



**Chief Editor**  
**Dr. A. Singaraj, M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D.**

**Managing Editor**  
**Mrs.M.Josephin Immaculate Ruba**  
**Editorial Advisors**

1. **Dr.Yi-Lin Yu, Ph. D**  
Associate Professor,  
Department of Advertising & Public Relations,  
Fu Jen Catholic University,  
Taipei, Taiwan.
2. **Dr.G. Badri Narayanan, PhD,**  
Research Economist,  
Center for Global Trade Analysis,  
Purdue University,  
West Lafayette,  
Indiana, USA.
3. **Dr. Gajendra Naidu.J., M.Com, LL.M., M.B.A., PhD. MHRM**  
Professor & Head,  
Faculty of Finance, Botho University,  
Gaborone Campus, Botho Education Park,  
Kgale, Gaborone, Botswana.
4. **Dr. Ahmed Sebihi**  
Associate Professor  
Islamic Culture and Social Sciences (ICSS),  
Department of General Education (DGE),  
Gulf Medical University (GMU), UAE.
5. **Dr. Pradeep Kumar Choudhury,**  
Assistant Professor,  
Institute for Studies in Industrial Development,  
An ICSSR Research Institute,  
New Delhi- 110070.India.
6. **Dr. Sumita Bharat Goyal**  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Commerce,  
Central University of Rajasthan,  
Bandar Sindri, Dist-Ajmer,  
Rajasthan, India
7. **Dr. C. Muniyandi, M.Sc., M. Phil., Ph. D,**  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Econometrics,  
School of Economics,  
Madurai Kamaraj University,  
Madurai-625021, Tamil Nadu, India.
8. **Dr. B. Ravi Kumar,**  
Assistant Professor  
Department of GBEH,  
Sree Vidyanikethan Engineering College,  
A.Rangampet, Tirupati,  
Andhra Pradesh, India
9. **Dr. Gyanendra Awasthi, M.Sc., Ph.D., NET**  
Associate Professor & HOD  
Department of Biochemistry,  
Dolphin (PG) Institute of Biomedical & Natural Sciences,  
Dehradun, Uttarakhand, India.
10. **Dr. D.K. Awasthi, M.SC., Ph.D.**  
Associate Professor  
Department of Chemistry, Sri J.N.P.G. College,  
Charbagh, Lucknow,

ISSN (Online) : 2455 - 3662  
SJIF Impact Factor :5.614  
ISI.I.F. Value : 1.188  
DOI : 10.36713/epra2013



EPRA International Journal of  
**Multidisciplinary  
Research**

Monthly Peer Reviewed & Indexed  
International Online Journal

Volume: 6 Issue: 4 April 2020

Indexed By:



Published By :EPRA Publishing

CC License





# EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR)

Peer Reviewed Journal|| Journal DOI URL: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra2013>

## CONTENTS

S.NO	TITLE	AUTHOR/S	PAGES
1	A NEW APPROACH AND ANALYSIS TO THE ISSUE OF GREAT GAME IN MODERN WESTERN HISTORIOGRAPHY	Radjabov Ozodbek Aminboyevich	1-2
2	NEW HOUSING POLICY – THE CREATION OF HOUSING COOPERATIVES IN UZBEKISTAN IN THE 1920-1930s	Turdibay Ruzibaevich Shadmanov	3-5
3	RELIGIOUS INTERPRETATION OF THE INFLUENCE OF CHRISTIANITY ON CENTRAL ASIA: MYTH AND REALITY	Ishkuvvatov Bobur Valijonovich	6-7
4	FORMATION OF COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE OF STUDENTS IN NON-LINGUISTIC HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS	Kuchkarova Mukhabbat Yigitalieva	8-10
5	NEW MODELS OF RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY ORGANISATIONS: ICTI CASE STUDY	Aby George	11-14
6	THE ROLE OF UN CONFERENCES IN THE PROTECTION OF WOMEN'S RIGHTS	Umarova Yulduzkhon	15-16
7	ATTITUDE OF CUSTOMERS TOWARDS CSR OF BANKS:A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SECTOR BANKS IN SIVAKASI	G. Kamalam Dr. S. Murugaiyan	17-24
8	A CONCEPTUAL STUDY OF PRADHAN MANTRI JAN-DHAN YOJANA (PMJDY) IN INDIA	Manoj Kumar Rana Dr. Nilmani mukherjee	25-29
9	EFFECT OF LEVERAGE, ROA AND AUDIT COMMITTEE AGAINST FINANCIAL DISTRESS (Empirical Study of Manufacturing Food and Beverage Sub Sectors Listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange for the Period of 2016-2018)	Garin Pratiwi Solihati	30-39
10	COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF TAX PAYER'S ACCEPTANCE TO USE THE E-FILING SYSTEM	Annisa Hakim Zamzami Abdul Hadi Zulkafli	40-47
11	AN ANALYSIS OF EVOLUTION OF ADVERTISEMENT CONTENTS OF FMCG PRODUCTS DURING POST LIBERALIZATION ERA	Ms. Suchitra Kumari Dr. Kushal De	48-55
12	THE ROLE OF CREATIVITY OF RABINDRANAT TAGOR IN RUSSIAN AND UZBEK LITERATURE	Tursunov Ibragim Nuraliyevich PhD	56-58
13	IMPRESSION OF SOCIAL MEDIA ON ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE AND MORAL VALUES OF STUDENTS: A CASE OF THE COLLEGES LOCATED IN AREA OF OMERGA, SUB-DISTRICT	Sushil R. Mathapati Nitin R. Hulsure Ankush V. Takale Sachin S. Rajmane	59-65

14	CLASSIFICATION OF UZBEK AND ENGLISH INTERJECTIONS ACCORDING TO THE AGE	Karimova Z.	66-70
15	ROLE OF INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT OF RURAL AND URBAN SECTOR OF INDIA	Krishna Somani Dr. Ankita Singh Rao	71-74
16	CHOICE OF REFINING METHOD AND COMPLEX PROCESSING OF USED OILS TO OBTAIN VALUABLE PRODUCTS	Safarov Jasur Alijon o'g'li	75-79
17	INTRODUCTION OF BLOCKCHAIN TECHNOLOGY IN THE PROCESS OF CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND ITS PROS AND CONS	Elnorakhon Abdukarimovna Muminova	80-85
18	ISSUES OF EFFECTIVE USE OF EMPLOYEES OF INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES	Gulnara Mukhamedjanovna Davlyatova	86-90
19	EMPIRICAL OBSERVATION IN THE SEARCH OF STRATEGY FOR DEVELOPMENT OF E-LEARNING: CASE OF NATIONAL UNIVERSITIES IN UZBEKISTAN	Konstantin Ivanovich Kurpayanidi* Alisher Makhmudovich Abdullaev**	91-103
20	AN ANALYSIS OF CRYPTOCURRENCY AND ITS CHALLENGES	Dr. Sarvesh Mohania Dr. Shriti Singh	104-107
21	ALISHER NAVOI'S EPIC "FARHOD AND SHIRIN" DESCRIBES THE IMAGE OF A PERFECT MAN -FARHOD	Yusupova Mahliyo	108-110
22	MODEL OF FORMING PROFESSIONAL-COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE OF STUDENTS OF TECHNICAL UNIVERSITIES IN RUSSIAN LESSONS	Atadzhanova Barno Tulkinovna	111-117
23	HOW TO BECOME A CUSTOMER ACQUISITION EXPERT	Prof. Dr. Raju Agrawal Ms. Parul Bhargava	118-120
24	AN ANALYSIS OF FOREIGN PORTFOLIO INVESTORS (FPIS) TRENDS OF LAST THREE YEARS IN INDIA WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO DEBT AND EQUITY SEGMENT	Dr. Sarvesh Mohania Mr. Rohit Mishra	121-129
25	PECULIARITIES OF ACCOUNTING AND MONITORING THE ACTIVITIES OF THE DEVELOPMENT FUND FOR THE STATE SECTOR OF DEVELOPMENT FUNDS	Musirmanova Barno Kudrat kizi	130-132
26	ECO-FASHION IS GIVING TRUE ESSENCE OF ENVIRONMENTAL GUARDED GARMENTS	Shivani Sharma	133-137
27	APPROXIMATE METHODS FOR TWO-PHASE TRAFFIC SIGNAL DESIGN AT ROAD INTERSECTIONS	Koustav Dutta Akshay Dan	138-144
28	EFFICIENT AND EXPRESSIVE KEYWORD SEARCH OVER ENCRYPTED DATA IN CLOUD	Zeeshan Sharief	145-147
29	A COMPARATIVE STUDY ON THE USER EXPERIENCE OF PC GAMING VS CLOUD GAMING	John Millton J	148-152
30	MULTIDIMENSIONAL MANAGEMENT OF STRESS-INDUCED INFERTILE WOMEN BY IVF	Dr. Kamath Madhusudhana	153-158

31	CORRELATION BETWEEN STUDENTS' ACADEMIC PERFORMANCES IN CHEMISTRY FOR ENGINEERS LECTURE AND LABORATORY	Aileen I. Atienza Marivic G. Molina Maculeta E. Omiles	159-163
32	INFORMATION SUPPORT OF PREPARATION OF ATHLETES OF VARIOUS QUALIFICATIONS	Gaygurov Anvar Leonidovich Nedavnya Irina Yuryevna	164-166
33	THE IMAGE OF A FREE WOMAN IN WORLD LITERATURE (For example, in the works of Theodore Dreiser).	Mamaraimova Dildora Bakhtiyorovna	167-169
34	ENVIRONMENT, GLOBAL WARMING AND SOCIAL ISSUES IN INDIA	Dr.Anuradha Khade	170-173
35	PERSONALITY TRAITS AS PREDICTOR OF CRITICAL THINKING ABILITY AMONG UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS OF UNIVERSITY OF PORT HARCOURT	Orluwene, G. W. (Ph.D) OKOYE, Onyinye Joy	174-186
36	INTERAKTIVE METHODEN ZUM UNTERRICHT DER DEUTSCHEN SPRACHE IN EINER NICHT SPRACHLICHEN UNIVERSITÄT	Usmanova Gulshad Makhsatovna	187-189
37	HISTORICAL BASIS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF ISLAMIC CULTURE AND SPIRITUALITY IN UZBEKISTAN	Abushaev Amir Kamilovich	190-192
38	PRIORITY DIRECTIONS OF ACCELERATION OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITY IN INCREASING THE COMPETITIVENESS OF THE TOURISM INDUSTRY (For example Surxondarya region)	Panjieva Nodira	193-196
39	RELEVANCE OF SCHOOL MAPPING IN EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN NIGERIA	Dr Nzokurim, Joy. C Prof. S. O Oluwo	197-201
40	FORMATION OF GEOGRAPHY AS A SCIENCE IN UZBEKISTAN IN THE XX CENTURY	Tolibov Nurbek	202-203
41	CENTRAL ASIA ON THE RUSSIAN CARTOGRAPHIC SOURCES IN XVIII CENTURY	Saidboboev Zokirjon Abdukarimovich	204-206
42	THE PROBLEM OF STUDYING ISLAMIC TERMS IN TRANSLATIONS OF THE HOLY KARAN	Feruza Khodjakulova Rustamovna	207-210
43	INFLUENCE OF THE NATIVE LANGUAGE ON A FOREIGN LANGUAGE LEARNING	Madumarova Mukhayyo Djuraevna	211-213
44	THE PROBLEMS OF THE INDIAN EPIC AND ITS LITERARY IMPACT	Israilova Sanobar Mamedjanovna	214-216
45	THE PROBLEMS OF UPBRINGING AND EDUCATION OF THE YOUNGER GENERATION IN THE WORKS OF GREAT ORIENTAL THINKERS	Tishabaeva Lola Arifovna Kodirova Dildora Sabirdjahnovna	217-219
46	SPECIFIC FEATURES OF TRANSLATION OF TECHNICAL TEXTS	Nishonov Usmonkhon Ibragimovich	220-222
47	SPECIFIC FEATURES OF TEACHING FOREIGN LANGUAGES IN TECHNICAL HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS IN UZBEKISTAN	Abduvalieva Adiba Zakirovna	223-226
48	THE PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED IN TEACHING THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE IN	Parpieva Mahsuda Mahmudjanovna	227-230

	NON-PHILOLOGICAL HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS IN UZBEKISTAN		
49	CONVALESCENT SERA: TREATMENT FOR NOVEL AND ENIGMATIC COVID-19	Dr.Suman Saurabh Gupta Dr.Arun Kumar Gupta Dr.Priyanka Chandak Dr.Juhi Kumari	231-235
50	ROLE OF MASSIVE OPEN ONLINE COURSE IN HIGHER EDUCATION	Dr. Kishora Kumar Bedanta	236-238
51	SIGNIFICANCE OF PHYSICAL DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT IN LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	Dr.Vijay Shivaji Mistary	239-242
52	QUESTIONS OF TOLERANCE IN TRADITIONS MENTOR AND PUPIL	Ahmedova Aziza Akmalovna Saidova Shahlo Gayratovna	243-245
53	STANDARDS FOR WRITTEN SPEECH IN RUSSIAN	Shadieva Dilrabo Kurbanovna	246-249
54	THE IMPORTANCE OF NATIONAL UPBRINGING IN COMMUNICATION	Nilufar Omonova	250-254
55	IS BACTRIA THE KINGDOM OR THE KAVIAN?	Nozim Muzropovich Ikromov	255-258
56	ISSUES OF APPLICATION OF LEXIC WORK AT THE MODERN STAGE OF TEACHING THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE AS FOREIGN IN HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS	Li Tatyana Gennadievna	259-261
57	FAMILY SIZE AND DOMESTIC WORKLOAD AS CORRELATES OF DEPRESSION AMONG MARRIED WOMEN IN PORT HARCOURT METROPOLIS, RIVERS STATE, NIGERIA	Njoku, Joyce Ugochi (Ph.D.) Vilawa, Mercy Omoyeme Barine	262-268



# A NEW APPROACH AND ANALYSIS TO THE ISSUE OF GREAT GAME IN MODERN WESTERN HISTORIOGRAPHY

**Radjabov Ozodbek Aminboyevich**  
PhD researcher of department  
World History of National University of Uzbekistan

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4217>

## ABSTRACT

*There are some such problems in world history that do not lose its relevance and significance over the years. As one of such problems, we should mention the English-Russian competition, which began in Asia in the middle of the XIX century, that is, the policy of the "Great game". This issue is reflected in the Monographs of major historians, politicians and experts of the world, in the articles of many textbooks, magazines and newspapers devoted to international relations and diplomacy. Initially, the process of the struggle between the two imperialist countries England and Russia, which began, over the years, has accumulated a huge number of countries around itself. This area of struggle covered very large areas of the Eurasian region and brought out political, economic, social problems, which were extremely complex. In the following article, the conflict of interests of the imperialist powers in Central Asia, the emergence of a sharp geopolitical situation are analyzed from the point of view of historiography.*

## DISCUSSION

The concept of "Great game" was first used in 1840 by Captain Arthur Connolly of the Ost-India company (1807-1842) [1:181]. Later, this term entered the broad after the novel "Kim", published in 1901-th year by Redyard Kipling. This term became more popular after the Soviet-Afghan events of 1979[2: 61].

The policy of "Great game" began on 12 January 1830, when the president of the Council on Indian Affairs, Lord Ellenbor, instructed the governor of Indian Genoa, William Bentink, to open a new trade route connecting India with the Emirate of Bukhara[3:7].

In the 30 – 40 - ies of the XIX century, two conceptions were developed by Great Britain against the policy of Russia in Central Asia: "closed border policy" and "attack Policy". The concept of " attack Policy "( forward policy) was intended to prevent the "Russian threats " that would happen to India without the use of any means (opening War). This concept was formed after the 70 - ies of the XIX century, that is, after the subordination of Khiva, Bukhara and Kokand to Russia. The most active supporters of this concept are the famous Orientalist and military publicists G. Roulinson, Ch. Mak-Gregor and historian J. Malleon was considered. The concept of " closed border policy " (close border policy) meant a policy of avoidance of

military action along the borders of India, as well as the expansion of the sphere of influence only through diplomatic means and trade. These views are traveler A. Byorns, the vice - King of India in the years 1864-1869 J. Lawrence, Indian Affairs stats-Secretary gersog Argail and historian J. Key put forward [4: 74].

Diplomat, Imperial official Henry Roulinson-the views of a famous scientist and Asian scholar were reflected in the colonial policy of the Empire developed in relation to Central Asia. G. Roulinson explained his program in a memorandum in 1868. It includes the issues of English-Russian competition, the policy of Russia and England to the countries of Afghanistan, Iran and Central Asia. While he observed the policy of the Russian Empire in Central Asia, he argued that India needed the necessary defence from the attack of the Russian Tsar.

G.Roulinson, as another important principle, the active actions of Russian trade agents in Kokand, Kashgar, Ghulja, emphasizing the need to combat the trade policy of Russia in relation to the countries of Central Asia. He again argued that the British need to open consulates in Ili, Yorkand, Balkh, Herat, which are the main shopping centers in Central Asia.

Among the supporters of the idea that Russia will attack India in the future, there is also a military George Malleon. He is known in Britain for his books such as



“the history of Afghanistan”, “Herat: the threshing and garden of Central Asia”, “the English – Russian issue and the attack on India”. He advocated the implementation of a policy of active opposition to Russia's policy in Central Asia, saying that the separatist Herat state under British control would be the base point[4:87].

The largest ideologist and performer of British colonial policy in the XIX-XX centuries, who is Kerzon wrote a lot of books on the issues of the countries of Central Asia. The basis of each of the Kerzon views is the need for the necessary defence of the Indian border. He has repeatedly argued that if England enriches India, it will enrich only a small part of its strength. Therefore, England occupied a part of Turkmenistan, emphasizing the need to preserve Russia from the oppression that would happen to India. In his opinion, Rossi's strong position in Central Asia will negatively affect the stability of British rule in India, which is why the main task of Britain is to preserve the British sphere of influence in Afghanistan and Iran, he argued.

In the history of England in the twentieth century J.Morgan's “1810-1895-th years. In Central Asia, the work of English – Russian competition” is considered very popular.

C.Morgan believes that the policy of “Great game ” took place between the years 1810 – 1895. In his opinion, the agreement between Russia and Great Britain in 1907 was more inclined to the issue of Europe than to the issue of Central Asia. In practice, however, getting into the sphere of influence of this territory ended in the late nineteenth century. These were noted by the British Ministry of Foreign Affairs, the Asian community, the Royal community of geography and other sources[5:381].

Most of the works of the English authors of the XX century show Rossi's territory to the territories of his troops as a state of aggressive expansion, which seeks to spread its territory. Some of these works will continue even after the disintegration of the former USSR. This shows the strength of the mood of rusophobia in the West[6:26].

From the 20 – 30 - ies of the XX century until the beginning of World War II, the policy of the “Great game” continued Not only in Iran, Afghanistan, Tibet, but also in the west of China and Mongolia[7:84].

One of the works devoted to the policy of “Great game ” is journalists K. Meyer and Sh. Brisak's “Shadow competition: the Great game and the Empire fight for Central Asia”. They believe that the policy of the “Great game ” lasted from 1810 year until the end of World War II. They consider the object of the “Great game ” policy to be Eurasian charted (heart) [7:7].

In place of the conclusion, it should be noted that the reports prepared by the Centers of two confrontational characters of the policy of the “big game”, the developed geopolitical goals, the works created are written under the influence of the dominant ideology, and in the sources of both centers it is evident

that there is a strong aspiration for domination in the Central Asian Carrying out an objective historical analysis in relation to foreign sources creates an opportunity to bring the original historical truth to the surface.

## LIST OF USED LITERATURE

1. Yapp M.E. *The revolution of 1841-1842 in Afghanistan. Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.*2009.
2. Seymour Becker, “The ‘Great game’: The history of an evocative phrase.” *Asian Affairs.* 43.1. 2012
3. Edward Ingram. *In Defence of British India: Great Britain in the Middle East, 1775-1842.* L., 1984.
4. Charles Weller. *Review of The Great Game, 1856-1907: Russo-British Relations in Central and East Asia.* 1994.
5. Hopkirk P. *The Great Game: the Struggle for Empire in Central Asia.* L., 1990.
6. Hopkirk, P. *Setting the East ablaze: On Secret Service in Bolshevik Asia.* L.,1984.
7. Meyer K.E., Brysac S.B. *Tournament of Shadows: The Great Game and the Race for Empire in Central Asia.* Washington, 1999.



## NEW HOUSING POLICY – THE CREATION OF HOUSING COOPERATIVES IN UZBEKISTAN IN THE 1920-1930s

**Turdibay Ruzibaevich Shadmanov**

Senior Lecturer of the department of social sciences  
And humanities of the branch of Russian state university of Oil and Gas  
Named after I.M. Gubkin in Tashkent

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4196>

### ABSTRACT

*From the very first days of its existence, the Soviet power pursued a housing policy that was radically different from the pre-revolutionary time. Its main feature was that the government proclaimed state ownership of house as the main means of its managerial influence on the gigantic masses of the population, driven by collectivization and industrialization. Replacing the public housing sector with the private sector was only a matter of time. The Soviet government needed to oust and destroy the private owner of the dwelling, since in the individual dwelling Soviet government saw the source of petty-bourgeois life — the basis of capitalism.*

### DISCUSSION

The most important in the first years of the Soviet government was the housing problem, which was exacerbated by the steady growth of the urban population. According to the census of 1921, there were 6.228 houses in the new part of Tashkent city with a total living area of 180.242 square sazhen<sup>1</sup>. Out of total number of these houses, 39% were occupied by commercial premises and institutions. For every resident of the city, on average there was no more than 1 square sazhen of living area<sup>2</sup>.

By the middle of 1921, the housing issue had become so acute that over 450 heat-cars were used as apartments for workers, and about 500 worker families lived in the open air<sup>3</sup>.

Deployment of Soviet housing construction has its history only since 1924, i.e. since the moment of the national-territorial demarcation of Central Asia with the separation of Uzbekistan into an independent republic. In the period covering 1924/25-1928/29, in housing construction in the cities were invested 25.1 thousand rubles<sup>4</sup>. In the following

years, investment in the deployment of housing construction increased and if in 1928/29 for these purposes were allocated 8.9 thousand rubles then by 1935 this figure was 27.0 thousand rubles.

According to the government report, by the time the IV Congress of the Soviets of the UzSSR began its work in 1928/29, the urban living area was estimated at 4,459,100 square meters. According to the inventory bureau of the People's Commissariat of Communal Services (NKKH), the total living area in cities and district centers as of January 1, 1936 was 5.825,4 square meters and according to it, the rate per person in the UzSSR was 3.8 square meters (in 1926/27, the rate per person in the UzSSR was 3.65 square meters)<sup>5</sup>.

Only the inability of the authorities to cope with the acute housing crisis, to debug the processes of economic management of housing and deploy mass housing delayed the decision to completely ban private ownership of housing. The government was forced to put up with a non-strategic presence in the cities of individual house building and allowed private housing. The government has generated state, departmental, cooperative, departmental-communal and other forms of ownership of housing. However, with all these existing forms right for ownership, control and management of housing was under control of NKVD,

<sup>1</sup> Sazhen – 2, 1336 meters

<sup>2</sup> GATO, f. 10, op. 1, d. 360, p. 135.

<sup>3</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R-17, op. 1, d. 1112, p. 25.

<sup>4</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R-2182, op.1, d.192, p.9.

<sup>5</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R-1, op.1, d.682, p.302.



which acted, in fact, as the only general subject of economic management of housing. Other subjects, such as housing departments, real estate management, housing, communal and house trusts, house management, house managers, etc.), legally, organizationally and financially were part of the housing management system that was supervised and controlled by the NKVD.

The NKVD, together with the communal section of the State Planning Committee, drew up a five-year housing plan based on the number of urban population. For example, according to the census of 1926 the number of urban population was 903,031 people, the size of the living area was 4,416,345 square meters, while the increase in the urban population was taken into account, which amounted to 4.26% in 1927-28, and in subsequent years 5.86% the actual increase in living space over the years has been taken into account and in this way the need for living space has been revealed<sup>6</sup>. At the same time, it appeared from these calculations that by 1927 the average size of living space per person was 4.85 square meters, by 1928 – 4.69 square meters, and by 1929 – 4.47 square meters<sup>7</sup>.

The need for housing construction in connection with the development of collective and state farms by this plan was not taken into account. In drawing up the plan for the basis did not take any production principles. And only the growth factor of the urban population was taken, which indicates a purely formal approach to its compilation.

In accordance with the established plan, it was planned to embrace cooperativization with workers in the leather, food, silicate, printing, textile, clothing and silk-processing industries, however the cooperativization in such industries as oil, cotton, metal processing, which were the largest industries in Uzbekistan, was not envisaged.

The percentage of workers' coverage — 2819, of the total number of 16875 people employed by the housing co-operatives in the State Industry in 1929 was 16.7%, i.e. the percentage of cooperation was inappreciable<sup>8</sup>.

Coverage rate of employee cooperativization, i.e. groups with significantly higher average earnings than workers were also insufficient – in 1929 it was 1911 people<sup>9</sup>.

The cooperative type of household development of living space arose massively in the context of the implementation of the new housing policy (1921-1924), which created legislative, economic and organizational incentives for the spontaneous emergence of housing cooperation. By introducing a new housing policy and creating

housing cooperation, the authorities did not at all pursue the goal of full-scale provision of housing to the population. Housing cooperation was needed by the soviet authorities just as yet another lever for attracting additional forces and financial means of the population to work on economic custody of housing. The implementation of the state housing policy assumed that all processes, without exception – the construction, distribution, redistribution of housing, infrastructural and maintenance support, maintenance and repair of housing, punishment and encouragement through housing, etc., should be concentrated exclusively in the hands of the authorities. Independent uncontrolled housing cooperatives, capable of providing housing for people regardless of the government, capable of defending their rights (even within the framework of discriminatory protectionist legislation) were not only unnecessary, but even very harmful, as they hampered in the formation of a single state mechanism of "control, management and submission" by housing. The Soviet government was very clearly aware of the potential threat to its housing policy from the housing associations and was absolutely clear about the possible degree of erosion, as a result of the activities of housing cooperation, of their own organizational efforts to form and use housing as a means of managing people.

And therefore, in contrast to the "old" housing cooperation, the Soviet government created a system of "new" housing cooperatives, the so-called ZHAKT, RZhSKT<sup>10</sup>, managed by indirectly subordinating housing cooperatives to state bodies for implementing housing policy, by adopting relevant legislation and compulsory harmonization with it of the statutory documents of existing housing cooperatives, as well as by developing an absolutely controlled and directed procedure for electing management bodies housing cooperation.

Planning for housing construction, which was carried out by various organizations was very conditional. All planned character in this matter consisted in drawing up lists of the required number of credits and materials. Lists of sources of funds, lists of proposed construction, indicating the number of houses and apartments, etc. And indeed plans of this type, organizations under construction and, in particular, housing and construction cooperation, were considered conditional indicators and very often they did not adhere. This can be seen in the following example – according to the five-year plan of one of the organizations of the UzSSR, in this case UzzhilSouz (Uzbek housing union), in 1928/29 it was planned to build 193 houses for 538 apartments, in fact, they built 255 houses for 727 apartments<sup>11</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R-95, op. 1, d. 1892, p.79.

<sup>7</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R-95, op. 1, d. 1892, p.80.

<sup>8</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R-95, op. 1, d. 1892, p.82.

<sup>9</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R-95, op. 1, d. 1892, p.82.

<sup>10</sup> Housing and rental cooperative partnerships;

workers housing-construction co-operative

partnerships; civil housing-construction partnerships

<sup>11</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R -95, op. 1, d. 1892, p.86.



The Soviet authorities believed that the existing system of cooperative housing construction in most cases did not develop the socialist way of life, but strengthened the old individualized forms of everyday life. The construction of one or two apartment buildings, in which each tenant had his own separate courtyard, fenced from the neighbor's yard, was perceived by the Soviet authorities as absolute individualism in the complete absence of any elements of collectivism. Nevertheless, it should be noted that Uzzhilsoyuz in 1929 built 5 one-apartment houses<sup>12</sup>.

Speaking of co-operative housing construction in old and new cities, it should be noted that in this issue the aforementioned Uzzhilsoyuz did not have any solid installation – the organization of the RZhSK took place spontaneously. According to their data, 8 out of 36 RZhSK were located in old cities. In Samarkand, 1 out of 11 RZhK was located in the old city<sup>13</sup>.

In the city of Samarkand, during the period indicated, there were 11 ZHAKT, which combined 145 houses, with 34.234 square meters living space. According to the inventory, made in 1928/29, by the Samarkand City Council, they managed 1207 residential buildings with a useful living area of 131.326 square meters. Comparing the data of the Urban Management department with the data of the UzzhilSouz, one can see that the living space of the municipalized fund in the city of Samarkand was mastered by ZhAKT only in the amount of 26.06%. These figures call into great doubt the correctness of the data that was provided by Uzzhilsoyuz on the ZHAKT exploitation of 60 percent of the municipalized fund in the republic<sup>14</sup>.

Housing construction in the USSR was the prerogative of state agencies that had to decide what, where, in what quantities, what form and quality to build and make decisions, determined by the state ideology, policy and regulations that existed at that time. Only the inability of the authorities to cope with the acute housing crisis, to debug the processes of economic management of the housing and to develop mass housing construction delayed the decision on the complete prohibition of private ownership of the housing. Throughout the years of its existence, the Soviet government was forced to put up with a non-strategic presence in the cities of cooperative housing construction, as well as individual development, and allowed private housing.

## RESUME

### Housing policy of Soviet Power in Uzbekistan in 1920s-1930s: the Practice and Problems

In this article, the author attempted to analyze the Soviet government policy about housing construction in the cities of Uzbekistan in 1917-1941. Particular attention is paid to the search of forms of solving of housing issue by Soviet power despite the fact that it declared the state ownership of the dwelling as the primary means of their administrative influence on the vast masses of the population. Replacing of private sector by public housing was only a matter of time. Only the inability of the soviet authorities to cope with the acute housing crisis, debug the processes of economic management of housing and to develop mass housing construction delayed the decision to ban completely private home ownership. All the years of its existence, the Soviet government had to put up with the nonstrategic presence in the cities of cooperative housing construction, as well as individual development and allowed private dwellings.

<sup>12</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R -95, op. 1, d. 1892, p.87.

<sup>13</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R -95, op. 1, d. 1892, p.88.

<sup>14</sup> TsGA RUz, f. R -95, op. 1, d. 1892, p.90.



# RELIGIOUS INTERPRETATION OF THE INFLUENCE OF CHRISTIANITY ON CENTRAL ASIA: MYTH AND REALITY

**Eshkuvvatov Bobir Valikul o'g'li**

PhD researcher of Tashkent State  
Pedagogical University named after Nizami

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4215>

## ABSTRACT

*It is known that Christianity began to enter the Central Asian region through Syria and Iran through the Zarafshan oasis. In this article, the issues of the spread of Christianity in the regions of our country are covered through the analysis of sources and relevant scientific literature. In our article, we also got acquainted with the results of archeological excavations conducted in the regions in order to fully substantiate the data of written sources.*

## DISCUSSION

Christianity is one of the most widespread world religions in the world and is widespread in Europe, America, Australia, and in several regions of Africa, the Middle East, and the Middle East as a result of active missionary activity. There are about 2 billion people in the world who practice this religion. more than one person believes. The main idea of Christianity is related to the legends about the god man - Jesus Christ (Jesus Christ). According to Christian teaching, God is one, but He appears in the Holy Trinity. This holy trinity is the God of the Father, the God of the Son-Jesus, and the God of the Holy Spirit. Jesus will return to earth on the Day of Judgment to judge the living and the dead in the future. Only those who follow his teachings and wills and endure the hardships of life like him will be rewarded in the Hereafter [National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan. T.: "Encyclopedia". 2000. T.9.-P.250]

The doctrines, requirements of the faith, legal and moral norms, restrictions and prohibitions of Christianity are reflected in the Bible, which is their holy book. Christianity originated in the second half of the first century AD among Jews living in the eastern part of the Roman Empire.

Early Christianity was originally separated from Judaism. Some notions specific to Eastern religions are reflected in Christianity. The original social composition of Christian communities was, over time, divided into clergy (clergy) and members

of the common community (mirian). The strengthening of ties between individual communities led to the formation of a church headed by a bishop. The church amassed great wealth and became a political force. The Roman emperors, who initially persecuted Christians, later became followers of Christianity. By the fourth century, Christianity had become the state religion that protected the existing social system and its order in the Roman Empire. A peculiar historical development in the western and eastern parts of the Roman Empire led to the division of the Christian Church into two: Catholicism (western part of the empire) and Orthodoxy (eastern part). Although this division of Christianity was officially recognized in 1054, the process was completed in the early thirteenth century. As a result of the reforms that took place in a number of European countries in the 16th century, a number of churches in Europe separated from Catholicism and a third major stream of Christianity, Protestantism, emerged [National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan. T.: "Encyclopedia". 2000. T.9.-P.251]

From time immemorial, the people of Central Asia, especially Uzbekistan, have believed in different religions, and Christianity, one of the world's religions, has a special place among them. Exact information about when and by what means the first Christian communities and preachers entered the regions of Central Asia has not reached us. However, according to the Christian Church, the spread of this religion in Asian countries, India and its neighboring



countries is associated with the name of the apostle Thomas.

According to legend, the apostle Thomas was entrusted with the divine task of preaching and preaching the true religion in the "Indian States", showing the ways of the twelve disciples of the Savior (Jesus), as the Holy Spirit determined the destiny of all mankind. This concept has been used by ancient historians who had no vague idea about Asia to represent not only India but all the countries of the East outside the Roman Empire. The Apostle Thomas was engaged in the propagation of religion not only among the Brahmins, but also among the Bactrian, Parthians, who are the ancient ancestors of the modern peoples of modern Central Asia. The closeness of this myth to the truth is confirmed by the Indian Christians, who to this day have retained the title of "Apostle Thomas Christians" for their communities [In the footsteps of the Apostle Thomas. Christianity in Central Asia. M.: "Skarus". 2011.-p.12].

The apostle Thomas traveled along the southern branch of the Great Silk Road, which connected Asia Minor with Central Asia, passed through modern Iran, and settled in the rich and glorious city of Antioch-Margiana (Marv) in the Marv oasis. As a partner in a caravan looking for lucrative deals, he reached Khorezm with the merchants, and from there the road leads to Movaraunnahr. He joined a caravan of Indian merchants in what is now Central Asian land and continued his propaganda, and was martyred in the mountains near Malipur (II 18,20-22) when his body was pierced with spears. [In the footsteps of the Apostle Thomas. Christianity in Central Asia. M.: "Skarus". 2011.-p.7].

According to reports, another apostle of Christ, St. Andrew, also visited Central Asia. The Lord Christ Himself, who appeared to him in Ephesus, addressed St. Andrew: "Fear not, for I am traveling with you. Even the Scythian states are waiting for you"[ Masson M.E. The origin of two Nestorian grave pebbles of Central Asia \ ON Uz., 1978.-№10].

St. Andrew began to walk along the Northern branch of the Great Silk Road at the holy call. Five hundred years later, the Sogdian ambassador Maniakh led the ambassadors of the Turkish Khanate to a treaty with Byzantium and Iran. In the northeastern Black Sea basin, the evangelist of Christ met a caravan of Sogdian merchants, and took the opportunity to enter Scythia the Great and proclaim Christ as his savior. Andrei then traveled from the Caucasus to the northern shores of the Caspian Sea, first to the deserts of Kazakhstan, and then to Khorezm. According to legend, the Apostle Andrew reached Sogdiana. On his way back through the great steppe, he preached to the Sak nomads. [N.V. Pigulevskaya. The culture of the Syrians in the

Middle Ages.- M., 1979. -P.176] . But this information has no written or archaeological basis other than the holy books of Christianity.

The Iranian state served as a gateway for the entry of Christians into Central Asia. There were Christian communities in Iran as early as the 2nd century AD. During the reign of the Sassanid ruler Yazdigar I, the independence of the Christian Church in Iran from Byzantium was recognized. During the reign of Feruz (459-484), the Nestorians were protected by the state and began to receive assistance. There were specific political reasons why Christians migrating from Byzantium were supported by the Iranian government. Because Iran was at war with Byzantium at that time. The immigrant Christian clergy were in an anti-Byzantine mood, serving the interests of Iran. But for Christians, Iran was not a peaceful place at this time, they were always doomed to live under the oppression of Zoroastrian priests. For this reason, these Christians were engaged in missionary activity [From the history of ancient cults of Central Asia. Christianity.-T., 1994.-p.10-11]

The main churches and monasteries in Central Asia were built in Ettisuv, Talas (an ancient city of the V-XVI centuries in the south of Kazakhstan, now part of Jambul), Merv, Samarkand and Khorezm oasis.

Abu Raykhan Beruni noted that the largest Christian center in the region was located in the city of Marv. The Metropolitan of Khorasan, from the city of Marv, led Christian communities and also carried out missionary work. The Metropolitan of Khorasan was given the highest religious title after successfully passing through the stages of, deacon, priest, bishop, and had a say in the Christian world all over the world.



# FORMATION OF COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE OF STUDENTS IN NON-LINGUISTIC HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

Kuchkarova Mukhabbat Yigitalievna<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>A teacher of "Teaching languages"  
Department, "Management in production"  
faculty, Ferghana Polytechnic  
Institute, Uzbekistan, Ferghana

## ABSTRACT

*The article under discussion reveals the formation of communicative competence of students in non-linguistic higher educational institutions. The role and aspects of learning English in a technical university based on the concept of competence approach and in the context of multi-disciplinary education had been analysed. The author considers some methodological principles and peculiarities of teaching a foreign language in a technical university, based on the criteria of professional competence development.*

**KEY WORDS:** *speech activity, academic mobility, competence approach, project method, "case study" technology, "debate" method, grammar and translation method.*

## INTRODUCTION

In the conditions of market relations, market of educational services the possession of communicative competences in many respects determines the degree of competitiveness of specialists, the success of the state in international competition. One of the most important components of the competitive personality model is knowledge of a foreign language, which allows a professional to successfully navigate the flow of information, establish business and intercultural contacts, relationships. In this regard, the need of society, business communities and students themselves to master a foreign language as the most important means of business and intercultural communication becomes particularly relevant.

For this reason, it is necessary not only to expand the range of knowledge, skills and abilities necessary for students to use a foreign language as a means of foreign professional communication to establish first contacts, conduct business correspondence and telephone conversations, participate in meetings and negotiations, international conferences, but also to form communicative key competencies that ensure the competitiveness of a professional.

For many years, specialists have been ensuring that graduates' knowledge of a foreign language is communicatively sufficient. However, it has become obvious that over the years the established conceptual approaches, teaching methods,

ways of mastering foreign languages by students do not meet modern requirements. A transition to a different paradigm of mastering foreign languages and forming readiness for intercultural communication is required. Such a transition is based on the following conceptual provisions: development of special measures for the development of the need-motivating sphere of personality, aimed at awareness of the need to master the skills of intercultural communication, the transition to technologies built on the basis of communicative competencies; organization of training in the context of future professional activity; development of teaching methods based on functional and pragmatic approach.

At the same time, such an aspect of the problem as the formation of communicative competences in the process of teaching foreign language to students of non-linguistic specialties has not received sufficient attention and scientific development. One of the consequences of the insufficient scientific development of the problem of forming communicative competences is a number of contradictions, inconsistencies: between the need of professional communities in competitive specialists with sufficient skills and abilities of business and intercultural communication, interaction, and the degree of readiness of graduates for qualified professional communication and interaction; between the achievement of the highest level of professional competence in the field of communication and interaction; between the requirements for



intensification and activation of students' educational activity and traditional methods of teaching foreign language to students of non-linguistic specialties; between the potential of the studied content for the development of the specialist's personality and the nature of teachers' use of the opportunities of the foreign language culture for the education of students; between the requirements of the state standards for the level of communicative competence of students and the level of methodological support of the process of teaching students a foreign language.

The emergence of the concept of "competence-based approach" in European higher education has led to a reassessment of the methodology of teaching, including foreign language teaching. The main goals and objectives of the new methodological approach in education were defined by the Commission "Common European Framework of Reference for Languages: Learning, Teaching, Assessment" (CEFR, 2001).

One of the principles of a competency-based approach in teaching foreign language in a technical university is to "formulate learning objectives based on the end result, i.e., the acquisition of knowledge, skills, attitudes, values and/or competencies to be learned by students and then applied in practice after the academic period" [1].

In this regard, in my opinion, the process of teaching a foreign language in a non-philological higher education institution, including engineering specialties, should be structured according to and in accordance with the specialized educational programs. Within the framework of the bachelor's degree in engineering specialties, foreign language teaching lasts 3 years. Technology "competence-based approach" implies the planning of educational material, focusing on three stages of education depending on the objectives: general training, basics of phonetics, grammar, conversational practice; specialized training - skills of selection, scanning, reading texts in the specialty, annotation, preparation of messages in the specialty; socio-professional training - advanced level of language knowledge, which includes the ability to listen and understand the lectures in a foreign language, to participate in seminars and discussions in the field of engineering.

- At the first stage of linguistic training, the main task is to develop general communication skills, i.e. general competence (oral and comprehension skills).
- The second stage of specialized training includes initiation into specialized communication: mastering professional vocabulary units and structures of technical discourse, pragmatic understanding of texts, annotating and discussing the read.
- The third stage - the stage of socio-professional training - implies further improvement and development of the acquired skills, namely, the development of

oral and written discourse skills, set by the proposed circumstances. This is the sociolinguistic competence in the field of the language training; full knowledge of it will allow students to be involved in the process of academic mobility, as well as make it possible for future specialists to participate in international projects and scientific activities.

## METHODOLOGY

The most relevant technologies that meet the above tasks in the process of teaching a foreign language in a higher technical institutions are the following:

**Method of Projects.** This method, based on the "competence-based approach" in the teaching of spoken and professional language, implies motivation, interest and independence of students. Here the idea of developing, creative learning is embodied. The method of projects in a foreign language teaching is used at all stages of education, according to the method of "competence-based approach": there will be different proposed project topics depending on the readiness of students. The introduction of this method not only ensures conversation practice, but also reveals the students' individuality; they learn to offer solutions and take responsibility. Students work as a team, together with their teacher, not only looking for extraordinary solutions, but also analyzing every step of their learning, identifying shortcomings and mistakes, looking for the reasons for difficulties and finding ways to correct them. By correctly directing the discussion, prompting the necessary vocabulary, and refraining from correcting grammatical errors during the discussion, the teacher can bring students not only to a new level of language proficiency, but also to a new vision of the problem itself.

**Case Study Technology.** This method is a method for analyzing a specific learning and business situation in a foreign language, also based on the "competence-based approach". In this method of teaching students, instead of answering specific questions on the texts, it is necessary to understand properly the proposed situation. This method ensures the development of independence and initiative, removes barriers in the use of a foreign language. The development and teaching of the method of analysis of a specific educational and business situation is mainly used at the third stage of training using the "based approach" technology. This method is a difficult task for a teacher who requires high professionalism in the practice of mastery of foreign language, pedagogical skills and broad erudition.

**Technology "Debates".** This technology can be used in the second and third stages of training using the "competence-based approach". It can be a lesson aimed at repeating and actualizing the module passed; organizing students' independent work in



selection of material; and also a form of students' certification and testing. The didactic functions of using the "Debates" technology are connected with the tasks of the content plan - mastering the vocabulary of the studied topic and its use, as well as knowledge of the subject and ability to argue in a foreign language. Using this technology, a foreign language teacher can achieve the following results: the ability to express their point of view in a foreign language, to defend it, the ability to ask questions, the ability to critically reflect on the oral statement, the ability to work in a team.

However, in spite of the fact that more attention is paid to oral education when teaching engineering students, one of the most important skills of future specialists is reading and adequate perception of texts in the specialty, which implies the use of classical grammar and translation method of teaching a foreign language. Even with good speaking skills and an extensive vocabulary, but without knowledge of the grammatical features of written speech, it will be almost impossible to understand and translate a technical text.

Learning and mastering a foreign language requires an understanding of its grammatical system and correct use of lexical and grammatical constructions. In teaching a foreign language, it is inevitable to compare the grammatical systems of native and studied languages: "...the grammatical system of a foreign language cannot be independently built up by students next to the grammatical system of the native language - they necessarily come into contact. Well-known success of the direct method is due to the fact that this correlation still occurs." [3].

When teaching a foreign language in a technical university, the specifics of the students' specialized training should also be taken into account. Students study on the principle of progressive information processing, so they are well aware of the standard language programs, which include questions on learning, work with the dictionary, vocabulary analysis, etc. They are willing to do grammar, they first need to explain the rule, then offer a way to complete the task. They need diagrams, models, tables [2].

When working with lexical units, students of technical universities try to analyze them, memorize lists of lexemes by heart, and use bilingual dictionaries to check the exact meaning of the term.

Such students need help in developing fluency in speaking. Emphasis should also be placed on listening assignments and on developing fluency in reading.

Engineering students are best at writing assignments as well as at learning activities that allow them to analyze and draw independent conclusions, both individually and in groups.

Although they tend to be more accurate in using the lexemes and applying the rules than humanitarian students, engineering students tend to

be slower in completing written assignments because they need more time to think about and carefully complete assignments.

Technical students usually have a tendency to self-control and good long-term memory, so the teacher should correct errors immediately after a response. However, technical students find it more difficult to "talk" and are hampered by excessive control over their own speech. Thus, in productive speech activities, they usually use prelearned phrases and texts that they may include in their own oral statements without prior thought. Communicative tasks that promote memorization of whole blocks and phrases make it possible to spontaneously use the language of a specialty in speech without mechanical memorization, thus helping to get rid of too rigid self-control over their own speech.

Reading of texts in the specialty should be based on translation, which should be considered as the main means of developing understanding. Non-translation comprehension is the final stage of learning how to understand a foreign language text, which is further achieved through independent work by students. Translation is a necessary way to find an equivalent. Therefore, explicit or implicit translation into the native language is always present.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it can be noted that the best results in teaching engineering students foreign languages can be obtained with the integrated use of communicative methods and grammar and translation method. During training the sequence of methodical steps offered by the teacher assumes transition from mastering language means to formation students' speech skills and development of speech skills, both receptive, and productive.

## REFERENCES

1. Mikhailova E.A. (1999) *Case and case method: General concepts. // Marketing. № 1. P.p.: 109-117.*
2. Avdeeva I.P. (2005) *Engineering communication as an independent speech culture: cognitive, professional and linguistic aspects. P.p.: 368-370.*
3. Leontiev A.A. (2007) *Psychological basics of teaching English as a foreign language // Methodology / Moscow. P.p.:34-38*
4. Ellet W. (2007) *The Case Study Handbook: How to Read, Discuss, and Write Persuasively About Cases. // W. Ellet/ Harvard Business School Press. P.p. 273-276.*
5. Gladwell M. (2000) *The Tipping Point: How Little Things Can Make a Big Difference / Back Bay Books, Boston, N.Y. P.p.69-72*



# NEW MODELS OF RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY ORGANISATIONS: ICTI CASE STUDY

**Aby George**

Research Scholar,

Farmertree Producer Company Limited

## I. INTRODUCTION

Recent studies of innovation have pointed to the growing relevance of external sources of innovation. Rather than relying on internal R&D, organizations are reported to increasingly engage in 'open innovation' (Chesbrough 2006). This means that innovation can be regarded as resulting from distributed inter-organizational networks, rather than from single firms (Coombs, et al. 2003; Powell et al. 1996). In the same vein, various concepts of 'interactive' innovation have been put forward to understand the non-linear, iterative and multi-agent character of innovation processes (Kline 1985; Lundvall 1988; Von Hippel 1987).

National Innovation System is an interactive system of existing actors, including private and public firms (both large and small), universities, government agencies and others, that aim to produce, diffuse and utilise knowledge within national borders. Previous studies have shown that advanced countries have historically had capable actors and systemic linkages, which resulted in intensive technological learning and rapid advancement. Most developing countries, in contrast, have had weak actors and a fragmented system, causing them to fall behind technologically (Intarakumnerd, 2010).

Research and technology organisations (RTOs) are important actors in National Innovation Systems. In the context of developing countries, in which private firms usually have limited technological capabilities, RTOs may be even more important, because they are the nexus of these countries' leading scientists and engineers. RTOs have the potential to play critical roles in the process of building technological capabilities. With the right strategies, they can also act as intermediaries or 'fixers of systemic failures' in innovation systems (Intarakumnerd and Virasa, 2002).

## II. RESEARCH DESIGN

The aim of this study is to illustrate new model of Research and Technology Organisations. The author conducted an in-depth exploratory case

study, as this method is particularly suited to answering "how" questions (Yin, 2003), and appears appropriate to gain in-depth understanding of how Research and Technology Organisation are generating, transferring and commercialising know-how through frugal, jugaad and open innovation models.

## III. RESEARCH SETTING

The case study organisation is "ICTI: International Centre for Technological Innovations", a Research and Technology Organisation based in Alleppey, a small city Kerala state of southern India. This organisation was selected for four main reasons. First, the organisation can be considered an insightful example of open innovation centre. Here external ideas as well as internal ideas, and internal and external paths to market for technology commercialisation is visible. Second, the organisation is very well known for its high quality socially relevant research, and the contributions researchers are able to make in changing lives of people by disseminating technologies and creating spinout venture, as evidenced by the number of prestigious scholarships like Commonwealth Scholarships received by the researchers. Third, the organisation is well known for collaborative culture, and for executing projects through efficient use of existing research infrastructures in the country by collaborating with research organisations, universities and companies. It embraces frugal and jugaad innovation models to increase efficiency of research, reduce costs and risks, and to attract external talents and resources through open innovation. Fourth, the author had easy access to data and information as the author has developed good relationship with the organisation, founders and director over more than three years through past and ongoing collaborations on a number of research projects. Thus, this case was chosen as it offers a distinctive and extraordinary setting to observe the phenomenon under investigation and considerable access to the organisation was granted.



#### IV. DATA COLLECTION

Information was collected through 20 direct interviews, triangulated with other sources of data (Gibbert et al., 2008), such as the analysis of archival documentation, project reports, participation in meetings held at the company on innovation issues, and direct observation during ten days spent in the organisation. These ten days of observation enriched the development of documentation, the identification of workplace behavior, and other particular details (Locke, 2011). The interviews were conducted face-to-face and lasted between 30 and 60 minutes. The author conducted 10 interviews. The interviews were recorded and transcribed, and focused on the organisation's innovation process and strategic initiatives to promote open innovation. Data on the organisation's open innovation processes were collected in multiple stages between May 2018 and April 2019. In particular, formal interviews were conducted in three waves (May 2018, June 2018, August 2018), while informal talks and meetings took place during the one year. These data allowed the author to identify the barriers to knowledge management in open innovation and how the research organisation was able to overcome these. During the next round of interviews in January 2019, the author conducted two additional interviews. In particular, to enrich understanding of the case, the author interviewed a new researcher who had joined the organisation six months previously. This allowed gaining insights from a newly hired person, thus providing further evidence on the role of the organisation from a new researcher's perspective. Regarding the interview protocol, the first questions related to the informant's general background (e.g., name, position, experience), followed by questions on the innovation process (e.g., what are the organisation's main sources of ideas? How do you exchange knowledge with your colleagues? What are the challenges in managing knowledge?) and the role of collaboration in this process (e.g., How do you exchange knowledge with other organisations? What are the challenges in executing collaborative projects? , How do you commercialise new technologies? , What are the programmes to attract and nurture young talents?) The interview protocol was thus very broad, while digging deeply into the specific aspects that emerged during the interviews. Trustee members were also asked how they perceive their role within the organisation.

#### V. FINDINGS

##### ***Setting the scene: ICTI: International Centre for Technological Innovations.***

Established in 2012, the International Centre for Technological Innovations (ICTI) is a unique initiative that boosts research, innovation and

entrepreneurship for sustainable development. Its activities are implemented in partnership with community based organizations, academia, research labs, government agencies, companies and small medium enterprises. Together, with these partners it develops innovative products and services, start new companies, and nurture future leaders.

International Centre for Technological Innovations (ICTI) is a research organisation and educational institution. Its work focus on changing people's lives by developing new products and services based on technological innovations and commercialising it through spinoffs, technology transfer and other outreach initiatives. International Centre for Technological Innovations is a Charitable Society registered in Kerala India under Travancore-Cochin Literary, Scientific and Charitable Societies Registration Act XII, 1955. It is a tax exempt charity.

ICTI is located in Alappuzha, Kerala – popularly known as the Venice of East. Alappuzha is one of the most beautiful places in Kerala. It is called the “gateway of backwaters” and, is a hub of Kerala tourism.

Founders:

The organisation was founded in 2012 by:

- Aaron Joseph George
- Nellikunnath George Punnoose
- Grace J Mampallil
- Dr. Trissia Mary George
- Sr. Theresita OP
- Fr. Thomas Nellikunnath
- Marykutty Joseph

Director: Aaron Joseph George

Associate Director: Nelli George

##### **Initiatives at ICTI**

###### ***PgCert Research***

This Research Programme is offered to those seeking a pathway between undergraduate and masters or doctoral studies. By undertaking the research programme, students have the opportunity to make an important contribution to the development of new knowledge and work alongside ICTI's researchers, partners and industry to implement it for the benefit of the society. The flexibility offered by this course enables students to pursue research that suits their interests and career aspirations. This course meets the growing need for well-trained scientists to work in applied, commercial and innovative industry environments, government departments and non-governmental organizations nationally and internationally.

ICTI Researchers who have received Commonwealth Scholarship:

1. Aaron Joseph George, Cambridge University, 2010



2. Habel V, Durham University, 2013
3. Biji K Pillai, University of Westminster, 2014
4. Robin Mathew, Loughborough University, 2015
5. Sandeep John, University of West of England, 2015
6. Nicku Abraham, Queen's University Belfast, 2016
7. Keerthi Thodiyil, University of West of Scotland, 2017
8. Geo Mathew, University College London, 2017
9. Rishikesh S, Heriot-Watt University, 2017
10. Kevin J, Durham University, 2018
11. Sony Thomas, University of West of Scotland, 2019
12. Sreeram Valsalakumar, University of Exeter, 2019

### **Spinout Venture**

International Centre for Technological Innovations turns research into successful, independent business ventures. ICTI has a culture of scaling technologies and innovations. Some of these capabilities have become spin-out companies that represent an important step towards the creation of a positive impact on the Society. The creation of new spinout companies, promotes research and benefits local economic development. It has created many new jobs and better livelihood opportunities for youth, women and farmers. ICTI's spinouts include hi-tech start-ups in electric vehicle to cooperatives and farmer producer organisations.

ICTI encourages social and commercial entrepreneurship, ensuring that its research is taken out of the lab and into the real world. International Centre for Technological Innovations provides support to spinout ventures in developing sustainable organisation structure, formulating business plan, business incorporation, providing training and capacity building support to different functionaries, and nurtures the startup by providing necessary handholding support for initial 3 years.

The list of supports offered include:

- Training and capacity building
- Licensing intellectual property
- Technology sourcing
- Business incorporation
- Constitution of Board and CEO
- Fund raising and grant assistances
- Preparation of Business Plan, DPR
- Project Monitoring and Implementation Committee

ICTI is also a recognised Producer Organisation Promoting Institution. Recipient of grant funding from the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development, Government of India.

### **Skill Assessment and Work Integrated Learning:**

Through its skill development programme ICTI creates smarter workforce for the industry. ICTI's Skill Assessment Tests can verify that individuals have the skills needed to perform a particular job and that the learning programme undertaken has delivered education at a given standard. It enables individuals to be benchmarked against their peers. Based on Skill Assessment Tests candidates are provided Certification, which helps to get a job or to progress within their existing careers. Also, jointly with partners ICTI offers Work Integrated Learning Programmes that provide industrial experience through on-job training and paid internship opportunities.

### **Internship & Volunteering Programme:**

International Centre for Technological Innovations (ICTI) offers volunteering opportunity for students and recent graduates from all over the world with the primary objective of sharing their skills and exploring development scenario in India. Over the last few years several qualified and motivated women and men of different nationalities have volunteered with ICTI. Volunteering is offered in areas of technology and innovation management, community development, social entrepreneurship, rural and urban development, agriculture, etc. The programme provides both postgraduate and undergraduate students an opportunity to discover entrepreneurship in India as well as experience the richness of India's culture. This is an ideal opportunity for candidates planning for a career consulting, national and international development, sustainable engineering, technology commercialization etc. The volunteering helps consolidate their concepts on the different facets of technology and innovation management in emerging economies.

ICTI's programmes are inspired by the conviction that volunteerism is a powerful means of engaging people in tackling global development challenges. Everyone can contribute their time, skills and knowledge through volunteer action. ICTI provides opportunities to those are inspired to take concrete action for sustainable development through promotion of science and technological innovations.

Volunteers come from various professional backgrounds and all of them are catalysts of positive change. They are encouraged to be creative and entrepreneurial, and foster volunteerism for global sustainable development both within and beyond their assignments. They work at the heart of communities in partnership with governments, businesses, academia, and civil society. Many of the past volunteers be it from Italy, or Russia, Europe or America, Far East or Middle East have been able to use the skills gained to get jobs in



International Organisations, WHO, WTO, and other UN organisations. Some of them have setup their own start-ups and consulting firms.

### **Collaborative Culture:**

ICTI executes interdisciplinary projects by collaborating with resources at research organizations, institutions and companies. This makes it inclusive and efficient. Using equipment at Shared Research Facilities and collaborating with external organisations offers many advantages. No high investment or fixed operating costs: pay only for your own use. Easy to test new technologies. Use up-to-date knowledge and expertise available with associates.

## **VI. DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION**

The ICTI case study offers some insights into the new model of Research & Technology Organisation distinctive capabilities that allowed it to overcome the barriers to knowledge acquisition and transfer in executing an open innovation strategy. The case study illustrates three components to enhance knowledge transfer in Research & Technology Organisations:

First, nurturing future leader through innovative programmes (educational, independent research, volunteering, skill development, work based learning) that enhance capabilities of young people in research, technology transfer, enterprise building and solving societal challenges.

Second, collaborate with existing research organisations, universities and shared research facilities to develop new products and services. This reduces investment, risks of research and enhances efficiency.

Third, facilitate knowledge transfer by collaborating and offering research consultancies to companies, start-up for developing need based products and services. Furthermore collaborating with business incubators and creating in-house capabilities to nurture spinout ventures based on intellectual properties generated.

## **VII. REFERENCES**

1. Chesbrough, H.W. (2006). *Open innovation: a new paradigm for understanding industrial innovation*. In Chesbrough, H.W., Vanhaverbeke, W. and West, J. (eds), *Open Innovation: Researching a New Paradigm*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
2. Coombs, R., Harvey, M. and Tether, B.S. (2003). *Analysing distributed processes of provision and innovation*. *Industrial & Corporate Change*, 12, 1125–1155.
3. Gibbert, M., Ruigrok, W. and Wicki, B. (2008), "What passes as a rigorous case study?", *Strategic Management Journal*, Vol. 29, pp. 1465-1474.
4. Kline, S.J. (1985). *Innovation is not a linear process*. *Research Management*, 28(4), 36–45.
5. Intarakumnerd, P. (2010). *Two Models of Research Technology Organisations in Asia*. *Science, Technology & Society* 16(1), 11–28
6. Intarakumnerd, P. and Virasa, T. (2002). 'Broader Roles of RTOs in Developing Countries: From Knowledge Creators to Strengtheners of National Innovation System'; Paper presented at the Science, Technology and Innovation Conference, JFK School of Government, Harvard University, 23–24 September.
7. Locke, K. (2011), "Field research practice in management and organization studies: reclaiming its tradition of discovery", *The Academy of Management Annals*, Vol. 5 No. 1, pp. 613-652.
8. Lundvall, B.-Å. (1988). *Innovation as an interactive process: from user-producer interaction to the national system of innovation*. In Dosi, G., Freeman, C., Silverberg, G. and Soete, L. (eds), *Technical Change and Economic Theory*. London: Pinter.
9. Von Hippel, E. (1987). *The Sources of Innovation*. New York: Oxford University Press.
10. Yin, R.K. (2003), *Case Study Research. Design and Methods*, SAGE Publications, Thousand Oaks.



## THE ROLE OF UN CONFERENCES IN THE PROTECTION OF WOMEN'S RIGHTS

**Umarova Yulduzkhon**

Master of history faculty  
National University of Uzbekistan  
Named after Mirzo Ulugbek

### ABSTRACT

*One of the most urgent social issues today is the issue of gender equality, and at the present time, the establishment of women's and men's rights and opportunities on the principle of equality is the main focus. Gender equality is the right of representatives of different sexes to equal access to their rights and opportunities, as well as participation in the affairs of the state and community Administration, the use of economic and social benefits, equal remuneration for labor and other rights. Although the establishment of the United Nations, which is the International Organization for peace and security on Gender equality, women's Rights, adopted laws on equal rights of women and men, as well as on the Prevention of violations of women's rights, but violence and sexual discrimination against women continued and human rights were violated.*

### DISCUSSION

Since the 50-ies of the last century, special attention has been paid to the issue of women by the UN, a number of regional and international documents have been adopted. 1952-th year" on the political rights of women", 1957-th year" on the citizenship of Married (Married)Women", 1961-th year" on the consent to enter into marriage, the minimum age of marriage and the registration of marriages", 1979-th year" on the elimination of all forms of discrimination against women<sup>1</sup> "and 1967-th year " on the elimination of all forms of discrimination against", In 1993, declarations such as" on the elimination of violence against women " were adopted<sup>2</sup>. The adoption of such documents and laws by the UN is an important international law, in which special attention is paid to the issues of every possible violation of the rights of women, the elimination of violence against them, the elimination of sexual discrimination.

International conferences were organized with the aim of legal protection of women's rights and freedoms and resolution of their actions:

- 1975 I World women's conference;
- 1980-II World women's conference;
- III World women's conference in 1985;
- IV World women's conference, 1995.

In each of these conferences, programs and projects have been developed to prevent all forms of violence against women as well as discrimination. The I International Conference began in Mexico City in 1975. At the conference, 1975 was declared the International Women's year. The UN General Assembly addressed three issues at the conference:  
-Ensure Gender equality and eliminate discrimination in gender-related signs;  
-To involve women in the development process and fully ensure their participation in this process;  
-To increase women's contribution to ensuring peace throughout the world<sup>3</sup>.

At the conference, these issues were analyzed and a program was adopted, which included the protection of women's rights and the directions indicated in it. The implementation of the issues set out in the program was defined as a 10-year period, which was called the decade of women by the 10-year UN in 1976-1986. As a result of the Mexico conference - the International Women's situation improvement educational and scientific research institute (INSTRAW) and the volunteer Foundation (UNIFEM), which assists in enhancing the political and economic role of women, were established. II World women's conference was held in Copenhagen in 1980-th year. The conference was attended by representatives of 145 States and the fact that there

<sup>1</sup> Saidov A. General theory of Human rights. Tashkent.2012.-P.270

<sup>2</sup> Main causes of UN.Tashkent.2001.-P.272.

<sup>3</sup> Women's rights. Question for review.2012.



was development in this area, that is, the 1979-th convention was adopted.

This conference was also held with a number of controversial points of view that there are obstacles to the implementation of women's rights, they:

- lack of male participation in enhancing women's role in society;
- lack (lack) of political will;
- not taking into account the basic needs of women in planning;
- low number of women in management bodies;
- lack of services providing women participation in public life;
- lack of financial resources;
- issues such as the inability of women to realize their capabilities were listed.

The III World women's conference was held in Nori in 1985 and was organized under the motto "equality, development, peace" in order to interpret and evaluate the achievements of gender equality<sup>4</sup>. It was noted that during the conference, changes were made as a result of the work for the decade, but not resolved until the end. For this reason, the status quo with new views at the conference was planned until 2000, developed and unanimously approved by 157 UN member states. The document at the end of the conference will include various measures for the legal protection of women, which can be divided into three groups:

- Norms of improvement of the Constitution and legislation;
- Equal participation in political life and decision making;
- Equality in social programs.

At the end of the conference, such a decision was made – the authorized delegate will take part in the solution of women's issues in each state organization and programs. IV World women's conference was held in Beijing, China on September 4-15, 1995. This conference was attended by 17,000 delegates from 189 countries, which summarized the work carried out to this day on the rights of women, and adopted further complementary documents – the Beijing Declaration and platform for action. The Beijing Platform for action consists of 12 departments and 12 departments, highlighting the 12 most important issues that attract the main attention of these action plans:

- maintain and increase the burden of poverty on women;
- the diversity of inequalities and opportunities in the field of education and vocational training and the limitation of the possibility of their use;

-inequality in the health care sector and related industries and the variety of opportunities and the possibility of their use;

- violence against women;
- the consequences of armed and other types of conflicts for women, in particular for women living in conditions of occlusion;
- inequality in all forms of production and the use of resources in economic structures and political circles;
- distribution of power and at all levels dir inequality between men and women in decision-making;
- mexanizm's imperfection aimed at improving the condition of women at all levels;
- lack of adequate respect, equal promotion and protection of human rights of women and girls;
- the inadequacy of the possibility of women in all means of communication, especially in the mass media, in the creation, use and participation of images of women in one mold, as well as in the activities of these systems;
- inequality of men and women in the management of Natural Resources and the protection of the environment;
- discrimination and violation of their rights, preserved in relation to girls<sup>5</sup>.

Summarizing the above information, we can conclude that there have been several Butunjahan conferences held by the UN to protect the rights of women in every possible way, to increase the activity of women in society, to prevent them from sexual discrimination, to ensure their socio-political rights, and as a result of the conferences, they adopt conventions, laws, programs and other international documents. The laws adopted by the UN and the conferences held, as a result of the established declarations, have become one of the important actions in the implementation of the legal protection of all women. As a result of the issues discussed at the conferences held by the UN with different views and discussions, the rights and opportunities of women are recognized today, helping them to actively participate in and develop in every field.

<sup>4</sup> Main causes of UN. Tashkent. 2001. -P.272.

<sup>5</sup> Women's rights. Question for review. 2012



# ATTITUDE OF CUSTOMERS TOWARDS CSR OF BANKS: A COMPARATIVE STUDY OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE SECTOR BANKS IN SIVAKASI

**\*G. Kamalam**

Research Scholar,  
Ayya Nadar Janaki Ammal College,  
Sivakasi

**\*\*Dr. S. Murugaiyan**

Associate Professor,  
Ayya Nadar Janaki Ammal College,  
Sivakasi

## ABSTRACT

*In the liberalized economy, the Corporate Social Responsibility is a very important one to every banking business to achieve probable success. So, the banking industry especially all private and public sector banks are keenly concentrated in fulfilling the need of doing CSR and disclosure practices regularly. The level of its impact on customers shall be measured by using some techniques. For the purpose of the study, the researcher has used both primary and secondary data. The primary data have been collected from the customers of State Bank of India and ICICI in Sivakasi with pre-tested interview schedule by using convenient sampling technique. The secondary data have been collected from the bank websites, published and unpublished books, journals, magazines and e-books. For the purpose of analysis the researcher has used the statistical tools like Percentage analysis, Two independent sample t-test with the help of using SPSS.*

## 1.1 INTRODUCTION

Banking system plays an important role in the economic development of the country. It is necessary to encourage people to deposit their surplus funds with the banks. These funds are used for providing loans to the industries thereby making productive investments. . Today, banks have diversified their activities and are getting into new products and services that include opportunities in credit cards, consumer finance, wealth management, life and general insurance, investment banking, mutual funds, pension fund regulation, stock broking services, etc. The main aim of banks aim is changed from profit maximization to do more and more CSR activities. RBI (2007) has also directed Indian banks to undertake CSR initiatives for sustainable development and also asked banks to begin non-financial reporting which is related to activities in the era of environmental, social and economic accounting. All private and public sector banks are keenly concentrated in fulfilling the need of doing CSR and disclosure practices regularly. In the present study the researcher has concentrated on the view and perception of customers and their attitude towards the achievement of CSR of banking sector particularly in the study area.

## 1.2 STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM

Due to tough competition across the banking industry, it is important for the banking industry to develop a well- working relationship with its customers. Today banks are spending much on CSR activities to create a stronger relationship with their customers and enhance their reputation. some banks are also using electronic billing instead of paper billing as a means of environmental protection. Banks are embracing CSR strategies because it increases profit, customer loyalty, trust and a positive brand attitude. Although banks are investing hugely towards CSR activities, they are experiencing that there is an increase in the number of customers who are dissatisfied and are shifting to other banks. Therefore, it is important to study about the customers' real pleasure with regard to the adoption of CSR practices particularly public or private sector bank customers.

## 1.3 SCOPE OF THE STUDY

The present study has to make an analysis of measuring the attitude of customers towards CSR of banks i.e., both public and private sector banks in the study area.



### 1.4 OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

The following are the objectives of the study.

- ❖ To study the socio-economic profile of the respondents.
- ❖ To analyse and measure the attitude of customers and their opinion about CSR of banks.
- ❖ To compare the attitude of customers of public and private sector banks towards CSR.
- ❖ To offer suitable suggestions based on the findings of the study.

### 1.5 METHODOLOGY

#### 1.5.1 Primary Data

The primary data have been collected from 196 respondents by using a pre-tested interview schedule from the public and private sector bank customers.

#### 1.5.2 Secondary Data

The secondary data have been collected from books, journals, bank websites, periodicals and various internet sources.

#### 1.5.3 Sampling Design

Of the different banks operating in the study area, only the State Bank of India (SBI) from the public sector and ICICI Bank from the private sector are selected for the present study since the selected two banks are the biggest and leading banks in the study area. From these bank branches, the researcher has selected 196 sample customers which is determined by using [www.samplesurvey.com](http://www.samplesurvey.com) i.e., 98 customers from each bank by adopting convenience sampling method.

#### 1.5.4 Plan of Analysis

To analyze and interpret the collected data, the researcher has used the following tools:

- ◆ Percentage Analysis,
- ◆ Two independent sample t-test.

### 1.6 ANALYSIS AND INTREPRETATION

#### 1.6.1 PROFILE OF THE RESPONDENTS

The profile of the respondents covers both the socio-economic and banking profile such as gender, age, marital status, educational qualification, employment status, monthly income, period of having account in the bank, type of account in bank, purpose of opening account and so on.

**Table No. 1.6.1**  
**Socio-economic and banking profile of the Respondents**

S.No.	Particulars		No. of Respondents		
			SBI	ICICI	Total
1.	Gender	Male	50 (51.00)	43 (43.90)	93 (47.40)
		Female	48 (49.00)	55 (56.10)	103 (52.60)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>196 (100.00)</b>
2.	Age group	Upto 30 years	57 (58.20)	50 (51.00)	107 (54.60)
		31-40 years	24 (24.50)	28 (28.60)	52 (26.50)
		41-50 years	8 (8.20)	11 (11.20)	19 (9.70)
		51 and Above	9 (9.20)	9 (9.20)	18 (9.20)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>196 (100.00)</b>
3.	Marital Status	Married	58 (59.20)	53 (54.10)	111 (56.60)
		Unmarried	40 (40.80)	45 (45.90)	85 (43.40)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>196 (100.00)</b>



4.	Educational qualification	Upto High School	7 (7.10)	5 (5.10)	12 (6.10)
		Diploma	3 (3.10)	7 (7.10)	10 (5.10)
		Graduation	32 (32.70)	31 (31.60)	63 (32.10)
		Post Graduation	38 (38.80)	42 (42.90)	80 (40.80)
		Professional	18 (18.40)	13 (13.30)	31 (15.80)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>196 (100.00)</b>
5.	Employment status	Yes	57 (58.20)	54 (55.10)	111 (56.60)
		No	41 (41.80)	44 (44.90)	85 (43.40)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>98 (100.00)</b>	<b>196 (100.00)</b>
6.	Category of employment	Private employee	26 (45.60)	26 (48.10)	52 (46.80)
		Government employee	15 (26.30)	11 (20.40)	26 (23.40)
		Businessperson	3 (5.30)	9 (16.70)	12 (10.80)
		Professional	13 (22.80)	8 (14.80)	21 (18.90)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>57 (100.00)</b>	<b>54 (100.00)</b>	<b>111 (100.00)</b>
7.	Unemployment Category	Student	24 (58.50)	23 (52.30)	47 (55.30)
		Housewives	2 (4.90)	6 (13.60)	8 (9.40)
		Jobseeker	6 (14.60)	11 (25.00)	17 (20.00)
		Retired	9 (22.00)	4 (9.10)	13 (15.30)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>41 (100.00)</b>	<b>44 (100.00)</b>	<b>85 (100.00)</b>
8.	Family Monthly Income	Upto ₹ 10000	29 (29.60)	17 (17.30)	46 (23.50)
		₹ 10001- ₹ 20000	18 (18.40)	34 (34.70)	52 (26.50)



		₹ 20001- ₹ 30000	16 (16.30)	17 (17.30)	33 (16.80)
		₹ 30001- ₹ 40000	9 (9.20)	12 (12.20)	21 (10.70)
		Above ₹ 40000	26 (26.50)	18 (18.40)	44 (22.40)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>196</b> <b>(100.00)</b>
9.	Period of Having account with Bank	Below 2 years	21 (21.40)	17 (17.30)	41 (20.90)
		2-4 years	46 (46.80)	43 (43.90)	86 (43.90)
		4-6 years	12 (12.30)	20 (20.40)	32 (16.30)
		Above 6 years	19 (19.50)	18 (18.40)	37 (18.90)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>196</b> <b>(100.00)</b>
10.	Type of account maintained	Savings Bank Account	66 (67.30)	70 (71.40)	136 (69.40)
		Current Account	8 (8.20)	17 (17.30)	25 (12.80)
		Fixed Deposit Account	11 (11.20)	8 (8.20)	19 (9.70)
		Recurring Deposit Account	13 (13.30)	3 (3.10)	16 (8.20)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>196</b> <b>(100.00)</b>
11.	Frequency of having transactions	Daily	12 (12.20)	13 (13.30)	25 (12.80)
		Weekly	31 (31.60)	31 (31.60)	62 (31.60)
		Bi-weekly	13 (13.30)	18 (18.40)	31 (15.80)
		Monthly	42 (42.90)	36 (36.70)	78 (39.80)
		<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>196</b> <b>(100.00)</b>

Source : Primary Data

Note : Figures within the bracket are percentage of Total



From the above socio-economic profile, it is found that majority of the respondents in SBI (51.00%) are male and in ICICI (56.10%) they are female ; majority of the respondents (58.20%) in SBI and in ICICI (51.00%) are coming under below 30 years of age; majority of the respondents in SBI (59.20%) and in ICICI (54.10%) are married; 38.80 per cent in SBI and 42.90 per cent in ICICI are post graduates; majority of them in SBI (58.20%) and in ICICI (55.10%) are employed; it is clear that out of 57 employed respondents, 45.60 per cent in SBI are private employees and in ICICI out of 54 employed respondents 48.10 per cent are private employees; out of 41 unemployed respondents in SBI, 58.50 per cent and out of 44 unemployed respondents in ICICI, 52.30 per cent are belongs to student community; 29.60 per cent in SBI are having their family income of upto ₹

10000 and 34.70 per cent in ICICI are having their family income within ₹ 10001-₹ 20000.

From the banking profile of the respondents, it is inferred that out of 98 respondents from each bank, 46.80 per cent in SBI and 43.90 per cent in ICICI are keeping their account with the banks for a period of 2 – 4 years; majority of the respondents in SBI (67.30 %) and in ICICI (71.40 %) are having savings bank account; 42.90 per cent in SBI and 36.70 per cent in ICICI are approaching their bank only once in a month.

### 1.6.2 Preference given by the Bank

The Customers' attitude should be measured out by knowing their personal opinion regarding the preference given by banks. By knowing the value or significance given by the bank to the customers decides their attitude towards the bank. Therefore, this factor should be considered in this study. The collected details are shown in Table 4.12.

**Table 1.6.2**  
**Preference given by the Bank**

S.No.	Particulars	No. of Respondents		
		SBI	ICICI	Total
1.	Customers	48 (49.00)	46 (46.90)	<b>94</b> <b>(48.00)</b>
2.	Employees	19 (19.40)	20 (20.40)	<b>39</b> <b>(19.90)</b>
3.	Society	20 (20.40)	17 (17.30)	<b>37</b> <b>(18.90)</b>
4.	Shareholders	11 (11.20)	15 (15.30)	<b>26</b> <b>(13.30)</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>196</b> <b>(100.00)</b>

Source : Primary Data

**Note : Figures within the bracket are percentage of Total**

### 1.6.3 Level of Importance of CSR Activity of Banks

The customers are asked about their opinion regarding the level of importance of CSR activity

provided by the banks to the society. The researcher has organized the responses given by the respondents and sorted it out in Table 1.6.3



**Table 1.6.3**  
**Level of Importance of CSR Activity of Banks**

S.No.	Particulars	No. of Respondents		
		SBI	ICICI	Total
1.	Not at all important	5 (5.10)	6 (6.10)	11 (5.60)
2.	Low level	7 (7.10)	10 (10.20)	17 (8.70)
3.	Medium level	52 (53.10)	43 (43.90)	95 (48.50)
4.	High level	34 (34.70)	39 (39.80)	73 (37.20)
	<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>196</b> <b>(100.00)</b>

Source: Primary Data

**Note: Figures within the bracket are percentage of Total**

It is elucidated that out of 98 respondents from each bank, 53.10 per cent in SBI and 43.90 per cent in ICICI consider that the CSR activity is important for every bank at a medium level.

#### 1.6.4 OVERALL OPINION OF CUSTOMERS ABOUT THE LEVEL OF CSR

In order to evaluate the overall opinion, the collected data for customers' opinion about various dimensions in the form of likert scale are taken for analysis. The scores are assigned in the order of 5 for

Strongly Agree, 4 for Agree, 3 for Neutral, 2 for Disagree and 1 for Strong Disagree. While the score value of the respondent  $>(\bar{X} + SD)$  is stated as Good and the score value of the respondent  $<(\bar{X} - SD)$  is classified under the category of Poor and the scores between  $(\bar{X} + SD)$  and  $(\bar{X} - SD)$  indicates the Moderate level of CSR according to the opinion of customers of each bank,  $\bar{X}$  and SD are the Arithmetic mean and Standard Deviation which are calculated from the score values of 196 respondents.

	SBI	ICICI	
$\bar{X} + SD$	90.796	93.991	Good
$\bar{X} - SD$	66.724	66.769	Poor
$\bar{X} + SD$ and $\bar{X} - SD$	67 to 91	67 to 94	Moderate

#### 1.6.4 Overall Opinion of Customers about the Level of CSR

S. No	Level of CSR	No. of Respondents		
		SBI	ICICI	Total
1.	Good	17 (17.30)	15 (15.30)	32 (16.32)
2.	Moderate	68 (69.40)	65 (66.30)	133 (67.85)
3.	Poor	13 (13.30)	18 (18.40)	31 (15.83)
	<b>Total</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>98</b> <b>(100.00)</b>	<b>196</b> <b>(100.00)</b>

Source : Analysed Data

**Note : Figures within the bracket are percentage of Total**



**APPLICATION OF TWO INDEPENDENT SAMPLE T-TESTS**

Ho: “There is no significant difference in the overall opinion of customers of SBI and ICICI about CSR of banks”

To test the above hypothesis the researcher has applied two independent sample t-tests. The results are presented in Table 5.26

**Table 1.6.5 Overall Opinion of Customers in SBI and ICICI about CSR – Application of t-test**

Overall opinion of customers about CSR	SBI		ICICI		t-test	'p' value
	Mean	S.D	Mean	S.D		
	78.76	12.036	80.38	13.611	-.884	.378

Source : Computed data

From the above analysis, it is found that the significance value is 0.378. It is greater than 0.05. Therefore the null hypothesis is accepted.

Hence it is inferred that the overall opinion of customers in SBI and ICICI about CSR of banks do not differ significantly.

**1.7 FINDINGS OF THE STUDY**

The findings of the research work are presented here under in detail.

- It is found that majority of the respondents in SBI (51.00 per cent) are male and in ICICI (56.10 per cent) are female.
- It is clear that majority of the respondents (58.20 per cent) in SBI and in ICICI (51.00 per cent) bank are having below 30 years of age.
- It is observed from the table that majority of the respondents in SBI, (59.20 per cent) and in ICICI (54.10 per cent) are married.
- It is explicit that out of each 98 respondents, majority of the respondents in SBI (38.80 per cent) and in ICICI (42.90 per cent) are post graduates.
- It is elucidated that out of each 98 respondents, majority of them in SBI (58.20 per cent) and in ICICI (55.10 per cent) are employed.
- It is clear that out of each 98 respondents, majority of the respondents of both SBI and in ICICI (26.50 per cent) are private employees.
- It is evolved from the analysis that out of each 98 respondents, majority of them in SBI (24.50 per cent) and in ICICI (23.50 per cent) are come under the cadre of Student community.
- It is found that out of each 98 respondents, majority of them in SBI (29.60 per cent) are having the income of below ₹10000 and in

ICICI (34.70 per cent) are earning income of ₹10001- ₹20000.

- It is inferred that out of each 98 respondents, majority of the respondents in SBI (43.90 per cent) and in ICICI (43.90 per cent) are having the account for a period of 2 – 4 years.
- It shows that out of each 98 respondents, majority of the respondents in SBI (67.30 per cent) and in ICICI (71.40 per cent) are having savings bank account.
- The analysis reveals that out of each 98 respondents, majority of them (42.90 per cent) in SBI and (36.70 per cent) in ICICI are approaching their bank once in a month only.
- The analysis explores that out of each 98 respondents, majority of them (49.00 per cent) in SBI and (46.90 per cent) in ICICI are thought that bank should give much importance only to their customers rather than others.
- It is elucidated that out of each 98 respondents, majority of the respondents (53.10 per cent) in SBI and (43.90 per cent) in ICICI considers that the CSR activity is important by every bank at the stage of medium level.
- The analysis shows that out of each 98 respondents, majority of them (19.40 per cent) in SBI and (21.40 per cent) in ICICI are availing the knowledge of CSR only because of the Bank employees who are solely responsible for their success.

**Result of two independent sample t-test**

- It is inferred that the overall opinion of customers of SBI and ICICI about CSR of banks do not differ significantly.



## 1.8 SUGGESTIONS OF THE STUDY

Based on the findings of the study, the researcher has made the following suggestions.

- It is elucidated that out of each 98 respondents, majority of the respondents (53.10 per cent) in SBI and (43.90 per cent) in ICICI considers that the CSR activity is important by every bank at the stage of medium level only. Therefore, bank should undertake primitive measures to create in the mind of the customers how important the CSR activity is for every bank.
- the researcher suggested that the banks should maintain a well working relationship with their customers that will lead to improve their reputation.

## 1.9 CONCLUSION

CSR has become necessary for organizational health and wealth. It plays a role of supporter and facilitator in the journey that enterprises undertake to reach the peak along with highest ethical standards. It will help banks in their endeavors in serving the cause of society. It will also help the banks in evolving a suitable mechanism for implementing the CSR programmes and keep a close watch on their effects. The Various form of business organization was under took second part of CSR. Good CSR practices are essential for sustainable business. It generates long-term value to all its shareholders and other stakeholders. Even Private organization is only constructing the profit motive. So the private sector is voluntarily initiating the CSR.

## 1.10 REFERNCES

1. Prasad, K.V.N. and Ravinder, G. (2011), "Performance Evaluation of Banks: A Comparative Study on SBI, PNB, ICICI and HDFC", *Advances in Management*, Vol. 4(2) September, pp. 43-53.
2. Mohammed Faued Hossain Sarkar, "Corporate Social Responsibility of private banks in Bangladesh: expectations, achievements and challenges", *Journal of public administration and governance*, Vol. 2(1), 2012.
3. Arora, S. and Kaur, S. (2006) "Financial Performance of Indian Banking Sector in Post-Reforms Era", *The Indian Journal of Commerce*, Vol.59, No.1, Jan.-March.
4. Kevin Russell Adams, "Corporate Social Responsibility Stakeholder Determination and Reporting", *School of Accounting College of Business, RMIT university*, March 2011.
5. Roshan Gurung (2013), "The Impact of Corporate Social Responsibility Initiatives and Customer Centric Initiatives on Customers", *Business Economics and Tourism*, pp 1-82



## A CONCEPTUAL STUDY OF PRADHAN MANTRI JAN-DHAN YOJANA (PMJDY) IN INDIA

**Manoj Kumar Rana**

Research Scholar  
Dept. of Commerce & Management  
Vinoba Bhave University, Hazaribag

**Dr. Nilmani mukherjee**

Asst. Professor  
Faculty of Commerce & Management  
Annada College, Hazaribag

### ABSTRACT

*The present study seeks to review the current status of the Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojana (PMJDY) and financial inclusion in India. Even after 47 years of nationalization of banks in 1969, a large section of country's population and most of the rural areas still remains unbanked leading to financial instability. To enhance financial inclusion status and overcome the issues, the government of India announced innovative scheme namely PMJDY on the auspicious occasion of Independence Day. The Honorable Prime Minister Shri Narendra Damodar Das Modi launched the Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana (PMJDY) a new financial scheme for poor people. On August 28, 2014, this scheme was dedicated as a national programme aiming at the financial inclusion of all especially for the benefit of weaker sections of the society. The scheme is not only limited to opening of a bank account but has other benefits with it viz. zero balance bank account with RuPay debit card, cheque in addition to accidental insurance coverage of Rs one lakh to those who open accounts by January 26, 2015 over and above the Rs one lakh accidental coverage, they will be given life insurance coverage of Rs 30,000 etc. This paper is an attempt to highlight the present status of PMJDY account opened during 14/08/2014 to 31/08/2015 and to present Bank Category wise Report status of PMJDY Account opened during 15/08/2015 to 14/08/2018 in India.*

**KEYWORDS:** Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojna (PMJDY), Financial inclusion, Nationalization of banks.

### INTRODUCTION

Banking for the unbanked is the main motive behind the launch of Indian Government's flagship program of financial inclusion named as Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojana (PMJDY). On August 15, 2014 our independence day, the Honorable Prime Minister Shri Narendra Damodar Das Modi launched the Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojana (PMJDY) as a new scheme for financial inclusion. On August 28, 2014 it was dedicated as a national program aiming at the financial inclusion of all especially for the benefit of weaker sections of the society. Its aim is to ensure financial inclusion for weaker sections of the society by providing savings & deposit accounts in banks, facility of credit, Insurance and Pension benefits. It tries to mitigate the ill effects of earlier schemes giving the poor sections of the society dignity, financial stability and financial freedom. Before the scheme was launched formally the PM wrote personal emails to the chief of all banks to be in a state of preparedness for opening bank accounts of over 7.5 million households. He

declared that the enrolling and opening of such accounts for each household should be considered as a "national priority". PMJDY is a national mission program for financial inclusion of every individual who does not have a bank account. The objective of the scheme is to ensure access to financial services such as savings and deposit accounts, credit, insurance, remittance, pension etc. in an easy and affordable mode. PMJDY a flagship scheme program of Indian government and is a huge step forward towards financial inclusion. The objective behind its launch is to provide banking facility to all households. These are zero balance accounts with other benefits such as accidental insurance coverage, overdraft facility, life insurance, debit card etc. With this program, the Government aims to channelize the benefits directly into the beneficiary accounts under various other schemes. All impediments of poor connectivity, technological problems relating to online transactions will be solved. For this purpose telecom operators and their centers will be used as cash out points. These measures taken by PM will help the poor



to become financially strong and connecting themselves to the vehicle of the economy. This scheme is having a comprehensive coverage as it includes both rural as well as urban areas. So far as performance and working is concerned, it has been efficiently implementing and also promoting financial literacy. It is acting as a platform for creating habit of saving, providing subsidies to poor people and running welfare programs for such low income groups.

### **The mission will be implemented in three phases, the details of which are as follows**

- First Phase – 15<sup>th</sup> August 2014 to 14<sup>th</sup> August 2015.
- Second Phase – 15<sup>th</sup> August 2015 – 14<sup>th</sup> August 2018.
- Third Phase - beyond 14<sup>th</sup> August 2018 to till date.

### **First phase: (from 15 August 2014 to 14 August 2015)**

Following are the objectives:-

- To ensure universal access to banking facilities throughout the country except for areas with infrastructure and connectivity constraints.
- To provide basic banking accounts and RuPay debit card.
- To facilitate each account holder an accidental insurance coverage of Rs 1, 00,000.
- To implement Financial Literacy Program
- Issuance to Kisan Credit Card as well.

### **Second phase: (15 August 2015 to 14 August 2018)**

These are the related objectives to this phase:-

- To ensure overdraft facility up to Rs 5 000/- after six months of satisfactory operation of the account.
- To extend the overdraft limit for the account holders beyond Rs 5000.
- To create credit guarantee fund for coverage of defaults in overdraft account.
- To promote micro finance scheme.
- To cover geographical areas left in phase-I due to infrastructure and connectivity problems.
- To promote financial inclusion program up to individual level covering adults and students of each household.

### **Third phase: (14 August 2018 to till date)**

These are the objectives for this phase:-

- To focus on opening accounts from "every household to every adults and students"

- To provide facility for over Draft (OD) up to Rs 2,000.
- Age limit for availing OD facility to be revised from 18-60 years to 18-65 years.
- Under the expanded coverage from "every household to every adult", accidental insurance cover for new RuPay card holders to be raised from Rs 1 lakh to Rs 2 lakh to new PMJDY accounts opened after 28.8.18.

### **There are following key things to know about Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana(PMJDY)**

- The overdraft limit for account holders of Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana has now been doubled to Rs 10,000 from Rs 5,000 earlier and there won't be any conditions attached for overdraft up to Rs 2,000. The age limit for availing overdraft facility has also been revised from 18-60 years to 18-65 years.
- Under the expanded coverage from "every household to every adult", accidental insurance cover for new RuPay card holders has been raised from Rs 01 lakh to Rs 02 lakh to Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana accounts opened after August 28, 2018, said the release.
- According to the release, 32.41 crore pradhan mantri Jan Dhan accounts have been opened with more than Rs 81,200 crore of deposit balance and 53 per cent are women account holders and 59 per cent accounts are in rural and semi urban areas.
- The pipeline of Jandhan-Aadhaar-Mobile (JAM) will continue to provide the necessary backbone for coverage of these activities and thereby accelerating the pace of digitized financially included and insured society, added the release.

### **OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY**

This study has been aimed with the following objectives in mind.

1. To Present status of PMJDY account opened during 14/08/2014 to 31/08/2015 in India.
2. To present Bank Category wise Report status of PMJDY Account opened during 15/08/2015 to 14/08/2018 in India.

### **REVIEW OF LITERATURE**

The author focuses on the importance of financial inclusion and financial literacy for the benefits of the lower segment of the people. The main objective



of financial inclusion is to provide various types of financial products at affordable costs. But only creation of financial products will not be sufficient, until the beneficiaries realize their potential benefits. For this reason implementation of financial literacy program is necessary **Ramkumar 2007**.

Financial inclusion Reports that in the absence of inclusive formal financial system, poor individuals and small entrepreneurs have to rely on informal sources to invest in better opportunities because of its timely availability and easy accessibility but at a much greater interest burden. FI can help in removing this impediment. Achieving FI in a country like India, with large and diversified population with significant segments in rural and unorganized sectors requires a high level of penetration by the formal financial system **World Bank 2008**.

The authors analyzed the progress of financial inclusion scheme as implemented by the central government. The concept of microfinance is not new and it was prevalent in India long ago. But it failed to achieve spectacular success as till date most of the rural and urban poor do not have adequate access to capital and financial resources. Improvement of a marginal group of people cannot be claimed as a successful strategy unless and until it benefits the entire group. Considering the not so impressive performance of earlier financial inclusion initiatives, the Government of India has decided to introduce the National Mission on Financial Inclusion in the year 2014. The outcome of this scheme is Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojana (PMJDY). The sole objective of the initiative is to create awareness of financial products and to open bank accounts for at least one member of every household. The scheme has responded well and now it is time to see whether it really can change the lives of the rural poor. If it is able to change it, then surely it may bring lots of changes for the poor **Chowhan et al 2014**.

This is an analysis of the trend pattern of the Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana (PMJDY) and made a comparison of the accounts opened at public and private sector banks. She reported that 71% were zero balance accounts, and 64% for private banks **Sonam Kumari Gupta 2015**.

Studied progress of financial inclusion initiatives taken before and after launch of Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojana (PMJDY). Different initiatives taken by RBI and other Banks for achieving financial inclusion were also discussed in study **Kaur and Singh 2015**.

“An Analytical Study: Relevance of Financial Inclusion for Developing Nations”, states the role of financial inclusion, in strengthening the India’s position in relation to other countries economy. The study gathered data through secondary sources including report of RBI, NABARD, books on financial inclusion and other articles written by eminent authors **Dr. Anupama Sharma and Ms. Sumita Kukreja**.

## METHODOLOGY

The present study is based on primary sources of data taken from the government publications. It aims to analyze the status of Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojna in India. Primary data will be used from the sources like,

1. Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojna Reports published by Government of India Committees.
2. Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojna (PMJDY) Scholarly research books, journals, and articles.
3. Pradhan Mantri Jan-Dhan Yojna (PMJDY) reports developed for a poor people.
4. This programme is useful for poor people.

## ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION

Table no.01  
PMJDY Account opened as on 14.08.2014 to 31.08.2015 in India

Types of Areas	Public sectors Bank	Regional Rural Bank	Private sectors Bank	Total
Rural	53500249	18459445	3226397	71789697
Urban	45147276	3297833	2012086	48445109
Total	98447525	21757261	5238463	120234606

Sources: <http://Pmjdyp.gov.in> account



**Table no.02**  
**Bank Category wise Report as on 15/08/2015 to 14/08/2018 in India**

Bank Name / Type	Number of Beneficiaries at rural/semi urban centre bank branches	Number of Beneficiaries at urban metro centre bank branches	Number of Total Beneficiaries	Deposits in Accounts(In lakh)	Number of Rupay Debit Cards issued to beneficiaries
Public Sector Banks	76124391	62502892	138627283	1775839.10	126990641
Regional Rural Banks	27057190	4638159	31695349	380715.49	23329529
Private Sector Banks	4180445	2856455	7036900	108180.24	6195132
Grand Total	107362026	69997506	177359532	2264734.83	156515302

Sources: <http://Pmjdy.gov.in>

On the basis of table 01, the number of Public sectors Bank in Rural and Urban areas are 53500249 and 45147276 respectively, for Regional Rural Bank Rural and Urban areas are 18459445 and 3297833 respectively, and for Private sectors Bank Rural and Urban areas are 3226397 and 2012086 whereas the percentage of public sectors Bank is 54.34 in rural area, 45.85 in urban area, those for Regional Rural Bank 84.84 and 15.15 in Rural and Urban areas and those for Private sector Banks 61.59 and 38.40 for Rural and Urban areas respectively PMJDY Account opened during 14.08.2014 to 31.01.2015 in India.

On the basis of table 02, Number of Beneficiaries at rural/semi urban centre bank branches is 76124391 for Public Sector Banks, 27057190 for Regional Rural Banks, 4180445 for Private Sector Banks and 107362026 as Grand Total. The Number of Beneficiaries at urban metro centre bank branches is 62502892 for Public Sector Banks, 4638159 for Regional Rural Banks, 2856455 for Private Sector Banks and 69997506 as Grand totals. The Number of total Beneficiaries is 138627283 for Public Sector Banks, 31695349 for Regional Rural Banks, 7036900 for Private Sector Banks, and 177359532 as Grand totals. Deposits Accounts (In lakh) 1775839.10 for Public Sector Banks, 380715.49 for Regional Rural Banks, 108180.24 for Private Sector Banks, and Number of Rupay Debit Cards issued to beneficiaries is 126990641 for Public Sector Banks, 23329529 for Regional Rural Banks, 6195132 for Private Sector Banks respectively under Bank Category wise Report during 15/08/2015 to 14/08/2018 in India.

The percentage Bank Category wise Report as on 15/08/2015 to 14/08/2018 in India. of Number of Beneficiaries at rural/semi urban centre bank branches Public Sector Banks 70.90 Regional Rural

Banks 25.20 Private Sector Banks 3.89, Number of Beneficiaries at urban metro centre bank branches Public Sector Banks 89.29 Regional Rural Banks 6.62 Private Sector Banks 4.08, Number of Total Beneficiaries Public Sector Banks 78.16 Regional Rural Banks 17.87 Private Sector Banks 3.96, Deposits Accounts (In lakh) Public Sector Banks 78.41 Regional Rural Banks 16.81 Private Sector Banks 4.77, Number of Rupay Debit Cards issued to beneficiaries, Public Sector Banks 81.13 Regional Rural Banks 14.90 Private Sector Banks 3.95 respectively in India.

### CONCLUSION

Following are the findings of the present study:-

The percentage of public sectors Bank is 54.34, that of Regional Rural Bank 84.84, that of Private sectors Bank 61.59, in rural area whereas the percentage of public sectors Bank is 45.85, in Regional Rural Bank 15.15, in Private sectors Bank 38.40 in urban area respectively under PMJDY Account opened as on 14.08.2014 to 31.08.2015 in India.



The percentage of Number of Total Beneficiaries Bank is 78.16, Deposits in Accounts (In lakh) 78.41, Number of Rupay Debit Cards issued to beneficiaries 81.13 for Public Sector Banks; the percentage of Number of Total Beneficiaries Bank is 25.20, Deposits in Accounts (In lakh) 16.81, Number of Rupay Debit Cards issued to beneficiaries 14.90 for Regional Rural Bank; the percentage of Number of Total Beneficiaries Bank is 3.96, Deposits in Accounts(In lakh) 4.77, Number of Rupay Debit Cards issued to beneficiaries 3.95 for Private Sector Banks respectively under Bank Category wise Report during 15/08/2015 to 14/08/2018 in India.

### Suggestions regarding this scheme

1. Based on the study, the majority of the PMJDY accounts holders are rural areas. So, the banks should attract more customers from urban area also.
2. From the overall findings of the study compare to public sector banks performance private sector banks performance is very low. So the private sector banks should actively participate in PMJDY scheme.
3. Most of the people are not aware of benefits available for PMJDY account. So the government of India and concerned authority should explain the various benefits of having PMJDY scheme account.
4. The Government of India and RBI may open more number of financial literacy center and conduct more number of financial literacy camps for the purpose of achieving 100% financial inclusion.

### REFERENCES

#### Articles in Journals

1. *Asian Journal of Managerial Science* ISSN: 2249-6300 Vol. 6 No. 1, 2017, pp.10-14
2. *Economic Affairs*, Vol. 63, No. 2, pp. 583-590, June 2018 DOI: 10.30954/0424-2513.2.2018.38

#### Newspaper Articles (Authored)

1. *Economics times of India*
2. <https://ndtv.com/business>
3. <http://Pmjdy.gov.in>
4. <https://pib.gov.in>



# EFFECT OF LEVERAGE, ROA AND AUDIT COMMITTEE AGAINST FINANCIAL DISTRESS

(Empirical Study of Manufacturing Food and Beverage Sub Sectors Listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange for the Period of 2016-2018)

**Garin Pratiwi Solihati**  
Business and economic faculty,  
Mercubuana university,  
Jakarta,  
Indonesia

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4239>

## ABSTRACT

*This research is to know the influence of leverage, roa, audit commite, and Independent Board of Commissioners to the financial distress (empirical study on manufacturing companies listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange period 2016-2018). This research object is a company of food and beverage on the Indonesia Stock Exchange (IDX) period 2016-2018. This research uses the Purposive sampling method. Samples used 36 samples in the year 2016-2018. The data analysis techniques used are multiple linear regression analyses. The results of this research show that leverage and audit commite have negativ effect on the financial distress, roa have positif effect on the financial distress*

**KEYWORDS:** *leverage, roa, audit commite*

## 1. BACKGROUND

Every company that is established can be expected to make a profit so that it can survive in the long run and not experience liquidation. The performance of an entity can be seen from the analysis of financial statements. The results of the analysis of an entity's financial statements can be used as material for decision making and decision making for company owners, managers and investors. The economic conditions in Indonesia that are often unstable lead to the high risk of a company to experience financial distress or even bankruptcy. Financial distress is a decline in the company's financial condition before it reaches bankruptcy (Platt & Platt, 2002). In Indonesia, there are many companies that are experiencing financial difficulties, one of the phenomena that occur in Indonesia, namely in the companies of food and beverage sub-sector manufacturing. The following tables and graphs of leverage in food and beverage sub-sector manufacturing companies in 2016-2018.

The Results of study (Rieke Pernamasari, Sri Purwaningsih, Juita Tanjung, & Dewi Puji Rahayu) in

“Good Corporate Governance and prediction of financial distress to Stock Price: Atman Z Score Approach, 2019)” Good Corporate Governance, which is proxied through the number of board of commissioners, the proportion of independent board of commissioners, the proportion of business competencies owned by the board of commissioners, and the proportion of accountant competencies held by the audit committee in agricultural sector companies, has a significant positive effect on stock prices. Corporate governance includes financial and non-financial disclosures to increase transparency for stakeholders, especially shareholders. The results of this study can be said that corporate governance reflects how management applies accountability to shareholders which is reflected in stock prices. The financial distress used through the Altman Z-Score analysis produces a positive effect on stock prices in agricultural sector companies. These results can be said that the better the financial ratios of the Altman model for a company, the healthier the company is. This can give investors a

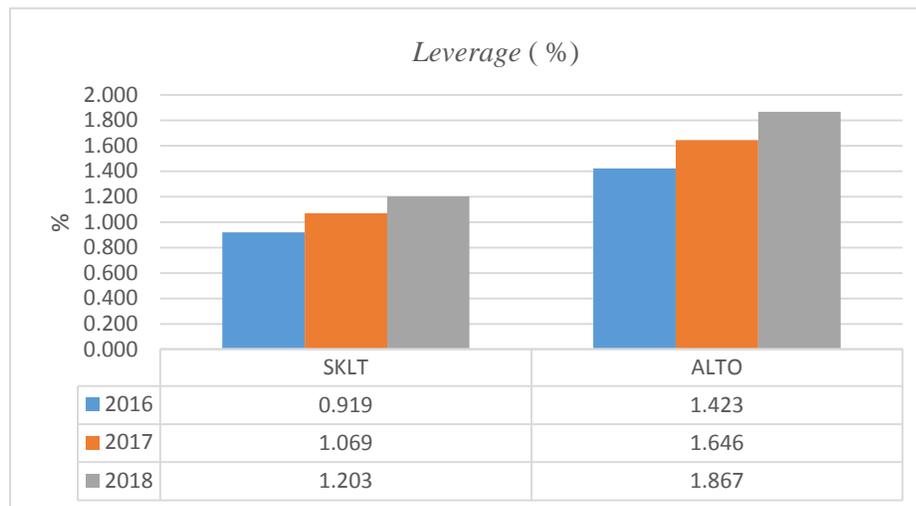
decision in choosing a company that is reflected through the stock price

**Table 1. 1**  
**Calculation of Leverage Manufacturing Companies in the Food and Beverage Sub-Sector in 2016-2018**

Company	Data	Years		
		2016	2017	2018
SEKAR LAUT (SKLT)	Total Liabilities	Rp 272,088	Rp 328,714	Rp 408,057
	Total Asset	Rp 296,151	Rp 307,569	Rp 339,236
	DER (%)	0.919	1.069	1.203
TRI BANYAN TIRTA (ALTO)	Total Liabilities	Rp 684,252	Rp 690,099	Rp 722,716
	Total Asset	Rp 480,841	Rp 419,284	Rp 387,126
	DER (%)	1.423	1.646	1.867

Source : *www.idx.com* and Data Combaining

**Picture 1. 1**  
**Chart of Leverage of Food and Beverage Sub-Sector Manufacturing Companies in 2016-2018**



Based on Figure 1.1, it can be seen that the leverage chart of SKLT (Sekar Laut) and ALTO (Tri Banyan Tirta) continuously increased in 2016 to 2018. In 2016 SKLT (Sekar Laut) calculation of leverage of 0.919% experienced an increase of 0.15% in in 2017 to 1.069% and increased again in 2018 amounting to 0.134% to 1.203%. Whereas ALTO (Tri Banyan Tirta) calculation of leverage in 2016 amounted to 1.423% which increased 0.223% in 2017 to 1.646% and increased again in 2018 amounting to 0.221% to 1, 867%. The increase in leverage will have an impact on the possibility of SKLT (Sekar Laut) and ALTO (Tri

Banyan Tirta) companies going bankrupt because the higher the debt the company has, the company will be faced with the risk of default in paying off debt resulting in financial stress.

## 2. FORMULATION OF THE PROBLEM

Based on the background that has been explained, the formulation of the problem in this study is whether the influence of Leverage, ROA, and the Audit Committee on Financial Distress.



### 3. RESEARCH OBJECT AND RESEARCH CONTRIBUTION

- a. This study was conducted to determine the value of the food and beverage sub-sector manufacturing companies listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange for the period of 2016-2018
- b. Research Contribution  
This research is expected to be useful for researchers as a means of increasing the knowledge of researchers about financial distress and can be a consideration in investing in companies after seeing how the company's financial condition

### 4. LITERATURE REVIEW

#### 4.1. Agency Theory

Jansen and Meckling (1976) interpret that agency theory is a contractual relationship that occurs between principals who use agents to carry out services according to the principal's interests in the event of a separation of ownership and control of the company. Agency theory is a condition that occurs in a company where the management as an executor is referred to further as an agent and the capital owner (owner) as the principal builds a cooperation contract called the "nexus of contract" This cooperation contract contains agreements that explain that the management of the company must work optimally to provide maximum satisfaction such as high profits to the owners of capital (Fahmi, 2014: 19)

#### 4.2. Financial Distress

Financial distress is a stage of decline in financial conditions that occurred before the occurrence of bankruptcy or liquidity. One indicator used to identify companies that are experiencing financial difficulties is the company's inability to meet its long-term debt (Fahmi, 2014: 93). According to Munawir (2012: 309) that the analysis of the Altman Z-Score model has a variety of models, one of which is the Original Z score used for public companies having a prediction of 94% a year before bankruptcy and two years after bankruptcy. If the value of  $Z < 1.81$ , the company can be categorized in a condition of financial difficulties. If the value of  $Z < 2.99$ , including the gray area that has a signal of

potential bankruptcy. If the value of  $Z > 2.99$ , the company can be categorized in a healthy condition

#### 4.3. Leverage

Kasmir (2014: 151) Leverage ratios are ratios used to measure the extent to which a company's assets are financed with debt. This means how much debt burden borne by the company compared to its assets. In a broad sense it is said that the leverage ratio is used to measure the company's ability to pay all of its obligations, both short-term and long-term if the company is dissolved

#### 4.4. Return on Asset (ROA)

According to Kasmir (2014: 201), Return on assets is a ratio that shows the results of the total assets used in a company. In addition, return on assets provides a better measure of company profitability because it shows the effectiveness of management in using assets to earn revenue. According to Fahmi (2014: 98), Return on assets (ROA) is a ratio that sees the extent to which investments that have been invested are able to provide a return on profits as expected and the investment is actually the same as the company's assets that are invested or placed.

#### 4.5. Audit Committee

According to Financial Services Authority Regulation Number 55 / POJK.04 / 2015, the Audit committee consists of at least 3 (three) members who are from Independent Commissioners and parties from outside the issuer or public company. In the Financial Services Authority Regulation NUMBER 55 /POJK.04/2015 CHAPTER IV article 13 Regarding the Formation and Guidelines for the Work of the Audit Committee explains that the Audit Committee holds periodic meetings at least once in 3 (three) months

### 5. FRAMEWORK FOR THINKING, AND DEVELOPMENT OF HYPOTHESES

This study contains independent variables Leverage, ROA, and Audit Committee. While the dependent variable used in this study is Financial Distress. The object of this research is the food and beverage sub-sector manufacturing companies listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange.

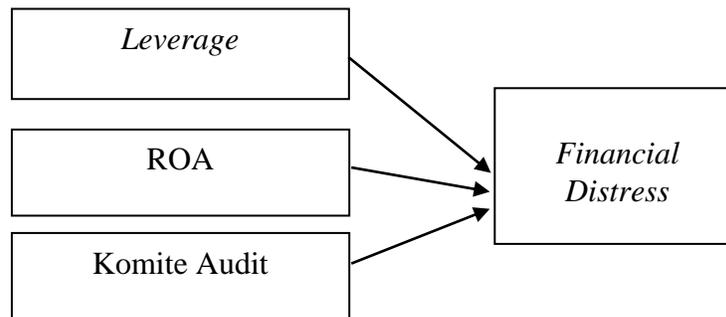


Figure 2.1 Framework for Thinking Hypothesis

Based on the formulation of the problem and empirical studies that have been done before, the hypotheses proposed in this study are:

H<sub>1</sub> = Leverage affects financial distress

H<sub>2</sub> = ROA affects financial distress

H<sub>3</sub> = The Audit Committee influences financial distress

## 6. RESEARCH METHODS

### 6.1. Research Design

According to Sugiyono (2014: 59) causal research is a relationship that has a causal nature. Causal research has the objective to test hypotheses about the effect of several independent variables on the dependent variable. This study illustrates how independent variables (leverage, ROA, and Audit Committee) can influence the dependent variable (financial distress)

### 6.2. Data Collection Technique

The method of data collection is carried out by means of library research, namely the collection of data some information obtained about theories related to the problem under investigation investigated data through the

official website of the Indonesia stock exchange and the company concerned.

### 6.3. Sample and Population

Population is the whole subject (person, company, event) or something that is the focus of research. The population of this research is the food and beverage sector manufacturing companies listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange in a row during 2016 to 2018. Sampling companies in this study use the purposive sampling method, the samples to be taken based on predetermined criteria

### 6.4. Variable Operation

#### 1. Dependent Variable

According to Sugiyono (2014: 4) this variable is also called the output variable, criteria, and consequence. In Indonesian this variable is called the dependent variable. Dependent variable is a variable that is influenced or become a result, because of the independent variable. The dependent variable in this study is financial distress which is measured using the Altman Z-Score

$$Z = 1,2 X_1 + 1,4 X_2 + 3,3 X_3 + 0,6 X_4 + 1,0 X_5$$

#### 2. Independent Variable

Independent variables or independent variables are variables that influence or cause changes or the emergence of dependent variables (dependent variable). The independent variables used consisted of leverage, ROA, and the Audit Committee

#### a. Leverage

Leverage is the company's ability to pay long-term obligations or obligations if the company is liquidated. Leverage is a ratio that describes the relationship between a company's debt to capital, this ratio can see how the company is financed by debt or outsiders with the ability of the company that is represented by capital. This ratio is actually similar to the debt ratio, but we want to compare the total debt with



the company's own capital. (Harahap, 2016: 303).  
 The formula for calculating leverage is as follows

(Kasmir, 2014: 158) :

$$\text{Debt to Equity Ratio} = \frac{\text{Total Liabilities}}{\text{Total Ekuitas}}$$

**b. Return on Asset (ROA)**

Return on Assets (ROA) according to Kasmir (2014: 202) is a ratio that shows the results of the total assets used in the company. Return on Assets (ROA) measures the company's ability to use assets

to make a profit. This ratio measures the rate of return on investment made by a company by using all of its funds (assets). ROA can be calculated with the following formula (Hanafi, 2016: 81):

$$\text{ROA} = \frac{\text{Net Profit}}{\text{Total Asset}}$$

**c. Audit Committee**

The Audit Committee is one part of the corporate governance mechanism in carrying out internal control and is one of the key elements in the

corporate governance structure that helps control and supervise management (Hanifah, 2013). The Audit Committee can be calculated with the following formula (Gunawijaya, 2015):

$$\text{Audit Committee} = \text{Count of Audit Committee Meeting}$$

**6.5. Analysis Methods**

**a. Descriptive Statistics**

Descriptive statistics are statistics that provide a description or description of data seen from the average, standard deviation, variance, maximum, minimum, kurtosis, skewnes (skewed distribution) (Ghozali, 2016: 19)

**b. Classical Assumption Test**

**1. Normality Test**

Normality test aims to test whether in the regression model, independent variables and dependent variables are normally distributed or not (Ghozali, 2016)

**2. Multicollinearity Test**

According to Ghozali (2016) Multicollinearity Test is a test designated to test whether the regression model found a correlation between independent variables (independent variables)

**3. Autocorrelation Test**

The autokoleration test was carried out aimed at seeing whether in a linear regression model there was a correlation between the error of the intruder in the t period with the error in the t-1 period (before). Autokoleration arises because of sequential observations throughout the year related to one another according to Ghozali (2016).

**4. Heteroskedasticity Test**

According to Ghozali (2016) Heteroscedasticity test is conducted to test whether in the regression model there is an inequality of

variance from the residuals of one observation to another

**c. Model Suitability Test**

**1. Determination Efficiency (R-Square)**

The coefficient of determination (R<sup>2</sup>) basically measures how far the model's ability to explain the variation of the dependent variable (Ghozali, 2016: 97)

**2. Simultaneous Significance Test (Statistical Test F)**

The F statistical test basically shows whether all the independent variables entered in the model have a joint influence on the dependent variable (Ghozali, 2016)

**d. Hypothesis Testing**

**1. Individual Parameter Signification Test (Statistical Test t)**

Hypothesis testing is done using the t test, which is a test that aims to partially test the influence of the independent variables on the dependent variable (Ghozali, 2016)

**2. Multiple Linear Regression Analysis**

Regression analysis is used to determine the relationship between a dependent variable with an independent variable. The purpose of multiple regression is to predict the size of the dependent variable using data from two or more independent variables.

## 7. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### 7.1. Descriptive Statistics Test Results

**Table 7.1. Descriptive Statistics Test Results**  
**Descriptive Statistics**

	N	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Std. Deviation
Financial Distress	36	1,6	18,2	6,883	5,0774
Leverage	36	,164	1,872	,81925	,479366
ROA	36	-,067	,527	,11453	,125042
Komite Audit	36	3	9	4,92	1,461
Valid N (listwise)	36				

- a. From the table 7.1 Financial Distress as the dependent variable has the lowest value (minimum) of 1,600 owned by PT Pradisha Aneka Niaga Tbk (PSDN) in 2016. It means that the value is at the point of bankruptcy with a high risk of bankruptcy because the value of  $Z \leq 1,80$ . While the highest value (maximum) of 18,200 PT. Multi Bintang Indonesia Tbk (MLBI) in 2016. It means that the value is safe, the company is in a safe condition because the value of  $Z > 2.99$ . The mean amount of financial distress is 6.88333 with a standard deviation of 5.077429.
- b. Leverage variable has the lowest (minimum) value of 0.164 owned by PT Ultra Jaya Milk Tbk (ULTJ) in 2018. While the highest value (maximum) of 1,827 is owned by PT. Pradisha Aneka Niaga Tbk (PSDN) in 2018. The mean number of Leverage is 0.81925 with a standard deviation of 0.479366.
- c. ROA variable has the lowest value (minimum) of -0.067 at PT. Pradisha Aneka Niaga Tbk (PSDN) in 2018. While the highest value (maximum) of 0.527 is owned by PT. Multi Bintang Indonesia Tbk (MLBI) in 2018. The mean total ROA of 0.11453 with a standard deviation of 0.125042.
- d. The Audit Committee variable has the lowest value (minimum) 3 at PT. Ultra Jaya Milk (ULTJ) in 2016-2018. the highest value (maximum) 9 at PT. Nippon Indosari Corpindo (ROTI). The average number (mean) of 4.92 with a standard deviation of 1.461.

### 7.2. Classical Assumption Test Results

#### a. Normality Test Results

**Table 7.2. Normality Test Results**  
**One-Sample Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test**

		Unstandardized Residual
N		36
Normal Parameters <sup>a,b</sup>	Mean	0E-7
	Std. Deviation	2,04152198
	Absolute	,091
Most Extreme Differences	Positive	,071
	Negative	-,091
Kolmogorov-Smirnov Z		,543
Asymp. Sig. (2-tailed)		,930

a. Test distribution is Normal.

b. Calculated from data.

Based on table 7.2 the data normality test results are said to be normal if the Asymptotic Significant value of Sig. (2-tailed) more than

0.05. The test results using One Sample Kolmogorov Smirnov based on the tabel above shows the value of the Asymptotic Significant

Sig. (2-tailed) is 0.930. Thus, the data of this study are normally distributed because of the Asymptotic Significant Sig. (2-tailed) 0.930 > 0.05

**b. Multicollinearity Test**

According to Ghozali, 2016: 106 the regression model is said to be free from multicollinearity if the tolerance value is above 0.10 and the VIF value is below 10. The multicollinearity test results of the data obtained are as follows:

**Table 7.3. Multicollinearity Test Results Coefficients<sup>a</sup>**

Model	Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	T	Sig.	Collinearity Statistics	
	B	Std. Error	Beta			Tolerance	VIF
(Constant)	8,634	1,409		6,129	,000		
1 Leverage	-3,041	,756	-,287	-4,025	,000	,993	1,008
ROA	35,043	2,892	,863	12,118	,000	,996	1,004
Komite Audit	-,666	,247	-,192	-2,690	,011	,996	1,004

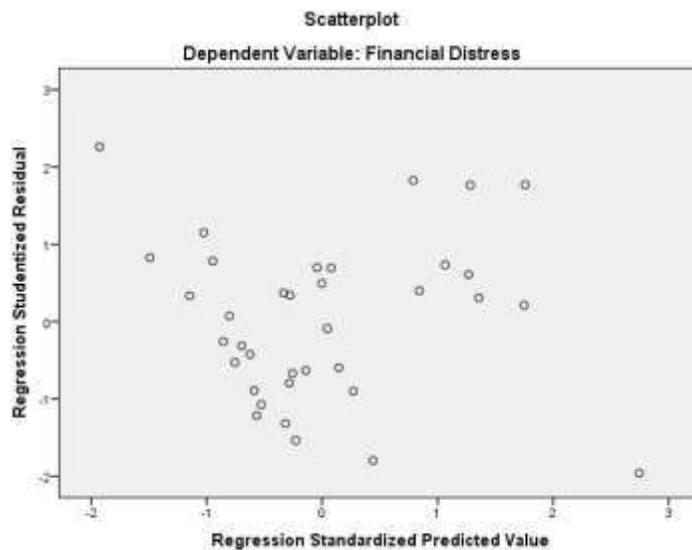
a. Dependent Variable: Financial Distress

From table 7.3 it can be concluded that in this regression model there is no multicollinearity between independent variables. which is

indicated from the tolerance value of each variable greater than 0.10 and the VIF value smaller than 10.

**c. Heteroskedasticity Test Results**

**Table 7.4. Heteroskedasticity Test Results**



Based on Figure 7.4 above, it can be seen that there are no clear patterns and spread points above and below the number 0 on the Y axis, it can be

concluded that the regression model does not occur heteroscedasticity



**d. Autocolleration Test Results**

**Tabel 7.5. Autocolleration Test Results Model Summary<sup>b</sup>**

Model	R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	Std. Error of the Estimate	Durbin-Watson
1	,916 <sup>a</sup>	,838	,823	2,1351	1,758

a. Predictors: (Constant), Komite Audit, ROA, Leverage

b. Dependent Variable: Financial Distress

Based on table 7.5 above, the Durbin-Watson (D-W) value of 1.758 is obtained. While the size of the DW-table with a total sample of 36 and the number of independent variables 4 obtained the number dL (lower limit) = 1.2953 and dU value (upper limit) = 1.6539.

Because  $1.6539 < 1.758 < (4 - 1.758)$  or  $d_u < d_w < (4 - d_u)$ , it can be concluded that does not reject H0 which states that there is no positive or negative autocorrelation, it can be concluded that there is no autocorrelation.

ZERO HIPOTESIS	DECISION	IF	
No autocolleration positif	No	$0 < d < dl$	$0 < 1,758 < 1,2953$
No Autocolleration negative	No Desicison	$dl \leq d \leq du$	$1,2953 \leq 1,758 \leq 1,6539$
No Autocolleration negative	No	$4 - dl < d < 4$	$2,7047 < 1,758 < 4$
No Autocolleration negative	No Desicison	$4 - du \leq d \leq 4 - dl$	$2,3461 \leq 1,758 \leq 2,7047$
No autocolleration positif and Negative	No Decline	$du < d < 4-du$	<b><math>1,6539 &lt; 1,758 &lt; 2,3461</math></b>

**7.3. F Test Results**

Objective: to determine the effect of variable x SIMULTANEOUSLY on variable y

**Tabel 7.6. Table F Test Results ANOVA<sup>a</sup>**

Model	Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
1 Regression	756,437	3	252,146	55,313	,000 <sup>b</sup>
Residual	145,873	32	4,559		
Total	902,310	35			

a. Dependent Variable: Financial Distress

b. Predictors: (Constant), Komite Audit, ROA, Leverage

1. Based on the significance value of the ANOVA output

a. sig. <0.05, the hypothesis is accepted

b. sig. > 0.05 then the hypothesis is rejected

Then: from the ANOVA table it can be seen that the value is 0,000 <0.05, then the hypothesis is accepted. It means that X1, X2, X3 simultaneously influence Y

2. Based on the comparison of the calculated F value with F table

a. F value > F table then the hypothesis is accepted

b. F value calculated < F table then the hypothesis is rejected

From the ANOVA table it can be seen that the value is  $55.313 > 2.87$ . The hypothesis is accepted, meaning that X1, X2, X3 simultaneously influence Y



7.4 T Test Results

Table 7.7. Table T Test Results  
Coefficients<sup>a</sup>

Model	Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	T	Sig.	Collinearity Statistics	
	B	Std. Error	Beta			Tolerance	VIF
1 (Constant)	8,634	1,409		6,129	,000		
Leverage	-3,041	,756	-,287	-4,025	,000	,993	1,008
ROA	35,043	2,892	,863	12,118	,000	,996	1,004
Komite Audit	-,666	,247	-,192	-2,690	,011	,996	1,004

a. Dependent Variable: Financial Distress

Based on the significance value

- a. Significance value (sig) <probability 0.05: there is influence
- b. Significance value (sig) > probability 0.05: no influence

That is :

- a. X1: 0,000 <0.05, then the hypothesis is accepted, there is an influence of x1 on Y
- b. X2: 0,000 <0.05, then the hypothesis is accepted, there is an influence of x2 on Y
- c. X3: 0.011 <0.05, then the hypothesis is accepted, there is an influence of x3 on Y

2. Based on the comparison of the calculated T value with T table

- a. T value > T table then there is an influence
  - b. T value < T table then there is no effect
- that is :

- a. X1: -4.025 < 2.03693, then the hypothesis is rejected, there is no effect of x1 on Y
- b. X2: 12,118 > 2,03693, then the hypothesis is accepted, there is an influence of x2 on Y
- c. X3: -2,690 < 2,03693, then the hypothesis is rejected, there is an influence of x3 on Y

7.5 Multiple Linear Regression Test Results

Multiple linear regression is a measure of the effect between the dependent variable or the dependent variable (Y) with two or more independent variables (X). The regression equation in this study is:

$$FD = 8,634 + -3,041 \text{ Leverage} + 12,118 \text{ ROA} + -0,666 \text{ Komite Audit} + e$$

Table 7.8. Multiple Linear Regression Test Results  
Coefficients<sup>a</sup>

Model	Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.	Collinearity Statistics	
	B	Std. Error	Beta			Tolerance	VIF
1 (Constant)	8,634	1,409		6,129	,000		
Leverage	-3,041	,756	-,287	-4,025	,000	,993	1,008
ROA	35,043	2,892	,863	12,118	,000	,996	1,004
Komite Audit	-,666	,247	-,192	-2,690	,011	,996	1,004

a. Dependent Variable: Financial Distress

- a. A constant of 8.634 states that if the independent variable is considered constant, then the dependent variable is considered to be equal to the constant. If leverage, ROA and audit committee have a value of 0, then the Financial Distress value is 8.634
- b. Leverage Coefficient of -3,041, this means that if Leverage has increased by 1% then the

Financial Distress has decreased by -3,324. Negative coefficient means that Leverage has a negative relationship with Financial Distress, this shows that every increase in Leverage the Financial Distress has decreased.

- c. ROA coefficient of 35.043 this means that if ROA has increased 1% then the Financial Distress has increased by 35.043. Positive



coefficient means that ROA has a positive relationship with Financial Distress, this shows that every increase in ROA, the possibility of Financial Distress will be smaller.

- d. The Audit Committee coefficient of -0.666, this means that if the Audit Committee has increased 1% then the Financial Distress has decreased by -0.666. Negative coefficient means that the Audit Committee has a negative relationship with Financial Distress, the more the audit committee increases, the less likely the Financial Distress will be

## 8. CONCLUSION

This study aims to examine the effect of Leverage, ROA, and Audit Committee on Financial Distress with an empirical study of food and beverage sub-sector manufacturing companies listed on the Indonesia Stock Exchange (BEI) in the period 2016 - 2018. Based on the results of statistical analysis conducted, it can be withdrawn conclusion as follows:

1. Leverage has a negative and significant effect on Financial Distress.
2. ROA has a positive and significant effect on Financial Distress.
3. The Audit Committee has a negative and significant effect on Financial Distress.

## 9. SUGGESTIONS

Suggestions proposed in this study include the following:

- a. For the next researcher, it is expected to be able to perfect the limitations in this research, namely increasing the number of variables, increasing the number of samples used so that the research provides more relevant, comprehensive and more accurate results because there are more research samples.
- b. For investors, the results of this study can be taken into consideration by observing the financial performance of the company.
- c. For companies to pay more attention to the ability to manage assets owned by the company, and a review of the company's debt in an effort to avoid financial distress.

## REFERENCES

1. Fahmi, Irham. (2014). *Analisis Kinerja Keuangan*. Bandung : Alfabeta.
2. Fahmi, Irham. (2014). *Manajemen Keuangan Perusahaan dan Pasar Modal*. Jakarta: Mitra Wacana Media

3. Ghozali, I. (2016). *Aplikasi Analisa Multivariate Dengan Program IBM SPSS 23 Upd*. Semarang: Badan Penerbit Universitas Diponegoro.
4. Gunawijaya, Ignasius N, *Pengaruh Karakteristik Komite Audit, Independen Dewan Komisaris, Reputasi Auditor Terhadap Financial Distress*, *Jurnal Akuntansi Bisnis, Universitas Katolik Soegijapranata Semarang Vol XIV*.
5. Hanafi, Jefri dan Ririn Breliastiti. (2016). *Peran Mekanisme Good Corporate Governance dalam Mencegah Perusahaan Mengalami Financial Distress: Jurnal Online Insan Akuntan, Vol.1*.
6. Hanafi, Mamduh M. dan Abdul Halim, (2016), *Analisis Laporan Keuangan, Edisi empat, UPP AMP YKPN, Yogyakarta*.
7. Jensen, M. C and Meckling, W.H. (1976). *Theory of the Firm : Managerial Behavior, Agency Costs and Ownership Structure* . "Journal of Financial Economics", Oktober, 1976, V. 3, No. 4, pp.305-360.
8. Kasmir. (2014). *Analisis Laporan Keuangan. Edisi Satu. Cetakan Ketujuh. Jakarta : PT Raja Grafindo Persada*.
9. Munawir, S. 2012. *Analisa Laporan Keuangan. Liberty, Yogyakarta*.
10. OJK. (2014). *Peraturan Otoritas Jasa Keuangan Nomor 33 /POJK.04/2014 Tentang Direksi Dan Dewan Komisaris Emiten Atau Perusahaan Publik. 1-21*.
11. OJK. (2015). *Peraturan Otoritas Jasa Keuangan Nomor 55 /POJK.04/2015 Tentang Pembentukan Dan Pedoman Pelaksanaan Kerja Komite Audit. Ojk.Go.Id, 1-29*.
12. Platt, H. D., & Platt, M. B. (2002). *Predicting corporate financial distress: Reflections on choice-based sample bias*. *Journal of Economics and Finance*, 26(2), 184-199.
13. Rieke Pernamasari, Sri Purwaningsih, Juita Tanjung, & Dewi Puji Rahayu (2019), "Good Corporate Governance and prediction of financial distress to Stock Price: Atman Z Score Approach", *University of Mercubuana, Indonesia, University of Muhammadiyah Jakarta, Indonesia, SSRG International Journal of Economics and Management Studies (SSRG-IJEMS) – Volume 6 Issue 11 – Nov 2019*
14. Sofyan Syafri, Harahap. (2016). *Analisis atas laporan keuangan. Edisi kesatu, Cetakan ke 13. Jakarta: Rajawali Pers*
15. Sugiyono. 2014. *Metode Penelitian Kuantitatif Kualitatif dan R&amp;D*. Bandung: CV Alfabeta Sutedi, Ardian (2011). *Good Corporate Governance*, Jakarta : Sinar Grafika.
16. www.idx.co.id. (2019).



# COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS OF TAX PAYER'S ACCEPTANCE TO USE THE E-FILING SYSTEM

**Annisa Hakim Zamzami<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Assistant Professor,  
Department of Accounting,  
Universitas Mercu Buana,  
Jakarta,  
Indonesia

**Abdul Hadi Zulkafli<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>2</sup>Senior Lecturer,  
School of Management,  
Universiti Sains Malaysia,  
Penang, Malaysia

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4236>

## ABSTRACT

*Development inequality in terms of culture, economy, and technology in Indonesia affects the quality of human resources, can affect the system of e-filing in tax reporting which is still 70 percent in 2017. The implementation of e-filing is still related to using e-filing in tax reporting. Thus this study will examine the difference in taxpayer acceptance of the factors that influence the personal taxpayer's behavioral intentions to report tax using E-filing based on the basic theory developed by Vencatesh et al. (2003), namely the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT). Thus this study aims to differences analysis taxpayer acceptance to use e-filing systems on Java and outside Java. This study analysis with T test, SPSS 25. The results state that there is no significant difference between taxpayers in Java and outside Java in accepting e-filing as an online tax reporting system from performance expectancy, effort expectancy, social influence, facilitating conditions, and behavioral intention. Thus, inequality of development and internet services can be felt by all taxpayers throughout Indonesia.*

**KEYWORDS:** *e-filing, UTAUT Theory, taxpayer, development inequality.*

## INTRODUCTION

Indonesia is an archipelago consisting of 17,508 islands including 5 large islands, 34 provinces, 300 ethnic groups, 1,340 ethnic groups (Indonesia.go.id). This is that Indonesia has a high level of diversity. Thus efforts to balance state facilities in each province are also very large. In fact until now development in Indonesia is still unequal and focused on Java (Rosmeli and Nurhayani, 2014). One effort to balance Indonesia's development is to organize regional autonomy with the support of Law no. 32 of 2004 concerning Regional Government which is quite fundamental, namely the management of regional finance or fiscal independence. In fact, until 2009 regional independence was still not realized (Prastiwi et al., 2014). Rosmeli and Nurhayani, 2014 added that inequality in Java was caused by infrastructure that had an impact on economic activity and affected per capita income such as the cities of Jakarta and Surabaya. In addition, it will improve the quality of education and public health in Java, which has an impact on the quality of human resources. As stated in social cognitive theory that changes in social life,

economics, and technological development will improve individual qualities from previous lives (Bandura, 1989).

Currently technological innovations continue to develop in various sectors, including in government services including Indonesia. Indonesia has decided to implement tax submission electronically, since the issuance of the DGT Decree No. KEP-88 / PJ / 2004 on May 14, 2004 concerning Submission of Electronic Notification. Then on January 12, 2005 the Directorate General of Taxes issued a decree No. KEP-05 / PJ / 2005 concerning Procedures for Submitting Electronic Tax Returns (e-filing) through Application Service Provider Companies. E-filing is a system of achieving tax online. The use of e-filing itself is very useful to ease the work process from manual to system based. This will provide better, more comfortable, friendlier, easier, more efficient, and less complicated services (Ngadiman, 2008). However, the tax submission using e-filing until 2017 has not been fully implemented. This was stated by the Director of Counseling, Service and Public Relations of the Indonesian Directorate General of Taxes Hestu Yoga (Suara electronic newspaper, 09



March 2018) that in 2017 the public submitted tax using e-filing still 60 percent.

This shows that the acceptance of the use of the e-filing system for the community is still ongoing in all regions of Indonesia. Vencatesh et al (2003) explained that several models theoretically have been used to investigate the determinants of the acceptance of new technologies, such as the Theory of Reasoned Action (TRA) applied to the Technology Acceptance Model (TAM), which explains user acceptance of information systems consisting of Perceived Usefulness, perceived ease of use, attitude, behavioral intention, behavior to use. But in its development Vencatesh et al (2003) developed the new TAM model into the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT).

Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT) describes the user acceptance of information systems combined from eight previous theories, such as Theory of Reasoned Action (TRA), Tecnology Acceptance Model (TAM), Theory of Planned Behavior (TPB), combination of TAM and TPB models, Motivational Model (MM), Model of PC Utalization (MPCU), Innovatin of Diffusion Theory (IDT), and Social Cognitive Theory (SCT).

Vencatesh et al (2003) have examined the factors in the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology which consist of performance expectations, effort expectancy, social influence, facilitating conditions, attitude toward using technology, self-efficacy, anxiety and behavioral intention in four organizations for six months from three types of measurements. The findings of Vencatesh et al. (2003) show that only performance expectations, effort expectancy, social influence, facilitating conditions directly influence behavioral intention, which makes it a major factor in the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT).

Performance expectations are defined as the level of individual trust that using the system will help them to achieve profits in work performance. Business expectations are the level of ease associated with using the system. Social influence is the degree to which individuals feel that other people who are considered important to them believe that they must use the system. While the condition of the facility is a perception to be able to access the resources needed, supported by the knowledge and support needed to use technology. This is also influenced by the lifestyles of users of Vencatesh et al. (2003). Thus Unified Theory of acceptance and Use of Technology can explain user acceptance of e-filing in delivering measured from tax benefits, convenience, amenities, to the support of the user's environment.

Several studies that have tested the Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology in information systems have been numerous, such as Schaup (2009) adopting e-files in the US; Al Awadhi and Morris (2009) testing in Kuwait; Cartel et al. (2011) on taxpayers in the US; Ahmad et al. (2013) in Taiwan; Rodrigues et al. (2016) in Dubai. In Indonesia Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology has been tested by Handayani (2007) on IDX, Wulandari (2016) in Denpasar, Santoso and Setiawan (2017) on e-government, Titasari (2014), Utari (2015), and Zamzami and Putra (2019). Schaup (2009) examines US taxpayers submitting tax using E-files, finding that performance expectancy, effort

expectancy, social influence, and perceived risk have an effect on behavioral intention. The findings of Santoso and Setiawan (2017) on the intention to use the approweb by the Directorate General of Tax account representative are supported by the UTAUT model. However, the findings of Handayani (2007) state that social support does not affect individual intentions in using information systems. In addition Hadayani (2007) also states that the intention of individuals to utilize information systems is still low, thus it will not achieve maximum results. Low utilization of information systems can be motivated by many factors, such as education, work culture, and infrastructure.

Thus this study aims to examine whether there are differences in the acceptance of e-filing in the delivery of taxes between taxpayers on the Java island and the Outside Java Islands by using the UTAUT theory such as performance expectations, effort expectancy, social influence, facilitating conditions. The results of this study can be a consideration of the government whether the development inequality outside and inside Java island can influence the acceptance factors of the e-filing system. So that it can increase public interest using the e-filing system.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

### Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT)

Vencatesh et al (2003) developed the new TAM model into the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT). The Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT) describes the user acceptance of information systems combined from eight previous theories, such as Theory of Reasoned Action (TRA), Tecnology Acceptance Model (TAM), Theory of Planned Behavior (TPB), combination of TAM and TPB models, Motivational Model (MM), Model of PC Utilization (MPCU), Innovatin of Diffusion Theory (IDT), and Social Cognitive Theory (SCT).

Theory of Reasoned Action (TRA) developed by Fishbein and Ajzen (1975) explains that fundamental theories are used to explain human behavior. Davis et al. (1989) explained TRA in individual acceptance using new technology and found that most studies were consistent with the TRA theory in the context of behavior.

TAM is an adaptation of TRA specifically designed to model user perceptions of information systems. The purpose of TAM is to provide an explanation of the determinants of general information technology acceptance, which is able to explain user behavior across the information technology range of end users and user populations (Davis et al. 1989).

In the domain of information systems, Davis et al. (1992) in Venkatesh et al. (2003) apply motivation theory to understand the adoption and use of new technology. Motivational models consist of extrinsic motivation and intrinsic motivation. Extrinsic motivation is the perception of users who want to do activities because they are considered to play an important role in achieving valuable and different results from the activity itself, such as improving job performance, payment, or promotion (Davis et al. 1992 in Venkatesh et al. 2003). Whereas intrinsic motivation is the perception of users who carry out an activity without other



reasons than the activity process itself (Davis et al. 1992 in Venkatesh et al. 2003).

TPB is a perceived behavioral control theorized to be an additional determinant of intention and behavior. Ajzen (1991) presented a review of several studies that succeeded in using TPB to predict intentions and behavior in various settings. TPB has been successfully applied to understanding individual acceptance and the use of various technologies (in Venkatesh et al., 2003).

The model of PC Utilization (MPCU) derives largely from Triandis' human behavior theory (1977), which presents competing perspectives with those proposed by TRA and TPB. Thompson et al. (1991) in Venkatesh et al. (2003) adapted and refined the Triandis model for the IS context and used a model to predict PC utilization. However, this model is very suitable for predicting individual acceptance and use of various information technologies.

Innovation Diffusion Theory (IDT), Moore and Bensat (1991) adapt the innovation characteristics described by Rogers and refine a set of constructs that can be used to study the acceptance of individual technology and find support for predictive validity of the characteristics of this innovation which consists of relative advantage, ease of use, image, visibility, compatibility, results demonstrability, and voluntariness of use.

Social Cognitive Theory (SCT) According to Bandura SCT is the most powerful theory in explaining human behavior. Compeau and Higgins (1995) in Venkatesh et al. (2003) apply and expand SCT in the context of computer use, the nature of the model and this theory underlies the possibility for the acceptance and use of information technology in general.

The combination of TAM-TPB is a theory that combines TAM with TPB.

### **Research framework for the Unified Theory of Acceptance and Use of Technology (UTAUT)**

The UTAUT model integrates eight theoretical models consisting of core determinants of the intention to use information systems, which consist of performance expectations, business expectations, social influences, and facility conditions (Venkatesh et al. (2003). The eight theoretical models are empirically tested in four organizations different things such as entertainment, telecommunications, banking, and the public administration industry for six months. UTAUT consists of performance expectations, effort expectancy, social influences, facilitating conditions.

Performance expectations are defined as the level of individual trust that using a system will help to achieve gains in job performance (Venkatesh et al., 2003). Performance expectations are measured by perceptions using e-filing services in terms of benefits, such as saving time, money and effort, facilitating communication with the government, increasing the quality of government services (Shaupp et al. 2009). Constructs of performance expectations for each individual are the strongest predictors in influencing the intention to use new information technology both voluntarily and compulsorily (Venkatesh et al., 2003).

Business expectations are the level of ease associated with using the system. The construct of the business

expectations of the UTAUT model consists of perceptions of ease of use, complexity, and ease of use (Venkatesh et al. 2003; in Shaupp et al. 2009). Venkatesh et al. (2003) state that business expectations have a significant effect on the initial use of information technology both mandatory and voluntary, after which it will not affect the period of extended and continuous use.

Social influence is the degree to which individuals feel that other people who are considered important to them believe that they must use the system. The construct of social influence consists of subjective norms, social factors, and images. In compulsory use of technology social influence has a significant effect. This is due to the mandatory context associated with compliance which causes social influences to directly influence the intention to use technology (Venkatesh et al. 2003; in Shaupp et al. 2009).

The condition of the facility is a perception to be able to access the resources needed, supported by the knowledge and support needed to use technology. This is also influenced by the user's lifestyle. Construct conditions of the facility consist of control of perceived behavior, facility conditions, and compatibility (Venkatesh et al. 2003; in Shaupp et al. 2009).

Previous research such as Ahmad et al. (2013) tested the UTAUT model on community intention behavior in using e-government, stating that performance expectations, business expectations, facility conditions, and social influences were factors that influenced the adoption of government service users in Pakistan. Besides that, Chung et al. (2015) stated that the development of the UTAUT model, in addition to fully demonstrating the characteristics of the research subject, identified key factors to facilitate the policy-making process of government institutions responsible for e-government learning. Furthermore, the findings of Rodrigues et al. (2016) the results cannot identify significant differences in the application of e-government between expatriates and USA citizens, or between users of different education levels.

In Indonesia, like Hakim (2016) modified the model of Venkatesh et al. (2003) found that the influence of expectations of performance and social influence on behavioral intentions, as well as the influence of behavioral intention on actual use in men, was stronger than in women. Conversely, the influence of business expectations on behavioral intentions and supporting facilities or support for actual use in women has a stronger influence. In addition, in the age group, the effect on all variables studied turned out to be stronger in the age group 25-35 years. Santoso and Setiawan (2017) combine the UTAUT model with the belief of using the web, security controls, and perceptions of the intention to use Approweb stating that performance expectations, business expectations, social influences, perceived security controls positively influence the intention to use Approweb. The results of existing studies support the findings of Venkatesh et al. (2003).

Based on the results of previous studies, it can be stated that the UTAUT model has an influence on the use of e-filing in reporting taxes in Indonesia, which is currently still in the voluntary stage and does not allow its use someday. But there is still no one testing the differences in taxpayers' receipts on



Java and the Outer Islands of Java. As stated by Rosmeli and Nurhayani (2014) that development in Indonesia is still centered on the island of Java. Inequality in Java is caused by infrastructure that has an impact on economic activities and affects per capita income which will improve the quality of education and health which has an impact on the quality of human resources. As stated in social cognitive theory that changes in social life, economics, and technological development will improve individual qualities from previous lives (Bandura, 1989). Thus development that is not evenly distributed will make the quality of human resources also uneven, especially in the acceptance of new technology such as the e-filing system in tax reporting. As stated by Tarmidi (2017) that the limitations of Information Technology and the Internet even in Indonesia, resulting in uneven application of knowledge and the implementation of e-filing tax by the taxpayer in the country.

Based on the above framework, conclusions can be drawn from the hypothesis as follows:

H1: There are differences in performance expectancy between taxpayers in Java and outside Java.

H2: There are differences in effort expectancy between taxpayers in Java and outside Java.

H3: There are differences in social influence between taxpayers in Java and outside Java.

H4: There are differences in facilitating conditions between taxpayers in Java and outside Java.

H5: There are differences in behavioral intention to use e-filing between taxpayers in Java and outside Java.

## RESEARCH METHOD

This research is comparative research, which examines the average difference of each pair and identifies the differences in groups tested (Cooper and Schindler, 2011). The

purpose of this comparative study is to find the difference between the mean values can detect if there are indeed differences from the groups tested. Sampling of this study is nonprobability sampling, namely purposive sampling. The sample used in this study is taxpayers who use e-filing in reporting taxes in Indonesia, which will be divided into two groups of taxpayers on Java and outside Java. The size of the sample according to Hair et al. (2010) to be able to maintain power up to 0.80 percent, a 5: 1 sample is needed, which is between 15 and 20 data observations for each independent variable.

The data collection period is two weeks using a questionnaire. Questionnaires are distributed online using google forms, google form links are sent through whatsapp groups. There were 263 responses from the Indonesian people, but only 255 could be analyzed. This is caused by respondents not fulfilling requirements such as education and do not yet have a Taxpayer Identification Number. 166 of them were responded to by the Indonesian people on the Java Island and 89 outside the Java Island.

Characteristics of respondents include gender, age, education, and income. Majority of respondents both in and outside Java is a woman with a percentage of 51 percent in Java and 52 percent outside Java. Majority of respondents aged 20-30 years, In Java the percentage of respondents aged 20-30 years was 39 percent. While the age of respondents outside of Java, aged 20-30 years was 50 percent. Education of respondents was postgraduate in Java as much as 59 percent and outside of Java as much as 64 percent. Majority of respondents' income ranged from Rp3.000.000 to Rp6.000.000 both in Java and outside Java. On Java as much as 34 percent and outside of Java as much as 45 percent.

**Table 1 Characteristics of respondents**

Information		In Java Island		Outside of Java Island	
		Total	Percentage	Total	Percentage
Gender	male	82	49,40	43	48,31
	female	84	50,60	46	51,69
Age	<20	7	4,22	5	5,62
	20-30	65	39,16	45	50,56
	31-40	42	25,30	30	33,71
	41-50	32	19,28	7	7,87
	51-60	17	10,24	2	2,25
	60>	3	1,81	0	0,00
Education	SHS	13	7,83	5	5,62
	Diploma	0	0,00	1	1,12
	Bachelor	35	21,08	26	29,21
	Postgraduate	98	59,04	57	64,04
	Doctoral	20	12,05	0	0,00
Income	<3.000.000	51	30,72	34	38,20
	3.000.001-6.000.000	56	33,73	40	44,94
	6.000.001-9.000.000	26	15,66	9	10,11
	9.000.001-12.000.000	14	8,43	3	3,37
	12.000.001-15.000.000	9	5,42	2	2,25
	>15.000.001	10	6,02	1	1,12

Source: processed data using Mc. excel 2013

## Measurements

Taxpayers are individuals who have a taxpayer identification number and the obligation to pay income taxes earned in the region of Indonesia. Taxpayers are measured using a categorical scale, 1 for taxpayers in Java, and 2 for taxpayers outside Java.

Performance Expectancy (PE) are defined as the level of individual trust that using an e-filing system will help them to achieve profits in reporting taxes. The question item was adopted from Venkatesh et al. (2003) as many as 3 question items. Then modified according to the needs of this study. The measurement scale uses a Likert scale type 5 points, from 1 "strongly disagree" to 5 "strongly agree". The results of data processing showed that the value of Cronbach's alpha was 0,885314 and composite reliability was 0,928814, that were more than 0.7. Thus the measuring instruments used in this study have good accuracy, consistency, and accuracy in making measurements.

Effort Expectancy (EE) are the level of convenience associated with using the e-filing system in reporting taxes. Item questions were adopted from Venkatesh et al. (2003) as many as 3 question items. Then modified according to the needs of this study. The measurement scale uses a Likert scale type 5 points, from 1 "strongly disagree" to 5 "strongly agree". The results of data processing showed that the value of Cronbach's alpha was 0,911498 and composite reliability was 0,944407, that were more than 0,7. Thus the measuring instruments used in this study have good accuracy, consistency, and accuracy in making measurements.

Social Influence (SI) is the extent to which individuals feel that other people who are considered important to them believe that they must use the e-filing system in reporting taxes. The question item was adopted from Venkatesh et al. (2003) as many as 4 question items. Then modified according to the needs of this study. The measurement scale uses a Likert scale type 5 points, from 1 "strongly disagree" to 5 "strongly agree". The results of data processing showed that the value of Cronbach's alpha was 0,714975 and composite reliability was 0,80743, that were more than 0.7. Thus the measuring instruments used in this study have good accuracy, consistency, and accuracy in making measurements.

Facilitating Condition (FC) is a perception to be able to access the resources needed, supported by the knowledge and support needed to use e-filing in reporting SPT. The question item was adopted from Venkatesh et al. (2003) as many as 4 question items. Then modified according to the needs of this study. The measurement scale uses a Likert scale type 5 points, from 1 "strongly disagree" to 5 "strongly agree". The

results of data processing showed that the value of Cronbach's alpha was 0,746287 and composite reliability was 0,855084, that were more than 0.7. Thus the measuring instruments used in this study have good accuracy, consistency, and accuracy in making measurements.

Behavioral Intention (BI) is the intention of individuals to use e-filing to report SPT. The question item was adopted from Venkatesh et al. (2003) as many as 3 question items. Then modified according to the needs of this study. The measurement scale uses a Likert scale type 5 points, from 1 "strongly disagree" to 5 "strongly agree". The results of data processing showed that the value of Cronbach's alpha was 0,944428 and composite reliability was 0,96428, that were more than 0.7. Thus the measuring instruments used in this study have good accuracy, consistency, and accuracy in making measurements.

## RESEARCH RESULT

### T test

A different t-test is used to determine whether two unrelated samples have different mean values. Table 2 shows the average value of respondents' answers in Java and outside Java regarding the intention to use e-filing in reporting taxes using UTAUT. UTAUT is seen from indicators of performance expectancy, effort expectancy, social influence, facilitating conditions, and behavioral intention. The results of the analysis show that performance expectancy, effort expectancy, social influence, facilitating conditions, and behavioral intention do not have significantly different mean for the use of e-filing system in reporting taxes between respondents who live in Java and those who live outside the island Java.

**Table 2 Group Statistics**

	Islands	N	Theoretical Mean	Actual Mean	Std. Deviation	Std. Error Mean
PE	1	166	9	12,06	2,789	,216
	2	89	9	12,20	2,594	,275
EE	1	166	9	11,36	2,869	,223
	2	89	9	11,55	2,509	,266
SI	1	166	12	13,34	3,713	,288
	2	89	12	13,47	3,504	,371
FC	1	166	9	11,12	2,837	,220
	2	89	9	11,06	2,578	,273
BI	1	166	9	12,02	2,917	,226
	2	89	9	11,97	2,866	,304

*Source: processed data using SPSS 25*

**Table 3 Independent sample T test**

		Levene's Test for Equality of Variances		t-test for Equality of Means						
		F	Sig.	t	df	Sig. (2-tailed)	Mean Difference	Std. Error Difference	95% Confidence Interval of the Difference	
									Lower	Upper
PE	Equal variances assumed	0,235	0,628	-0,397	253	0,692	-0,142	0,358	-0,847	0,562
	Equal variances not assumed			-0,406	191,592	0,685	-0,142	0,350	-0,832	0,548
EE	Equal variances assumed	2,314	0,129	-0,524	253	0,601	-0,189	0,361	-0,900	0,522
	Equal variances not assumed			-0,545	201,752	0,586	-0,189	0,347	-0,873	0,495
SI	Equal variances assumed	0,548	0,460	-0,281	253	0,779	-0,135	0,478	-1,077	0,808
	Equal variances not assumed			-0,286	189,298	0,775	-0,135	0,470	-1,062	0,793
FC	Equal variances assumed	0,879	0,349	0,178	253	0,859	0,064	0,361	-0,647	0,776
	Equal variances not assumed			0,183	195,425	0,855	0,064	0,351	-0,628	0,756
BI	Equal variances assumed	0,087	0,769	0,152	253	0,880	0,058	0,381	-0,692	0,808
	Equal variances not assumed			0,153	182,807	0,879	0,058	0,379	-0,690	0,805

Source: processed data using SPSS 25

The results of the analysis in table 3 show the value of the f count levene's test of the performance expectancy indicator is 0.235, with a probability value of 0.628 greater than 0.05, it can be concluded that H0 is accepted or has a different variance. Thus, the different t-test uses equal variances not assumed. The t test value is 0.406 with a probability of 0.685. So H1 is not supported, meaning that the average performance expectancy of respondents who live in Java with those who live outside of Java is not significantly different. The value of the f count levene's test of the effort expectancy indicator is 2.314, with a probability value of 0.129 which is greater than 0.05, it can be concluded that H0 is accepted or has a different variance. Thus, the different t-test uses equal variances not assumed. The t test value is 0.545 with a probability of 0.586. So H2 is not supported, meaning that the average effort expectancy of respondents who live in Java and those who live outside of Java is not significantly different. The value of the f count levene's test of the social influence indicator is 0.548, with a probability value of 0.460 which is greater than 0.05, it can be concluded that H0 is accepted or has a different variance. Thus, the different t-test uses equal variances not assumed. The t test value is 0.286 with a probability of 0.775. So H3 is not supported, meaning that the average social influence of respondents who live in Java with those who live outside of Java is not significantly different. The value of the f count levene's test of the facilitating condition indicator is 0.879, with a probability

value of 0.349 which is greater than 0.05, it can be concluded that H0 is accepted or has a different variance. Thus, the different t-test uses equal variances not assumed. The t test value is 0,183 with a probability of 0,585. So H4 is not supported, meaning that the average facilitating condition of respondents living in Java with those living outside Java is not significantly different. The value of the f count levene's test of the behavioral intention indicator is 0.087, with a probability value of 0.769 which is greater than 0.05, it can be concluded that H0 is accepted or has a different variance. Thus, the different t-test uses equal variances not assumed. The t test value is 0.153 with a probability of 0.879. So H5 is not supported, meaning that the average behavioral intention of respondents who live in Java with those who live outside of Java is not significantly different.

## DISCUSSION

Devos (2014) quoted by Tarmidi (2017) states that the Tax Compliance Theory is divided into two approaches, namely: 1) Economic deterrence approach which is carried out by considering external factors of the Taxpayer such as the taxation system, legal certainty, Government services and other external factors and 2) Psychological approach that is done by considering the psychological of the Taxpayer himself internally, such as the perception of the Taxpayer, internal knowledge, awareness and other internal factors so that it can influence to become an Obedient Taxpayer. UTAUT is formed



from eight theories which are supported by external and internal concepts of technology users.

Therefore, this study looks at the difference whether there is a difference in the acceptance of technological development from tax reporting using e-filing between taxpayers in Java and outside Java. However, the results of the study stated that there were no differences in performance expectancy, effort expectancy, social influence, facilitating conditions, and behavioral intention of taxpayers in using e-filing both in Java and outside Java. Taxpayers in Java and outside Java both feel that using e-filing can facilitate tax reporting. This can be seen from the average respondents on the island of Answer and outside Java exceeding the theoretical mean of 12.06 of taxpayers on the island of Java and 12.20 outside the island of Java. In addition to using the e-filing system itself is not so difficult for respondents. This can be seen from the ease of use of e-filing, thus not requiring great effort to use the system for taxpayers. The closest parties and facilities also influence respondents in using e-filing and there are no differences in responses for taxpayers who are in Java and outside Java. When asked for further wishes to use e-filing in the future, still intend to use it. As seen from the average actual behavioral intention. This may come required by the government to use e-filing in reporting taxes. In general, this study does not support what Rosmeli and Nurhayani (2014) and Tarmidi (2017) state that development in Indonesia is still centered on the island of Java and limitations of Information Technology and the Internet in Indonesia, resulting in uneven application of knowledge and the implementation of e-filing tax by the taxpayer in the country.

## CONCLUSION

The development of technology and the internet has changed many government systems, including taxation. Indonesia has implemented online tax reporting known as e-filing. It is expected that its use can facilitate and save time in reporting taxes. However, the unequal development and development of technology and the internet in Indonesia can affect taxpayers in receiving e-filing. Therefore, this study examines differences in taxpayers' acceptance of e-filing using UTAUT to tax authorities in Java and outside Java. The results state that there is no significant difference between taxpayers in Java and outside Java in accepting e-filing as an online tax reporting system from performance expectancy, effort expectancy, social influence, facilitating conditions, and behavioral intention. Thus, inequality of development and internet services can be felt by all taxpayers throughout Indonesia.

## LIMITATION AND SUGGESTION

This research uses the google form link to distribute questionnaires, so data that cannot be controlled properly. Thus the number of respondents between outside Java and inside Java is not balanced. It is recommended that further researchers be able to manage the distribution of questionnaires so that they can be balanced when conducting comparative research. The use of UTAUT theory is still too shallow to compare development inequality in Indonesia. It

might be possible to add variables based on the theory revealed by Devos (2014) cited by Tarmidi (2017) stating that the Tax Compliance Theory is divided into two approaches, namely: 1) Economic deterrence approach and 2) Psychological approach as a whole using qualitative methods in order to compare directly. Thus it can be useful in developing systems and increasing state revenues from taxes.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Santoso, W. Nanang and Setiawan Doddy. 2017. *Faktor-faktor yang Mempengaruhi Niat Penggunaan Approweb oleh Account Representative Direktorat Jenderal Pajak*. *Jurnal Akuntansi*, Vol. XXI, no.02, pp. 232-252.
2. Davis, Fred D.; Bagozzi, Richard P.; Warshaw, Paul R. 1989. *User Acceptance Of Computer Technology: A Comparison Of Two. Management Science*, 35, 8 pg. 982
3. Davis, Fred D..1989. *Perceived Usefulness, Perceived Ease of Use, and User Acceptance of Information Technology*. *MIS Quarterly*, Vol. 13, No. 3; pp. 319-340
4. Venkatesh, Viswanath, Davis, Fred D. 1996. *A model of the antecedents of perceived ease of use: Development and test. Decision Sciences*, 27 (3).
5. Venkatesh, Viswanath; Davis, Fred D. 1996. *A model of the antecedents of perceived ease of use: Development and test. Decision Sciences*, 27, 3; pg. 451
6. Schaupp, L. C., & Hobbs, J. (2009). *E-File Adoption : A Study of U . S . Taxpayers Intentions*. *Proceedings of the 42nd Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences*, 1–10.
7. Venkatesh, V., Morris, M. G., Hall, M., Davis, G. B., Davis, F. D., & Walton, S. M. (2003). *User Acceptance Of Information Technology: Toward A Unified View*. *MIS Quarterly*, 27(3), 425–478.
8. Jackson, Cynthia M, Simeon Chow, and Robert A. bitch. 1997. *Toward an Understanding of the Behavioral Intention to Use an Information System*. *Decision sciences Volume 28 Number 2*.
9. Cooper, Donald R. (2011). *Business Research Methods*. Australia: McGraw-Hill
10. Hair, Joseph et al. (2010). *Multivariate Data Analysis*. New Jersey: Prentice Hall.
11. Thompson, R. L., Higgins, C. A. and Howell, J. M. (1991) *Personal computing: toward a conceptual model of utilization*. *MIS quarterly*, 125-143.
12. Titisari, A. (2014) *Analisis Faktor Perilaku dan Tingkat Kesadaran Wajib Pajak Terhadap Niat Menggunakan e-Filling (Studi Empiris Pada Wajib Pajak Badan)*. Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta.
13. Utari, S. (2015) *Pengaruh Kepercayaan Wajib Pajak Terhadap penggunaan e-Filling*. Universitas Gadjah Mada, Yogyakarta
14. Ahmad, M. O., Markkula, J. and Oivo, M. (2013) *"Factors affecting e-government adoption in Pakistan: a citizen's perspective"*. *Transforming Government: People, Process and Policy*, 7(2), 225-239.
15. Al Awadhi, S. and Morris, A. (2008) *The Use of the UTAUT Model in the Adoption of E-government Services in Kuwait*. Paper presented at the The 41st Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences, Waikoloa, Big Island, HI, USA.
16. Chung, H.-Y., Lee, G.-G. and Kuo, R.-Z. (2015) *Determinants of Public Servants' Intention to Adopt E-Government Learning*. *Review of Public Personnel Administration*, forthcoming.



17. Rodrigues, G., Sarabdeen, J. and Balasubramanian, S. (2016) "Factors that Influence Consumer Adoption of E-government Services in the UAE: A UTAUT Model Perspective". *Journal of Internet Commerce*, 15(1), 18-39.
18. Hakim, M. Malik. 2016. Analisis Model Penerimaan Pengguna Sistem Pelaporan Pajak Online. *Jurnal Simetris*, Vol.7 no. 1.
19. Ngadiman.2008. Modernisasi dan Reformasi Peayanan Perpajakan.MIIPS, Vol. 7. no. 2.pp:165-175.
20. Ariefana, Pebriansyah. 2018. April 2018, Ditjen Pajak Tak Layani SPT Manual, Harus e-filing <https://www.suara.com/bisnis/2018/03/09/184200/april-2018-ditjen-pajak-tak-layanin-spt-manual-harus-e-filing> (diakses pada 15 November 2018).
21. <https://www.indonesia.go.id/archipelago>
22. Tarmidi, Deden; Giawan Nur Fitria; and Sri Purwaningsih.2017. Analisis Kepatuhan Pajak: Persepsi Wajib Pajak Terhadap E-Filing. *Media Akuntansi Perpajakan*, Vol. 2, No. 2,pp: 9-22
23. Zamzami, Annisa H and Putra, Y.M.2019. Intensity of Taxpayers Using E-Filing (Empirical Testing of Taxpayers in Jakarta, Bogor, Depok, Tangerang, and Bekasi). *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research*, Vol. 5(7), pp.
24. Rosmeli and Handayani.2014. Studi Komperatif Ketimpangan Wilayah Antara Kawasan Barat Indonesia dan Kawasan Timur Indonesia. *Mankeu*, Vol 3 no. 1, pp. 374-463.



## AN ANALYSIS OF EVOLUTION OF ADVERTISEMENT CONTENTS OF FMCG PRODUCTS DURING POST LIBERALIZATION ERA

**Ms. Suchitra Kumari**  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Commerce,  
J.D. Birla Institute

**Dr. Kushal De**  
Assistant Professor,  
Department of Commerce,  
Dhruba Chand Halder College

### ABSTRACT

*The companies aim is not only to produce good-quality products, but also to make sure that the consumers are aware about the benefits and attributes of it. In order to make the product known, the company spends on the various promotional activities like free sampling, discounts and advertising. The latter one is the most cost-efficient way since it reaches out to a large audience and builds up desire to purchase the product. Advertising can be done in various ways i.e. by having a brand ambassador for the product or by directing the advertisement towards a mass of loyal customers. It is the only way by which one single emotion is sourced to many people and that causes them to react by purchasing the product. present paper analyzes the advertisement of 50 FMCG products during two distinct periods and study the evolution of the message contents over time.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Advertisement, good-quality, promotional, cost-efficient, emotion, purchasing.*

### INTRODUCTION

Over time Indians grew their per capita income and became a huge consumer market and this attracted various corporate to operate here. With opening up of the economy, various marketing and advertising companies jumped at to take advantage and they started rolling out advertisements which spoke of fun, frolic, games, delicious food as well as the classic advertisements of family bonding time. Over time the vision of the masses changed and so did the telecasted advertisements. They had by now studied the human psychology that a person will always need one thing or the other, and if the advertising was done in the correct way people would buy the product irrespective of its pricing. Hence began the era of advertisers who showed catchy one-liners and made their advertisements show more emotions in their 2 or 3 minute slot than one would see in an entire movie of 2 hours. Their basic idea was to stimulate the frontal lobe and then to keep their advertisements running many times a day so that even if someone missed it the first time they would surely see it one of the many times. If someone is in need of something the first product that catches attention is usually the product that stays in mind and makes one feel it to be the best product. Even if one does not purchase it that very instant it remains in the

subconscious mind and often vouches for the product. Hence the advertisements have a high place in today's lives, whether it is accepted or not.

Bovee (1992) defined advertising as an impersonal communication of information about products, services or ideas through various media, and it is usually persuasive by nature and paid by identified sponsors. The elements taken together define advertising as a form of communication which is paid by the sponsor and is intended for the masses. Since it is aimed at a mass hence there is no personal touch, though the advertisement tends to stimulate the person watching it.

Advertisement is expressive but it allows a company to present its product clearly and effectively via text, sound and color. On one hand, advertising helps in forming a long-term sustainable image of the product and on the other, it stimulates sales (Kotler, 2010). Advertising informs, creates the need for a product or service, and encourages people to purchase. The more the people respond to the advertisement, the better it is for the economy and the economical wellbeing of society (Kotler, 2002).

Advertising is an important component of marketing. It is entirely connected to the tasks of marketing, whose final aim is the complete satisfaction of the customer needs concerning goods



and services. Advertising is also one of the specific forms of communication. It is designed to perform a communicating function or linking together advertisers and consumers by the means of information channels (Kotler, 2002).

The 20<sup>th</sup> century was termed as the “century of advertising” the reason being that in this time there were profound changes and innovations in technology and advertising. There was an unprecedented growth due to the Industrial Production as well as the appearance of more and more sophisticated means of creating and distributing advertising i.e. multicolor printing, analog and digital radio, television, satellite communications and finally the computer and internet. Advertising is becoming more professionally organized and performed with more quality (Presbrey, 2009).

The advertising message is considered as an important component in the advertising communication process since it consists of the thought, idea, attitude, image or other information that the advertiser wants to communicate to the audience. The way in which the advertising message is presented is important since it decides its

effectiveness. An ideal advertising message should command and draw attention, hold the interest, arouse desire for possession of the product and elicit action (Gupta, 2012).

Under this backdrop, the objective for the study was to determine how and to what extent the advertisements had evolved between the periods 1990-2005 and 2015-2020.

## DATA AND METHODOLOGY

For the purpose of this study, advertisements of FMCG products were mainly considered and two distinct periods were selected namely from 1990-2005 (the period post liberalization) and from 2015-2020 (the current period). Advertisements of only those products were taken up for the study which were present in both the periods under consideration. The main changes in the content of advertisement of each product was noted down and analyzed. Advertisements of similar products were clubbed and sector wise assessment showing changes over the years were done. The analyses thus obtained are presented below along with meaningful inferences.

## Findings from the study

Product Name and evolution in content of the Advertisement	Advertisement from 1990-2005	Advertisement from 2015-2020
<b>Coca-cola</b> 1990-2005- The focus was on enjoyment as a part of family time. 2015-2020- The focus shifted to enjoyment with friends.	It showed coca-cola being the go-to drink for everyone in family meetings.	It showed that the students after a tiring day of studying in the library go to the window to relax and chance upon a wall-painter drinking coca-cola as a way to quench his thirst. The students do the same.
<b>Pepsi</b> 1990-2005- Fun times meant Pepsi time. 2015-2020- Pepsi was shown as a plus one for people who dared to be different.	It showed that the students were attending a speech by the principal in the hall. Suddenly a student opened Pepsi and was transported into a parallel universe where the principal seemed to be dancing and the boy too caught up in the moment shouted. In a moment he realized that the parallel universe was a figment of imagination and he had done the deed in the pin-drop silent hall.	It showed two students studying in the college canteen when a group of misbehaving boys started troubling them with comments about opposite genders not being able to study together. Suddenly a third student comes in and stands up to the bullying and says that societal judgment should be stopped.
<b>Thums Up</b> 1990-2005- The lure of the drink made a man seek an adventure just to get it. 2015-2020- People drinking Thums up were honorable.	This shows that a bottle of Thums Up gives a man the courage to jump over trucks and hills in order to acquire it.	This shows that an ordinary man after drinking Thums Up saves a school bus whose brakes had failed and was fast racking towards a ditch by using his extraordinary strength.
<b>Frooti</b> 1990-2005- It portrayed itself as the complete substitute of a Mango. 2015-2020- Over time people may change but the quality of mango in the drink remained the same.	It shows that everyone loves the taste of the King of Fruits i.e Mango which they could carry around in a bottle of Frooti and drink whenever and wherever they wanted.	It shows that Frooti contains complete goodness of mango which cannot be changed by anyone and hence people of all ages and from all walks of life drank it.
<b>Maaza</b> 1990-2005- Sweetness was	This advertisement shows that a boy in order to impress his would-be	The advertisement showed that women from all walks of life need



personified as Maaza. 2015-2020- In the world of stressful jobs Maaza was a stress buster.	father-in-law brought Maaza instead of ladoos since the former has more sweetness and nutrition than laddoo.	just a sip of Maaza to uplift their tired minds and hearts and fill them with renewed energy.
<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the soft drink/ refreshment sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years there were slight changes with them focusing more towards changing the incorrect facts about the society.		
<b>Nirma</b> 1990-2005- Whiteness was synonymous with Nirma. 2015-2020- What took other a lot of effort by other detergents was easily washable with Nirma.	The advertisement had people from all ethnic and cultural backgrounds willing to get dirty because they knew Nirma would wash away all the dirt.	The advertisement shows that Nirma gave a better quality wash than all the other detergents when used on a dirty cloth.
<b>Rin</b> 1990-2005- Little goes a long way. 2015-2020- Rin brightens up not only the clothes, but also a person's future.	The advertisement showed that with the usage of a little Rin soap, a lot of clothes can be washed and hence it saved water as well as energy.	The advertisement showed that if the vision is clear then no goal is too big for an individual.
<b>Ariel</b> 1990-2005- Unbelievable cleanliness defined Ariel. 2015-2020- ShareTheLoad campaign has made a ripple in every household.	The advertisement showed that a lady after having given up all hope of a clean apron finds it miraculously white upon the usage of Ariel.	The advertisement showed that a woman is a mother and a wife. At times handling these duties comes at a price ie. less sleep. The advertisement helped to balance the gender divide.
<b>Tide</b> 1990-2005- It was claimed to be phosphate free. 2015-2020-It claimed to be the only detergent which saved water.	The advertisement showed that tide was the only detergent which did not use chemicals and hence was appropriate for kids too.	The advertisement showed that a woman is folding piles of clothing and commenting on the fact that the number of clothes is not directly proportional to the water being used.
<b>Surf Excel</b> 1990-2005- The tagline was the central theme ie. Daag ache hai 2015-2020- If colors help in bringing people closer then it's a good color.	The advertisement showed that if getting dirty helped put a smile on someone's face then it was the correct way to go.	The advertisement showed that two brothers who had a dispute between then meet on the occasion of Holi and forgot all the bad blood in between them.
<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the washing powder sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years importance was given more towards the add-ons of the washing powder rather than the nature of the product as it was done in the initial years.		
<b>Maggi</b> 1990-2005- 2 minute happiness was evident from the child's smile. 2015-2020- Maggi had a special place in everyone's heart.	The advertisement showed that a bowl of Maggi gave unbelievable joy to the children who ate it since it was super tasty and long.	The advertisement showed that a girl was irritated because her friends used to tease her using her name. Her mother explained that some special people had a special name and feeling like Maggi.
<b>Top Ramen</b> 1990-2005- The favorite of all people who can't cook. 2015-2020- The savior of hunger pangs.	The advertisement showed that even the pickiest of eaters loved it after the first taste.	The advertisement showed that two kids who were famished and bored realized that all they had been missing in their day was top ramen noodles.
<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the fast food (noodle) sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years there are no real changes observed in this sector other than brighter and clearer pictures.		
<b>Himalaya</b> 1990-2005- Natural ingredient defines the brand. 2015-2020- Why bother with small problems is the tagline.	The advertisement portrayed that the use of Himalaya Herbals moisturizing cream made skin buttery smooth.	The advertisement showed that over the years the diversification of the brand has made it a popular name in all the sectors.
<b>Nestle</b> 1990-2005- Freshness guaranteed. 2015-2020- Poora poshan,poori tasalli was the mantra to go by.	The advertisement showed that nestle helped people to become more compassionate.	The advertisement showed that it was easy to feed the kids a whole meal but a wholesome meal was a new ballgame and that is where Nestle excelled.
<b>Johnson's</b> 1990-2005- Becoming a mother was synonymous with using Johnson's	The advertisement showed that a mother gets moved when she holds her baby for the very first time. She	The advertisement showed that it is the only product which is trusted by grandmothers and mothers alike



products. 2015-2020-The family product passed down over generations.	hopes to protect her baby with the use of Johnson’s baby products.	irrespective of ethnic or social background.
<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the baby products sector it is observed by the researchers that over the period softness and goodness factor remained at the top of the consumer’s minds every time they saw these advertisements.		
<b>Cinthol</b> 1990-2005- It was associated with a person’s personality. 2015-2020- It showed that usage of it made one feel alive.	The advertisement showed that the soap not only gave cleanliness but also the confidence to own things.	The advertisement showed that usage of this soap makes one feel like retaking a number of baths per day just to feel the freshness.
<b>Park Avenue</b> 1990-2005- The soap was characterized as being essential to a man. 2015-2020- It didn’t change the tagline except for making their men seem intelligent too.	The advertisement showed that usage of it made a man more daring and appealing.	The advertisement showed that usage of it made a man appear wittier and more likeable to the masses.
<b>Dettol</b> 1990-2005- It was as safe as a sanitizer. 2015-2020- Using it was equivalent to cultivating a good habit.	The advertisement showed that it was a trusted brand and killed 99.99% of the germs.	The advertisement showed a bunch of kids teaching their elders that it was an essential habit to use Dettol since it kept one healthier in the long run.
<b>Lux</b> 1990-2005- Lux claimed to understand every skin type. 2015-2020- It claimed to be the secret behind beautiful skin.	The advertisement showed that using Lux would turn a woman beautiful.	The advertisement showed that people who used Lux were not required to do anything extra in order to remain gorgeous.
<b>Pears</b> 1990-2005- It portrayed innocence and beauty in one package. 2015-2020- It kept the skin youthful for a long time.	The advertisement showed that Pears claimed to be loved by all generations of women.	The advertisement showed that the person who uses pears can pass off as someone 10 years younger due to its great moisturizing qualities.
<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the bathing soap sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years the core quality of the product was still the only thing highlighted in this sector.		
<b>Tata Tea</b> 1990-2005- It proclaimed to be plantation packed hence safe. 2015-2020- It said that hearts are always more intelligent than brains.	The advertisement showed a stage performance highlighting the fact that it was desired by many but attainable by some.	The advertisement showed that when one drinks this tea the tough life decisions become easy to take.
<b>Brooke Bond</b> 1990-2005- The nature of the person is more attractive than the clothes she wears. 2015-2020- People who trade in Brooke Bond are honest.	The advertisement showed a chimpanzee is shown trying on different clothes for her date when finally her mother tells her that drinking tea will soothe the nerves.	The advertisement packaged the price drop in such a way that portrayed the honesty of a shopkeeper.
<b>Lipton Green Tea</b> 1990-2005- It is easy to start something good. 2015-2020- Green tea was a healthy way of life.	The advertisement showed that the tea was good for the individual’s body as well as for the people who did the picking and grading.	The advertisement showed that exercise fueled with green tea keeps a person healthy for long.
<b>Bagh Bakri</b> 1990-2005- The tea seemed to join a bond amongst new people. 2015-2020- Social bonding is projected	The advertisement showed that a couple who had recently shifted into a new flat and had no one to talk to suddenly began receiving people when the others got their aroma of tea hence concluding that drinking this tea made people come closer and become friendlier.	The advertisement showed that tea was an important beginning to a day and could bring together two people having differences.
<b>Tetley</b> 1990-2005- The drink was claimed to be bionic. 2015-2020- They introduced new super teas which were a hit.	The advertisement showed that Tetley repackaged itself so that it was more appealing to the masses.	The advertisement showed that Tetley drinkers were more powerful than the rest since the tea itself had great powers.



<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the tea sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years the core quality of the product as well as new additional benefits of drinking it were highlighted in this sector.		
<b>Colgate</b> 1990-2005-Colgate represented shiny teeth. 2015-2020- Colgate made dreams come true.	The advertisement explained that calcium is present in our teeth naturally and Colgate helps the fluoride reach the teeth.	The advertisement showed that people who used Colgate got the confidence to do big things in life and make a huge impact.
<b>Close Up</b> 1990-2005- Close Up usage made people appear smarter. 2015-2020- It made them bolder and more decisive.	The advertisement showed that people who use it have whiter teeth and sharper minds.	The advertisement showed that using Close Up made people take the leap and that is what made them ultimately happy.
<b>Pepsodent</b> 1990-2005- Strength and whiteness both were highlighted. 2015-2020- Using it was synonymous with hakuna matata.	It showed that using it helped to keep the germs at bay and gave stronger and whiter teeth.	It showed that one can eat everything and still not be worried about germs or decaying teeth if they used this toothpaste every day.
<b>Dabur Lal</b> 1990-2005- It made teeth shine like diamonds. 2015-2020- It claimed to be strong because it used natural ingredients.	The advertisement showed that using it made teeth and face shine all the time.	The advertisement showed that Dabur Lal made teeth strong due to its ayurvedic properties.
<b>Sensodyne</b> 1990-2005- It marketed itself for sensitive teeth. 2015-2020- The latest advertisement focused on diversification.	The advertisement showed that it is the only toothpaste which calmed the nerves and relieved pain.	The advertisement showed that its latest product protects people from teeth and gum problems at once, something short of a miracle.
<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the oral healthcare sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years new additional factors were added to make the product more lucrative.		
<b>Everest</b> 1990-2005- Mother's touch was the keynote. 2015-2020- The masala makes all the difference.	It showed that its special taste makes food taste as good as that prepared by our mother.	It showed men taking up the work of preparing biryani on a rainy day to impress their wives.
<b>MTR</b> 1990-2005- The versatility is evident in the mix. 2015-2020- Even the grandmothers favor it.	It showed that the MTR mix was so versatile that one can make everything with it.	It showed that its masala has been passed down by generations.
<b>Cookme</b> 1990-2005- Claimed to be natural. 2015-2020- Youngsters savior from hunger pangs.	The advertisement showed that it is preferred since it claims to be whole masala.	The advertisement showed that it helps people to make tasty food easily.
<b>Catch</b> 1990-2005- It uses LTG technique. 2015-2020- The yummiest masala till date.	The advertisement claimed that it is the only masala which is a complete match for the food.	The advertisement showed that the smell of the masala makes the mind guess the food which is prepared using it.
<b>MDH</b> 1990-2005- It is the asli India ka masala. 2015-2020- The masala is irresistible.	The advertisement showed that it is the masala which claims to be loved by the Indians.	The advertisement showed that it makes people leave whatever important work they have been doing just to enjoy the food.
<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the spices sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years the core quality of the product was still the only thing highlighted in this sector.		
<b>Amul</b> 1990-2005- It was taglined as Taste of India. 2015-2020- Mother's love is compared to Amul's products.	It showed that people of all ages loved Amul's products	It showed that a mother's love is pure and she always wants the best for her children.
<b>Mother Dairy</b> 1990-2005-Maa jaisa koi nahi 2015-2020- It claimed itself to be	It showed that the wife takes the husbands wrath over a broken trophy which was actually broken by	It showed kids dancing because they were very happy with the taste of mother dairy milk.



easyto digest.	the child saying that she had done it while cleaning.	
<b>Sudha</b> 1990-2005- Doodh nahi ye dum hai,piyo jitna kam hai is its tagline 2015-2020- It claimed to have no powder or added preservatives.	It showed everyone drinking the milk and feeling energetic after it.	It showed a mother trusting on the milk because it was the purest.
<b>Anchor</b> 1990-2005- It shows the wide range of dairy products of anchor. 2015-2020- It claimed to make a fresh start.	It showed a mother teases her daughter about her first boyfriend saying does he like his milk warm?	It showed that the goodness of anchor makes it the first thing in the morning that one drinks or eats.
<b>Paras</b> 1990-2005- Jeet pee lenge is the tagline 2015-2020- It showed that its milk is powerful enough to reach all corners of the country.	It showed a group of kids who couldn't kick the goal until one day finally one did and made everyone's confidence rise.	It showed a lady getting the purity of the milk checked by a doctor and then sending it for packing.
<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the dairy sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years the basic quality of the product was still the only thing highlighted in this sector.		
<b>Kokuyo Camlin</b> 1990-2005- It makes the holder bolder and smarter. 2015-2020- It makes learning fun.	The advertisement showed that in order to win a writing competition a kid threw orange juice on his competitors copy but she quickly used her Camlin pencil to rewrite and win the award.	It showed a child sleeping in the drawing class while the others were drawing. On the way home she found a poor boy drawing on a shoebox and sat down to draw with that person.
<b>Staedtler</b> 1990-2005- Claimed to be unbreakable 2015-2020- They are a class apart and believe in giving the users a premium feel.	It shows a lady giving a bunch of pencils to the children and they break all but one. The remaining one is left because they have been unable to break it showing that the pencil is unbreakable.	It showed a father and a son sketching and the father suddenly realized that the son had better quality pencils than he had, that is when he used the son's and found it great and of the latest technology.
<b>Nataraj</b> 1990-2005- It claims to have bonded lead. 2015-2020- The only pencil which lasts long without breakage and is hence economical.	It showed that in a race amongst all pencils it was the only one who had the perfect lead and body hence making it come first.	It showed that out of two, one of the friends always brought pencils everyday while the other bought candies, ice creams and chocolates. One day the boy who bought a pencil daily was gifted a Nataraj pencil by his friend saying this lasts long.
<b>Apsara</b> 1990-2005- It said that extra marks were given for good handwriting to the kids who used Apsara. 2015-2020- The theme message remained the same that whoever used Apsara pencils would have good handwriting and score greater marks.	It showed that on a walk the son tells his father that he received 105 marks out of 100 in maths. To this the father replied that the teacher must not know maths well to which the son said it was not because of that but because of the fact that his good handwriting got him the extra marks.	It showed a brother and sister fighting over who has got the higher marks of the two. The brother says he has received 100 and after snatching his sister's paper he finds that she has received 105 marks ie. 5 marks for good handwriting. The girl shows her Apsara pencil and the brother says the extra marks belong to the pencil and nothing was done by the girl.
<b>Faber Castell</b> 1990-2005- The quality is super smooth. 2015-2020- It offers superior grip to its products.	It shows a group of kids see a barren tree and start decorating it with the connector pens thereby making it colorful and lively.	It showed a person twisting and turning the pencil and pen in his hand for a minute thereby stressing on the quality of grip of the pencil.
<b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the pencil (stationary) sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years the core quality of the product was quoted by advertisements which brought out the usefulness to the forefront.		
<b>Sunsilk</b> 1990-2005- It claims to eliminate hair fall. 2015-2020- It makes hair bouncy and voluminous.	The advertisement showed that in a dance competition a girl competes toe to toe with a boy, the only problem being hair fall. After a month she gets rid of the hair fall and gets renewed confidence.	It showed two colleagues who wanted to eat lunch at a fancy restaurant but one of them didn't have the confidence of going because of flat hair. The other told her the solution was to use Sunsilk.



<p><b>Head and shoulders</b>                  1990-2005- It claimed to remove dandruff.                  2015-2020- The tagline remained the same ie. Complete removal of dandruff.</p>	<p>It showed an actress telling that she used Head and Shoulders since it made her dandruff disappear, and in a world of people who want to find out your weaknesses, it kept hers safe.</p>	<p>It showed a couple be extremely happy with the results after using the new formula for Head and Shoulder's.</p>
<p><b>Vatika</b>                  1990-2005- It gives soft flowing hair.                  2015-2020- It has all the necessary ingredients for healthy hair.</p>	<p>It showed some children following a woman on the beach because they thought her to be an angel since she had soft hair. She said if you use Vatika even you can have soft hair.</p>	<p>It said that for shiny hair there should be proper oiling done first and then shampoo. So this oil should be applied 30 minutes before shampoo.</p>
<p><b>Clinic Plus</b>                  1990-2005- The ad lays stress on oiling and shampooing.                  2015-2020- A girl is naturally strong.</p>	<p>It portrayed a girl who has only one ponytail braided and the other open. Her mother asks her to braid the other one to which she replies that since her mother had also only done one job ie. only shampoo and no oiling so she also only braided one ponytail.</p>	<p>In this advertisement we see mom's telling their daughters that whatever they were able to do little, the daughters should do more than their mothers because the girls are strong since their mother has made them.</p>
<p><b>Pantene</b>                  1990-2005-It says you have to wait and hope for love, but Pantene can be bought from the stores.                  2015-2020- Strong is beautiful.</p>	<p>The advertisement shows an actress saying that love can be hard to find but Pantene is available at all stores and it gives amazingly soft silky hair.</p>	<p>It showed women of different age group being daring and keeping their hair however they like because they are the owners of it not the outsiders.</p>
<p><b>Sectoral Assessment:</b> Assessing the shampoo (hair care) sector it is observed by the researchers that over the years the value education has also been imbibed and the advertisements are more educative than just a product selling mechanism.</p>		

## CONCLUSION

The advertisements from the various sectors show more or less an evolution over the years. The refreshment sector shows an evolution tilting towards the present whereas the washing powder sector adds some extra bonus points to give a newer picture to the old base. The fast food (noodle) sector and the baby products sector don't have any new modifications except clearer pictures and brighter surroundings. The bathing soap sector as well as the tea sector has sworn by their core product qualities. The oral healthcare sector has shown a remarkable change over the years with the addition of better quality products year after year. The spices sector and the dairy sector have not changed much over the years except newer and better packaging. The stationary sector along with the hair care sector has been re-brushed and recoated to show the base product along with a whole new range of additional benefits which has been developed due to extensive research on them.

Analyzing these 50 advertisements over a considerable long period and their evolution, it is found by the researchers that the core product and its augmented qualities are main concern of advertisement designers. The basic tagline has remained more or less same with addition of social messages in some cases.

## REFERENCES

1. Bovee, C. L. (1992), "Contemporary Advertising." William F. Arens.
2. Kotler, P. and Armstrong, G. (2010), "Principles of marketing. (13th ed.)", Pearson Education, New Delhi.
3. Kotler, P. (2002), "Marketing Management. (11th ed.)". Prentice Hall.
4. Presbrey, F. (2009), "The History and Development of Advertising." Doubleday, Doran, Incorporated.
5. Gupta, Ruchi (2012), "Advertising Principles and practices: With 17 Recent Indian Cases", S.Chand Publishers, New Delhi.

### Websites consulted for the advertisements:

1. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0\\_t8XfySdks](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0_t8XfySdks)
2. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8mKFF5K4aUI>
3. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=jWA1fTTXogc>
4. <https://www.campaignindia.in/video/pepsi-and-salman-khan-urge-the-youth-to-take-on-societal-judgement-with-swag/458508>
5. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Yd8u5H9U7kw>
6. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5hlRloeMr\\_o](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=5hlRloeMr_o)
7. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QBygWeOCxgM>
8. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=27d61Wp5IVU>
9. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=F9Pv6tRqL8w>
10. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=J-5oBpFXsgc>
11. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4hhoHIOz\\_Rg](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=4hhoHIOz_Rg)
12. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=r3A81sbS4iw>
13. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=H5p-FM7fsnQ>
14. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VWjXWynV2Gw>
15. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=loly-qSd8vc>
16. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?time\\_continue=2&v=QAxm23SjHDo&feature=emb\\_logo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=2&v=QAxm23SjHDo&feature=emb_logo)
17. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Q\\_ZuckbwTGk](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Q_ZuckbwTGk)
18. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=D4-bFVpTeWI>



19. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ne43kNbbJbE>
20. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ImojBhmmhSA>
21. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JRzes\\_dhaYs](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JRzes_dhaYs)
22. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Oqu0B2bA2sk>
23. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TMIGIXRE2ug>
24. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=t8XVHEN2VXA>
25. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2AKf9IPfuaE>
26. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=J5Kj13FDpI>
27. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3lNEkH61Bq4>
28. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GFGhmqLmPck&feature=emb\\_logo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GFGhmqLmPck&feature=emb_logo)
29. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3nOLOO\\_wENY](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3nOLOO_wENY)
30. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sKNfYYntaJE&feature=emb\\_logo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sKNfYYntaJE&feature=emb_logo)
31. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=IaDHo7NE64I>
32. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=DWsbS7Vlr8w>
33. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ns5U7AMiC-s>
34. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1TLRlew54FE>
35. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QjaQdOXpJHU>
36. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-9IU1xNGW5U>
37. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tAfTocIzfBc>
38. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VoTIIGK\\_t6Y](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VoTIIGK_t6Y)
39. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x09U2v\\_TyDo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=x09U2v_TyDo)
40. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HQNMXs9IkOQ>
41. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zzeE0SPg4Y0>
42. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dYY4bxh2rPY>
43. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Bkn47XQWSJw>
44. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HQw6T3\\_R2VY](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=HQw6T3_R2VY)
45. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=j\\_FC4QLqPqg](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=j_FC4QLqPqg)
46. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GbqZTIY3ppU>
47. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=A4rF-QrsB3I>
48. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hTHo-slVISC>
49. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=dp2eOjT4ZgQ>
50. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vRt8-AzKOq4>
51. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=pvMwO-Puyzw>
52. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TH0N24ni7OM>
53. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=hiTxwZN09rg>
54. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=QMGgiGkeyhA>
55. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uWMHqVhrWKO>
56. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xi88\\_as1aQo](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xi88_as1aQo)
57. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7aOFNY6TpB0>
58. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=1a5Sh8y-81w>
59. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YOqX8Cgx25w>
60. <https://www.ispot.tv/ad/Ze4b/sensodyne-sensitivity-and-gum-gum-health-concern>
61. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_iVnI1mVGvg](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_iVnI1mVGvg)
62. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=6n0oM3MJriQ>
63. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=NEal64YLTIE>
64. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0\\_XwFR0d80s](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0_XwFR0d80s)
65. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=N1FhvM9pDpU>
66. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=MnrMadQ47IA>
67. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Or7K3YJ8pM>
68. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZuMpycGpDWs>
69. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sVxAZCw4wTg>
70. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ScZqfQTZBLE>
71. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=rD3hIzmGVvc>
72. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eVdXB5NmoAI>
73. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=BpGEeL4la1U>
74. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2Gt9dubnJrU>
75. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sXFNT\\_U\\_5IU](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=sXFNT_U_5IU)
76. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-AEf52Pp9yo>
77. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JVFWuXOKBN8>
78. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=TZchCLAZsvc>
79. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=qYyfftIPpCU>
80. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ml-ToUIAh4Q>
81. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=xbYqmtzR8m8>
82. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PAOD4Qq9C-Q>
83. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2sc\\_udQaa90](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2sc_udQaa90)
84. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-J6K5Gg6Usk>
85. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=bvBOORvUbjS>
86. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=9vxLyJdvM1w>
87. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YvIwIJ\\_gmGQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=YvIwIJ_gmGQ)
88. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=KVVi7i0snki>
89. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JJ7v8W9rEaw>
90. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=EU7LAfIY6RE>
91. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=cHY5ihLmoI0>
92. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=zCSUzEuQhJA>
93. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=7MB-PIVK6ws>
94. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=edXEV7\\_Bv9I](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=edXEV7_Bv9I)
95. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8THU6Hm0BAA>
96. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZWbuomznTTk>
97. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tmhCJOrqo3c>
98. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=roIIX4-1nO8>
99. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gnSTXk\\_MIm8](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gnSTXk_MIm8)
100. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=K-n7rda14A>



## THE ROLE OF CREATIVITY OF RABINDRANATH TAGOR IN RUSSIAN AND UZBEK LITERATURE

**Tursunov Ibragim Nuraliyevich PhD**

Associate Professor,  
Tashkent Institute of Textile and Light Industry.  
Uzbekistan

### ANNOTATION

*This article discusses the issues of translations of the work of R. Tagore in Russian and Uzbek literature.*

**KEYWORDS:** *poetic images, translation, poet, traditions, rituals, collected works, lyrics, dogmatism.*

## РОЛЬ ТВОРЧЕСТВА РАБИНДРАНАТА ТАГОРА В РУССКОЙ И УЗБЕКСКОЙ ЛИТЕРАТУРЕ.

**Турсунов Ибрагим Нуралиевич-  
Кандидат филологических наук, доцент  
Ташкентского института текстильной  
и легкой промышленности. Узбекистан.**

### Аннотация

В данной статье рассматриваются вопросы переводов произведения Р. Тагора в русской и узбекской литературе.

**Ключевые слова:** *поэтические образы, перевод, поэт, традиции, ритуалы, сборник сочинений, лирика, догматизм.*

### DISCUSSION

Rabindranath Tagore has a special place in the history of not only Indian, but also world culture. The personality is extraordinary and multifaceted - he was gifted with many talents. However, first of all, it is a poet and philosopher or philosopher and poet, for it is very difficult to say what prevails in it. His original philosophical ideas literally permeate journalistic and artistic creativity, and philosophical works by the level of their metaphor, brightness of the language are sometimes akin to poetry. If we want to penetrate into the meaning, essence and form of the artistic creations of this amazing master, we must try to understand in detail the logic of his philosophical reasoning, in the center of which there is always a person. Without any stretch, therefore, the philosophical doctrine of Ta. the

mountain can be considered humanistic and, accordingly, distinguish "aspects in it that help to understand the totality of the great Bengali's views on the personality, its functioning in the system of esirico-transcendental and national-human relations.

The world famous Indian poet Rabindranath Tagore (1861-1941) wrote his immortal poems in Bengali. Once, in a fit of creative inspiration, he, in his own words, "felt a passionate desire to express in another language the thoughts and feelings that once gave me so much joy" [2, v. 12, p. 429]. The poet translated his collection Gi-tanjali (Sacrificial Chants, 1912) into English, then the collections of poems Gardener, Moon Crescent, and Zaletnye Birds were published. It was English author translations that first brought Tagore world recognition, which was reflected in the awarding of the 1913 Nobel Prize for



Literature for the collection *Gitan-Jali*, and he became the first non-Western author to receive this award.

Many translations of Tagore's poetry from English came out in Russian since 1914, and in 1957 it was translated from Russian into Uzbek. Translated poems from the collections of "*Gitanjali*", "*Gardener*" and "*Feeding birds*." The last collection was published in English in 1916 in London by Macmillan Publishing House [10], and it included 326 philosophical and poetic aphorisms written in rhythmic prose. In 1924, a Russian translation of "*The Flight of Birds*" was published in Petrograd, which belonged to the famous Silver Age poetess of Russian poetry Tatyana Lvovna Schepkina-Kupernik (1874-1952). The translation, undeniably beautiful, was reprinted in the eight-volume works of R. Tagore, published in Goslitizdat in 1957 [3, vol. 7], in the collected works in twelve volumes [2, vol. 12], dedicated to the centenary of the birth of the great Indian ... However, 31 of 326 poems disappeared, and two were translated. half. True, the publishers did not declare that the collection was published in full. The subtitle read: "*From the book Flight Birds* ", 1916" but the collection is small in volume, and translating it as a whole was not difficult; probably T. L. Shchepkina-Kupernik did just that, but for the ubiquitous ideological considerations characteristic of the Soviet period in book publishing, "*Zaletnye Birds*" came out with gaps. The same fate befell Tagor's "*Letters on Russia*" (1930), from which all of the Poet's critical remarks on transformations in the USSR were removed [1, p. 6; 4, p. 58]. A number of poetic aphorisms from "*Zalestny birds*" was not allowed to the attention of readers in the USSR.

The skipped verses deal primarily with God, His work in the Universe, His generosity, His true (and not imaginary) power, and His love for man. Tagorov's famous "*Human Religion*" appears here as humanism, clothed in the form of a universal religion and humanistic ethics. Rabindranath Tagore in his work embodied the whole era of the Bengal Renaissance [5, p. 89-96, 6], whose figures were looking for ways to enter the world of modernity without losing the historical memory and sociocultural identity of their civilization and at the same time creatively mastering the achievements of European culture and sociality. At the source of the era was the distinguished son of India, philosopher, enlightener, religious and social reformer Raja Rammohan Rai (1772-1833), who proclaimed the unity of all faiths on the basis of monotheism and called for the creation of a universal religion [7]. He opposed ossified traditions, dogmatism, ritualism and idolatry, which not only interfere with the true reverence of God, but also cause suffering, degrading human dignity, disconnecting people, and inhibiting the development of society.

Rabindranath Tagore was the spiritual heir to Rammohan Paradise, who developed them and embodied in social activities and artistic creation. In "*Zaletnye Birds*" God appears as a loving creator of all

living things, who treats a person as a beloved but masterful child, and therefore, when a person leaves the path of Good, God suffers from his unrighteous actions, wars, hostility, oppression of the weak. In "*Zaletnye Birds*", as if Rammohan Rai speaks with Tagore's voice to his descendants: "Your smashed idol is smashed to smithereens so that you can make sure that divine dust greater than your idol." This religion is completely unlike the usual ideological stamp quotation of Marx "Religion is the opium of the people". This is religious humanism, the essence of which is reflected in the interpretation of this concept by the philosopher of the Russian religious revival of S. L. Frank: "In the judgment that love of heaven makes a person have a completely different attitude to earth and earthly affairs, there is an undeniable and deeply important truth. Religiosity is incompatible with the recognition of the absolute significance of earthly, human interests, with nihilistic and utilitarian and worship of the blessings of life" [8, p. 107]. This humanism is not identical with the absolutization of man and the human, with which this concept is often associated; but his idea is goodwill, mercy and compassion for a person, justified by the "consciousness of the cosmic, superhuman significance of higher values" and the ideals of "good, truth, beauty, Divinity" [8, p. 106, 104].

Rabindranath Tagore sang the beauty of the universe, created by God, which is visibly manifested in human love. Belief in a single Creator unites people, and rituals, rituals and dogmatism separate them. However, the wise sees that "in life the one becomes many," and the one God lives in the infinite number of things that exist in the universe, therefore intolerance, hatred and enmity about religions are pointless.

Another topic of Tagore's missing verses is a protest against the restrictions into which a person is cast into power and wealth. The poet is convinced that there is no other wealth besides the wealth of spirit, and God is never present in the acquisition of material wealth, in the struggle for power, in the dishonest and ruthless actions of those in power.

Tagore's poetry is extraordinarily ambiguous even in such a filigree-miniature form, which is represented in the "*Zaletnye birds*" and in other collections - "*Krupinki*" and "*Sparks*". In fact, each of the translated poetic sayings can be provided with serious detailed commentary. This is a characteristic feature of both poetry and prose of Rabindranath Tagore, to which domestic Indologists pay attention too [4, p. 59], and the Indians themselves. So, Shishirkumar Ghosh notes that "it is possible to comment endlessly on some of his individual phrases and insights" [9, p. 6]. However, in order not to limit the freedom of readers, we simply offer the translation of "gaps" from "*Zaletnye Birds*" and invite you to think.

Many works of R. Tagore were translated into Uzbek by famous poets and writers of Uzbekistan.



Among them are collections of poems: “Evening Songs”, “Morning Songs”, “Golden Rook” translated by the Uzbek poet, laureate of the International Prize of India “Lotus” Zulfıya, “The Last Poem”, (translation by Hamid Almijan-Uzbek poet) “Home and Peace” (“Ghare Baire”) (novel) was translated by Uzbek writer Aybek.

Tagore composed about 2,230 songs. His songs, often written in the style of Rabindra Sangit (Beng. রবীন্দ্র সংগীত - “Tagore song”), are a significant part of the culture of Bengal. Tagore's music is inseparable from his literary works, many of which - poems or chapters of novels, stories - were taken as the basis for the songs. Experienced a significant influence of the thumri style (maiden তুমরী, one of the Hindustani music styles). They often play the tone of classical rags in different variations, sometimes completely imitating the melody and rhythm of a given raga, or mixing different rags to create new pieces.

Famous Uzbek singers Batyr Zakirov and Farrukh Zakirov sang R. Tagore's songs in Uzbek and Russian.

Now R. Tagore's works are studied in educational institutions of Uzbekistan. There is a street named after R. Tagore.

R. Tagore also studied the work of Oriental poets like Amar Khayyam, Alisher Navoi, Nizami Ganzhavi.

The works of R. Tagore unites the peoples of the world, into one family, which personifies the kindness and freedom of a simple person.

9. Ghose Sisirkumar. *Rabindranath Tagore*. New Delhi: Sahitya Academy, 1986. 131 pp.
10. Tagore Rabindranath. "Stray Birds" by [translated from Bengali to English by the author]. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1916.54 pp.
11. Zulfia. *Lyrics by R. Tagore*. Tashkent, 1957.
12. R. Tagore. "The Last Poem", translation of H. Alimjan into the Uzbek language. Samarkand, 1937.
13. R. Tagore. "Home and Peace" ("Ghare Baire") translation into the Uzbek language Aybek. Tashkent 1965.

## REFERENCES

1. [Tagore R.] *On freedom, disagreement and different opinions (Interviews) / Publication of S. D. Serebryany // Izvestia. No. 163. June 11, 1988.P. 6.*
2. *Tagore Rabindranath. Collected Works in 12 vols. / Translation from Bengali and English. M.: Fiction, 1961-1965.*
3. *Tagore Rabindranath. Works in 8 vols. / Translation from Bengali and English. M.: State publishing house literature, 1955-1957.*
4. *Silver S. D. Rabindranath Tagore - poet and philosopher // Living tradition. K. 75th anniversary of the Indian Philosophical Congress. M.: Eastern literature of the Russian Academy of Sciences, 2000.S. 26-64.*
5. *Silver S. D. Roman in the Indian culture of the New Age. M., 2003.*
6. *Skorokhodova T.G. The Bengal Renaissance: A History of Sociocultural Synthesis // Indian Studies in the CIS Countries. M., 2007.*
7. *Skorokhodova T. G. Rammohan Rai, the founder of the Bengal Renaissance (experience of an analytical biography). St. Petersburg: Aletheya, 2008.372 s.*
8. *Frank S.L. Compositions. Minsk: Harvest, Moscow: AST, 2000.800 s.*



## IMPRESSION OF SOCIAL MEDIA ON ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE AND MORAL VALUES OF STUDENTS: A CASE OF THE COLLEGES LOCATED IN AREA OF OMERGA, SUB-DISTRICT

**Sushil R. Mathapati<sup>a</sup>**

<sup>a</sup>Department of Chemistry,  
Shri Madhavrao Patil Mahavidyalaya,  
Murum-413605,  
Dist.- Osmanabad [MH],  
India.

**Nitin R. Hulsure<sup>b</sup>**

<sup>b</sup>Department of Computer Sciences,  
Shri Madhavrao Patil Mahavidyalaya,  
Murum-413605,  
Dist.- Osmanabad [MH],  
India.

**Ankush V. Takale<sup>b</sup>**

<sup>b</sup>Department of Computer Sciences,  
Shri Madhavrao Patil Mahavidyalaya,  
Murum-413605,  
Dist.- Osmanabad [MH],  
India.

**Sachin S. Rajmane<sup>b</sup>**

<sup>b</sup>Department of Computer Sciences,  
Shri Madhavrao Patil Mahavidyalaya,  
Murum-413605,  
Dist.- Osmanabad [MH],  
India.

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4258>

### ABSTRACT

*In this technical world, young youth of India enjoyed to spend their foremost time on social media. Not only in cities but also in rural areas, it found that the present generation has attraction towards social media. In today's world, life cannot be imagined without social media like WhatsApp, Facebook, YouTube, TikTok, Instagram, LinkedIn and Twitter accounts etc. In the present work, we have study the impact of use of social media on academic performance and moral values of students located in omerga sub-district. This expressive, investigative study surveyed the types of social media platforms students commonly use, the amount of time students spend on social media, the purposes for which students use the social media and the influence of social media use on students' academic as well as social life. The study also found that majority of students agreed that their educational performance is influenced due to the massive use of social media. Additionally, near about 50% students from these colleges think them self as they are addicted to use of social media.*

**KEYWORDS:** Social media, Students life, Academic performance, Molar values.



## INTRODUCTION

Social media is social interaction among the people in which they create, share or exchange pictures, ideas, views in virtual communities and networks (Ford & Ravansar 2017). It is the use of web-based media to have an interactive dialogue. The social media is increasing the democratic participation and it allows people to keep in touch with friends, family and communities (Smock et al. 2011) The way in which people interact with others through social networking sites people are more connected with the other but at the same time it is making the people more isolated and creating a new sub-culture. 15 years ago, young people may have only been in touch with friends and peer-groups when hanging out at school or meeting up in town. Now young people can be touch through instant messaging, social networks, online games and many other tools. The social media that we simply cannot live without it anymore consume our daily routine so much (Dash 2017). Roughly, an ordinary professional uses the social media for one or more of the following four broad categories i.e. to build your social circle, to obtain new information, to spread some information and knowledge and to expand business (Shensa 2015).

The impact of social media on our life has been very mixed, with ranging from good and bad effect working side by side. Additionally, social networks grab the total attention and concentration of the students and divert them towards non-educational, unethical and inappropriate actions such as useless chatting, pornography, time wasting by random searching and not doing the rightful that is reading. Correspondingly, Whatsapp, Tiktok, Facebook, YouTube etc. (Boyd & Ellison 2007) has introduced many attractive tasks like online addiction, advertisements etc. so that people can never get enough of these things (Purva et al. 2015). The social network addiction becomes a useless node for parents, friends and other associated people. Nowadays, most of the students misses their classes due to arrangement they made with their friends online, which could lead to missing of test if the lecturer decide to do one, and they do not meet the required percentage of attendance before exams, which could lead to them not writing exams. After all these students cannot miraculously have good grades and this seems to be an issue which has affected academic performance of the students (Mensah & Nizam 2016).

If a person has never learned about moral values then how can he/she decide between the good and the bad one (Landry 2014). Moral values reflect an individual's character and spirituality (Asiri 2003). They help in building good relationships in personal as well as professional lives. However, a student should have

molar values such as honesty, hard work, respect for others, co-operation, compassion, forgiveness, adjusting and compromising etc. (Farhan 2000; Paul 2020). The main responsibility of the Students when they take an active role in their learning by recognizing they are accountable for their academic success. Student responsibility is demonstrated when students make choices and take actions which lead them toward their educational goals (Owusu & Larson 2015; Asemah & Okpanachi 2013).

Herein, with continuation of the our ongoing research on application of social media and computer technology in field of academic, education, school and college management (Rajmane et al. 2019), we focused on influence of social media and various applications of information technology in education sector. The main purpose of this study is to determine the Effect of social network on the academic performance as well as on molar values of students.

## STATEMENT OF PROBLEM AND DESIGN OF THE STUDY

Formerly, no any research article has been published on to the perceived impact of social media on molar values and academic performance among college students in Omerga sub-district. The present study adopted serves as the basis from which to examine the type of social media used frequency and the effect of social media on students' academic performance and molar values. The study adopted descriptive survey design. It was adopted due to its appropriateness to collecting aimed data from a selected population who are considered representative enough. It is concerned with the use of sociological investigation that uses question based or statistical surveys to collect information about how people think and act. Herewith we have selected U.G. & P.G. students from the colleges located in Omerga sub-district area as responder.

## OBJECTIVES

The central objective of the present study was to investigate the influence of social media on molar values of students. Along it with, some sub-objectives were designed as

1. To find out the frequently used type of social media by students
2. To find out favorite social cite among the students used for educational purpose.
3. To find out the amount of time students spent on social media
4. To investigate the purposes for which students used social media



5. To find out tendency of students regarding forwarding masses.
6. To examine the superficial impact of social media use on students' academic life.

### **RELEVANT RESEARCH HYPOTHESIS**

There will be a significant relationship between social network and academic performance as well as social behavior of students.

### **SIGNIFICANCE OF THE STUDY**

Social networks such as Whatsapp, Facebook, Tiktok, Youtube etc. are becoming more popular among college students and are a new way of spending free time and serve as a separate channel for finding the necessary information, both educational and entertaining. Hence, it is important to examine the effect social networks on their users, in particular, how the use of social networks affects the academic performance of students and their social behavior. The findings of the study will be of massive profit to all educational stakeholders, particularly teachers, researchers, students, curriculum planner, government and parents.

### **SAMPLE AND SAMPLING TECHNIQUE**

The sample size for the study will be 200 students from U.G. and P.G. colleges located in Omerga sub-district. We are adopt a simple random sampling technique to select 80% from the student.

### **Instrumentation**

The investigation instrument that was used for collection of data is a set of structured questionnaire. Substances in the questionnaire were arranged and forms constructed in such a way that they confirm and relate to the objectives of present study.

### **Method of data analysis**

The data were analyzed using simple frequencies and percentages. Graphical charts were used to present the frequencies and the corresponding percentages were worked out on them to have a set of interpretable data. This method helped to put in proper view the findings of the study.

### **RESULT AND ANALYSIS OF DATA**

Education is very essential part of an individual's life, for every teenager education is more

important. Today students' shows very much interest for using social networks but unfortunately it affect education seriously. Technology is a step towards improvement, no doubt, but any technology, which can provide ease to social networks can be unsafe for social network addicts. Providing facility of social networks is a straight invitation for addiction to any student, as academic satisfaction is not enough for those students who suffers from social isolation. The problem of the study is that students have not been able to integrate social media into their academic learning process in a positive way, these seems to be used for only their social life's which has caused addiction problems for students and this would affect their academic performance. Additionally, due to abuse of social media influence the social ethics and molar values of the students. We have covered opinion of 200 UG and PG students of colleges located in Omerga sub-district. Fifteen questions were used for data collection.

### ***Number of accounts in various social cites created***

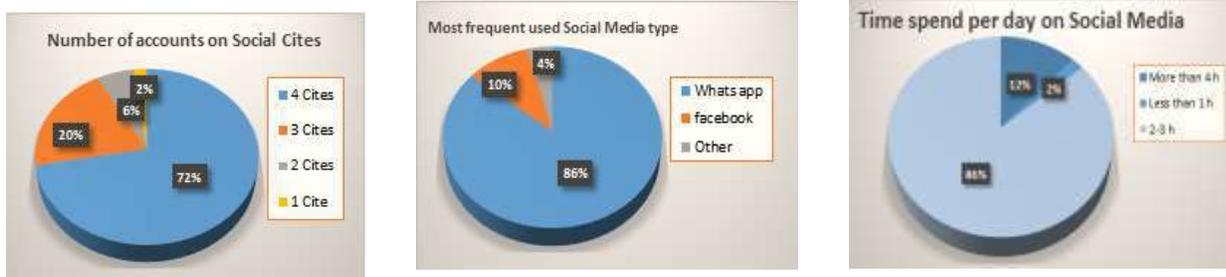
Generally, near about every student has mentality to creates accounts on every single social cites. We gave priority to find out how many social cites do student have account. From the analysis of survey, we have found that 72% students has opened accounts on four or more than four social cites. 20% students interested in three popular social cites that are Whatsapp, Facebook and Tiktok. 6% students were familiar with only Whatsapp and Facebook. Results showed that only 2% students have limitation on use of social media and they have only one account either on Whatsapp or on Facebook.

### ***Type of social media most frequently used***

Whatsapp is the most favorite among the students, near about 86% students were used Whatsapp frequently. 10% students were used Facebook regularly and remaining 4% students were not considerable to use of any social media.

### ***Time spend per a day on social media***

The results showed that, majority of the students spend 2 to 3 hr. on social media. We found that only 2% students were spend less than 1 hr. for social media use and more focused on academic class activities. 12% students were somewhat addicted to social media, they spend more than 4 hr. on social cites.



**Fig. 1: a) Number of accounts. b) Most frequently used type of SM. c) Time spend on SM.**

**Most convenient time to use social media.**

Further analysis revealed that 34% of the respondents often use social media in free time where as 48% respondents used it on nighttime. 15% & 3% students were spend time on social media in college timing & meal timing respectively.

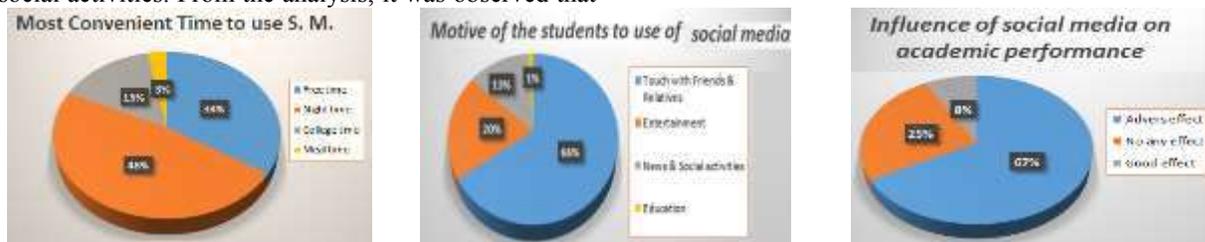
**Motive of the students to use of social media**

Majority of students used social media for getting touch with friends and relatives. 20% students agree that they used social media for entertainment where as 13% students getting touch with news and social activities. From the analysis, it was observed that

only 1% students used social media for educational purpose.

**Influence of social media on academic performance**

67% students agree with the undesirable impact of social media on their academic performance and 25% respondents said that, there was no any effect of using social media on their educational life. Whereas, the opinion of 8% students was as their academic performance was enhanced through study material available on social media and they feel positive impact of social media on academic performance.



**Fig. 2: a) Most convenient time. b) Motive of the students to use of SM. c) Influence of SM.**

**Type of social media preferred for educational purpose**

82% students were visited Youtube for educational purpose whereas 12% respondents were familiar with Tiktok for educational dissertation. Facebook was the priority of 4% students to getting educational information through groups available on Facebook cites. Just 2% students were not comfortable to use social media for educational purpose.

available on social cites whereas 20% respondents nonbelief on material uploaded on social cites. Notably only 4% students suspicious about educational material available on social media.

**Belief on educational material available on Social media**

It is very important to find out reliability of study material accessible on social media. The results showed that 76% students trusted on study material

**Preference to E-learning tool or classroom learning**

From this survey analysis, we found that social media have huge audience for the academic purpose but results showed that the students till dependent on classroom learning. 82% students think that classroom learning was the much more effective than E-learning whereas 15% students attracted towards social media for effective learning. The opinion of 3% students was

as; there was no any correlation between E-learning and classroom learning.

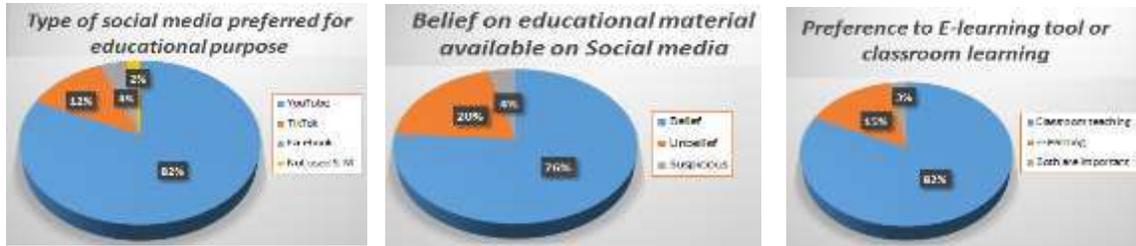


Fig. 3: a) Type of SM for Education. b) Belief on study material on SM. c) Preferred learning method.

### **Social media is the best way for student to reach teacher**

The results revealed that, 44% respondents excited to use of social media for better communication with teachers while 56% students liked face-to-face interaction with teachers.

### **Consciousness about forwarding the messages on social media**

Generally, social media is the superior medium to transfer information to enormous public with viral messages. It was important to study tendency of users for forwarding messages on social media. The obtained views exposed that 86% students were unconsciousness about forwarding messages, they were just followed the process of others and forwarded messages without reading or thinking on it. Only 14% students were

serious about the forwarding messages, they take decision after validation of it.

### **Effect of social media use on social behavior**

It was observed that the social media also influences social behavior of students. We have designed questioner on molar values of the students to verifying impact of social media on social behavior of students. 86% students agree that use of social media affected their social behavior. Mainly, molar values such as honesty, hard work, respect for others, adjusting and compromising etc. were reduced while co-operation, compassion, forgiveness were found to be improved among the students who used social media. Herewith, only 14% students were considered there was no any remarkable impact of social media on their behavior.



Fig. 4: a) Interaction with teachers. b) Consciousness about messages. c) Effect of SM on social behavior.

### **English typing on social media**

Usually, all users of social media has communicated with modified English, they used short words for interaction. This routine of writing leads in misspelling habit of the users. 84% students were observed above mentioned output and normally they did mistakes in the time of regular English writing. Even though, 16% students were not agreed to above results and they think that there was no any correlation between both types of writing.

### **Addiction of social media**

Continuous use of social media leads in the addiction of it. Addicted users cannot stay away themselves from use of social media. Addition of social media is the serious drawback of social media use. The obtained results showed, 55% students were not think themselves as addicted to social media.



Fig. 5: a) English Typing on SM.

b) Addiction of SM.

## CONCLUSION

The present study makes significant contribution to understanding effect of use of social media on students life located at Omerga sub-district. Several benefits are originates with social media networks such as sharing information and ideas, improving reading skills etc. Despite the benefits that comes with the participation of students on social media networks, its misuse could lead to addiction and affect the academic life of the student and thereby their performance.

From the obtained results, we have concluded that, majority of students have more than 4 social accounts while they loved to use Whatsapp for 2 to 3 h per day and they preferred night time to stay online on social media. Students are liked to use social media but they agreed on the negative impact of it on academic performance. YouTube is the most trusted social cite for the purpose of educational material but still they gave first favor to classroom face-to-face interaction. Additionally, students were happy whenever they interacted with teacher via social media. From the results, it is clear that the molar values and social behavior of users are also influenced by social media use. We have observed that students are habituated mistyping of English words and are forwarded masses without its validation or concern. Besides, there is confusion between students about their addiction of social media use.

## Recommendations

Based on results obtained in present study, we have recommended that the college management should develop strategies that encourage advanced usage of social media for learning purposes such as group discussions, online lectures, presentations, test series and group research projects etc. At the same time, diminishing its adverse impact on students by monitoring social media use among students during learning sessions. We also recommended to parents, they should supervise the use of social media by their

child and restricted that use for education purpose. Parents should work on enhancement of molar values of students and involved their child in social activities.

## REFERENCES

1. Asemah, S., Okpanachi, R. (2013). Influence of social media on the academic performance of the undergraduate students of Kogi State University, Anyigba, Nigeria, *Research on Humanities and Social Sciences* 3(12): 90-96.
2. Asiri, A. A. (2003). Security implications for youth usage of the Internet. Prince Naif Arab Academy for Security Sciences. King Saud University. Saudi Arabia.
3. Boyd, D. M., & Ellison, N. B. (2007). Social Network Sites: Definition, History, and Scholarship. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication* 4(13): 210-230.
4. Dash Conten Blog (2017) creation by bloggers. *Social Media by Students*. Retrieved from.
5. Farhan, I. A. (2000). Islamic education between tradition and modernity. Amman: Dar Al-Furqan.
6. Ford, R. & Ravansar, H. (2017) CPD 12 Impact Skills 3 –Social Media for Academics: Research Dissemination. Retrieved.
7. <https://soapboxie.com/social-issues/Teaching-Moral-Values-in-School-A-Necessary-Part-of-the-Curriculum>
8. Landry, T. (2014). *How Social Media Has Changed Us: The Good and The Bad*. Retrieved from.
9. Mensah, S., Nizam I. (2016). The impact of social media on students' academic performance – a case of Malaysia Tertiary Institution. *International Journal of Education Learning and Training* 1(1): 14-21.
10. Owusu-Acheaw, M., Larson, A. (2015). Use of social media and its impact on academic performance of tertiary institution students: A study of students of Koforidua Polytechnic, Ghana. *Journal of Education and Practice* 6(6): 94-101.
11. P. Purva, A. Yadav, F. Abbasi, D. Toshniwal (2015). How Has Twitter Changed the Event Discussion Scenario? A Spatio-temporal Diffusion Analysis," in *International Congress on Big Data (BigData Congress'15)*, IEEE.



12. Rajmane S. S., Mathapati S. R., Dawle J. K. (2016). *Digitalization of management system for college and student information. Research Journal of Science and Technology.* 8(4): 179-184.
13. Rajmane S. S., Mathapati S. R., Dawle J. K. (2016). *Social networking applications for schools and colleges. Research Journal of Science and Technology* 8(4): 225-227.
14. Shensa, A., Sidani, J., Lin, L., Bowman, N., & Primack, B. (2015). *Social Media Use and Perceived Emotional Support among US Young Adults. Journal of Community Health* 41(3): 541-549.
15. Smock, A. D., Ellison, N. B., Lampe, C., Wohn, D. Y. (2011). *Facebook as a toolkit: A uses and gratification approach to Unbundling feature use. Computers in Human Behavior* 27 (6): 2322–2329.



## CLASSIFICATION OF UZBEK AND ENGLISH INTERJECTIONS ACCORDING TO THE AGE

**Karimova Z.**  
Lecturer, TSAU,

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4259>

### ANNOTATION

*The research paper aimed to classify Uzbek and English interjections according to the age. The famous Uzbek and English novels were served as the data of the research. In our study, we analyzed the position and meaning of Uzbek interjections and compared with English interjections. The research results showed that interjections form a separate class of words according to the age.*

**KEY WORDS:** *Uzbek language, English Language, interjections, exclamations, age differences.*

### DISCUSSION

Success in intercultural communication requires more than just acquiring a foreign language and its usage. Successful communication also depends on intercultural communication skills of communicants'. In addition, a poor understanding the culture of the comparable language can also lead to failure in comparing language elements.

Communication is the product of human thinking. Different speech acts are created according to their goals, depending on the speaker's age, gender, and cultural background. The speech act is a speech-directed speech action, normally accepted by society and acted in accordance with the rules of speech behaviour. [1]

The difference in the age of communicants is reflected in their speech as well. This distinction depends on the national mentality of every nation. Mainly, the use of request forms by age is unique to Uzbeks' communication culture. [2] It shows that the speech of a person also informs about his age.

Interjections are the most common unit of everyday speech of all nations, and is the unit used in infants' speeches to older ones. The first word of a baby is "inga", which means that they were born. Then, in this voice, we realize that they need something, for example, to let them know that they are hungry, sleepy, in pain or have other wishes. As they grow older and become more fluent, their vocabulary enlarges.

This case is the same in all nations. They only use words to satisfy their needs, for example in Uzbek "nanna - bread, umma - water, qaqqa - candy, lalla - milk, and so on. From both perspectives,

parents or educators teach children words such as *Ассалому алайкум* - *Good morning/afternoon/evening*, *Раҳмат* - *Thank you/thanks*, *Кечирасиз* - *Excuse me/Sorry*, *Илтимос* - *Please*. These words will continue to develop in their speech. Imitation is also characteristic of children.

Emotive words are common in children's speech as well. This indicates that they are emotionally involved.

Producing long vowels in words and doubling consonants is also a phonetic phenomenon observed in children's speech. Such pronunciation enhances the effectiveness of speech and exaggerates the meaning of the word: *Ҳоо!*, *Буўў!*, *Во-оў!*, *Мазаа!* (*enjoy*).

In the Uzbek language, the word "аў", and in English "aw" and "ouch" are more common in the speech of children, which mean mainly pain.

When eating or tasting a delicious meal, the Uzbeks pronounce in the form of *оҳ-оҳ-оҳ* or *аҳ* and in English *yum*, *yummy*. These words are used by both adults and children alike.

The word *ъаҳ* is interpreted in the Uzbek explanatory dictionary as sudden, silent word to scare someone. I was scared when he stopped behind me and said "ъаҳ". [3] In our opinion, this interjection was not fully explained in the Uzbek linguistic thesauruses, that is, no other definitions were given. In the children's speech, the word "ъаҳ" (*wah*) is used in the above sense to scare someone. We have also found this word in the form of *бўҳ*. In this sense, it can also be used in joking among middle-aged



people. In belles-lettres style, we can see broader meanings. For example:

1. Kesakpolvon saw Oysanam when she was young girl. Again, he saw the girl when Ilyasov got married to her; he saw the woman and he hardly kept himself saying, "Бах!" (Wow!). He felt sorrow for losing her and thought: "How could I let the bird in my hand fly to him". Then he calmed himself by remembering the saying: "If you want to sell a carpet, sell it to your neighbour and you may sit on the side whenever you want." (Shaytanat, Book 4, The Satans' place). As we have seen in this context, "Бах!" expressed the regret.

2. Mushtariy paused for a while. As her sister says, she tried to hear the silence and whisper of the moon. Then she raised her head and stared at Cholponoy "Allah, Allah, how the darkness of estrange is so great and makes the hearts and souls vagabondize". When Cholponoy heard her sister's sad words, she smiled and stroke her eyebrows, cheeks then uttered "Бах, вах! The meeting of sweethearts like the brightness of the dawn is delightful and inspiring.... (Shaytanat (The Satans' place), Book 4,). In this example, the repetition of words describe delight and happiness. The above meanings are mostly found in older people's speech. "Booh!" means scare in English. However, "Booh!" does not mean joy or happiness.

Some middle-aged women and men turn to their spouses with excuses such as *ҳай, ҳей, ҳўй, эй, э* (hy, hey, huh, o, e) and *оҳай* in some areas. In the past, calling the husband or wife with the first name was shame, since it is still tradition in some territories of our country.

Even though Makhdum had been waiting for this news for a long time, he got excited. He asked the young man to wait for a while, who had come to inform him about good news and wanting to get some gift. Makhdum ordered two boys to sweep up the living room, and let the rest of children go home. He hurried to home and called Mother Nigor amongst the girls:

"Hey," he said, "Anvar send a man with message. Open your chest!"

Mother Nigor did not understand this hasty words.

"Why did Anvar send the man and why should I open the chest?"

"Oh, you are fool," he said cheerfully, "Anvar had been honoured with high position in the khanate and a guy came to get a gift for the news; I want you to open the chest and get something suitable for the gift, be quick! (A. Kadiri, Scorpio in the Altar. The Novel) But the English address directly by their names or they often use the word dear.

The word "Ё пирим" is often used in the speech of elderly people. They use the word when urging themselves to move, get up, sit or raise something. The meaning of the word *пирим* is

defined as surprise; worship the saints of Islamic world in the Uzbek explanatory dictionary.

"There was a whisper among those who did not know what was going on." They say the heroes who arrived yesterday had already tired. But, the hero from Zirillama turned to be a nightingale took after crow. The channel building is about to end. After all, can we hoe just saying yo pirim ("Ё пирим"). (S.Ahmad, The Horizon.)

The "bachkanadoz" usually started his work at dawn and did not go anywhere till noon, but today he left the store before noon. He walked along the edge of a street filled with dirty snow and muddy water, sticking on the walls and keeping his big stick at every step he uttered «Ё пирим!» and hardly went out into the square. (Oybek, Memorial Blood.) There are also signs of surprise and admiration, and the change in tone depends on the situation.

In the following context, the word *ё пирим* is used repeatedly, and increases the meaning of amazement. We can find this expression more often in women's speech:

"I don't want to marry him, he is bald," she said.

- Ё, пирим-ей, ё пирим-ей! (Yo pirimey, yo pirimey!) Who knows what may happen! Why do you worry about his baldness? Is his baldness the only problem? You think that if a man is not bald, he is intelligent; you are wrong. Some man are gifted with thick hair, some are not. That's what the creator did! (The Novel, The Night When A Horse Neighed) In addition to the word Yo pirimey, the words "Oh Allah, O Lord" can be used either:

He liked to get up early in the morning and after the ablution to wander in and out of the courtyard, picking the grass fallen from the horse things in the dark, and look at everything, even in the dark. When he got to the stabling, Shokasim shouted:

"Oh Landlord, you woke up earlier today?" But, the Landlord Parpikhodja instead of answering him said "Yo Allah" and began to look for fodder for the horses. (Oybek, Memorial Blood)

It should be noted that religion-related sayings grow with age. Such speech is not uncommon in children. As person grows older or becomes more aware of the religious sciences, they will continue to grow in speech. We know that there are many words and phrases related to the religion: Bismillah, Subhan'allah, Allahu Akbar, Insha'Allah, the Most Merciful, Allah, the Most High, if Allah Wish, the Most Gracious. The first words we teach a child is Bismillah and Amen. In Muslim families, a child is taught to say Bismillah before eating and Amen after eating.

Most Uzbek mothers say Bismillah before breast-feeding their babies. This is a peculiarity of the Muslim people as well as the Uzbeks. At the same time, these words penetrate into the child's mind, and as they begin to speak, these words slowly begin to



appear in the child's lexicon. These words are constantly heard in people's speech as they become older. The speech of grandparents is unique in the Uzbek culture of communication. They follow speech etiquette. It is also noteworthy that there is always a lot of advice in their speech:

- Amen! May Allah be with you and returns you home safe. Have fun, but don't go down Hodjaqochqor Fall if water level is higher. Okay, Jurajon? Sister, take care of him, please. I know the waterfall; it hits the shoulders like a rock. So ... By the way, do your wives also go? Do not stay up late, the mountain is cold, sister, remind them about it, they may forget. Okay. I will prepare pilaf for dinner. Is your car "Willis?" (Sh. Kholmiraev, Selections, Volume 1)

We know that these two nations under study belong to different religions. The relation of both nations to their own religion is reflected in the works of great writers and in the conversations taking place in these works. English (especially in the UK) avoid religious words as much as possible. Religious words are mostly found in the discourse of the clergy. Consequently, the above linguistic units are expressed mainly in the dialogic rhetoric of the Uzbek people: Astaghfirullah! The only Allah knows. It is not the job of ordinary men to teach how to trial. Only Allah decides who should be judged, what should be examined: his faith or belief, and Allah is the Greatest ... (Tahir Malik, Hunting, Story 4-b)

Finally, Rukhsat opa was asked to say Fatiha, "May Allah be with you!"

- If I am not mistaken, are you Mirza Anwar's teacher?"
- Yes ...
- Is everything good in your home?
- Alhamdulillah.

A young man about forty, showed an unexpected politeness to Makhdum. He was tall, with long black beard, dark-skinned man and with blue turban lowered to the eyebrows. (A.Kadiri, Scorpio in the Altar)

The concept of God is the same for all nations. However, in Uzbek, it is called Khudo, and in English, it is called God. The request interjections have also unique peculiarities. In the Uzbek language: *Оллоҳ! Оллоҳим-ей! Ё Худо! Ё Оллоҳ! Ё парвардигор! Э парвардигорим! Э худойим! Э Оллоҳим! Вой худо! Вой худойим! Ё раб! Ё танграм!* In English: God! My God! Oh God! Oh my God! Lord! My Lord! Good Lord! We encounter these units, from middle-aged to elderly people's speech:

Both Khudoydod and Khudoykhan couldn't sleep that night. They kept their eyes on the phone. Finally, Khudoydod was about to burst with waiting and dialled the numbers.

- Where are you, silly one? Why don't you call? He shouted angrily.

- Things look bad, brother!

-Just tell me, (*Хўш-хўш*) what's wrong!

- Amonzade was killed.

- ... Oh my God! God bless him.

- Well, brother, now listen to me. He was shot when he tried to escape. Nurmat aka and the owner of the house were imprisoned. (Nabijon Hoshimov, Scorpios' Pathway)

"Call everybody to the wedding to Uncle Tolqin's home, Shout out: All are invited to Tolqin Tank's home, for wedding, and let your voice be heard in Vakhshivor," he said with a sigh. - Yes, say so. My children! Today is the day when Tolqin Tank revived. Today, Tolqin Tank will hear your voice. Today, Tolqin Tank sees you all and knows. - Then he said to himself, "*Эҳ, худойим-а*, (Oh, my God), what is fate?" He added. (Qochqor Norkobil, Mystery under the sky)

*Ё, Раб!* (O God!) It was just what his father, Emir Sabuktegin, said! Indeed, it is the good fortune! Good foil! (O.Yakubov, The Old World)

*Jonathan kept looking after him, and said, as if to himself,*

*'I believe it is the Count, but he has grown young. My God, if this be so! Oh, my God! My God! If only I knew! If only I knew!' He was distressing himself so much that I feared to keep his mind on the subject by asking him any questions, so I remained silent.* (Bram Stoker, Dracula.p: 310. <http://www.planetpdf.com/>.)

*"Of course not," said Lady Tamplin. "She has been a companion, I tell you. Companions don't play tennis—or golf. They might possibly play golf croquet, but I have always understood that they wind wool and wash dogs most of the day."*

*"O God!" said Mr. Evans; "do they really?"*

*Lenox drifted upstairs again to Katherine's room.* (Agatha Christie, The Mystery of the Blue Train)

*'Good Lord! Sir William, how can you tell such a story? Do not you know that Mr. Collins wants to marry Lizzy?'* (Jane Austen, Pride and Prejudice/ p: 194. [http://www.planetpdf.com](http://www.planetpdf.com/))

Saying duas or praise to interlocutor is often seen in speech of older Uzbek mothers. Praying in the Uzbek language are too long. In English, they are characterized by short form. [4] The elderly mothers often raise their hands to pray, and also our fathers and grandfathers. Of course, in the process of praying, such prays and exclamations as *илоҳим, илоҳи, илойим, илоё, илоҳо омин, омин, аллоҳу акбар* (amen, amen, Allahu akbar) are also reflected in the speech. In Uzbek:

... Finally, the old man's blessing, that is:

- Amen, may all your wishes come true. May our country be peaceful and prosperous. And as we have said, may we also enjoy in the independent country. (Sh.Kolmirzaev, Selection 2 Stories. P-347. 2005)

*Then Bob proposed:*



'A Merry Christmas to us all, my dears. God bless us.'

Which all the family re-echoed.

'God bless us every one.' said Tiny Tim, the last of all. (Ch. Dickens, A/Christmas Carol. P. 80 <http://www.planetpdf.com>)

Rahmatullah stopped for a moment. It was not a simple deer screaming what he heard; it was pure, ringing sound "Allahu akbar!"... (Tohir Malik, Hunting. Story, p. 7)

In the above we mentioned that interjection *Byŭ* is used mainly in women and children's speech. The feeling of excitement in children is stronger than in adults. One of the main characters in U.Khashimov's novel "Between Two Doors" Muzaffar's mother from "Kokand" gives him a new skullcap. His schoolmate Abduvali saw this. Through Abduvali, the author skillfully demonstrated how *eyŭ* sounds in child's speech.

Abduvali saw me when I take my new skullcap out of my pocket and put it in the briefcase.

- Вуй! (Wow!) Where did you get it?

- I found it!

- How's that? Can I have a look at it?

- Shomurodov! The teacher shouted. "There was quite silence when you hadn't been in class." You're so noisy!

Again, I'm guilty! I kicked Abduvali into his stomach.

Shomurodov!.... the poem describes how Uzbek people cared about thousands of children, orphaned by the war.....

I carefully put my skullcap into my briefcase.

- What's in your another pocket?

He is so bad, yellow cat! The kicking did not work on him. Alas! Let's take a look! I myself will buy bike. From Dynamo Store! I saw it in the summer when we were in town with my dad! That's right! I do not need pants. There's another one in the house! I'd rather take a bike.

I slowly took money out of my pocket.

*Byŭ!* (Wow!) - Abduvali's eyes widened. "Where did you get it?"

"It is not your business?"

- Shomurodov! I'm in class. (U. Hashimov, Between Two Doors, P. 396-397. 2015)

The black bump clods of soil were like the heads with black caps, and the children turned up the earth with ploughs with pleasure.

- Вуй! (Wow) What a big thing!

"That's like the soldier of Sepkilshah."

- Well, let's kick it. Look!

- Hayuv-v !!! (A.Abidjan, Battle of Meshpolvon)

The interjection *Byŭ* (wuy) is also used in the form of *вой-eyŭ*.

Urta / hurrah is commonly used in both languages, not only in the adult language, but also in children's speech:

"I am preparing meal til Salim will come out," my mother whispered, and there was a loud shout from the gate.

- Urta! My junior dad has come!

Two sons of my brother rushed into the yard. They ran like bullets and clung to him. They seemed to play football somewhere, because they were extremely sweated. (U. Hashimov, The Frightening Dreams. P. 148. Tashkent 2002)

At that time, the children shouted: "Urta! The camel has come back!" Parizoda quickly looked up at the top of the cliff and exclaimed:

"Mama, my sister caught her camel!" She is coming with it. (N. Khoshimov, The woman in man's wear. 42. [library.ziyonet.uz](http://library.ziyonet.uz))

"Here's Martha, mother!" said a girl, appearing as she spoke.

"Here's Martha, mother!" cried the two young Cratchits. "Hurrah! There's such a goose, Martha!" (Ch.Dickens, A Christmas Carol. p.75)

Then he took the skulls and put them in the lathe and turned them till they were round. 'There, now they will roll better!' said he. 'Hurrah! Now we'll have fun!' He played with them and lost some of his money, but when it struck twelve, everything vanished from his sight. (The Brothers Grimm, Grimm's Fairy Tales. P.401 <http://www.planetpdf.com>)

It is also worth noting that many people do not control their speech, are lazy in search of words, do not know the Uzbek forms of Russian terms, and in some cases try to demonstrate their proficiency in Russian: «Эрталаб звонит қилдим» (I called you in the morning), «Эртага экзамен сдавать қиламан» (Tomorrow I am taking exam), «Ўша приёمنىда ишлаётган йигит жуда симпатичний экан», ("The guy who works in the reception is very attractive". T.Qudratov, The Fundamentals of Speech Etiquette. The manual for primary education and methodology P-51. 1993) This can also be observed in exclamations. *Маладес, браво, ладна, привет, канешна* (Malades, bravo, ladna, privet, kaneshna):

Khalik rejoiced, went back, crossed the pipe, and proceeded down the ravine. He continued walking on the scattered straw and the alfalfa flowers.....

- Yes, nephew, malades, nephew! Sit here! - said the uncle from the city. Khalik blushed, climbed to the seat, and walked with his knees, raising his feet to avoid touching the carpet. The uncle kissed his head and sweaty forehead.

"Look at me, you have already grown-up" - said he. "Yes, yes ... Oops (*Балли, балли... Ў*) your beard has been grown." Yes, malades! Would you still imitate or give it up? You should not give up it is a unique profession. (Sh.Kolmirzaev, Selections, Volume 1, page 110, [www.ziyouz.com](http://www.ziyouz.com) library) The deputy director sighed deeply:



"I thought of freedom," he said. - Is it true Shotura aka?

"Kaneshna, that's right," said Shotura.

Mansur suddenly looked at him. (Sh.Kolmirzaev, Selections, Volume 2, Stories. 307 p. 2005)

Squint-eyed liked the complement and laughed. "You heard, wow (ёў), it is cool!" He said to his companions. "Oh, get out, don't cheat," said the boy sitting in the right. "Stop, don't," said Shamil Squint-eyed. If you are clever boy, you will become great man. What's your name? - Hosil. - Great! Nice name! You will become rich person, not simply (прўста) Hosil. You will become very handsome rich man! Shamil hit him on the shoulder. He opened the cigarette and put one on his lips and then held it to his companions. (T.Malik, Shaytanat. 8 pp. Library.ziyonet.uz)

Nowadays the words in the youth language are English *ok, wow*.

The only way to get rid of such barbarisms is to respect one's mother tongue. From an early age, we should teach children to speak pure Uzbek language, in any case. It is the duty of every parent and educator to teach children despite who they are talking to (whether they are with their friends or with others), not to use the words "inappropriate" come from outside.

It is also worth noting that there are other interjections of encouragement that have already been included in everyday speech of young people. One such interjection is *вачаач* (wachaaach). Though this word is not included in the literary works, it is often found in speech of boys aged 15-25. They use this speech unit when they hear something new, chuckle at their peers, or laugh at them. - My son has excelled in all subjects. "Wachaaach!" And I am proud of my nephew!

We have concluded that the interjections of Uzbek make up smaller group in comparison with English according to the age. As we have seen, various interjections can be used to express certain emotions or attitudes according to the age of speakers.

## REFERENCES

1. Crystal. D, *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*, Basil Blackwell, Oxford. 1985.
2. *Guide to Grammar and Writing. What is an interjection?*  
<http://www.uottawa.ca/academic/arts/writcent/hypergrammar/interjct.html>
3. Madvaliev A, *Explanatory dictionary of the Uzbek language*. P.680. Volume 1. 2006.
4. Qurbonova M, *The pragmalinguistic analysis of speech acts characteristic to children*. *Foreign Philology Journal*. №4, 2016.
5. Yuldasheva Kh.Q, *Sociolinguistic study of the Uzbek historical novels*. *Contents of dissertation*

*abstract of doctor of philosophy (PhD) on philological sciences*. 2017.

6. Samigova Kh. B, *Contrastive analysis of the rhetoric aspect of the English and Uzbek speech culture*. *Инглиз ва ўзбек нутқ маданияти риторик аспектининг чоғиштирма тадқиқи, Contents of dissertation abstract of doctor of philosophy (PhD) on philological sciences*. 2009.
7. Yule, G. *Pragmatics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press. 2006.



## ROLE OF INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT OF RURAL AND URBAN SECTOR OF INDIA

**Krishna Somani**  
Assistant Professor,  
Poornima University,  
Jaipur

**Dr. Ankita Singh Rao**  
Assistant Professor,  
Poornima University,  
Jaipur

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra2343>

### ABSTRACT

*Infrastructure is the basic requirement for development of any business or any city or country. The development of any civilization takes place when the infrastructure develops. In this paper the development in few sectors like finance, land acquisition and planning related to technologies, water, telecommunication, and energy are covered with the upcoming planning and strategies to solve the issues. If infra develops every sector of society will develop in every aspect. Government Infrastructure Projects (PPP), Government Infrastructure Projects (Traditional Procurement) and Private Sector Projects are serving in development in infrastructure.*

**KEY WORDS:** *Infrastructure, private and public investors, India, technologies, water, telecommunication, and energy.*

### INTRODUCTION

“Infrastructure is the term for the basic physical systems of a business or nation—transportation, communication, sewage, water, and electric systems are all examples of infrastructure”. By Jim Chappelow.

The term came in late 1880s from latin roots which means “infra” – “below” and “struere” – “to build”. The fundamental or rudimentary requirements or facilities of a country or any business to undergird its economy and development. Infrastructure sector focuses on major infrastructure sectors such as power, roads and energy and urban infrastructure. This is a support system to provide secure and foundational requirements. Public sector focuses on large scale infrastructure whereas private offices or small planning seeks for small infra requirements. In 1987, a panel of the U.S. National Research Council adopted the term “public works infrastructure” to refer to functional modes including highways, airports, telecommunications, and water supplies, as well as the combined systems that these elements comprise.

### ROLE OF INFRASTRUCTURE IN GROWTH & DEVELOPMENT

Infrastructure plays a vital role in development of a country as the development of basic services provided

will be respected and appreciated by local people. It is an entrepreneurial spirit. Infra investments are associated not only with public sector now, but with changing scenario it is found as partial or completely Private owned enterprise also.

Poor developed states not having proper developed road which lacked roads and highways lead to increased transportation cost and time to reach the destination, few emergencies got unsolved, and no industrialist will come to invest due to high cost resulted in low development and less growth. On the other hand, state that invested in road and connectivity development reaches heights in industrial investments and reduced transportation cost, low labour wages, reduce empowerment and good connectivity to market.

Presently, the development in infrastructure sector is at peak of booming with the support at the state and country level. The digital facilities of fastag, plastic cards and smart cards helps in smooth working of toll plazas, fast movement and hassle free and cashless payment methods. Development in connectivity like tunnels, roadways and ring road are helping in distancing and mutual tie ups in growing industrialization and trading of goods between cities and states. Energy, water and other resources reaching the rural areas and urban areas. PPP programs in which not only public sector is helping but private and

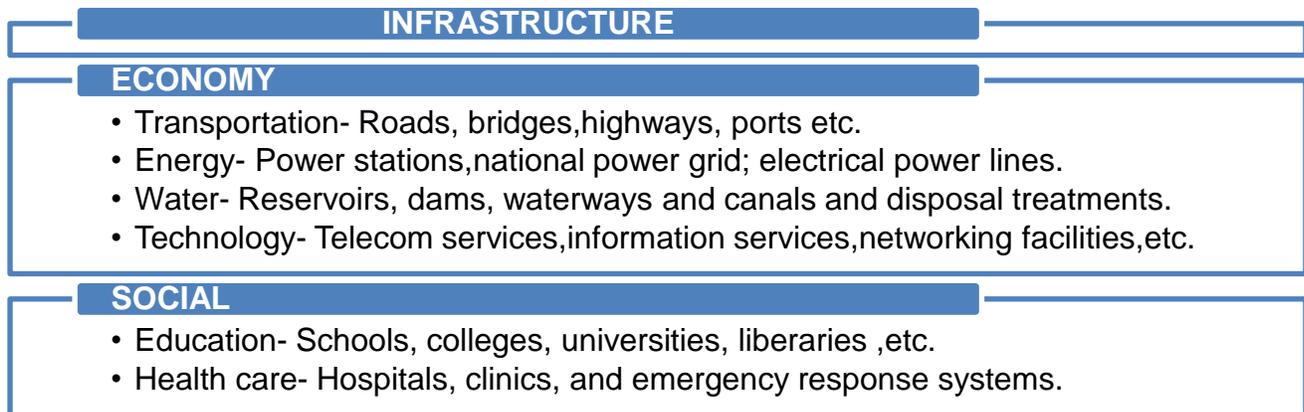
partially private sector is also contributing equally for proper financing mechanisms, ensuring efficient project management and a wish to benefit the nation and help the humans in present and future.

Infrastructure is an asset but in India's economy and financial development it is critical to have a big portion for investment, though, the opportunities for growth and development is high and soon it will be nurturing. As funds and keen interest of private sector is noted since last few years, so the contribution of public sector along with private sector can say public and

private partnerships for infra development will be fruitful.

The thirst to development infrastructure is increased as per the change in lifestyle and the quality of life one is living in urban spaces. Urbanization is holding a fast pace to come up with fruitful results in various sector. Economic Corridors or Industrial Corridors, special economic zones, riverfronts, smart city and high speed towards urbanization and many more like water supply, logistics and transportation, energy will come with a boom of Infrastructure development.

### TYPES OF INFRASTRUCTURE:



Sources of image: <https://marketbusinessnews.com/financial-glossary/infrastructure-definition-means/>  
<https://www.cloverinfotech.com/services/it-infrastructure-services.aspx>

## ACHIEVEMENTS OF INDIAN INFRASTRUCTURE SECTOR:

Following are the achievements of the government in the past four years:

- Metro rail network has touched 657 Km across india
- The largest PE investment witnessed was the Canadian asset management firm Brookfield's US\$ 1.9 billion acquisition of Pipeline Infrastructure India in first quarter of 2019.
- The total national highways length increased to 122,434 kms in FY18 from 92,851 kms in FY14.
- India's rank jumped to 24 in 2018 from 137 in 2014 on World Bank's Ease of doing business - "Getting Electricity" ranking.
- Energy deficit reduced to 0.7 per cent in FY18 from 4.2 per cent in FY14.
- Number of airports have increased to 102 in 2018

## UPCOMING INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT:



Source of images: <https://www.ibef.org/industry/infrastructure-sector-india.aspx>

## RISK FACTOR AND CHALLENGES:

Facts of Challenges in urban infrastructure:

- Availability of drinking water supply, public transportation, sewage and solid waste management is much lower than desired.
- No city has fully covered 24x7 water supplies.
- Only 74% of the house-holds are served by piped water.
- Only 65 of 423 class I cities have a formal city bus service as of 2012.
- Only 30% cities have sewage treatment as against desired 100%.
- 7% urban population has access to the piper sewer system.
- 6% urban population lives in slums.



## MAJOR ISSUES

Financial issues.

Land acquisition.

Planning oriented.

Environmental Impact Assessment(EIA).

Clearances from agencies.

## SOLUTIONS TO IMPROVE INDIA'S INFRASTRUCTURE

1. Smart freight logistics systems: Use of RFID tags or barcodes for free movement and tracking of cargos.
2. Better transportation-smart highways: Internet technologies like fastags, cameras and sensors helps in smooth working of toll plazas, fast movement and hassle free and cashless payment methods.
3. Water treatment systems: reuse of water after nanofiltration and zero liquid residue to remove harmful dissolved solids.
4. Construction methods: next generation methods in construction- use of sustainable material and strict regulatory bodies will help in timely completion of project.
5. Role of Information Technology in project handling: technological advancement on site will help in efficient Human Resource Management and eliminate errors and inefficiencies in procurements and other processes.
6. Smart cities: promote efficient use of energy, services and improve quality of life with technological development & economic growth.

8. <https://www.cloverinfotech.com/services/it-infrastructure-services.aspx>
9. <https://www.gktoday.in/gk/issues-and-challenges-to-urban-infrastructure-in-india/>

## REFERENCES

1. <https://www.nap.edu/read/798/chapter/1>
2. *Infrastructure as an Asset Class Investment Strategy, Sustainability, Project Finance and PPP* by Barbara Weber, Mirjam Staub-Bisang, Hans Wilhelm Alfen
3. <https://www.investopedia.com/terms/i/infrastructure.asp>
4. <https://www.ibef.org/industry/infrastructure-sector-india.aspx>
5. <https://www.india.gov.in/topics/infrastructure>
6. <https://www.infrabazaar.com/blog/Challenges-of-Infrastructure-Industry-in-India/283>
7. <https://marketbusinessnews.com/financial-glossary/infrastructure-definition-means/>

# CHOICE OF REFINING METHOD AND COMPLEX PROCESSING OF USED OILS TO OBTAIN VALUABLE PRODUCTS

Safarov Jasur Alijon o'g'li  
Department "Technology of oil refining",  
Bukhara Engineering and Technology Institute,  
Uzbekistan,  
Bukhara

## ABSTRACT

The review of modern trends in utilization of used motor oil cleaning is given in the article. Cleaning by coagulation method used in restoration of motor oils is proposed. The scheme of complex processing of used motor oils enables to obtain valuable raw materials for processes of production of motor and transmission oils, plastic greases, oil and coal coke, road, construction bitumen and fuel distillates.

**KEYWORDS:** cleaning, coagulation, complex processing, engine oil, used oil, utilization, gear oils, plastic greases, coke, bitumen, fuel distillates, fractional composition, viscosity index.

## INTRODUCTION

Millions of tons of used motor oils are produced annually in Uzbekistan, which undoubtedly poses a significant threat to the environment. Meanwhile, developing the processes of utilization, in particular, processing of used motor oils, instead of accumulated waste it is possible to get perspective energy resources, rational use of which will allow reducing the prime cost of products of petrochemical and coke-chemical industries of our country.

Lubricating oils of various brands find a wide and very diverse application in the operation of modern technology. However, in the process of equipment operation oil is exposed to a number of factors (ambient air, temperature, pressure, natural light, etc.) that change its physical and chemical properties. Firstly, the destruction products formed by oxidation sharply reduce the quality of oils. Secondly, mechanical impurities in the form of

dust and sand contribute to the more intense wiping of metal from work surfaces and, consequently, to premature wear and tear of devices. Thirdly, moisture entering the oil from the atmosphere or due to leaks in water coolers leads to watering. Thus, oils, on the one hand, undergo a deep change in their chemical composition, and on the other hand, are contaminated with foreign substances [1].

The issue of involvement in the production of secondary raw materials is also relevant at the current stage of development of state industry to achieve environmental and economic benefits. In this regard, used oils can be considered as a raw material base for valuable oil products at proper processing, i.e. after removal of contaminants and restoration of oil to operational quality, it can be reused.

Possible areas of utilization of used motor oils in the world can be presented in the form of a diagram shown in Fig. 1.

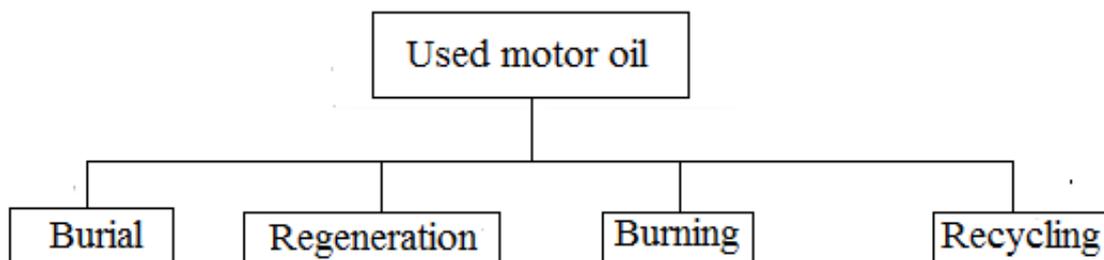


Fig. 1. Worldwide recycling of used motor oils

One of the earliest and most economically impractical directions is to dispose of used oils by draining them into soil or water bodies, which also poses a danger to the environment and disrupts natural ecosystems.

Regeneration of used oils is a field that began more than 30 years ago and is still developing rapidly. At most of the waste oil regeneration plants, mechanical impurities and water are simply removed from them [1], which may not always restore the original properties of the oil. Therefore, deeper regeneration of oils is carried out using vacuum, which in turn leads to an increase in the cost of the regenerated oil. So, for example, in work [2] possibility of use of the spent oils as a complex reagent-collector for flotation of coal slurries is shown.

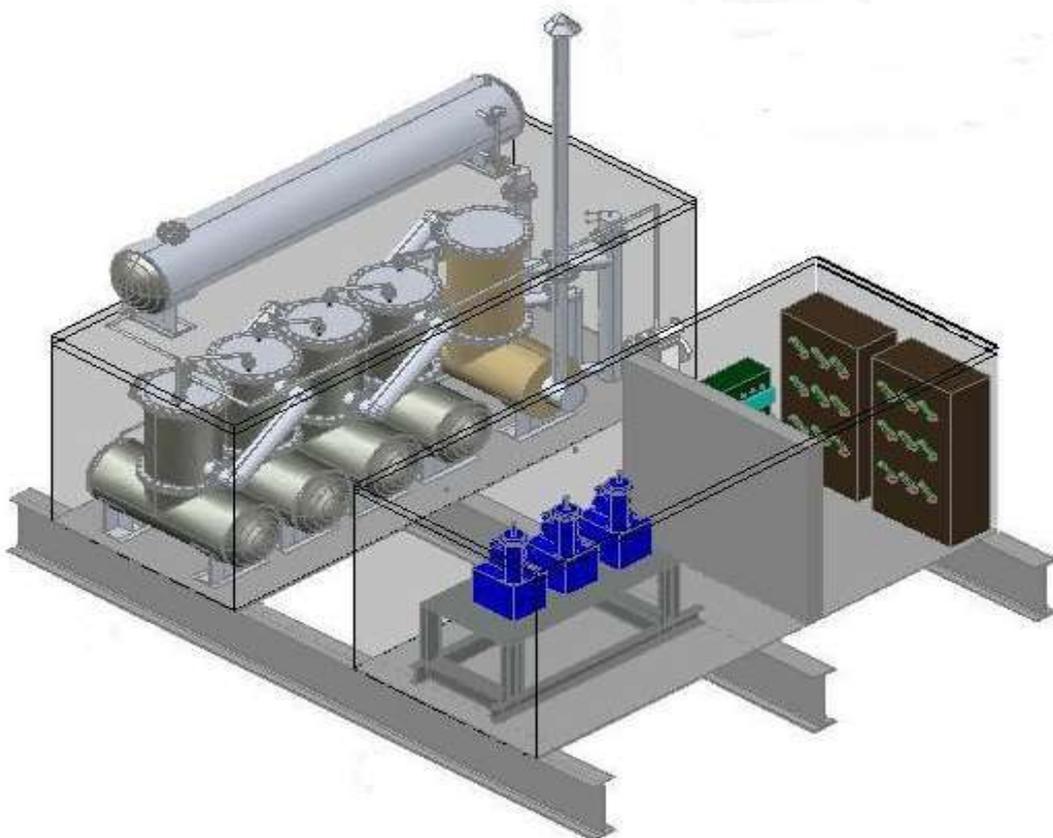
The concept of application of composite compositions for temporary corrosion protection of agricultural machinery with the use of used motor oils as a solvent base and multifunctional additive has been developed [3]. Soap (hydrated calcium and lithium) and hydrocarbon greases were obtained by the author [4] on the basis of used motor oils.

A combination of factors such as high costs of regeneration, environmental pollution by waste from this process and, most importantly, stricter requirements for the quality of marketable oils has led to the development of technologies related to the use of motor oils as a boiler-oven fuel or its component.

Meanwhile, the methods of used oil processing, which allow to get more economic effect than their combustion in heating systems, began to develop rapidly: co-processing in blends with oil at oil refineries and targeted processing with thermal cracking.

The existing Potram-Diesel mini-unit, which operates on the basis of thermal cracking and distillation processes, allows to obtain from waste motor oil: associated gas (3-4 %), gasoline (4-5 %), diesel fuel (80-85 %), as well as semi-coke (3-5 %) [5].

The mini-plant of the Potram Diesel Shah converts any liquid petroleum feedstock. Raw materials can be oil, fuel oil, waste oil, pyrolysis fluid from tire processing shown in Fig. 2.



**Fig.2. Mini installation for production of diesel fuel from various oil liquids "Potram-Diesel".**

Setting the task. Despite such a variety of uses of used motor oils, in our opinion, it is more economically expedient to develop and implement recycling schemes for used motor oils, which allow to obtain basic components for the production of motor

and transmission oils, greases, on the import of which the economy of Uzbekistan depends.

It is also necessary to solve the problem of our coke-chemical industry, which is associated with insufficient reserves of well-sintered coal grades "K"

and "Z" for the production of blast furnace coke. Therefore there is a necessity to expand raw material base of coking at the expense of use of coals with low sintering capacity and application of sintering additives in a coal charge.

### THE RESULTS OF THE EXPERIMENT

To increase the effect of purification it is necessary in one way or another to carry out "enlargement" of oxidized compounds - coagulation. Coagulation process of used motor oil is devoted to a number of works, which focus on finding effective coagulants and determining their doses.

One of these works shows [3] that the greatest effect is observed when using as a coagulant aqueous solutions of urea with the addition of ethyl and isopropyl alcohols. The essence of the process is that in the oil preheated to 80-95 ° C brought isopropyl alcohol and aqueous solutions of urea, taken in a ratio of 1:1, in an amount of 1-2 % of the mass of the purified oil. After which the mixture is heated to 110 ° C, ie complete removal of water.

The conducted researches of used engine oil purification by the proposed method showed the following results (Table 1).

Characteristics of used oil before and after cleaning

Table 1

No	Indicators	Used motor oil	Purified motor oil
1	Content of mechanical impurities, %	2,40	0,9
2	Viscosity kinematic, mm <sup>2</sup> / s	16,3	14,6
3	Water Content, %	0,06	0тс
4	Flashing point in open crucible, °C	182	185
5	Acid number, mg KON/g	3,2	0,4
6	Alkaline number, mg KON/g	2,1	1,9

The table shows that the coagulating effect of urea has a positive effect on the basic physical and chemical characteristics of used oils. However, due to strong contamination of raw materials, the content of mechanical impurities in the purified oil has not been sufficiently reduced to use it for the manufacture of secondary products (e.g. greases), as their presence does not always lead to a product corresponding in quality to the level of the finished lubricant.

And on work of complex processing of the processed oils with reception of valuable products I want to offer the scheme of complex processing of the spent motor oils which basic directions are presented on fig. 3.

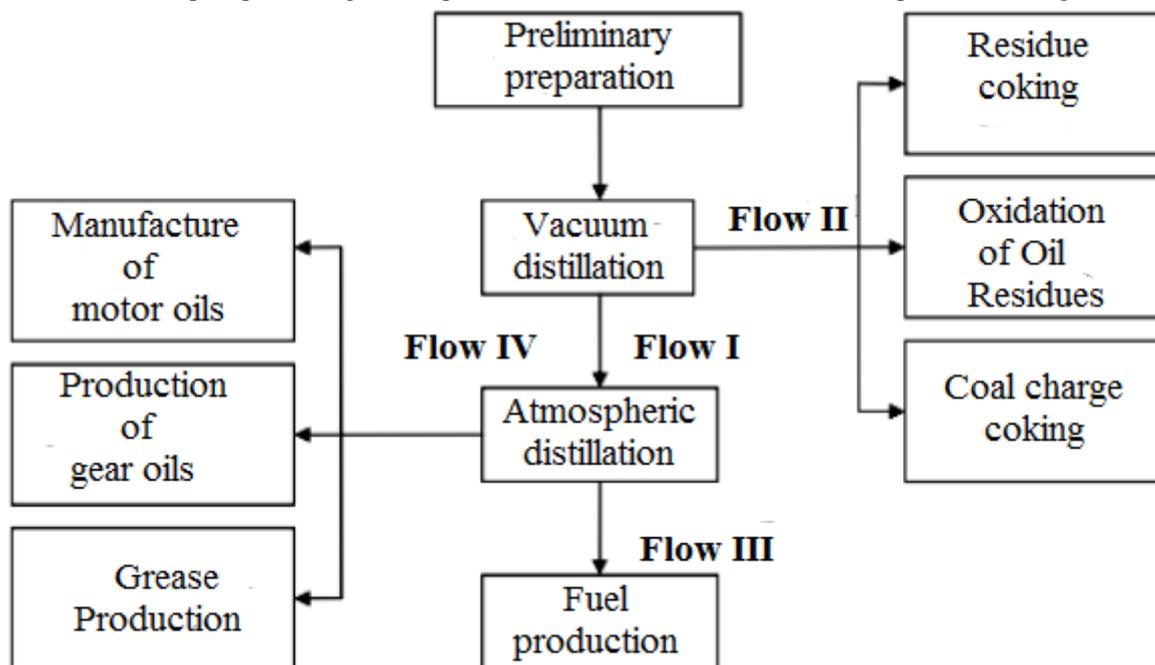


Fig. 3. Scheme of complex processing of used motor oils

Looking at the scheme, we note that used oil coming for processing is subjected to preliminary preparation: settling at a temperature of 60-65 ° C or

centrifugation. In this case, mechanical impurities and water are removed from it, which can accumulate in the oil during the operation of machinery, storage and



transportation. In some cases, before sedimentation or centrifugation, in order to wash out the remaining additives and, as a result, to reduce the ash content of finished products, oils can be previously subjected to washing with water.

The prepared oil is subjected to vacuum distillation, where two streams I and II are obtained from it. Flow I is a fraction boiling at temperatures up to 400 ° C, which contains both fuel that gets into the oil during the operation of machinery and light fractions formed during vacuum distillation as a result of the decomposition of hydrocarbon raw materials.

Flow II is a fraction boiling at a temperature of more than 400 ° C, which contains resinous asphaltene formed during the oxidation of oil hydrocarbons in the operation of machinery.

In the future, this fraction is a valuable raw material for the processes of obtaining petroleum coke, oxidation of oil residues to produce road and construction bitumen, as well as for coking coal charge. Moreover, in the process of obtaining coke from coal charge, this fraction serves as a binder

additive, which allows increasing the percentage of cheaper, weakly sintering coals in the charge while maintaining the specified properties of coke.

Flow I is directed to the atmospheric distillation, where it is divided into two streams: flow III - the boiling fraction up to 360 ° C; flow IV - the boiling fraction at 360-400 ° C. Further flow III can be used for production (compounding) of various fuels.

Flow IV is a basic component to which various additive groups are added in the production of motor and transmission oils. This flow can also be a component to which lithium, calcium or sodium soaps are added in the production of greases.

In the laboratory conditions, using the example of engine oil LOTOS SAE 10W-40 (API SL/CF), which has worked 10 thousand km in the engine of Cobalt LT, the quality indicators (table 2) were determined, allowing to evaluate the suitability of each flow as a raw material for a particular technological process.

### Laboratory research results

Table 2

Name of indicators	Flow II	Flow III	Flow IV
Potential output, % (gn.)	37,50	6,20	54,30
Ash content, % (wt.)	1,0	-	-
Mass fraction of sulfur, % (wt.)	1,47	-	-
Coking capacity, % (wt.)	10	-	-
Fraction composition, % (gn):			
- petrol fraction	-	2,49	-
- kerosene fraction	-	1,22	-
- diesel fraction	-	2,49	-
Kinematic viscosity at 100°C, mm <sup>2</sup> /s	-	-	4,5
Viscosity index, un.	-	-	90
Flashing point, ° C	-	-	219

According to the results of the carried out researches it is visible (table 2) that flow II is suitable for production of oil coke by all checked indicators [6]. Bitumen obtained from such raw materials will have a number of positive properties: have not high penetration values, plasticity interval and sufficiently high values of extensibility, temperature brittleness and cohesion [7]. As a sintering additive to the coking charge, this flow will also cause lower ash content and mass fraction of sulfur in the finished coke.

Flow III is a by-product and may well be used as a component of engine and heating oil.

Flow IV of the given quality indexes, especially viscosity index, in a mixture with a residual component with higher viscosity and flash

point values may well serve as a base oil in the production of motor and transmission oils. This flow is also suitable as a base oil for thickening with various metal soaps in the production of greases [8].

If it is necessary to obtain higher boiling products by fractional composition, the flow I can be taken away not up to 400 ° C, and, say, to a temperature of 450 ° C or 470 ° C. Losses in the implementation of the proposed scheme of processing used motor oils is 2.0 % (gn.).

### CONCLUSION

Of all existing areas of recycling used motor oils in the world, the most promising is their recycling, which allows to reduce the amount of



harmful, toxic waste, on the other hand helps obtain valuable and relatively inexpensive energy resources. For deeper removal of mechanical impurities and excess coagulant it is necessary to carry out a fine purification with the help of ultrafiltration processes that do not require large material and time expenditures. So far, there are quite a few efficient filters available to produce cleaned oil that is close to oil-based.

The research carried out on the example of LOTOS SAE 10W-40 oil (API SL/CF) showed that using the proposed scheme of complex processing of used motor oils it becomes possible to obtain valuable raw materials for the most important processes in the petrochemical and coke industry.

*Школьников. – [2-е изд.] – М.: Издательский центр «Техинформ», 1999. – 596 с.*

## REFERENCES

1. Ковальский Б. И., Безбородов Ю. Н., Фельдман Л. А., Юдин А. В., Петров О. Н. *Современные методы очистки и регенерации отработанных смазочных масел.* – Красноярск: Сибирский федеральный университет, 2011. – 104 с.
2. Хафизов А.Р., Сайфуллин Н.Р., Ишмаков Р.М., Абызгильдин А.Ю. *Утилизация отработанных масел.* – Уфа: Государственное издательство научно-технической литературы «Реактив», 1996. – 260 с.
3. Вахонина Т.Е. *Использование отработанных моторных масел для флотации угольных шламов // Вестник Кузбасского государственного технического университета.* – 2009. – № 1. – С. 15-17.
4. Прохоренков В.Д. *Использование отработанных моторных масел как основы для консервационных материалов // Практика противокоррозионной защиты.* – 2000. – № 2. – С. 40-45.
5. Скобельцин А.С. *Использование отработанных моторных масел в качестве компонента дисперсионной среды пластичных смазок: дис. ... кандидата техн. наук: 05.17.07.* – Москва, 2006. – 133 с.
6. *Официальный сайт компании «POTRAM» [Электронный ресурс]. Режим доступа: <http://www.potram.ru/>*
7. Остриков В. В., Тупотилов Н. Н., Корнев А. Ю. *Способы очистки отработанных масел // Воронежский научно-технический вестник.* – 2014. – № 3(9). – С.110-112.
8. Глуценко И.М. *Теоретические основы технологии горючих ископаемых: [учебник] / И.М. Глуценко.* – Издательство "Металлургия", 1990. – 296 с.
9. Гуреев А.А. *Производство нефтяных битумов / А.А. Гуреев, Е.А. Чернышева, А.А. Коновалов, Ю.В. Кожевникова.* – М.: Изд. Нефть и газ, 2007. – 102 с.
10. *Топлива, смазочные материалы, технические жидкости. Ассортимент и применение: [справочник] / В.М.*



# INTRODUCTION OF BLOCKCHAIN TECHNOLOGY IN THE PROCESS OF CORPORATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND ITS PROS AND CONS

**Elnorakhon Abdukarimovna Muminova**

PhD in Economics,  
Associate Professor,  
Department of Economics,  
Fergana polytechnic institute,  
Uzbekistan

## ABSTRACT

*This article analyzes the advantages and disadvantages of introducing blockchain technology in corporate financial management, and in the timeline of transactions among public, consortiums' and private blockchain participants.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Corporate Financial Management, Public, Consortium, and Private Blockchain, Bitcoin, Ethereum, B2B (business-to-business) format, Hyperledger, and R3CEV Consortium technologies, ecosystems, transaction costs, smart contracts, cryptographic tools*

## INTRODUCTION

Blockchain technology is one of the best technologies for effective corporate financial management. In recent years, the concept of the "digital economy" has become increasingly popular in the scientific and practical activities of several countries. It reflects the transition in the digitalization of business processes in implementing digital technologies in the activities of industrial enterprises, services, financial institutions, and government agencies.

Blockchain technologies (distributed data register technologies), "artificial intelligence", access to supercomputers, and cryptocurrency activities are one area in the development of the digital economy in many countries around the world. Blockchain technologies are gradually being introduced not only in many sectors of the economy but also in the system of public administration and other public relations.

"Block chain" is a distributed, decentralized, public ledger. When we say the words "block" and "chain" in this context, we are actually talking about digital information (the "block") stored in a public database (the "chain"). "Blocks" on the blockchain are made up of digital pieces of information. But this chain is not simple, it has a fixed sequence.

Blocks are information about transactions and transactions within the system, which are represented in cryptographic form. From the beginning and until now, the blockchain is the basis of Bitcoin cryptocurrency. It interconnects all blocks to the chain.

Using this technology, it is possible to identify the data of each person entering a contractual relationship with the company, to have all the information about the partner and to minimize the

potential financial risks. The ability to guarantee the confidentiality of databases relevant to the business of the enterprise can be characterized by the ease of bookkeeping for internal and external audits, the ability to control all transactions, the continuous optimization of transaction costs, and the launch of the smart contracts system. By launching smart contracts, the enterprise will control each contract individually. The ability to monitor economic, social and budget efficiency for each type of contract, identify contracts and counterparties that have a positive and negative impact on the economic potential of the enterprise, analyze the timely implementation and implementation of each contract, within the context of counter-parties, reducing the risk of bankruptcy of the enterprise, diversifying or hedging the identified financial and economic risks.

## THE SCIENTIFIC ESSENCE OF RESEARCH

The establishment of corporate financial management and effective use of new information technologies, where digitalization systems and methods, the introduction of new information systems based on digital modeling of the process of corporate governance principles, the use of automated information systems to assess the effectiveness of their supervision, the conditions for the development of the digital economy issues, such as V Is reflected in O. Hudzynskiy's research.

Don & Alex TapScott, in his work The Blockchain Revolution, described the blockchain as a digitally distributed magazine of economic transactions. It is a programmed system for keeping many financial

transactions and transactions with economic profitability. In his works, William Mougayar outlines the impact of blockchain technology on the activities of business entities through specific case studies and discusses the challenges that exist today in implementing this technology and how to address them.

Also, we have implemented several blockchain analytics based on Greenwich Associates data on introducing blockchain technology in corporate financial management.

In the present study, the importance of blockchain technology in the activities of business entities, taking into account the best practices of foreign

countries to further develop the digital economy, while ignoring the above research, is of scientific importance.

### ANALYSIS AND RESULTS

Before introducing blockchain technology in the process of corporate financial management it is advisable to analyze the mechanism of its actual functioning. They require blockchain technology firms in the conditions necessary for the implementation of all aspects of technology and the study of specific aspects of the procedure. Blockchain technology, which can apply to enterprise management, can be conditionally divided into the mass, consortium and private. (Figure 1).

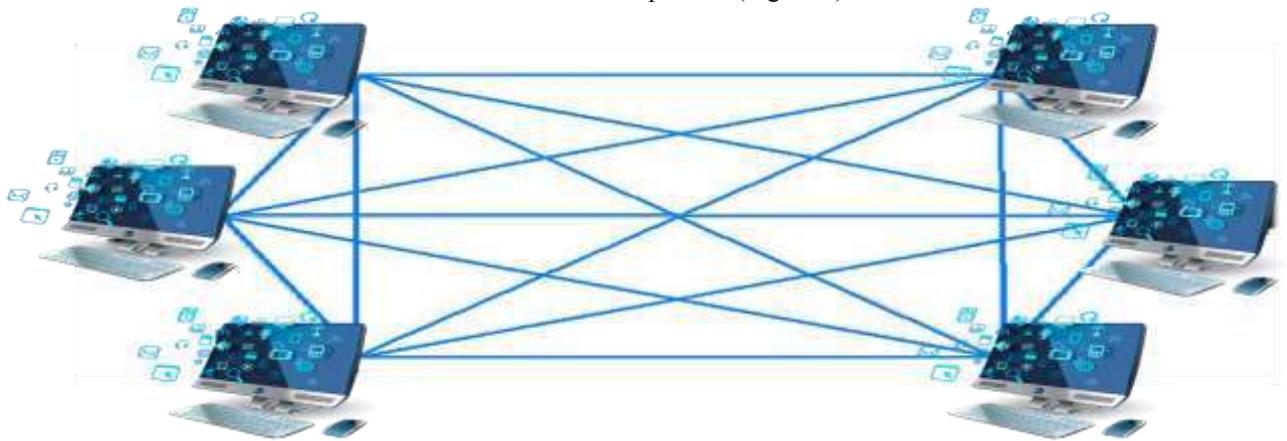


Figure 1. The technology of mass blockchain in corporate financial management.

Titles the picture looks clear, each of the counterparties involved in the process will verify its transaction, participate directly in the operations, and monitor these transactions. For example, a transaction involving 100 people in a blockchain chain is available for 99 participants, even when their computers are off and open for viewing. Each link in the Blockchain chain has its closure, and all of the participants' transactional data are located in that link. From this, we can conclude that

blockchain is a system in which they interconnect all elements.

The use of consortium blockchain is widely used in corporate financial management. The consortium blockchain technology application process at all contractors participating in the special powers selected can be determined in advance of their rights and obligations. This process is structurally characterized by the ability to select specific nodes. (Figure 2).

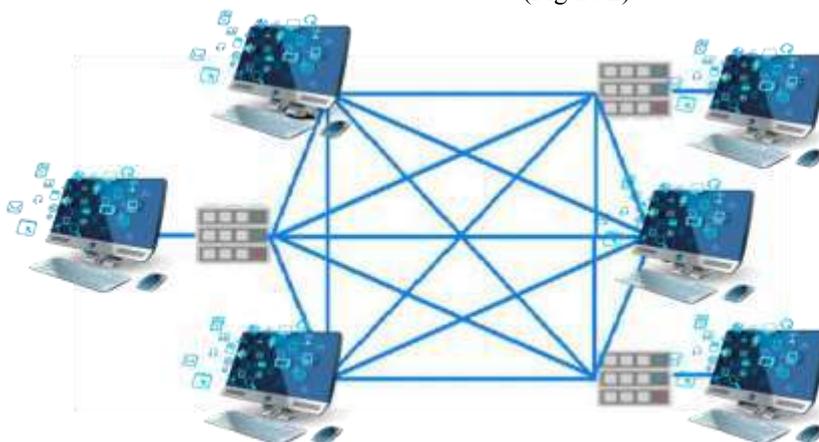


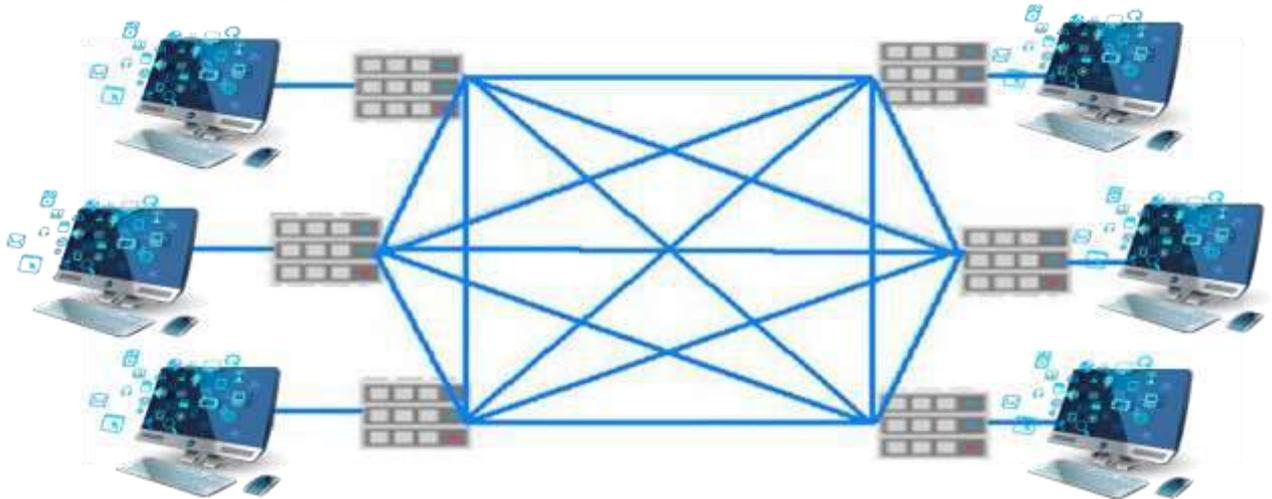
Figure 2. The technology of consortium blockchain operation in corporate financial management.



Usually, this blockchain is widely used in business operations within the B2B (business-to-business) format. Figure 1 shows that the consortium's blockchain data may be open or closed, indicating that it can participate directly in corporate governance operations using mass blockchain technology and to monitor these transactions from scratch. The species is also partially decentralized. Hyper ledger and R3CEV Consortium

technologies, which are widely used today, are a good example of this type of blockchain.

Blokcheyn's private tour of the technology involved in the blockchain, they respect the boundaries set by the chance of nodes is limited, and each node within the competence of this blockchain to take part in a. (Figure 3).



**Figure 3. The technology of private blockchain operation in corporate financial management.**

The scheme in Figure 3 differs from the mass and consortium blockchain technology. This is because blockchains in this category define strict limits on access to data. It will carry out operations within the designated authority and provide oversight.

By analyzing the benefits of blockchain technology it is possible to test the potential of these technologies in today's practice. The benefits of using blockchain technology in corporate financial management are:

Allocate. Blockchain technology involved in each of the b varnish value-chain to the database directly from the central administrative control could block transport system n is an opportunity for some centralized application logic, instead of being able to blockchain operations of its validity and limitations of the having evidence of authority to exercise. Because of the synchronous operation of the blockchain nodes, a consensus mechanism can be used and transactions can be independently verified and processed.

But why is it useful to isolate blockchains? Because the database is visible, even in bits and bytes. If the contents of the database, such as banks and government's reliable organization, even if the third party T Arafat managed from a comp -sets system memory and disk remains, this system may interfere with any person having the right to access to information. Thus, third-party organizations, especially those managing important databases, need to hire a

large number of people and work out many processes to keep that database intact. All this is time-consuming and time-consuming.

Strong users not only manage all their data and transactions but also analyze the database they collect regularly.

### **HIGH-QUALITY DATA**

When using Blockchain technology, a large database of corporate financial management will cover all aspects of management. Based on this database, complete, consistent, concise and accurate analytical data will be available. It is also possible to make high-quality scientific and practical predictions based on the data collected, to identify problem situations and to develop measures to eliminate them in a short time.

Ensuring sustainability. Because of the decentralized network system, the blockchain has no centralized failures and can withstand malicious attacks, and the storage of the database is endless. This will allow you to create a database of reliable data on each financial transaction made during corporate financial management.

The integrity of the process will allow users to trust that it transmits the protocols under the protocol, without precisely eliminating the need for a third party. This is a guarantee of the integrity of the data and processes that apply to corporate financial planning.

Transparency and invariability mean all parties that create transparency can see that changes in the



collective blockchain, and that all transactions that are made remain unchanged, the ability to modify or delete them. This can help ensure the full transparency of the corporate financial management process.

By integrating all operations into a single ledger by simplifying a transparent system, helps to simplify the financial management process and improve efficiency, preventing duplicate transactions from being displayed. Rapid transactions may take several days for interbank transactions, especially over time, to make payments and final settlement. All blockchain-related transactions allow the transaction time to be reduced to minutes, minimizing the impact of time and space factors on performing financial transactions.

Continuous optimization of transaction costs. Third-party blockchain can significantly reduce transaction costs by controlling and periodically optimizing transaction fees by eliminating additional costs for intermediary and asset replacement. One of the main achievements of blockchain technology is the continuous optimization of the total cost of ownership of enterprises.

Record Exchange Management Blockchain technology enables various parties (such as clients, trustees, and regulators) to get their copy of the recording system together.

The ability to perform all financial transactions quickly, accurately and completely is also a breakthrough in blockchain technology and allows you to make various calculations.

### **USING SMART CONTRACTS, BLOCKCHAIN TECHNOLOGY OFFERS MANY OPPORTUNITIES**

In particular, as a result of intelligent contracting arrangements with counterparties, the entity can use the enterprise to verify the performance of its counterparties and to resolve any associated problems. For example, corporate financial management can make financial transactions such as accounts receivable and payable more effective.

They can also use blockchain technology can also as a new trading platform, trade transactions to reduce costs, increase sales, optimize the costs of signing trade agreements I tested to reduce capacity.

The operation of blockchain technology during corporate financial planning can serve as a key to achieving economic efficiency. Implementing transactions directly between the two parties without

the presence of a third party will enable automatic and smarter management of smart contracts and commercial transactions, ensuring that they are implemented quickly and easily. Therefore, this directly regulates each process and minimizes the impact of the time factor.

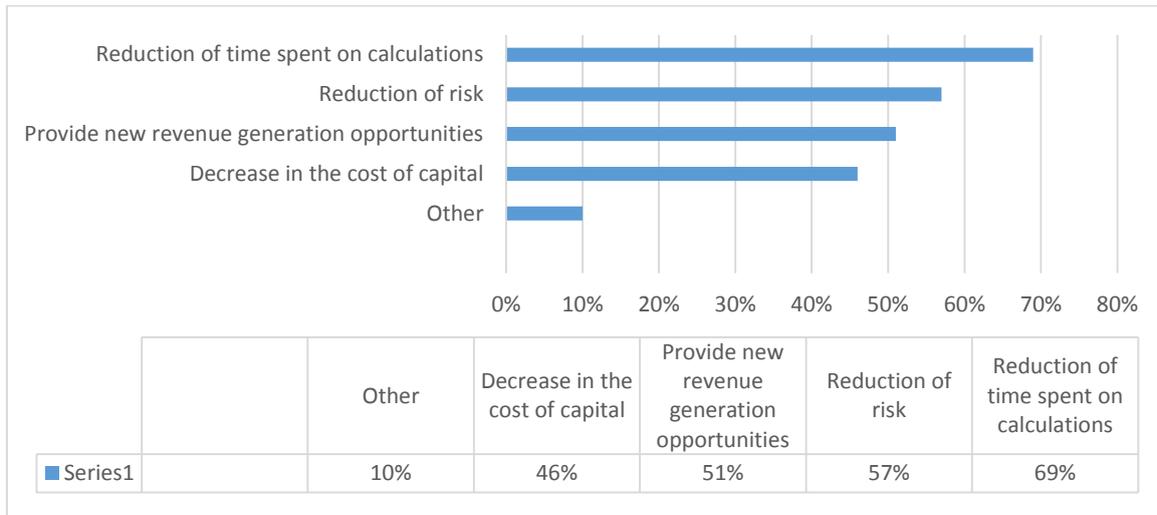
**Ability to audit.** Blockchain technology allows you to fully process the process, to produce various analytical reports on each transaction details, to investigate them, to identify hidden risks, and to develop measures to address them. This allows assets to authenticate each data and is important in making corporate financial planning decisions. It will be possible to monitor performance through monitoring the financial performance at each stage of the sales chain, allowing for full implementation of the monitoring process.

Because of implementing Blockchain technology, the principle of transparency is fully developed, and the database of each stage of corporate financial planning is transparent for each participant and allows for individual control. Timely access to databases in business processes can provide solutions to many of the most challenging situations.

Security. The security of this technology is the continuous logging of each financial transaction using blockchain technology in corporate finance management, and the creation of sophisticated cryptographic records across the network, and the use of complex mathematical algorithms to validate the data.

**The existence of constant communication.** Blockchain technology is another advantage of this opportunity to feedback. This technology is due to be followed during the entire life of the assets, the assets between producers and consumers short-term assets is easy to monitor and increase the efficiency of the decision-making process can be recognized.

Blockchain technology allows you to use special digital currencies to make special trading deals between businesses. Figure 4 presents an analysis of the performance indicators of blockchain technology used in the corporate financial management of a foreign enterprise, resulting in a 73% reduction in operating costs of the enterprise, 69% of time spent on calculations, and 57% of the risk.



**Figure 4. Analysis of performance indicators achieved through the use of blockchain technology in the corporate financial management of a foreign enterprise.**

Implementing additional operations will ensure the improvement of the system in the process of corporate financial management.

A regular check of electronic signatures. Each blockchain transaction requires a digital signature using an open cryptographic scheme. This is because transactions are distributed among peers in the peer network, so they cannot prove their source otherwise. Creating and verifying these signatures is computationally complex and unique. In centralized databases, once it establishes a connection, it does not even have to check each request individually.

## CONCLUSION

The conclusion that the consensus mechanism through blockchain distributed network nodes to ensure consensus in the database, such as power consumption is required in the menu. The current consensus according to the mechanism of this important communication back and forth or referred to as a special plug it requires a deep treatment method. Centralized databases can deal with conflicting and canceled transactions, but they will process them in one place. When a centralized database processes transactions once or twice in a blockchain, each node must process independently them in the network. The speed of all transactions, the ability to check them regularly, and the limitations of access to data increase the value of blockchain technology. Operation of the Blockchain network will cause 450,000 trillion per second of transaction investigations using large amounts of computer power. While there are solutions that are private or allowed blockchain and strong encryption, it is desirable to recognize that there are also cybersecurity issues that need to be addressed before public data can be transferred to the blockchain solution.

Blockchain programs also require a significant change or complete replacement of existing systems.

It also calls for further improvement of blockchain technology in the following areas:

- ✓ prevent identity theft;
- ✓ enable timely detection of counterfeit senders and recipients;
- ✓ theft of assets and nodes or the termination of another person;
- ✓ targeting bitcoin miners;
- ✓ quickly detect distributed nodes and restrict the access to malicious code in a distributed ledger;
- ✓ limiting the circumference of access and exit nodes;
- ✓ preventing transaction details, identity theft, and many measures are being taken in these areas.

## REFERENCES

1. Ahram, T., Sargolzaei, A., Sargolzaei, S., Daniels, J., & Amaba, B. (2017, June). *Blockchain technology innovations. In 2017 IEEE Technology & Engineering Management Conference (TEMSCON) (pp. 137-141). IEEE.*
2. Beck, R., Avital, M., Rossi, M., & Thatcher, J. B. (2017). *Blockchain technology in business and information systems research.*
3. Crosby, M., Pattanayak, P., Verma, S., & Kalyanaraman, V. (2016). *Blockchain technology: Beyond bitcoin. Applied Innovation, 2(6-10), 71.*
4. Hudzynski, O., Hudzynska, Y., Sudomyr, S., & Sudomyr, M. (2019). *Methodological Aspects of Forming Mathematic Models of Management of Socio-economic Systems Development. In Modern Development Paths of Agricultural Production (pp. 441-449). Springer, Cham.*
5. Jacelon, C. S., Gibbs, M. A., & Ridgway, J. V. (2016). *Computer technology for self-management:*



- a scoping review. *Journal of clinical nursing*, 25(9-10), 1179-1192.
6. Kurpayanidi, K. I. (2020). *Actual problems of implementation of investment industrial entrepreneurial potential. ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 01 (81), 301-307. SoI: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-01-81-54> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.01.81.54>
  7. Kurpayanidi, K. I., & Abdullaev, A. M. (2018). *Actual issues of the functioning of an innovative industrial enterprise. ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 11 (67), 74-81. SoI: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-11-67-14> Doi:<https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.11.67.14>
  8. Margianti, E. S., Ikramov, M. A., & Abdullaev, A. M. (2016). *Entrepreneurship in Uzbekistan: trends, competitiveness, efficiency. Indonesia, Jakarta, Gunadarma Publisher.*
  9. Margianti, E.S., Ikramov, M.A., Abdullaev, A.M., Kurpayanidi, K.I., Khudaykulov, A.Sh., Misdiyono, M.(2020) *Role of goal orientation as a predictor of social capital: Practical suggestions for the development of team cohesiveness. Indonesia, Jakarta, Gunadarma Publisher.*
  10. Muminova E., Honkeldiyeva G., Kurpayanidi K., Akhunova Sh., Hamdamova S. (2020) *Features of Introducing Blockchain Technology in Digital Economy Developing Conditions in Uzbekistan. E3S Web of Conferences.* Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.1051/e3sconf/202015904023>
  11. Muminova E. A. (2019) *Blockchain technology in corporate finance planning: monograph. GlobeEdit, Publisher. ISBN 978-620-0-50876-8*
  12. Muminova, E., & ets. (2016). *Management of Innovative Activity on Industrial Corporations: Monograph. LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing.*
  13. Pilkington, M. (2016). *Blockchain technology: principles and applications. In Research handbook on digital transformations. Edward Elgar Publishing.*
  14. Tapscott D., Tapscott A. *Blockchain Revolution: How the Technology Behind Bitcoin Is Changing Money, Business, and the World, London Portfolio/Penguin, 2016.*
  15. Treleaven, P., Brown, R. G., & Yang, D. (2017). *Blockchain technology in finance. Computer*, 50(9), 14-17.
  16. William Mougayar. *The Business Blockchain: a Primer on the Promise, Practice and Application of the Next Internet Technology. 2016.*



# ISSUES OF EFFECTIVE USE OF EMPLOYEES OF INDUSTRIAL ENTERPRISES

**Gulnara Mukhamedjanovna Davlyatova**

PhD in Economics, Associate Professor,  
Department of Economics,  
Fergana polytechnic institute,  
Uzbekistan

## ABSTRACT

*It is difficult to successfully solve the tasks of development of production without paying attention to the personnel policy. Because everything comes to action on the basis of human labor and the main carrier of labor is a person or labor force and its consequences. Accordingly, the article covers such issues as personnel policy at the enterprise, the formation of a healthy and able-bodied team, the composition and qualification of personnel in accordance with gender and age, as well as the correct placement of them in production, timely attention to changes in production and working conditions, the introduction of new, advanced achievements of science and technology in production, the promotion of new technologies and production technologies. Additionally, the assessment of the situation of the use of the personnel of the enterprise has been made on the example of a specific economic entity and recommendations have been developed aimed at the use of the employees of the enterprise, in particular their intellectual and physical potential.*

**KEY WORDS:** Labor Force, Labor Productivity, Working Time, The Wage Fund For Labor, Production Process, Main Direction Of Effective Use Of Workforce

## INTRODUCTION

Labor is the main condition for the development of any society. Through labor, the well-being of people improves. The main carrier of labor is a person or labor force and its consequences. Therefore, the composition of the indicators that characterize the use of personal includes such signs as the labor force, labor productivity, working time, the wage fund for labor [1, 7, 8]. These indicators are inextricably linked with each other, and each indicator affects the final results of the enterprise. For instance, if the growth of personal productivity depends on the skills of employees and the effective use of working time, then the growth of personal productivity affects both the production capacity and the financial result of the enterprise [10]

## MATERIALS AND THEIR DISCUSSIONS

Normative expressions are established on the indicators of the above-mentioned labor factors, but the emergence of certain causes or conditions in the production process at the enterprise causes the formation of differences in the norms of this designation. Those same reasons or conditions are called unused capacity.

The role of personnel and their labor results in increasing production efficiency in industrial enterprises cannot be overemphasized. Especially

with the formation of free economic relations, the importance of labor capacity increases further. No matter how high the technical potential of the enterprise is, it cannot work without the necessary level of human potential [2, 9,10].

All such work will depend on the people who are the personnel of the enterprise, their knowledge and abilities, their desires and skills. Personnel capacity is a tool that provides equipment, reserves, competitiveness. For this reason, the correct formation of the composition of the labor potential, ensuring its rational use is considered as an essential task before each leader, and in its solution, it is important to identify and employ the available opportunities.

It is possible to add the following to the system of indicators that characterize the state of labor resources:

1. Number and composition of labor resources
2. Cycle of labor resources
3. Efficiency of labor resource

The main purpose of analyzing the situation of personnel and their labor potential is to determine the unused opportunities for using this potential both in quantity and in quality. We will evaluate the level of use of labor factors to determine the employment opportunities in the enterprise. As the object of the



article enterprise Fergana Spining, which is situated in Fergana region is taken.

In the analysis the provision of personal of Fergana Spining and its composition are estimated according to following data:

**Table 1**  
**Analysis of the content of the personnel of the enterprise**

Indicators	2017 year	2018 year	Change	
			Absolute (+,-)	Percent, %
Number of industrial production personnel	94	92	-2	97
Including:				
- workers	84	74	-10	88
- number of employees in other categories	10	8	-2	8

If the number of all listed in the enterprise amounted to 94 people in 2017 year, then in 2018 it was equal to 92 people. The number of workers in its composition was 84 in 2017 year and 74 in 2018 year. The analysis shows that the number of workers in the enterprise decreased by 10 people compared to last year.

The number of employees in other categories decreased by 10 people in 2017 and by 8 people in 2018, that is, by 2 people.

The volume of product production in 2017 amounted to 13270818 thousand sums. And in 2018 it

was worth 14558823 thousand sums. The number of workers decreased compared to last year. An increase in the production volume of the product may have occurred on account of labor productivity.

It is possible to clarify the above situation by determining the relative change in the number of workers. To determine the relative difference, the number of workers in the previous year is multiplied by the percentage of change in the production volume of the product and compared with the number of workers in the current year. The relative economy indicates an increase in labor productivity [3, 4, 5]

**Table 2**  
**To determine the difference in the number of workers**

Indicators	2017 year	2018 year	The number of recalculated workers taking into account the growth rate of product size	Change	
				Absolute	Relative
Workers	84	74	$84 \cdot 109.7 / 100 = 92$	-10	+18

According to the table data, the absolute difference in the number of workers was 10 people, not taking into account the growth rate of the volume of products. When the growth rate of the volume of products compared to the previous year was taken into account, the relative economy amounted to 18 people. This is evidenced by the effective use of personnel in the enterprise, in particular workers. By deepening the analysis, the employees' movement and skills are evaluated, the non-landing and the level of qualification of the workers are analyzed, on the basis of which we will determine the opportunities to make even more complete use of them.

It is known that the level of use of the enterprise's personnel depends on their skills, experience, comprehension. The high level of qualification ensures the economy of working time on account of the high level of their service, through the rational use of equipment, material resources. For this reason, it is an urgent issue to determine the available opportunities by analyzing the level of qualification of workers in the enterprise [1,4,10]. The working staff of the enterprise Fergana Spining is also divided into qualification certificates.

**Table 3**  
**Analysis of the qualification level of personnel**

Level of qualification of workers	Number of workers		Difference
	Plan	In reality	
I			
II	16	17	+1
III	17	18	+1
IV	18	19	-1
V	17	15	-2
VI	6	5	-1
Total	74	74	0

The average qualification rating is determined for assessing the level of qualification of workers in the enterprise

$$Pp_a = 2*16+3*17+4*18+5*17+6*6/74=3.72$$

$$Pr_a = 2*17+3*18+4*19+5*15+6*5/74 =3.63$$

This means that the average level of qualification in the enterprise was 3,72 in the plan, and in reality it was 3,63. This condition can adversely affect the quantity and quality of the product.

The indicators that characterize the state of personal are determined by the categories of them and

indicate the qualitative composition of personal. When analyzing the composition of the potential of personnel, it is also important to determine the prevalence of employees with higher education, employees with secondary special education and other educated personnel in the total number of employees. Because the increase in the amount of highly educated employees is indicate an improvement in the quality of the potential of the enterprise's personal. In the analyzed enterprise, the following results were obtained on the personnel data.

**Table 4**  
**Analysis of the state of the potential of the enterprise' personnel**

Categories of personnel	2018 year		Difference
	Plan	In reality	
Total number of personnel	92	92	0
Including:			
-ones who has higher education	8	8	0
-secondary special educated, out of which, collage,secondary and incomplete secondary educated	60	63	+3
	24	21	-3
Share by category			
- share of higher educated	8	8	0
- share of secondary special educated	65	68	+3
-share of secondary and incomplete secondary educated	26	22	-4

In the period of analyzation of enterprise, there was no significant change in the structure of personnel on the education level. In reality general staff consists of 8 higher educated people, who are mainly management personnel and specialists. The number of employees with secondary special and college education was 60 people in the plan, in reality it was equal to 63 people, that is, their amount increased by 3%. This was achieved by the accounts of newly adopted workers at the enterprise. In the general case, the amount of personnel of the enterprise cannot be said to be high. The high level of

non-landing also has a negative impact on the state of labor potential, qualifications. The average age of labor capacity of the enterprise is 25-45 years. This means that the enterprise has the opportunity to improve the efficiency of its employees on the basis of the formation of personnel policies based on age structure.

Therefore, it is necessary to develop a personnel policy in order to effectively use 25-45-year-old personnel in the enterprise. It includes the following:



- proper placement and planning for workforce according to their qualification;
- Training and professional development of employees;
- promote staff to higher-level in-service positions;
- Terms of employ, conditions of work and payment for it;
- create a comfortable psychological environment in the work team.

In addition to the formation of a healthy and able-bodied team of personnel policy at the enterprise, taking into account the composition and qualification of personnel according to gender and age, as well as the correct placement in their production, timely attention should be paid to the change in production and working conditions, the introduction of new and advanced achievements of science and in other words, manpower policy should be developed in the first place, the formation of a new ethic of man in production and living, and secondly, the dependence on innovation and high labor productivity.

In our opinion, the personnel policy of the enterprise in practice should not only solve internal tasks and problems, but also rely on public policy in the field of employment and provide followings:

- To ensure that citizens have the same opportunities in the implementation of the right to work and freedom of choice of profession;
- Support of labor and entrepreneurial initiatives of citizens;
- Provision of social protection of employees both during the period of their labor activity and after retirement;
- International cooperation in solving the problems of employment, creating joint ventures and implementing production-related projects, etc.

Unfortunately, nowadays the leaders of some enterprises, as the analysis shows, are more focused on the formation of the "portfolio" of orders, the search for resources and investments, the identification of channels for the sale of products, the reduction of debts and creditors, the solution of various economic problems, although all this plays an important role in the conditions of market relations, their essence are less than the importance of labor policy [4, 8,10]

In this case, it is difficult to successfully solve the tasks of development of production without paying attention to the personnel policy, including the formation of the necessary personnel capacity and positive changes in its composition, the improvement of personnel skills, the introduction of achievements of science and technology into the life of enterprises, and the main thing is it is difficult to ensure stable and profitable activity of enterprise.

For example, in Japan, the personnel policy of enterprises and firms in the first place is aimed to

develop relations between universities and scientific centers, and in the second, preparation specialists in the field of robotize of industry, and this will serve not only to the growth of mecanization and automation of production, but also to create a competitive environment between workers and specialists.

In Germany, almost all changes in the economy and production are associated with personnel policy. The level of personnel qualification and knowledge in the formation of the personnel capacity of enterprises is the main factor. German enterprises and firms annually invest more than 10 billion marks to ensure that employees receive information and improve their skills. In addition, they provide information to specialists about training centers and courses, where they can get the necessary knowledge during their spare time from work.

Personnel policy also occupies a leading position in French and Italian enterprises. Due to the competition in Gresia, companies and firms will have to constantly modernize their production, spending large amounts of money on the application of new technologies. However, the ultimate goals of modernization can be achieved only when the personnel qualification corresponds to the technical level of production. For this reason, many industrial enterprises widely apply a complex of measures to improve the skills of workers and specialists [4,10,11]

## CONCLUSION

It follows from the foregoing that personnel policy is one of the main factors for the successful operation of enterprises in all countries [12]. In our opinion, enterprises in our country are no exception. In addition to mastering the achievements of advanced enterprises of foreign countries, they should pay attention to improving their personnel policies, improving the skills of employees and improving the quality of life associated with labor.

## REFERENCES

1. Argenti, J. (2018). *Practical corporate planning*. Routledge.
2. Bernardin, H. J., Russell, J. E., & Bernardin, H. J. (2007). *Human resource management: An experiential approach*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
3. Gafurova F.S., Davlyatova G.M. (2019) *Identification and mobilization of reserves of rational use of resources as a factor in increasing the efficiency of production // Problems of modern science and education*, 12: 52-55.
4. Davlyatova G.M., Abdullaeva S.Kh. (2019) *System principles and laws of the organization of a commercial enterprise as a socio-economic system // Economy And Business: Theory And Practice*, 6-1: 94-99.
5. Davlyatova G. M., Abdullaeva S. Kh. (2020) *Economic perspectives of using the model "university 3.0" in the education system of*



- Uzbekistan // Economy And Business: Theory And Practice.* 2-1. URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/economic-perspectives-of-using-the-model-university-3-0-in-the-education-system-of-uzbekistan>.
6. Stern, R. (2017). *Balance of Payments: Theory and Economic Policy*. Routledge.
  7. Kurpayanidi, K. I. (2020). *On the problem of macroeconomic analysis and forecasting of the economy*. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 03 (83), 1-6.
  8. Kurpayanidi, K. I. (2020). *Actual problems of implementation of investment industrial entrepreneurial potential*. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 01 (81), 301-307. SoI: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-01-81-54> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.01.81.54>
  9. Kurpayanidi, K. I., & Abdullaev, A. M. (2018). *Actual issues of the functioning of an innovative industrial enterprise*. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 11 (67), 74-81. SoI: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-11-67-14> Doi: <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2018.11.67.14>
  10. Kurpayanidi K., Abdullaev A., and ets. (2020) *The issue of a competitive national innovative system formation in Uzbekistan*. *E3S Web of Conferences*. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.1051/e3sconf/202015904024>
  11. Margianti, E.S., Ikramov, M.A., Abdullaev, A.M., Kurpayanidi, K.I., Khudaykulov, A.Sh., Misdiyono, M. (2020) *Role of goal orientation as a predictor of social capital: Practical suggestions for the development of team cohesiveness*. Indonesia, Jakarta, Gunadarma Publisher.
  12. Margianti, E. S., Ikramov, M. A., & Abdullaev, A. M. (2016). *Entrepreneurship in Uzbekistan: trends, competitiveness, efficiency*. Indonesia, Jakarta, Gunadarma Publisher.



# EMPIRICAL OBSERVATION IN THE SEARCH OF STRATEGY FOR DEVELOPMENT OF E-LEARNING: CASE OF NATIONAL UNIVERSITIES IN UZBEKISTAN

**Konstantin Ivanovich Kurpayanidi\***

\*Ph D in economics,  
professor of the Russian academy of  
natural sciences,  
Fergana polytechnic institute,  
Fergana,  
Uzbekistan

**Alisher Makhmudovich  
Abdullaev\*\***

\*\* PhD in Economics,  
Associate Professor of Economics,  
Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
Fergana, Uzbekistan

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4235>

## ABSTRACT

*Majority of universities in the world are implementing technology enhanced learning in order to improve education and help students to develop learning. Nowadays technology enhanced learning offers universities with all context of education and universities are trying to apply it. One such case is the TARCI (Tashkent Automobile and Road construction institute) in Uzbekistan that is subject of this project. The university's current system is not reliable; also it is outdated in terms of its structure; and need to be replaced with e-learning system. In this research study using a questionnaire as data collection techniques. This data collection was necessary as none of the interviewed individuals had experience with any e-learning systems. The analysis of the data shows positive attitude students for implementing an e-learning system. This proposed system is based on NodeJS and Elgg software and it is believed to be a full scale e-learning system that offers courses for students in TARCI. Through user requirements, the project comes up with a reliable e-learning system that will help the TARCI's administration manage courses and monitor students' progress. Hence therefore the collaboration between students and staff would be improved with developed e-learning system.*

**KEYWORDS:** e-learning, educational content, website, learning process, online access, teaching.

## INTRODUCTION

Nowadays, using e-learning system in education is becoming, without doubt, more and more important learning method. E-learning system is being used in universities and in higher education, and also in organizations that look for accurate and continuous formation of their employees. One simple activity of this type of learning is the process of learning evaluation; it means to value the earned knowledge by the students. The evaluation is the movement for the student to verify the reached knowledge in the learning process. In a summary, the evaluation process allows the student to compare the acquired knowledge with the expected one in the formative action and thus to determine if the objectives have been achieved correctly.

The advent of e-learning is mainly due to the widespread use of ICT in education. Today, e-learning has its own standards that are developed by Instructional Management System (IMS). E-learning has a Learning Management System (LMS), which consists of the tools for the creation, storage, use,

educational content delivery and management in the multiplayer mode. The main thing that makes e-Learning unique is an opportunity of repeatedly usage of once created multimedia educational content, including online access in the real time. User not only observes the creative process of content creation, but also can participate in establishing learning process. E-learning creates educational content around the social networks, forums, and chat rooms.

E-learning allows converting the content of education, improving mobility and creative curricula and programs; it provides the possibility of designing and constructing a variety of tools for building professional competence. More and more universities world over are deploying e-learning system for the sake of improving learning process efficiency and student's knowledge quality.

Great attention to the higher education in Uzbekistan is paid to the improvement of the educational system and training of qualified specialists. On the basis of the president's decree dated February 28, 1992, twenty-four new institutions



of higher learning and their branches to train specialists for principle branches of the national economy were established.

Today there are 61 institutions of higher learning function in the republic, including 16 universities, 39 teacher training institutes, medical, technical, economic, agricultural, and other institutes. About 300 thousand students master 276 specialties there. The oldest higher Institutions in Uzbekistan are the National University named after Ulugbek, the Technical Institute (Polytechnical Institute). Since 1991 the number of higher educational institutions has increased by 30 %. New higher educational institutions have appeared: The University of World

Economy and Diplomacy, Academy of State and Public Structuring, Academy of Armed Forces, Academy of Ministry of Internal Affairs. There are also few branches of foreign universities, such as Branch of Lomonosov Moscow state university, Russian University of oil and gas, Singapore university of management and others.

TARCI (Tashkent Automobile and Road Construction Institute) in Central Asia is the only institution of higher education in this area. Institute situated in the center of the capital of Uzbekistan. There are 4000 students who enter the institute every year, to obtain their bachelor's and master's degrees.

The main objective of this study is to explore ways to develop e-learning for national universities in Uzbekistan. Current study also made attempt to seek solutions for problems by answering following questions:

1. What is the current situation with learning process in national universities?
2. Which e-learning model is suitable for Uzbekistan universities?
3. How e-learning can benefit learners, practitioners and educational institutions within Uzbekistan?

In this research it is anticipated to employ a relevant research methodology to analyze the data. Obtained results will lead to suggestions for the development appropriate e-learning model that can benefit students and universities, which would in turn enhance learning process.

The study will concentrate on the e-learning in Uzbekistan universities analyzing e-learning system for Uzbekistan universities. It includes using “nodeJS” and “elgg” as Learning Management System (LMS) to analyze effective online learning web site for national universities.

Basically, there are two main objectives:

1. Investigate the role of e-learning system in education processes;
2. Determine the current situation of learning process in Uzbekistan universities to determine and analyze suitable e-learning model for the universities.

Also, there is a practical problem, which current study will solve given that Uzbekistan is a country relatively new to e-learning practices. Thus, this research aims to provide a knowledge foundation work that brings following benefits : convenience and portability (reading, uploading, downloading materials at any time), flexibility (use most suitable tools for learning style), elimination geographical barriers to open up broader education options; 24/7 accessibility that makes scheduling easy and allows a greater number of people to attend classes.

## SERVQUAL

The SERVQUAL service quality model was developed by a group of American authors, 'Parasu' Parasuraman, Valarie Zeithaml and Len Berry, in 1988. It highlights the main components of high quality service. The SERVQUAL authors originally identified ten elements of service quality, but in later work, these were collapsed into five factors - reliability, assurance, tangibles, empathy and responsiveness - that create the acronym RATER.

Businesses using SERVQUAL to measure and manage service quality deploy a questionnaire that measures both the customer expectations of service quality in terms of these five dimensions, and their perceptions of the service they receive. When customer expectations are greater than their perceptions of received delivery, service quality is deemed low.

In addition to being a measurement model, SERVQUAL is also a management model. The SERVQUAL authors identified five Gaps that may cause customers to experience poor service quality.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

### 2.1 E-learning

It goes without saying that education is the best investment and a route to better life. New internet technologies made for the development of methods for delivery in education. E-learning was successfully implemented into the curriculum of many schools and colleges and as the result demonstrated how effective ICT use can be in supporting learning and teaching across a wide range of subject areas. If we look through the term “e-learning” in Wikipedia it turns out that it belongs to European programs in the field of education and promotes the penetration of ICT in all learning systems and environments. E-learning is becoming leading in all fields of education and learning policy. It can be freely said that it has a great potential to change teaching and learning drastically. Notably, by developing capital infrastructure and providing quality interactive content ICT can transform institutions' delivery services. It can also be used in improving supporting teacher teaching and assessment. E-learning includes the fields of online



learning, web-based training and technology-delivered instruction as well. It is a virtual world that stimulates students to take part in the educational process as they are involved in the activity of exploring and playing with the lessons material, communicating and cooperating with other students and teachers in performing several tasks such as description of electronic commerce issues that is the most attractive topic in the new information society. Usually traditional classes and seminars are focused on group learning whilst e-learning enables students self-paced and individual learning at home. These home based learning courses help students to arrange their time the way they want and take additional courses to learn or improve their skills if they find this necessary. E-learning differs from traditional courses as it provides wide range of exercises, animation, sound and testing that helps to keep student's attention and interact in the teaching process effectively.

Benefits of e-learning to students, faculty and staff cannot be overestimated. Access to learning materials at any time helps the student to refresh his memory and will never lose the course syllabuses. E-learning also enables trainee to fulfill requirements for a degree as it is an ideal tool for certification and his results and progress can be tracked. Lectures can use e-learning materials as lecture notes or presentations, syllabus, tutorial, assignments, quizzes, tests or exercises to support presentations with ancillary tools. E-learning increases education productivity and profitability, more over according to Charles Clarke's paper "Foreword to Towards a Unified e-Learning Strategy" (July 2003) "E-learning has the potential to revolutionize the way we teach and how we learn. A great deal of progress has been made so far, but there is much more to do. E-learning can take us a further step forward. This is about embedding and exploiting technologies in everything we do, and getting ICT embedded across the curriculum for all subjects and in all pedagogues."

What is e-learning? E-learning involves the use of a computer or electronic device (e.g. a mobile phone) in some way to provide learning, educational or learning material (Derek Stockley 2003). We can define e-learning as 'the use of technologies in learning opportunities'. This is a very broad definition but has been used in the context of the HEFCE (Higher Education Funding Council for England) e-

Learning strategy."The Government e-learning strategy defines e-learning as any learning that uses ICT. In embedding this strategy we want to ensure that there is confident use of the full range of pedagogic opportunities provided by ICT. For HE this will encompass flexible learning as well as distance learning, and the use of ICT as a communications and delivery tool between individuals and groups, to support students and improve the management of learning". (HEFCE e-learning Strategy March 2005 p.5.).

Although electronic learning or shortly e-learning is the term used to indicate any electronically assisted instructions it is mostly associated with instruction offered via computer or internet. But in many ways it is associated with ALT (advanced learning technology) that deals with both methodologies and technologies in learning by using networked and multimedia technologies.

## 2.2 E-learning vs. traditional education

"Once we free ourselves from the mental limits of viewing this technology as a weak sister to face-to-face synchronous education, the potentials to revolutionize education and learning become readily apparent" (Turrof, 1995). Although there is no finding to support an opinion that the best learning is traditional and the other models are inferior or less efficient such argument exists, but research shows that e-learning is at least as good as traditional education. E-learning doesn't mean replacement of lectures or tutors it just enhances the learning process. To suit differing educational needs and aspirations of students universities must provide quality and flexibility. But it is clear that implication of increased workload requires proactive and effective management. Alongside this, transition to e-learning will inevitably lead to fundamental changes in the structure of traditional learning. And the problems associated with the change must be fully understood and taken into account before the transition-taking place. It is found that e-learning has positive effects not only on the student's commitment to the learning process but on the creations a greater commitment on the students' part to learning. According to David Rashty (2001) the following table summarizes several opinions regarding the comparison between traditional learning and eLearning:

**Table 2.1: E-learning vs. Traditional education**

	<b>Traditional learning</b>	<b>eLearning</b>
<b>Classroom discussion</b>	The teacher usually talks more than the student	The student talks at least as much as or more than the teacher
<b>Learning Process</b>	The learning is conducted with the whole class participating; there is almost no group or individual study	Most of the learning process takes place in groups or by the individual student.
<b>Subject Matter</b>	The teacher conducts the lesson according to the study program and the existing curriculum	The student participates in determining the subject matter; the studying is based on various sources of information, including web data banks and net-experts located by the student.
<b>Emphases in the Learning Process</b>	The students learn “what” and not “how”; the students and the teachers are busy completing the required subject matter quota; the students are not involved in inquiry-based education and in solving problems, but rather in tasks set by the teacher.	The students learn “how” and less “what”; the learning includes research study which combines searching for and collecting information from web data banks and authorities on the communications network; the learning is better connected to the real world, the subject matter is richer and includes material in different formats.
<b>Motivation</b>	The students’ motivation is low, and the subject matter is “distant” from them.	The students’ motivation is high due to the involvement in matters that are closer to them and to the use of technology.
<b>Teacher’s Role</b>	The teacher is the authority	The teacher directs the student to the information.
<b>Location of Learning</b>	The learning takes place within the classroom and the school	The learning takes place with no fixed location
<b>Lesson Structure</b>	The teacher dictates the structure of the lesson and the division of time	The structure of the lesson is affected by the group dynamics.



From the table below an analysis for e-learning by using SWOT tool has been conducted referring to table 2.2.

**Table 2.2: E-learning SWOT analysis**

<b>Strength</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Flexibility</li> <li>- Mobility</li> <li>- Autonomy and independence</li> <li>- Interaction and interactivity</li> <li>- Scope</li> <li>- Effectiveness</li> </ul>	<b>Opportunities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Economics and speed</li> <li>- Updating of new technologies and Content</li> <li>- Sharing experiences</li> <li>- Instructs both a large number of subjects geographically dispersed</li> <li>- Openness to new generations</li> <li>- Overcrowding technology</li> </ul>
<b>Weakness</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Insulation</li> <li>- Resistance to change</li> <li>- Motivation</li> <li>- Not for some groups</li> <li>- Learn to use ICT</li> <li>- Internet connection</li> </ul>	<b>Threats</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Internet is not accessible</li> <li>- Discredit</li> <li>- Evaluation System unreliable</li> <li>- Prejudices this type of education</li> <li>- Lack of personal contact</li> <li>- High initial investment for the implementation of the system to</li> <li>- Business Training</li> </ul>

### 2.3 Benefits of e-learning

“Good teaching is good teaching, no matter how it's done.” The old adage still rings true, and e-Learning brings with it new dimensions in education. E-learning believes to be highly beneficial as

promotes new entrants into the higher education market. E-learning solves many problems of traditional approach. The benefits of e-learning are stated in several e-learning web sites.

**Table 2.3 Summary of benefits of e-learning**

Benefits for staff	Benefits for students	Benefits for organization
More effectively and efficiently managed and organized course materials;	Encourage anytime-anyplace access to course materials;	E-learning can be “on demand”. It overcomes timing, attendance and travel difficulties;
Reduce the need for certain administrative tasks (for example, making paper copies, marking tests, giving out course reminders);	Provide self-directed and self-paced learning, allowing students to keep track of their own progress;	More effective training. Studies indicate that trainees’ retention rates are as much as 75% higher when using e-learning programs vs. traditional training methods;
Ability to monitor student participation and progress, possibility of directed support and quickly advices, and options for making more effective use of staff-student contact time;	Increase opportunities for student participation, encouraging less confident students to take part;	Less expensive training. Costs go down as the number of trainees’ increases. This enables an organization to cost-effectively increase the number of personnel trained, leading to higher levels of employee satisfaction and superior company performance;
Widen communication opportunities with students;	Support different learning styles (using flexible learning materials);	By using e-learning the course catalogue can be expanded;
Help to change teachers’ role from “knowledge provider” to “learning facilitators”, promoting self-directed learning;	Promote student engagement (using interactive learning materials), improving learner motivation and satisfaction;	Implemented correctly, it can reduce some of the cost associated with education;
Reduce large-group teaching and increase time spend with small groups or individuals;	Enhance opportunities for collaborative group work;	
Support the development with flexible learning materials;	Improve communication with course tutor and teaching assistants;	

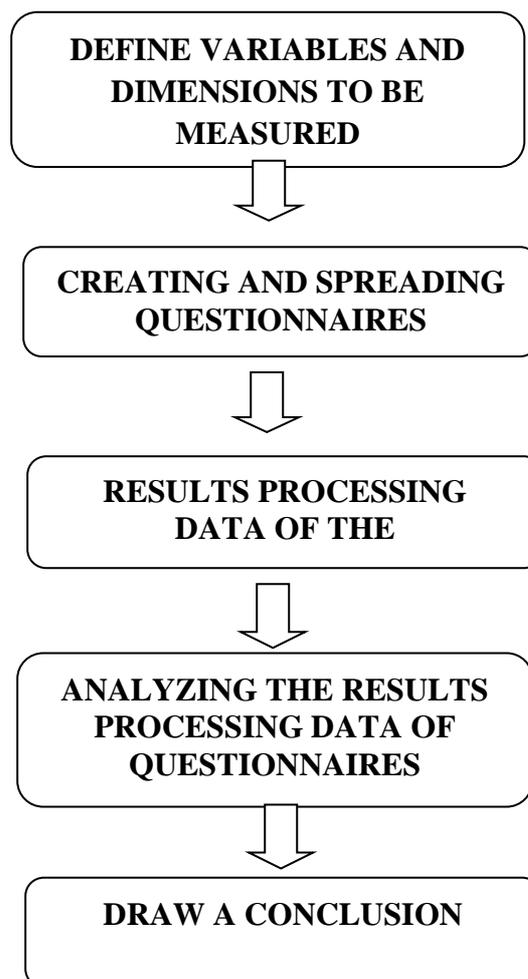


## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

Research methodology is a scientific way to get the data with the purpose and usefulness. Type of the research methods used is quantitative research. This quantitative research method sees reality / phenomenon / phenomena that are causal. This method is used to examine the population or a particular sample, the sampling technique is generally

done at random, data retrieval using research instruments, quantitative data analysis or statistic in order to test the hypothesis that has been established. Types of quantitative research methods used is descriptive method. The purpose of descriptive research is to describe systematically the facts and the properties of a given population in a factual and accurate.

Stages of the study consisted of five (5) steps, as follows:



**Table 3.1 Research Stages**

### 3.1 Define Variables and Dimensions to be Measured

The variable is a concept that has a variation in value. The variables to be measured to determine the quality of the e-learning by using ServQual is:

- Independent Variable (X) = website content (X1), reliability (X2), responsiveness (X3), empathy (X4), e-learning quality (Y);

### 3.1.1 Creating and Spreading Questionnaire

In quantitative research, there are three methods of data collection, interviews, questionnaires and observation. In this research, using a questionnaire. Questionnaire method is a technique of data collection conducted by providing the questions or written statement to the respondent. While the measurement technique used is the Likert Scale. This scale is used to measure



attitudes, opinions, and perceptions of a person or a group of social phenomenon. The 5 point of Likert Scale is the most common scale.

Making the questioner shall refer to the variables and dimensions have beendetermined. Furthermore, the questionnaires distributed directly

to the respondents selected with due regard to the characteristics and methods of sampling in accordance with conditions on the ground.

For every choice answers of respondents were scored as shown in Table 3.2 below:

**Table 3.2 Answer Scale**

Answer scale	Score
Strongly disagree	1
Disagree	2
Neutral	3
Agree	4
Strongly agree	5

### 3.1.2 Results Processing Data of the Questionnaire

Data were analyzed direct result of spreading questioner, then do the analysis process by using software R Programming. Further processing results can be processed using statistical models with descriptive analysis.

### 3.1.3 Descriptive Data Analysis

Descriptive data analysis is used to measure the Mean average of respondents' answers. Description of data to be presented include the value of Mean (M), Median (Me), Modus (Mo) Standard Deviation, the ideal Mean value and the ideal Standard Deviation value. To calculate the ideal Mean value and the ideal Standard Deviation value use the following formula:

$$\text{The ideal Mean value (Mi)} = \frac{\text{The ideal Maximum score} + \text{The ideal Minimum Score}}{2}$$

$$\text{The ideal Standard Deviation value} = \frac{\text{The ideal Maximum score} + \text{The ideal Minimum Score}}{6}$$

Besides that, it also presented a frequency distribution table. To determine the tendency of respondents to the research variables grouped by three rankings (Suharsimi Arikunto, 2006), namely:

1. Grouped of High Level  
All respondents who had scores as much as the average score plus 1 standard deviation upward ( $> Mi + 1 SDi$ ).
2. Group of Medium Level  
All respondents who had scores between the average score minus 1 standard deviation and the average score plus 1 standard deviation (between  $Mi - 1 SDi$  to  $Mi + 1 SDi$ ).
3. Group of Low Level  
All respondents who had lower scores than average score of minus 1 standard deviation ( $< Mi - 1 SDi$ ).

### 3.1.4 Classical Assumption Test

Classical assumption is test that conducted before multiple regression analysis test. The classical assumption test consists of normality test, multicollinearity test, autocorrelation test, and heteroskedasticity test.

#### *Normality Test*

Normality test is useful to know whether the dependent variable, independent, or both normally distributed, get near too normal or not [Husein2008]. Samples were tested by the Shapiro-Wilk test. The Shapiro-Wilk test utilizes the null hypothesis principle to check whether a sample  $x_1, \dots, x_n$  came from a normally distributed population. The test statistic is:



$$W = \left( \sum_{i=1}^n \alpha_i \chi(i) \right)^2 \sum_{i=1}^n (\chi_i - \bar{\chi})^2$$

where:

$\chi_i$  = are the ordered random sample values

$\alpha_i$  = are constants generated from the covariances, variances and means of the sample (size n) from a normally distributed sample.

#### Multicolinierity Test

Multicolinierity test used to test whether the regression model have a correlation between independent variables [Ghozali2011]. A good regression model should be free of multicolinierity. It performed by looking at the value of Variance Inflation Factor (VIF) from each independent variable. In regression is said there have a multicolinierity if value of VIF > 10. To determine the value of VIF is used the following formula:

$$VIF = \frac{1}{1 - R^2}$$

where  $R^2$  is the multiple coefficient of correlation.

#### Autocorrelation Test

Autocorrelation test is used to test whether in the linear regression there is a correlation between the confounding error in t period with confounding error in t-1 period. If there is a correlation means that it have autocorrelation. One of the assumptions that must be met of equation regression models are free of autocorrelation. To determine whether there is a correlation in this research is used a Durbin-Watson test (dWTest) with following formula:

$$dW = \frac{\sum_{t=2}^T (e_t - e_{t-1})^2}{\sum_{t=1}^T e_t^2}$$

where:

T = number of observations

$e_t$  = residual for period t

To decide whether there is autocorrelation or not, follow the provisions of the following:

$dW < dL$	It has positive autocorrelation (+)
$dL < dW < dU$	Inconclusive
$dU < dW < 4-dU$	There is no autocorrelation
$4-dU < dW < 4-dL$	Inconclusive
$dW > 4-dL$	It has negative autocorrelation (-)

#### Heteroskidastity Test

Heteroskidastity test used to test whether the regression model occurred inequality residual variance from one observation to another. The test is performed by using Breusch-Pagan test. It can be used to determine the existence of spatial heterogeneity. The test statistic for the Breusch-Pagan test, which has a chi-square distribution is calculated as:

BP chi-square test =  $n \times R^2$  with k degrees of freedom

where:

n = the number of observations

$R^2$  =  $R^2$  from a second regression of the squared resid residuals from the first regression on the 2 = independent variables

k = the number of independent variables

The level of trust that taken is 95% which is understood as the level to which a 95% value of the sample will represent the value of a population where the sample came from. The significant value of 95% is 0.05. Criteria for the

heteroscedasticity in a regression model is if p-value < 0.05. If p-value > 0.05 then the research can be continued.

#### 3.1.5 Multiple Regression Analysis

Regression analysis is one of statistical data analysis techniques are often used to examine the relationship between several variables and predict a variable [Kutner2004]. Regression menu on R programming is a tool used to measure the effect of independent variables on the dependent variables and predict the dependent variable using independent variables. If the dependent variable associated only with one independent variable, then the resulting regression equation is simple linear regression. If the dependent variable is associated with more than one independent variable, the regression equation is linear multiple linear regression.



### 1. Required Analysis

General Equation:

$$Y = \alpha + b_1X_1 + b_2X_2 + b_3X_3 + \dots + b_nX_n$$

Where:

Y=	Dependent Variable
$\alpha$ =	Constants
X1....Xn=	Independent Variable
b1....bn=	Regression Coefficients

There are three basic of assumptions should not be violated by multiple linear regression, namely:

1. It not has multicollinearity.
2. It not has autocorrelation.
3. It not has heteroskedasticity.

### 2. Correlation Coefficient (r/R)

Correlation coefficient is the coefficient used to determine the relationship between variables X and Y, the condition is:

1. If  $r = 0$  or close to 0, then the relation is very weak or no relationship at all.
2. If  $r = +1$  or close to +1, then strong and direct relationship.
3. If  $r = -1$  or close to -1, then the relationship is strong and not unidirectional.

### 3. Coefficient of determination ( $r^2/R^2$ )

Coefficient of determination is a coefficient used to determine how much the independent variable (X) affects the dependent variable (Y). The coefficient of determination range is from 0 to 1.

### 4. Standard Error of Estimate

Used to determine the accuracy of estimation equations. It can be used to measure the size of the standard error of estimate (the smaller value of his guilt then the higher the accuracy)

#### 3.1.6 Hypotheses Test

Hypotheses used in this research is associative hypotheses. Associative hypotheses are allegations of whether there is a significant relationship between two or more variables. Hypotheses testing is used to determine whether there is an influence between independent variables with the dependent variable. It begins with simultaneous hypothesis testing (F), partial hypotheses test (T) and the coefficient of determination.

### 1. Coefficient of Determination Test

Coefficient of determination test is used to determine how much the independent variables have an influence on the dependent variable. To determine the coefficient of determination value is used the following formula:

$$kd = r^2 \times 100\%$$

where:

kd = Coefficient of determination

r = Coefficient of correlation

### 2. F Test

Simultaneous test (F test) was conducted to see the effect of the independent variable on the dependent variables simultaneously. To determine the value of F is used the following formula:

$$F = \frac{R^2 / k}{(1 - R^2) / (n - k)}$$

where:

$R^2$  = Coefficient of determination

n = Number of samples

k = Number of independent variables

### 3. T Test

T test (partial) was conducted to see the effect of the independent variables to the dependent variable partially. To determine the value of T is used the following formula:

$$T = \frac{r}{\sqrt{1 - r^2}}$$

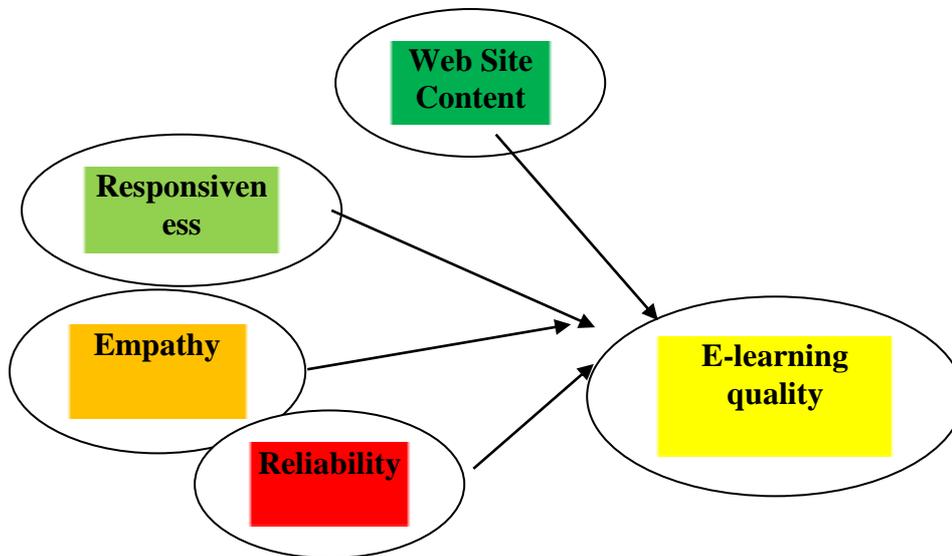
where:

r = Coefficient of correlation

n = Number of samples

#### 3.1.7 Analyzing the Results Processing Data of Questionnaires

Analytical results from the processing of questionnaires is a target that would be the purpose of achieving the level of quality of existing information systems. The end result can be expressed in a numerical value that reflects the interests of the variables and dimensions in user satisfaction performance. Determination of the value of these results are based on the gap between expectations and satisfaction received today. Value negative gap means a lower than expected.



### 3.2 Variable and Variable Operational Research

In the research, should have a good measuring tool. This measure is usually referred to as the research instrument. Research instrument is a tool used to measure the natural and social phenomena being observed. Specifically, it is named as a research variable.

There is one variable used in this research, the independent variable. The independent variable is the variable that affects or is the cause of the change or the emergence of the dependent variable.

The independent variable is the data obtained from the factors contained in the End User Computing Satisfaction method to determine user satisfaction of the students in Uzbekistan.

Operational variables used in this research are presented below in Table 3.4:

**Table 3.3 Variable Operational Research**

	Statement	Scale
Empathy	The instructor is genuinely concerned about the students(EMP1)	1-5
	The instructor understands the individual needs of students(EMP2)	1-5
	The instructor has the student's best long-term interests in mind(EMP3)	1-5
	The instructor encourages and motivates students to do their best(EMP4)	1-5
Responsiveness	The instructor quickly and efficiently responds to student needs(RES1)	1-5
	The instructor is willing to go out of his or her way to help students(RES2)	1-5
	The instructor always welcomes student questions and comments(RES3)	1-5
Reliability	The instructor consistently provides good lectures(REL1)	1-5
	The instructor is dependable(REL2)	1-5
	The instructor reliably corrects information when needed(REL3)	1-5



Web site content	The web site uses audio elements properly(WSC1)	1-5
	The web site uses video elements properly(WSC2)	1-5
	The web site uses animations/graphics properly(WSC3)	1-5
	The web site uses multimedia features properly(WSC4)	1-5
	The web site provides useful information(WSC5)	1-5
	The web site provides accurate information(WSC6)	1-5
	The website provides high quality information(WSC7)	1-5
	The information on the web site is relevant to me(WSC8)	1-5
E-learning quality	Your perception of the overall quality of the instruction you get from online learning is (poor-excellent) (eLQ1)	1-5
	The instructional web site seems to be up to date(eLQ2)	1-5
	The instructional web site works well(eLQ3)	1-5
	The instructional web site has clear instruction(eLQ4)	1-5

### 3.3 Variable, Definition and Attribute

In this section will explain the variables that are used together with their explanations and the attributes.

Variable	Definition	Attribute
Reliability	Refers to the ability to provide the promised service accurately and reliably.	Realizes non-functional requirements used to evaluate the performance of a system
Responsiveness	The willingness to help users and provide proper attention.	Has a positive association with students' perceptions of e-learning quality.
Empathy	Includes the care and individual attention to the users.	Has a positive association with students' perceptions of e-learning quality.
User Satisfaction	The attitude of a user to the computer system (s)he employs in the context of his/her work environments	Has a positive association with students' perceptions of e-learning quality.
Web Site Content	Can be defined as the presentation and layout of information and functions that capture the overall firm presence and its public image, and is assumed to affect how a customer perceives web service quality.	Has a positive association with students' perceptions of e-learning quality.
E-learning quality	The student needs to make decisions and learn from the consequences	Has a positive association with students' perceptions of e-learning quality.



### 3.4 SERVQUAL and learning assessment

The SERVQUAL service quality model was developed by a group of American authors, 'Parasu' Parasuraman, Valarie Zeithaml and Len Berry, in 1988. It highlights the main components of high quality service. The SERVQUAL authors originally identified ten elements of service quality, but in later work, these were collapsed into five factors - reliability, assurance, tangibles, empathy and responsiveness - that create the acronym RATER.

Businesses using SERVQUAL to measure and manage service quality deploy a questionnaire that measures both the customer expectations of service quality in terms of these five dimensions, and their perceptions of the service they receive. When customer expectations are greater than their perceptions of received delivery, service quality is deemed low.

In addition to being a measurement model, SERVQUAL is also a management model. The SERVQUAL authors identified five Gaps that may cause customers to experience poor service quality.

Since its development over 25 years ago, SERVQUAL has attracted considerable attention and has gone through numerous refinements. It has been shown to be an effective tool for measuring customer satisfaction and behavioral intentions in many areas of interest (Carman, 1990; Cronin & Taylor, 1992; Cuthbert, 1996; Dabholkar, 1995; Parasuraman, Zeithaml, & Berry, 1988) and industries, including restaurants and tourism (Olorunniwo et al., 2006).

The scale consists of the following dimensions (Parasuraman et al., 1988):

1. "Usability quality" which include the physical facilities, equipment, and appearance of personnel.
2. "Information quality" which reflects the ability to perform the promised service dependably and accurately.
3. "Interaction quality" which include the willingness to help customers and provide prompt service.

Stodnick and Rogers (2008) were among the first to use SERVQUAL to evaluate how traditional students perceive learning quality. Of the five SERVQUAL dimensions, they found that three (assurance, empathy, and reliability) were significant predictors, and so concluded that the instrument could be used to assess student satisfaction and their perception of instruction quality. Our study adopts the Stodnick and Rogers' questionnaire with some modifications to reflect an e-learning environment. It can be mentioned that online education is a type of service whose quality, for example, can be assessed with modified SERVQUAL.

### 3.5 SERVQUAL dimensions and hypotheses

All of our constructs (as well as the hypotheses in the following section) are based on the precepts of the principles of CTML, ISCM, and

modified SERVQUAL as discussed above. Wherever possible, we use previously validated questions from earlier research. We adopt the version of SERVQUAL used by Stodnick and Rogers (2008) because it is the most comprehensive scale that has been modified to reflect a learning environment. However, we replace "Tangibles" with "website content" to more appropriately reflect the online environment. The "Website Content" dimension has been used in previous studies (Cao, Zhang, & Seydel, 2005; Santos, 2003). While items in the "Satisfaction" construct (e.g., "My choice to enroll in online classes was a wise one") and the "Behavioral Intentions" construct (e.g., "Would you recommend this e-learning to someone else?") may be considered "universal" or "global" across all service contexts, the "eLearning Quality" construct is specific to the type of service and service environment in which it is delivered. Our first set of hypotheses is based on the original four components of SERVQUAL as found in (Stodnick & Rogers, 2008).

### REFERENCES

1. Atoji, Y, Koiso, T, & Nishida, S. (2002). *Information filtering for emergency management*.
2. Carman, J. M. (1990). *Consumer perceptions of service quality: An assessment of the SERVQUAL dimensions*. *Journal of Retailing*, 66(1), 33-55.
3. Charles Clarke. (2003). *Foreword to Towards a Unified e-Learning Strategy*.
4. Chiu, C. M., Hsu, M. H., Sun, S. Y., Lin, T. C., & Sun, P. C. (2005). *Usability, quality, value and e-learning continuance decisions*. *Computers and Education*, 45(4), 399-416.
5. Cronin, J. J. J., & Taylor, S. A. (1992). *Measuring service quality: A reexamination and extension*. *Journal of Marketing*, 56(3), 55-68.
6. Cunliffe, D., *Developing Usable Web Sites - A Review and Model*, *Internet Research*, Vol.10: 295-308, 2000.
7. Cuthbert, P. (1996). *Managing service quality in HE: Is SERVQUAL the answer? Part1. Managing Service Quality*, 6(2), 11-16.
8. Dabholkar, P. A. (1995). *A contingency framework for predicting causality between satisfaction and service quality*. *Advances in Consumer Research*(22), 101-106.
9. David Rashty. (2001). *Traditional Learning vs. eLearning*.
10. Derek Stockley. (2003). *E-learning definition and explanation (E-learning, online training, online learning)*. *HEFCE e-learning Strategy*. March 2005 p.5.
11. Dotchin, J.A. and Oakland, J.S. (1994a), "Total quality management in services: Part 2 Service quality", *International Journal of Quality & Reliability Management*, Vol. 11, No. 3, pp. 27-42.



12. Edvardsen, B., Tomasson, B. and Ovretveit, J. (1994), *Quality of Service: Making it Really Work*, McGraw-Hill, New York, NY.
13. Kline, P., *An Easy Guide to Factor Analysis*, Routledge, London, 1994.
14. Kurpayanidi, K. I. (2018). *The typology of factors of increasing the innovative activity of enterprise entrepreneurs in the industry. ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, (10), 66.*
15. Kurpayanidi, K. I. (2018). *Questions of classification of institutional conditions, determining the structure of business management in Uzbekistan. ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 9(65), 1-8.*
16. Lewis, B.R. and Mitchell, V.W. (1990), "Defining and measuring the quality of customer service", *Marketing Intelligence & Planning, Vol. 8, No. 6, pp. 11-17.*
17. Margianti, E.S., Ikramov, M.A., Abdullaev, A.M., Kurpayanidi, K.I., Khudaykulov, A. Sh., Misdiyono (2020) *Role of goal orientation as a predictor of social capital: Practical suggestions for the development of team cohesiveness in SME's. Monograph. Gunadarma Pulisher, Indonesia.*
18. Olorunniwo, F., Hsu, M. K., & Udo, G. J. (2006). *Service quality, customer satisfaction, and behavioral intentions in the service factory. Journal of Services Marketing, 20 (1), 59-72.*
19. Parasuraman, A., Zeithaml, V. A., & Berry, L. L. (1988). *SERVQUAL: A multiple-item scale for measuring consumer perceptions of service quality. Journal of Retailing, 64(Spring), 12-40.*
20. Parasuraman, A., Zeithaml, V.A. and Berry, L.L. (1985), "A conceptual model of service quality and its implication", *Journal of Marketing, Vol. 49, Fall, pp. 41-50.*
21. Roca, J. C., Chiu, C. M., & Martinez, F. J. (2006). *Understanding e-learning continuance intention: An extension of the technology acceptance model. International Journal of Human-Computer Studies, 8, 683-696.*
22. Stodnick, M., & Rogers, P. (2008). *Using SERVQUAL to measure the quality of the classroom experience. Decision Sciences Journal of Innovative Education, 6(1), 115-133.*
23. Udo, G. J., & Marquis, G. (2002). *Factors affecting e-commerce web sites effectiveness. Journal of Computer Information Systems, 42(2), 10-16.*
24. Volery, T. & Lord, D. (2000). *Critical success factors in online education. The International Journal of Education Management, 14 (5), 216 - 223.*
25. Wisniewski, M. (2001), "Using SERVQUAL to assess customer satisfaction with public sector services", *Managing Service Quality, Vol.11, No.6, pp. 380-388.*
26. Zeithaml, Parasuraman & Berry, "Delivering Quality Service: Balancing Customer Perceptions and Expectations," *Free Press, 1990.*



# AN ANALYSIS OF CRYPTOCURRENCY AND ITS CHALLENGES

**Dr. Sarvesh Mohania<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Assistant Professor,  
School of Commerce and Economics,  
Jagran Lakecity University,  
Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh,  
India.

**Dr. Shriti Singh<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>2</sup> Associate Professor,  
Maharana Pratap College of Management,  
Bhopal, Madhya Pradesh,  
India.

---

## ABSTRACT

*The first virtual currency with the features of independence, anonymity and double-spending protection is Bitcoin. Bitcoin came into existence in 2009. It was founded by Satoshi Nakamoto. Nearly 60% of the cryptocurrency market capitalization belongs to Bitcoin. With the nascent stage of development and application of Blockchain technology to modernize payment infrastructure, cost-effectiveness and efficiency aspects related to its use remain key challenges. Price volatility and scalability issues also raise concerns about the suitability of virtual currencies as efficient and effective payment instruments, particularly in the developing country context. The study is based on secondary data collected from different journals, articles and websites etc. The study concludes that while there are significant constraints of virtual currencies in replacing physical currency, the Block chain technology underlying their design can be exploited in areas such as international trade, trade finance, cross-border remittance transfers, besides plugging leakages in social benefit transfers in low income countries. While in developing countries, it can be utilized in a variety of economic applications such as creating digital land records, financial inclusion and benefit transfers to low-income households, significant challenges persist in terms of internet connectivity, higher cost of transactions, deficits in electricity supply and low levels of financial literacy.*

**KEYWORDS :** Cryptocurrency, Virtual Currencies, Bitcoin, Block chain

---

## I. INTRODUCTION

Fiat money can be attributed to being as one of the biggest inventions in the history of mankind. It changed the way people used to do trade and transaction; however, using cash for purchases carries the risk of theft. With the advancement of technology, usage of cash is declining and credit/debit cards and internet banking transactions have started gaining traction. For instance, after its launch in Kenya, mobile money technology has rapidly gained popularity in many countries, given that its use poses lower risks than other informal payment channels. This includes mobile wallets and apps which are linked to bank accounts and can be directly used to make payments.

With the advent of Electronic Fund Transfer (E.F.T) and Real-Time Gross Settlement (R.T.G.S) systems, the turnaround time for payments and settlements has come down drastically. Recently the government enables 24\*7 money transfer through R.T.G.S too. The Distributed Ledger Technology

(D.L.T) which is being heralded as the next revolution sitting round the corner is widely expected to change the payments landscape. It is argued that D.L.T could fundamentally change the financial sector – address persistent challenges and change roles of financial sector stakeholders to make the system more efficient, resilient and reliable (Natarajan, et al., 2017). One of the reasons for the interest in D.L.T is that many central banks operated wholesale payment systems are programmed in obsolete languages or use old database designs. Some central banks, notably, Hong Kong Monetary Authority (H.K.M.A) and Bank of France have taken initiatives in developing D.L.T-based applications. However, the technology is still in its budding stages as far as its application to modernize core payment infrastructure is concerned. It also remains to be seen how cost-effective and efficient such systems are going to be as they consume too much power and authentication of transactions is a slow process based on trial and error.



The first virtual currency with the features of independence, anonymity and double-spending protection is Bitcoin. Bitcoin came into existence in 2009. It was founded by Satoshi Nakamoto. Nearly 60% of the cryptocurrency market capitalization belongs to Bitcoin. Currently, virtual currencies, notably Bitcoin, Ethereum, Litecoins and Dogecoins etc. and the Blockchain/D.L.T that underpins them, have found wide media coverage, due to the perceived promise they hold to be the fundamentally disruptive innovations of the 21st century. They have also received attention due to the concerns around their alleged misuse for money laundering/terrorist financing. The underlying Blockchain technology, which has attracted much less attention, holds the potential to produce fundamental changes to transform the world of business – reminiscent of how the internet changed the dissemination of information. There are many facets surrounding the existence of virtual currencies and their possible impact on economic activities. The innovations cases surrounding the virtual currencies are still unraveling and are yet to withstand the trial of time. Most jurisdictions are in wait and watch mode, neither explicitly banning nor explicitly recognizing these. Even among the jurisdictions that have recognized virtual currencies legally, there seems to be a lack of unanimity in treating them as asset/security/currency.

## II. HOW IS CRYPTOCURRENCY DIFFERENT FROM FIAT OR PHYSICAL CURRENCY?

Unlike fiat money issued by central banks/authorities, cryptocurrency has limited acceptability in terms of its utility as a digital medium of exchange. It's a peer-to-peer (private) digital system of payment with the transactions recorded in a public ledger using its own unit of account. One of the most striking features of cryptocurrency is that it weeds out the need for a trusted third party/central authority such as a governmental agency. The rate at which such units are created is defined beforehand and is publicly known unlike the fiat currencies, where the government/central bank controls the supply. Cryptoassets, however, do not meet, or only partially satisfy, the following key functions of money:

- a) Lack of intrinsic value, as well as the sharp fluctuations in their value, implies that they cannot be used as a reliable store of value. As these are often a product of computing, with no underlying trade/economic needs, they tend to lack intrinsic value, unlike the fiat currency.
- b) As a means of payment/medium of exchange, crypto-assets are far less effective than fiat currencies, in that

- a. Markedly higher price volatility makes it hard to be used as a means of payment;
  - b. High transaction costs entailed in crypto transactions make it unviable for retail payments;
  - c. Reimbursement in the event of fraud is not available/ensured, and
  - d. Very restricted acceptability by merchants.
- c) Given the unusually high volatility observed in top ten cryptocurrencies, very few prices are expressed using them. Cryptocurrencies exhibit such a high order of volatility as these do not have intrinsic value (unlike gold) or external backing (unlike currencies that are legal tender or fiat money). Instead of being based on a realistic assessment of future prospects, they exhibit 'classic hallmarks of bubbles'. Since Bitcoins/cryptocoins are the poor store of value and inefficient and unreliable media of exchange, they are not fit to serve and as such, do not serve as a unit of account. In view of the above, cryptocurrencies are viewed not as money, but as cryptoassets – a financial asset. Crypto assets do not have attributes of money and are unlikely to compete with legal tender. They are unlikely to be money in the future as well.

## III. CHALLENGES

Cryptocurrencies are exhibited as the biggest innovation of the century, however, they also have the same problems as classic e-payment systems. The key risks can be summarized as:

- a) Trading platforms have been subject to rising cyber-attacks, compromising security. The issues that plague the digital wallets in today's payment ecosystem are also applicable to cryptocurrencies – they too are vulnerable to phishing attacks, user address error, hacking, stealing of cryptographic keys etc. According to the Ernst & Young report, of the US\$ 3.7 billion raised globally via initial coin offerings (I.C.O), more than 10% or US\$ 400 million were lost as a result of attacks.
- b) Customer/investor protection issue assumes greater importance in developing countries where financial literacy is low, mis-selling is rampant and retail investors tend to follow the herd behavior without fully understanding the risks. As such, there is no established framework for recourse to customer problems/disputes/ charge backs etc.



- c) It can be used to camouflage the unlawful origin or sanctioned destination of funds or tax evasion; bypass capital controls and international sanctions; lack of information regarding counterparties in such peer-to-peer anonymous or pseudonymous systems could also subject the users to unintentional breaches of Anti-Money Laundering and Combating the Financing of Terrorism (A.M.L/C.F.T) laws.
- d) The crypto being highly speculative assets, financial stability concerns may arise if the size gathers a critical mass. Bitcoin daily transaction volumes have exhibited high volatility with total transactions declining from a peak of US\$5 billion in mid-December 2017 to less than US\$ 1 billion at end-December 2018. On the money laundering and financial stability concerns, in December 2013, the People's Bank of China barred its banks and financial institutions from treating Bitcoins as a currency. In September 2017, China decided to ban Bitcoin trading and initial coin offerings arguing that such activities could pose major financial risks to the economy. Cryptoassets and currencies have been highly volatile in the past. If one compares the recent peak and trough for two major cryptocurrencies; Bitcoin and Ethereum prices have fallen more than five times between mid- December 2017 and end-December 2018. Without any sovereign backing and any regulatory authority, its value is going to be subject to vagaries of speculation and demand-supply dynamics. Bitcoins may, however, not disrupt currency landscape as originally anticipated, given the business model and architectural constraints. Bitcoin also struggles to support high transaction volumes. However, there may be other alternatives which may have higher transaction throughput but they are nowhere near the demands met by traditional transaction e-money processing systems used in retail payment systems in many jurisdictions. The significant vulnerability could arise if a single entity (Miner) contributed a majority of network's mining activity. Therefore, a number of challenges need to be addressed by the industry. Importantly, the scope of anti-money laundering and know your customers guidelines is to be examined. It is reported that virtual currencies, such as Bitcoins, are being traded on exchange platforms set up in various jurisdictions whose legal status is also unclear.

Hence, the traders of virtual currencies on such platforms are exposed to legal as well as financial risks.

- e) While crypto exchanges can be made to follow the law of the land, it is difficult to enforce Anti-Money Laundering and know your customers guidelines when an individual makes cross-border transfers from his private wallet using exchanges located in a third country. Every exchange/country may have a different know your customers policy. Since cryptocurrency enable fast transfers of huge amounts of money, regardless of the location of the payer and the payee, the controlled permissible cross-border transactions could be difficult to enforce and start.
- f) Another major challenge is the technical scalability - Bitcoin network can handle 3-5 transactions per second, while the interbank Visa system is estimated to handle 2,500. Moreover, validating a transaction takes around 10 minutes which is too large to be really useful in a practical scenario where hundreds of thousands of transactions may be required to be validated simultaneously. Bitcoin network was expected to overcome current scalability limitations, however, it appears to be entering the flatter part of its supply curve. The cost of mining (verifying transactions) in terms of electricity consumption and carbon dioxide emission burden (both on account of production of electricity and computing equipment) will become economically and environmentally unsustainable if transaction volumes keep growing or, demand for cryptocurrencies increases. Presently, lopsided investment also poses a challenge as market funding has been predominantly concentrated in developing crypto currency ecosystem, while other applications involving the Blockchain technology which could have immense economic/commercial uses have not attracted much investment. For instance, there has been very little funding in applications such as intra-bank payments, smart contracts, securities and settlements. In order to harness this technology, regulation should develop a conducive architecture for the development of these applications, which will also build trust and reduce uncertainty.



#### IV. CONCLUSION

Given the nascent stage of development and application of Blockchain technology to modernize core payment infrastructure, it remains to be seen how cost-effective and efficient the systems using this technology are going to be; more so, given the concerns around energy consumption and slow process of transaction authentication. Price volatility and scalability issues frequently raise concerns about the suitability of virtual currencies as efficient and effective payment instruments. Even countries with high-speed telecommunication network and well-performing e-currency payment and settlement have still a long way to go in establishing a safe, reliable and sound infrastructure for payments. This challenge is significantly higher for developing countries. Bitcoin and other private digital currencies could come under significant stress at times of adversity and their continued use for evading taxes, financing illicit activities, illegal trade, etc. could pose a risk to the stability of the financial system, if their scale gathers critical mass. One can safely say that cryptocurrencies in their current form are unlikely to substitute fiat currency anytime soon. While there are significant limitations of virtual currencies in replacing physical currency, the Block chain/D.L.T underlying their design can be used in areas such as international trade, trade finance, cross-border remittance transfers characterized by high transaction fee, and in plugging leakages in social benefit transfers in low income countries. More importantly, in developing countries like India, it can be used in a variety of economic applications such as creating digital land records, financial inclusion, and benefits transfer. However, significant challenges remain in terms of overcoming poor internet connectivity, higher cost of transactions, deficits in electricity supply and low levels of financial literacy.

#### REFERENCES

1. Available from [https://idsa.in/specialfeature/cryptocurrencies-and-the-regulatorsdilemma\\_msharma\\_010817](https://idsa.in/specialfeature/cryptocurrencies-and-the-regulatorsdilemma_msharma_010817)
2. Available from [bis.org/publ/qtrpdf/r\\_qt1709f.htm](https://www.bis.org/publ/qtrpdf/r_qt1709f.htm)
3. Available from <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/177911513714062215/pdf/122140-WP-PUBLIC-Distributed-Ledger-Technology-and-Blockchain-Fintech-Notes.pdf>
4. Available from [http://www.europarl.europa.eu/cmsdata/150761/TA\\_X3%20Study%20on%20cryptocurrencies%20and%20blockchain.pdf](http://www.europarl.europa.eu/cmsdata/150761/TA_X3%20Study%20on%20cryptocurrencies%20and%20blockchain.pdf)
5. Available from [https://publications.banque-france.fr/sites/default/files/medias/documents/focus-16\\_2018\\_03\\_05\\_en.pdf](https://publications.banque-france.fr/sites/default/files/medias/documents/focus-16_2018_03_05_en.pdf)
6. Available from [www.adb.org/sites/default/files/publication/175855/2015-trade-finance-gaps-growth-jobs.pdf](https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/publication/175855/2015-trade-finance-gaps-growth-jobs.pdf)
7. Available from [www.bis.org/cpmi/publ/d137.pdf](https://www.bis.org/cpmi/publ/d137.pdf)
8. Available from [www.bis.org/review/r180323a.htm](https://www.bis.org/review/r180323a.htm)
9. Available from [www.bis.org/speeches/sp180206.htm](https://www.bis.org/speeches/sp180206.htm)
10. Available from [www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/fandd/2018/06/pdf/d0618.pdf](https://www.imf.org/external/pubs/ft/fandd/2018/06/pdf/d0618.pdf)
11. Available from [www.livemint.com/Opinion/qIXLJ3abfggcJfYlL8REYO/Challenges-in-regulatingcryptocurrencies.html](https://www.livemint.com/Opinion/qIXLJ3abfggcJfYlL8REYO/Challenges-in-regulatingcryptocurrencies.html)
12. Bech, M. and Garratt, R., Central bank cryptocurrencies. *BIS Quarterly Review*, September, pp 55-70, 2017.
13. Lotz, S. and Vasselín, F. (2019), a new monetarist model of fiat and e-money. *Econ Inq*, 57: 498-514. doi:10.1111/ecin.12714



## ALISHER NAVOI'S EPIC "FARHOD AND SHIRIN" DESCRIBES THE IMAGE OF A PERFECT MAN - FARHOD

Yusupova Mahliyo

Students of the Uzbek State University of World Languages,

Faculty of Translation Theory

### ANNOTATION

*In this epic of Alisher Navoi, a perfect man and his qualities, personal upbringing, and in the person of Farhod, a noble dream of humanity, diligence, love of science, humanism, generosity, patriotism, heroism, as well as self-sacrifice in the way of pure love exemplary events such as*

**KEYWORDS:** *Perfect man, inner intimacy, passion for science, art, humanity and diligence, heroism, the poet's skill in using poetic art*

### Аннотация:

В этом эпосе об Алишере Навои, идеальном человеке и его качествах, личном воспитании, а в лице Фархода - благородная мечта человечества, трудолюбие, любовь к науке, гуманизм, щедрость, патриотизм, героизм, а также самопожертвование на пути чистой любви примерные события, такие как

**Ключевые слова:** Совершенный человек, внутренняя близость, страсть к науке, искусство, человечность и трудолюбие, героизм, умение поэта пользоваться поэтическим искусством.

### Annotatsiya :

Alisher Navoiyning ushbu dostonida komil inson va unga xos xususiyatlar, shaxs tarbiyasi, Farhod esa siyomosida kishilikning ezgu orzusi bo'lgan mehnatsevarlik, ilmga muhabbat, gumanizm, sahiylik, vatanparvarlik, qahramonlik, shu bilan birga, pok sevgi yo'lida o'zini baxshida etish kabi ibratli voqealar bayon etilgan.

**Kalit so'zlar:** Komil inson, ichki intim kechinmalar, ilm – fanga, san'atga havas, insonparvarlik va mehnatsevarlik kabi fazilatlar, qahramonlik, shoirning she'riy san'atdan foydalanishdagi mahorati

### DISCUSSION

The great thinker Alisher Navoi in all his works set a goal to create the image of a perfect man, and he achieved it. The writer's dream of a perfect man is especially expressed in the character of Farhod in the second epic of "Khamsa". Well-known literary scholar, prof. G. Karimov states: "Whether the great artist and wise thinker Navoi speaks about man and his inner feelings, discusses the expanses of the universe, or love in his small lyrical poems Whether he weaves a song, lyrically expresses philosophical concepts in his epic works — Everywhere, he talks about flowers and roses in one way or another... The amazing flower of the garden created by Navoi is his "Farhod and Shirin" Is an epic. As the author begins

to write this work, he says that he intends to enrich this ancient oriental legend with new content, to give it a new spirit and color, and writes:

"Oni nazm etki, tarhing toza bo'lg'ay,

Ulusqa mayl beandoza bo'lg'ay.

Yo'q ersa nazm qilg'onni xaloyiq,

Muqarrar aylamak sandin na loyiq"

Prof. A.Hayitmetov: "While working on the image of Navoi Farhod, his goal is not to create the image of a person you meet at every step in real life, but the image of an ideal person in a dream, a fantasy that is difficult to grow and meet in real life. This can be seen from the fact that Farhod was born with love in his heart, love in his eyes, sighs in his mouth, and "loyalty" in his beauty.



Alisher Navoi raised Turkish literature to an unprecedented level. Literature has become a living expression of the human heart, soul and mind more than ever. There is a strong belief among the people that poetry is a true beggar for the development of the nation and the homeland. Therefore, in a short period of time, Navoi's work rose to the level of a great school of enlightenment. That status has not diminished today. In general, it should be noted that the textbooks and manuals created in the 60s, 80s and 2000s of the last century are of great scientific and theoretical and methodological nature, as well as effective methods of organizing literature lessons.

Indeed, Alisher Navoi's Farhod and Shirin is radically different from the epics previously written on the subject, especially those interpreted by Nizami and Khusrav Dehlavi. This difference is evident, first of all, in the interpretation of the image of Farhod, written by teachers, as the protagonist of an entire epic, in the depiction of Farhod as a single ideal image - a perfect human being. It should be noted that in the process, Alisher Navoi paid special attention to the "word pain" in Farhod's love story. Alisher Navoi writes about it:

“Bo‘lurdin dahr bo‘stonida mavjud,  
Emasdur g‘ayri so‘zu dard maqsud.  
Ki ishq ahlidin o‘lg‘ay dostoni,  
Muhabbat xaylidin qolgay nishone”.

Alisher Navoi's epic "Farhod and Shirin" is one of the most important artistic monuments in the history of Uzbek epic poetry, in which the concept of the great poet about the perfect man found its artistic expression. It has therefore been translated into many languages, including Tajik, Turkish, Russian, Georgian and European. According to the epic, young Farhod is especially interested in science. Famous architects Moni learn the secrets of stone carving from the Korans. He was taught by Mulkoro, one of the scholars of his time.

The same can be said about the image of Farhod in the great poet's epic "Farhod and Shirin". Alisher Navoi's personality is characterized by a passion for reading, science, art, humanity and diligence. Accordingly, the study of Farhod's image draws people's attention to this issue as well. There are many examples of heroes in world literature. Clearly, the geniuses of literature have tried to create the perfect human figure in their novels, short stories and plays. But no great writer has been able to bring the image of the hero to the level of Alisher Navoi, because in the image of Navoi ideal - Farhod, all the positive qualities of a human being are convincingly and figuratively depicted with artistic skill. Farhod portrays such exemplary events as diligence, love of science, humanism, generosity, patriotism, heroism, as well as devotion to the path of pure love, which are the noble dreams of humanity. puts himself in the

ranks of heroes, shares his pain, sometimes cries. The death of Brave Farhod by a witch's trick, and the death of the beautiful Shirin by mentioning Farhod's name over and over again, will surely cause the reader to be cursed, saddened, and cursed by the dark forces. The artistic and aesthetic power of the epic is the same.

The images created by Navoi are perfectly embodied in the eyes of the reader with their inner spiritual experiences. Examples of this are the situation of Farhod, who saw Shirin in the mirror, Shirin's painful letter to Farhod, and others. Let's take a small episode. Farhod, who had been shown the miracles of labor by the guest, stood up and threw a pearl at his head. But because Shirin doesn't look like it, Farhod doesn't like it, on the contrary, it looks like a pearl on his head.

Although Farhod was a prince, he amazed his teachers by mastering the art of stonemasonry from Qoran and painting from Moni. Hakan shows his son the treasure, his trip to Greece to learn the secrets of Oinai Alexandria, and his wonderful adventures are described in a very attractive and beautiful way. Farhod comes to the canal diggers in the Armenian steppe. He took pity on them and dug a canal using his craft, his magician's tools, saying, " Hunarni asrabon netgumdur oxir, Olib tuproqqamu ketgumdur oxir,"

Subsequent events are related to Farhod's activities in the Armenian lands - the canal A "Ayn ul-Hayat", the pool — "Bahr un najot" and the construction of a tower, the struggle against Khusraw, and finally his death. In this case, Farhod is not only a builder, painter, stonemason and wrestler, but also a real lover of Shirin, a man who is ready to sacrifice himself for her. That is why Alisher Navoi, while writing his epic, focuses on this issue:

“Meni mahzung‘akim, ishq etti bedod,  
Solib g‘am tog‘ida andoqki Farhod.  
Munosibdur agar tortib navoni,  
Desam Farhodi mahzun dostoni.  
Yozib jon mushafidin ikki oyat,  
Debon Farhodu Shirindin hikoyat.

In the epic, these two characters captivate with their charm, sincerity, authenticity, and great human qualities. None of the pre-Navoi epics describes the love affair between Farhod and Shirin as extensive and complex as it was in Navoi. Described by the poet as a "bright star", "a healing pearl", "a fiery lightning" and, finally, the "ornament of the crown of humanity", he inspires Farhod and Shirin to fight for the interests of the people. "Honor of two souls", "Honor and reverence in the exchange of manners and humility" will be the slogans of these heroes, which they adhered to until their deaths.

In conclusion, we should be noted that in this epic, Navoi sang about his views on human freedom,



the work of love, justice, and enriched the existing themes of humanism in the new conditions of the advanced literature. The play promotes the ideas of humanity, prosperity of the country, friendship of peoples. It is our human duty to understand this!

#### LIST OF USED LITERATURE

1. *Literary heritage (Documentation and research) - a science.* 1968.
2. *Life and work of Alisher Navoi (Album).* - T. 2010. 3.
3. *Badriyev "Extracurricular activities as a means of perfect human education // Literary education and youth education (materials of scientific-practical conference) T.2011.4.Badriyev.F*
1. *4.Kayumov A. Alisher Navoi (Life of famous figures) T. Kamalak .1991.*
2. *5.Yuldashev Q. Literary lessons T.2014*
3. *6. Ganiyeva S. Prose works of Alisher Navoi - T. Uzbekistan, 1981.*
4. *Dictionaries:*
  1. *Annotated dictionary of the language of Alisher Navoi's works, Four volumes. T. : Science, 1983*
  2. *Explanatory dictionary of the language of Alisher Navoi's works, Four volumes, T. : Science, 1984*



# MODEL OF FORMING PROFESSIONAL-COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE OF STUDENTS OF TECHNICAL UNIVERSITIES IN RUSSIAN LESSONS

**Atadzhanova Barno Tulkinovna**

Senior Teacher of the Department of Primary Education,  
Ferghana Polytechnic Institute

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra2354>

## ANNOTATION

*The article analyzes the concept of professional and communicative competence of technical specialists, presents the component composition of this competency and proposes a technology for its development in a technical university, providing for interdisciplinary coordination and the active use of new information technologies in the learning process.*

**KEY WORDS:** *professional and communicative competence, intercultural competence, intersubject coordination, information learning environment, technology of competency formation Introduction*

**Аннотация:** *В статье выполнен анализ понятия профессионально- коммуникативной компетенции специалистов технического профиля, представлен компонентный состав данной компетенции и предложена технология ее развития в техническом вузе, предусматривающая межпредметную координацию и активное использование средств новых информационных технологий в процессе обучения.*

**Ключевые слова:** *профессионально- коммуникативная компетенция, межкультурная компетенция, межпредметная координация, информационная обучающая среда, технология формирования компетенции .*

## DISCUSSION

The law on education of the Republic of Uzbekistan States: "the Restructuring of the education system in Uzbekistan aims at young people to acquire solid knowledge in the name of the country's prosperity. The youth issue has always been at the center of state policy. How well we will carry out this task depends on the achievement of such great goals as the prosperity of our homeland, the construction of civil society, economic, spiritual and cultural development, and the country's rise to the level of developed countries." [2,5 ]

The state policy of the Republic of Uzbekistan focuses on the progress of society, training of highly qualified personnel and modern specialists.

The main priority of higher education is comprehensive, harmonious development of the individual. In this regard, pedagogical technology is

considered as a description (project) of the entire process of forming the student's personality, and not only as its didactic component.

At present, elements of a new educational system that is fundamentally different in its structure and content are actually being implemented and the transition is being made from a reproductive model of education that works for the reproduction and stability of existing social relations to a productive, humanistic, cultural-oriented system. University teachers have long recognized the need to use new methods and technologies in the process of studying the discipline "Russian language" and all disciplines of the curriculum.

Today, the main goal of learning will prevail – communication based on the communicative function of the language. In recent years, a huge amount of research and methodological work has been carried



out in the field of methods of Russian as a foreign language within the framework of this problem.

Due to the fact that acts of communication with native and other cultures have a different nature, and the problem cannot be reduced to linguistic difference (a detailed analysis of this phenomenon is contained in G. V. Yelizarova, V. V. Safonova) of the Russian Federation, the need for a separate study of professional communicative competence as an important component of communicative competence is not in doubt. However, the presence of different definitions makes us once again touch on this problem.

In recent years, another term is often found in publications – "intercultural communicative competence" (O. R. Bondarenko, K. V. Golubina, K. M. Irishanova, I. L. Pluzhnik) of the Russian Federation. The authors consider this competence in relation to students of language specialties, for whom it is a professional, rather than a key (General cultural) one. Students of technical universities with a very limited number of subjects in the Humanities cycle, including the discipline "Russian language", will not be able to develop a full-fledged intercultural communicative competence, in addition, in the business communication of engineers, some components of this competence will be redundant. Nevertheless, we recognize the need to strengthen the cross-cultural component in the development of professional and communicative competence of students of technical universities.

First, we will briefly focus on the factors that determine the features of the development of professional and communicative competence of technical University students. In our opinion, this topic is poorly covered in the literature, but there are a number of works that contain an analysis of this problem. Summarizing the material of publications, as well as the author's personal experience, we note the main points.

First, the technical University, as well as other non-linguistic universities, is characterized by a significant differentiation of the initial level of development

professional and communicative competence of first-year students [1]. In a language University, this problem is not so acute, because applicants either pass an exam in a foreign language, which guarantees a certain level of PAC, sufficient for further successful training. In a non-linguistic University, the initial level of professional and communicative competence development is not checked upon admission, so first-year students usually pass the entrance test at the first lesson in a foreign language. When applying the international classification of foreign language proficiency levels, levels from A1 (survival level) to B2 (threshold, advanced) can be recorded within a single student group.

Secondly, based on the results of questionnaires and surveys, we can conclude that there is a significant differentiation in the level of motivation for the development of professional and communicative competence, and it often depends on the level of foreign language proficiency, as a result of which

students with the lowest starting level, not believing in their strength, in the process of learning even more distant from their "advanced" classmates, increasing the level of differentiation.

Russian Russian is a very limited number of classroom hours at a technical University. The Russian language is taught in the 1st year of study. Fourth, the cognitive style of technical University students has its own characteristics. Research shows that students of technical they have good logical thinking, developed in the study of exact Sciences, are able to Express thoughts accurately and concisely, they are familiar with new information technologies and are happy to use them, but on average, they have less developed emotional more than humanist students, their communication skills in their native language often need additional development [6].

The factors listed above determine the high complexity, multi-factoricity and variability of the process of developing professional and communicative competence of technical University students. In search of effective ways to manage this process, special attention should be paid to modern information technologies. A large number of publications have been devoted to the study of this problem, but currently there are no proven technologies for the development of professional and communicative competence, taking into account the specifics of specific specialties, which actively use the capabilities of e-learning tools. As a result, the introduction of information technologies in the learning process is often haphazard, which does not allow to achieve a tangible effect.

In our opinion, information technology tools should serve as an effective solution of didactic tasks in the learning process, and therefore become an integral part of the educational process pedagogical technology for the development of professional and communicative competence. This approach involves the creation of a single information educational environment . In publications on the problems of formation and use of the information learning environment, it is noted that it allows students to rationally organize their work, integrate various methods and forms of learning [3].

We believe that the current level of development of information technologies allows us to create a learning environment that takes into account all features of the development of professional and communicative competence in a technical University, based on the principles of professional orientation, interdisciplinarity, individualization and

differentiation of training, activation of independent work of students.

In such an information and training environment, tools for developing professional and communicative competence should be integrated with e-learning resources in various disciplines, which provides opportunities for establishing natural interdisciplinary connections. Maintaining a database of regulatory requirements for learning outcomes, the current state of development of professional and communicative competence and the dynamics of personal development of each student will allow you to form and adjust individual learning paths in a timely manner.

All the conditions for the formation of an integrated information learning environment are already available in almost all technical universities – a developed information network connected to the Internet, the availability of educational software, qualified personnel. Much more complex are the didactic problems of using information technology tools in the formation process.

Given the high complexity of the process of forming a PAC using an information learning environment, it is advisable to use pedagogical modeling as the basis for the development of training technology. According to P. I. Obraztsova, the main components of the model of informational educational environment in the University are a model of discipline ("what to teach"), the student

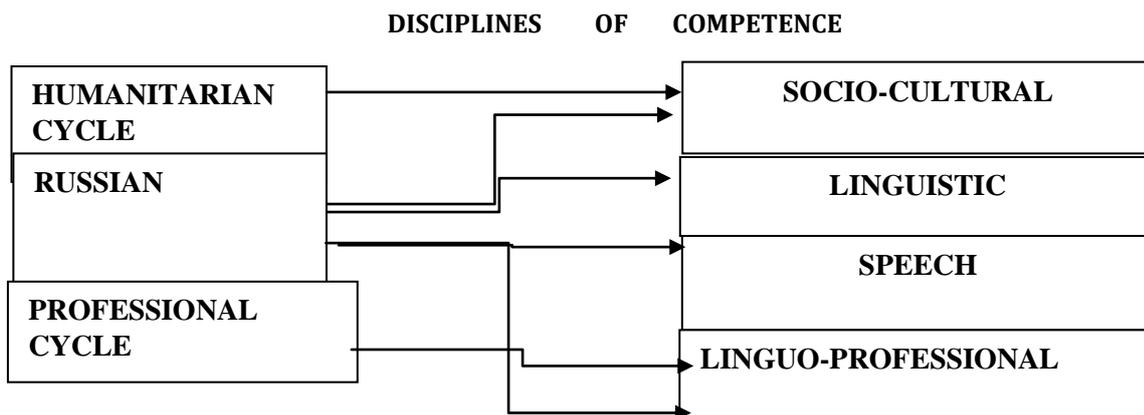
model ("whom to teach") and the model of the learning process ("how to teach") [4]. In many publications (A. G. Atanov, M. G. Kolyada) the model of the academic discipline is called the model of the subject area of training, which can be interdisciplinary.

Let's take a closer look at each of the components. In search of an answer to the question "what to teach?" it is necessary to determine the component composition of the PAC of a technical University graduate. We took as a basis the description of communicative competence offered by V. V. Safonova [5]. In our opinion, it is complete, logical, and the designations correspond to the terminology.

However, the specifics of professional communication of engineers require a certain revision of the component composition of the PAC, taking into account that the success of communication does not require perfect knowledge of all the nuances of a foreign language, but a significant role is played by professional competence, knowledge of foreign language professional vocabulary, the ability to build speech strategies, etc. in this regard, we will allocate an additional linguistic and professional component in the structure of the PAC, agreeing with the term used by A. S. Andrienko [1]. As a result, we get the structure of the PAC of a technical University graduate, shown in figure 1.

### THE INTER DISCIPLINARY NATURE OF THE PPC.

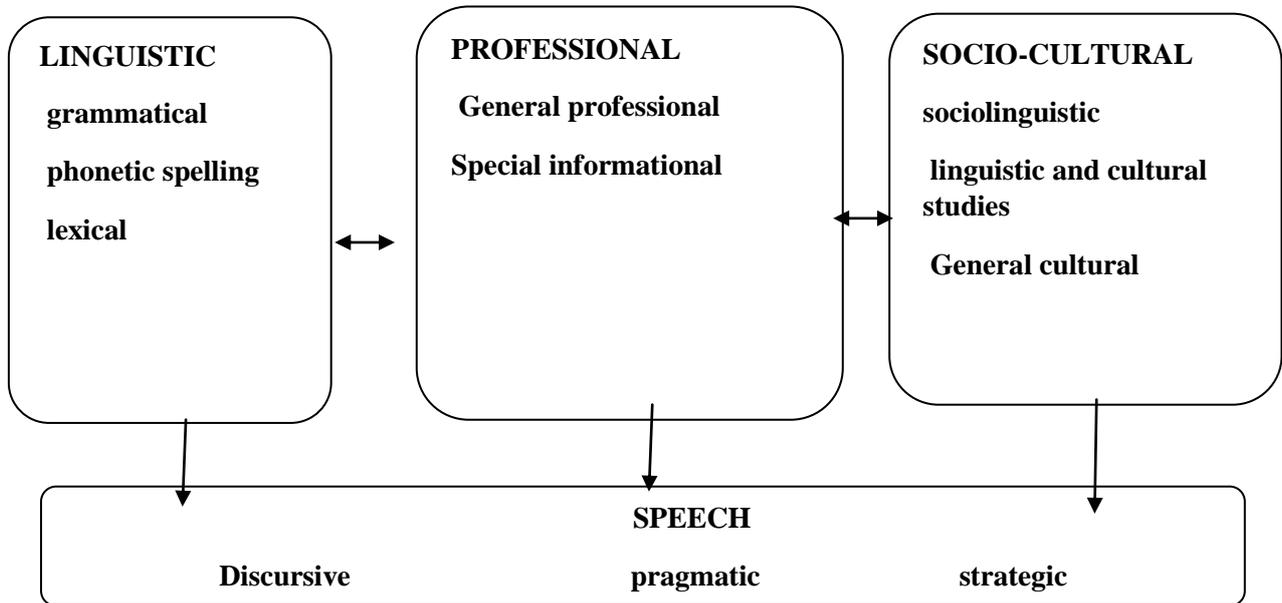
Rice.1



The diagram shown in figure 1 allows defining the areas of responsibility of various disciplines for the development of the components of the PAC and highlighting the special role of the discipline "Russian language in the professional sphere" (Fig. 2).

Professional communicative (foreign language ) competence of a technical University graduate

Rice. 1. Component composition of the PAC of a technical University graduate



It can be concluded that in the process of developing the PAC in an integrated information learning environment, the Russian language acts as a link between the disciplines of the Humanities and professional cycles. The integrated nature of the environment makes it possible to implement the principle of interdisciplinarity. Implementation of the principles of individualization and differentiation of training, activation of independent work requires close attention to the personality of the student in the framework of a personal development approach, which necessitates the analysis of the personal model of a student of a technical University. In our opinion, the use of information technology tools allows accumulate and then analyze the individual

characteristics of the student using a model that includes the following components:

- Motivational-value (motivation for the development of PAC, tolerance, accuracy).

All the personal characteristics that are part of this model can be measured quantitatively or qualitatively, the dynamics their development can be diagnosed and then used to adjust individual learning paths in a timely manner.

Based on the above, in order to solve problems in teaching, we will form a model for the formation and development of the PAC in the Russian language lessons of technical University students, which is the main subject this article (Fig. 3).



**Rice. 3. MODEL OF FORMING BCC OF TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY STUDENTS IN RUSSIAN LANGUAGE LESSONS BASED ON THE INFORMATION LEARNING ENVIRONMENT.**

**TARGET BLOCK**

**Tasks: - teaching reading, writing, speaking, listening taking into account the professional context-fostering tolerance, attitudes to mutual understanding with foreign partners - development of cognitive, emotional-volitional, and activity spheres**

**Methodological approach:**  
- system -personal-active-competence-education of tolerance, attitudes to mutual understanding with foreign partners - development of cognitive, emotional-volitional, active

**Principles:**  
-professional communication orientation  
- differentiation and individualization  
- activation of independent work  
-interdisciplinarity

**CONTENT BLOCK**

**Educational materials on vocabulary, grammar, and country studies**  
**System of educational tasks - situations of professional and technical communication**  
**Authentic text system (articles, technical documentation on hardware and software operation, Wikipedia materials in Russian)**

**ORGANIZATIONAL BLOCK**

**The formation of the information educational environment, integrated with training resources in professional disciplines**





### EFFECTIVE BLOCK

Result: the level of development of all PC components sufficient for successful intercultural professional - oriented communication

The model presented by us is being studied at the Ferghana Polytechnic Institute when teaching students of the power engineering faculty in the areas of "automation and control" and "power Engineering". The information learning environment includes the following elements: a textbook on Russian grammar with professional vocabulary and tests, video tutorials; RUDN training programs, resources of the RUDN electronic library, etc.

As the results of the experiment show, the use of this model has a positive effect on the development of all components of professional and communicative competence and personal characteristics of students, contributes to increasing motivation to learn.

### BIBLIOGRAPHIC LIST

1. *From The Message Of The President Of The Republic Of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev To The Oliy Majlis 24.01.2020*
2. *Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan on education. - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 1997.*
3. *Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan no. PP -3151 "on measures to further expand the participation of industries and sectors of the economy in improving the quality of specialists with higher education".*
4. *Pedagogical conditions and principles of formation of professional-communicative competence in a future specialist-bachelor in the process of professional training.-Materials of the scientific and practical conference " Innovative development of the Samarkand region: problems and solutions; Samarkand 2020*
5. *Atajanova B. T. The scientific text as a source of enrichment of the professional language; Herald pedagogiki. «Nauka i Praktyka wydanie specjalne»page 70*
6. *Andrienko A. S. Development of foreign language professional communicative competence of students of technical higher education (based on credit-modular technology of training: author's abstract. dis. Cand. PED. science / southern Federal University university. - Rostov-on-don, 2007.*
7. *Elizarova G. V. Formation of intercultural competence of students in the process of teaching foreign language communication: Dis.d RA PED. sciences' /Russian state pedagogical University University. A. I. Herzen. – SPb., 2003. –*
8. *Zaitseva E. N. Information and learning environment as a means of developing students ' independent work in teaching a foreign language: Dis. ... Cand. PED. Sciences / peoples ' friendship University of Russia. - Moscow, 2003. - 204 c.*
9. *Obraztsov P. I. Psychological and pedagogical aspects of the development and application of information technologies in higher education. - Orel: OrelGTU, 2000.*
10. *Safonova V. V. communicative competence: modern approaches towards multi-level description in a methodical order. - Moscow: publishing house of SIC"Euroschool", 2004.*
11. *Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan no. PP -3151 "on measures to further expand the participation of industries and sectors of the economy in improving the quality of specialists with higher education".*



## HOW TO BECOME A CUSTOMER ACQUISITION EXPERT

**Prof. Dr. Raju Agrawal<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Director,  
S. S. Jain Subodh Management  
Institute,

**Ms. Parul Bhargava<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>2</sup>Assistant Professor,  
S. S. Jain Subodh Management Institute,

---

### ABSTRACT

*The success of any company is dependent on the retention of customers. The customer acquisition and retention is the highly emphasized in most of the industries. The customer is the king and company need to introduce products and services to fulfill the needs of the customers. If the company fails to cater the needs and wants of customers, it may lose the market sales. The world of digital marketing is rapidly growing today to enhance the customer awareness and attention for their products. It is easy to get overwhelmed. Having a plan and path is the most important part. The present paper is aimed to highlight the important measures for successful digital marketing.*

**KEYWORDS:** Acquisition, customer, digital, marketing, retention.

---

### INTRODUCTION

Marketing has expanded into a field with countless designation simply calling yourself a marketer is no longer sufficient response to the question, "What do you do?" It has to be explaining how to builds you into indispensable, t-shaped makers by lagging your skills as you progress. The evergreen piece teaches us that marketers are experiments, risk taken and problem solvers, proving that nearly anyone has the propensity to be successful in this field if they have the patience to build and stick to the plan. It a gems for any Marketers who is struggling to determines their path for the success. Started my career out as a "product girl." But about 4 years ago I realized that product was a small piece of the startup puzzle. I became fascinated with how products were growing. Thus, my journey on learning growth and customer acquisition began.

I have a degree but not in marketing. I am completely self taught. As a result of my learning, I have started multiple companies funded by tier 1 investors, held VP Product Marketing and CMO positions, grown consumer products to millions of daily active users, and advised/consulted numerous others on growth.

I'm not here to brag. My point is, if I can do it, you can do it too and I want to share my tips and lessons learned.

### WHERE YOU CAN'T LEARN CUSTOMER ACQUISITION

First thing is first. Let me clear the air on a few things so you don't waste your time.

1. There is no one unicorn course/source that will teach you everything you need. So stop searching for the one.
2. You will not learn digital marketing and customer acquisition in college. The realm of digital marketing is changing extremely fast, and the rate of change is accelerating. Universities/colleges are too slow to adapt. There are some foundational things you will get from college courses (that I will cover), but even those you can get in other places faster and cheaper. Going to college doesn't hurt. But our education system, plain and simple, is not teaching the things to make people productive in the work environment. Filling the gap between what you learn in college, and the skills to make you productive in the work environment is up to you!
3. You will not become a customer acquisition expert by exclusively watching/reading endless courses and



blogs. At some point you just have to jump in and get your hands dirty. More on this later.

4. Certifications are bullshit. You will probably run into a bunch of online courses promising “certification for Google Awards” or “certification for social media” or “certification for being xyz .” Ignore them. Certifications provide little to no value and you are going to end up paying a premium. I have also found that those courses are often worse than other material out there.

The best employers in today's market don't give a crap about these certifications. They want to see examples of what you have done which is why my point below about getting something to experiment with is so important.

### LEARNING PLAN - SHAPE YOURSELF

The world of digital marketing is HUGE today. It is easy to get overwhelmed. Having a plan and path is the most important part. I have tried to simplify the path as much as possible. There are three layers:

#### 1. Base Layer

These are non-marketing specific subjects that provide a base to build from. Subjects in the base layer are used throughout the subjects in the next two layers.

#### 2. Marketing Foundation

These are marketing subjects you should know that are used across almost any channel you use.

#### 3. Channel Expertise

The third layer is where you will need to make some choices. Channels are all the different ways you can reach your audience. It is near impossible to become an expert in all of the online marketing channels and stay up to date on the latest changes. Each channel is changing unbelievably fast in addition to new channels emerging.

That is why I recommend a learning plan that will shape yourself, Go broad by knowing the basics including pros/cons of most channels. Then choose to go really deep on a couple channels. Generalists are useless in most work environments. As an expert in certain areas you will be able to build a brand around yourself and stand out from the crowd

#### 4. Your Preference and Skills

Think about the type of person you are and where you are strongest. Some channels orient more towards creative skills (i.e. Content Marketing, Social, etc). Some are more quant focused (i.e. viral growth, paid acquisition, etc). The closer the channel is to your strengths and passions, the better chance you have at

becoming an expert in that channel. Personally I am more of a quant person. So I have tended to go deep on paid acquisition and viral mechanism.

### 5. Take a Bet on an Emerging Channel

If you are just starting your digital marketing career and have many years ahead of you, I highly suggest leaning towards emerging channels. Four years ago the emerging channels would have been Facebook and content marketing.

If you are one of the early players in a new channel that becomes popular, it will accelerate your career. Being early positions yourself as an “expert.” For a period of time while the industry catches up, there will be low supply, but high demand of people like you. This puts you in a position of many options with negotiating leverage.

The safest bet would be to choose two channels to go deep on. A proven channel that you know will be around for awhile (Search, Content Marketing, etc) plus one emerging channel.

### CONCLUSION

Before I dive into all the different pieces, here are some general tips as you begin your learning.

In learning digital marketing, nothing is more valuable than hands on experience. The courses I will list are useful. But I really urge you to find a product/company to try out what you learn as you take the courses. Maybe you are already in a company. If not, volunteer as an intern somewhere. Or use yourself (via a blog, mini website, etc) as the experiment. In marketing. I am completely self taught. As a result of my learning, I have started multiple companies funded by tier 1 investors, held VP Product Marketing and CMO positions, grown consumer products to millions of daily active users, and advised/consulted numerous others on growth.

Keep a digital collection of examples and resources from other companies that provide inspiration and ideas. I use ever note and every time I come across a great marketing email, landing page, ad creative, info graphic, on boarding technique, etc. I store and organize it in Ever note. That way when I'm designing a new email campaign down the road, I have numerous ideas and examples to refer back to.

### REFERENCES

1. Arnold, Todd & Fang, Eric & Palmatier, Robert. (2011). *The effects of customer acquisition and retention orientations on a firm's radical and incremental innovation performance. Journal of the Academy of Marketing Science.* 39. 234-251. 10.1007/s11747-010-0203-8.



2. Bracks A. (2012) *Customer Acquisition : 465 Ways to Gain and Retain*, Xlibris, pp 26-68.
3. Ellis S. & Brown M. (2017) *Hacking Growth: How Today's Fastest Growing Companies Drive Breakout Success*, Currency, 47-59.
4. <https://blog.hubspot.com/>
5. <https://www.crazyegg.com/>
6. <https://www.matthewbarsy.com/>
7. Mahapatra S. N. & Kumar P. (2017) *Customer Retention: A Study on Indian Banks*, *International Journal of Research – Granthaalayah*, Vol. 5, Issue 7, 485-492.
8. Mandal P. C. (2016) *Customer Retention in Organizations: A Review*, *International Journal of Applied Research*, 2(3) : 770-772.
9. Min S. & Others (2016) *Customer Acquisition and Retention Spending : An Analytical Model and Empirical Investigation in Wireless Telecommunications Markets*, *Journal of Marketing Research*.
10. Min, Sungwook & Zhang, Xubing & Kim, Namwoon & Strivastava, Rajendra. (2016). *Customer Acquisition and Retention Spending: An Analytical Model and Empirical Investigation in Wireless Telecommunications Markets*. *Journal of Marketing Research*. 53. 10.1509/jmr.14.0170.
11. Shukla L. (2013) *A Case Study on Customer Acquisition and Retention on the Airline Service Industry*, *IOSR-JBM*, Vol. 9, Issue 4, 15-33.
12. Singh R. & Khan I. A. (2012) *An Approach to increase Customer Retention and Loyalty in B2C World*, *International Journal of Scientific and Research Publications*, Vol. 2, Issue 6, 1-5.
13. Verhoef, P. C., *Understanding the Effect of Customer Relationship Management Efforts on Customer Retention and Customer Share Development*, *Journal of Marketing*, 67, October 2003, 30–45.
14. Weinberg G. & Mares J. (2015) *Traction: How Any Startup Can Achieve Explosive Customer Growth*, *Portfolio*.
15. Zeithaml, V. A., Berry, L.L. & Parasuraman, A., *The behavioral consequences of service quality*, *Journal of Marketing*, 60 April 1996, 31-46.



# AN ANALYSIS OF FOREIGN PORTFOLIO INVESTORS (FPIS) TRENDS OF LAST THREE YEARS IN INDIA WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO DEBT AND EQUITY SEGMENT

**Dr. Sarvesh Mohania**  
Assistant Professor,  
Jagran Lakecity University,  
Bhopal (M.P.)

**Mr. Rohit Mishra**  
Assistant Professor,  
Jagran Lakecity University,  
Bhopal (M.P.)

## ABSTRACT

*Indian financial market has seen extraordinary volatility in the last few years. India attracts a large sum of FPIs (Foreign Portfolio Investors). Foreign investments have a remarkable impact on the Indian economy. The major impacts have been seen in the debt and the equity segment. This present study focuses on the trend of FPIs in debt and equity segment from 2016-17 to 2018-19. This study also shows how equity investments have shown the up and down as compared to the debt segment in the last three years and creates a volatility in the India Capital Market. For the study, data have been used from various reliable sources. FIIs have played a very important role in the development of the Indian share market. Since 2016-17 to 2018-19 the flow of FIIs has shown an incredible increment movement but created volatility in the market.*

**KEYWORDS:** BSE, NSE, FIIs, Indian capital market, debt and equity

## INTRODUCTION

Foreign investment has been defined to mean any investment made by a person resident outside India in the Indian Capital Market. It is an Investment made for the economic development of a country. It is required for enhancing up the development of the state in productivity, in terms of technology etc. Foreign capital or foreign investment also required to keep the exchange reserves required for the deficit. Foreign Investments can be done through various routes. Every growing or developing Country requires capital or fund for their development. Foreign investment had made remarkable changes in the country's growth and the growth of the country's capital market.

## KINDS OF FOREIGN INVESTMENT IN INDIA

### Foreign Direct Investment (FDI)

Foreign direct investment (FDI) is an investment made by an individual or a firm directly into one country's business located outside the country. FDI is basically done within the frameworks created by the government. FDI is done in business operation and

acquiring foreign business assets, ownership or control in a foreign company.

### Foreign Portfolio Investments (FPI)

FPI means any investment made in the Country's securities and financial assets. It does not provide any direct control or ownership in any company. SEBI has recently made the various criteria for Foreign Portfolio Investment. The investment made in the debt and equity segment of any country will create a speculation and hedging activity in a country.

### Commercial loans

Commercial loans taken by a country from any foreign countries or government for the purpose of development or for fulfilling their requirement.

### Official flows

Official flows refer generally to the flow of funds for the development assistant from developed country to under developed or developing country.



## FOREIGN PORTFOLIO INVESTORS (FPIs)

It is the investment made by the non residents of India in Indian securities including share, debentures, bonds, Government bonds; infrastructure securities etc. FPI includes Foreign Institutional Investors (FII), Qualified Foreign Investors (QFIs), subaccounts etc. Securities Exchange Board of India (SEBI) is the authority for controlling the FPIs investments. SEBI has recently stipulated the criteria FPI according to this any equity investment by non residents which is less than equal to 10% of capital in company is portfolio investment and above this limit it will be called a Foreign Direct Investment. The investment by the FPIs cannot exceed the 10% of paid up capital of company and all FPIs together cannot investment more than 24% of total paid up capital of company. They are not allowed to invest in the unlisted shares.

<sup>1</sup>As per the SEBI Regulation, 2019, FPI investment restricts to the followings-

- a) shares, debentures and warrants issued by a body corporate; listed or to be listed on a recognized stock exchange in India
- b) units of schemes launched by mutual funds under Chapter V, VI-A and VI-B of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Fund) Regulations, 1996;
- c) units of schemes floated by a Collective Investment Scheme in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Collective Investment Schemes) Regulations, 1999;
- d) derivatives traded on a recognized stock exchange;
- e) units of real estate investment trusts, infrastructure investment trusts and units of Category III Alternative Investment Funds registered with the Board;
- f) Indian Depository Receipts;
- g) any debt securities or other instruments as permitted by the Reserve Bank of India for foreign portfolio investors to invest in from time to time; and
- h) such other instruments as specified by the Board from time to time

## INDIAN FINANCIAL SYSTEM

The term "Financial System" is comprised of two words-Finance and System. Finance means monetary resources comprising ownership funds and debts. A system indicates a set of interrelated parts working together to achieve some purpose. The financial system of an economy exists to organize the settlement of payments, to raise and allocate finance, and to manage the risks associated with financing and exchange. A developed financial system has a secure and efficient payment system, security market and intermediaries.

Indian Financial System (IFS) refers to a set of institutional arrangement through which financial surplus of our economy are mobilized from surplus units and transferred to the deficit units. This institutional arrangement includes –

- a. The conditions and mechanisms governing the production, distribution, exchange and holding of financial assets or instruments,
- b. Working of financial markets, and
- c. Organization and operation of financial institutions

## FINANCIAL MARKET

A financial market is an institution that provides a short term and long term exchange of financial instruments. The financial market provides finance or capital formation for business firms. It provides the surplus funds from households to the borrowers i.e. firms. It provides liquidity in the market. The financial market can be Money market and Capital market. Financial markets trade in the financial instruments of these markets which include equity, debentures, bonds, commercial papers, certificate of deposits etc.

## MONEY MARKET

A market which does not deal in money but deals in short term money instruments is known as money market. Money market provides the short term funds for the business. is a market for financial assets that are close substitutes for money. The instruments dealt with in the market are liquid and can be converted quickly into cash at low transaction cost.

## CAPITAL MARKET

It is the market for borrowing and lending long term capital required by business enterprises. The financial assets dealt with in the capital market have long or indefinite maturity period. The capital market forms an important core of a country's financial system.

<sup>1</sup> [https://www.sebi.gov.in/legal/regulations/dec-2019/securities-and-exchange-board-of-india-foreign-portfolio-investors-regulations-2019-last-amended-on-december-19-2019-\\_44436.html](https://www.sebi.gov.in/legal/regulations/dec-2019/securities-and-exchange-board-of-india-foreign-portfolio-investors-regulations-2019-last-amended-on-december-19-2019-_44436.html)



## ORGANIZATIONAL PROFILE

### Bombay Stock exchange Ltd. (BSE)

The S&P BSE SENSEX (S&P Bombay Stock Exchange Sensitive Index), also-called SENSEX. It is an Indian stock exchange located in Dalal Street, Mumbai. It deals with the weighted index of 30 well-established and financially sound companies listed on the Bombay Stock Exchange. These 30 component companies are the various stocks of Indian industrial sectors which are the largest and the most actively traded stocks of Indian economy. Published since 1 January 1986, the S&P BSE SENSEX is regarded as the pulse of the domestic stock markets in India. The base value of the S&P BSE SENSEX is taken as 100 on 1 April 1979, and its base year as 1978–79.

### National Stock Exchange Ltd. (NSE)

NIFTY index is the security market indices of National Stock Exchange [NSE], it composes 50 leading stocks from different sectors of the listed companies in NSE. This index is built by India Index Services Product Ltd (IISL and Credit Rating Information Services of India Ltd. (CRISIL). The CRISIL has a strategic alliance with Standard and Poor rating Services. Hence, the index is named as S & P CNX Nifty. NSE - 50 indexes was introduced on April 22, 1996 with the objectives given below:

\* Providing fund managers a tool for measuring portfolio returns vis-market return.

\* Serving as a basis for introducing index based derivatives.

Nifty replaced the earlier NSE - 100 index, which was established as an interim measure till the time the automated trading system stabilized. To make the process of building an index as interactive and user driven as possible an index committee is appointed. The composition of the committee is structured to represent stock exchanges, mutual fund managers and academicians. To reflect the dynamic changes in the capital market, the index set is reduced and modified by the index committee based on certain predetermined entry and exit criteria.<sup>2</sup>

## SEBI – REGULATION OF MARKET AND CONTROL

### Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI)

By a Notification issued on 1st April 1988, Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI), was constituted as an interim administrative body to function under the overall administrative control of the

Ministry of Finance of the Central Government. In July 1988, the SEBI, constituted as aforesaid, published an approach paper on 'Comprehensive legal issues for securities market'.

The SEBI was given a statutory status on 30th January, 1992 by an Ordinance to provide for establishing of SEBI. A Bill to replace the Ordinance was introduced in Parliament on 3rd march, 1992 and was passed by the President's assent. However, as provided for in section 1(3), this Act is to be deemed to have come into force on 30th January, 1992 i.e. the date on which the SEBI Ordinance was promulgated.<sup>3</sup>

## REVIEW OF LITERATURE

The study is based on following literature review:

- Lakshmi, K (2011), in a study, analyzed the firm differences in foreign institutional investor's portfolio investment for a sample of 1192 Indian firms listed on NSE. The firm specific characteristics studied were promoters share holding, firm size, systematic risk, price to book ratio, return on equity and dividend yield. Promoters share holdings was found to be inversely related to level of FPI in a firm. FIIs prefer large firms with less concentration of promoters share holdings.
- Saxena, Swami P (2011) analyzed daily data series of FII inflows and S&P CNX Nifty from April 2003 to March 2010. Unit root test, Granger Causality test and VAR analysis was performed to explore causal links between FII inflows and stock market volatility. Results indicated that only stock market returns cause FII inflows leading to unidirectional relationship.
- Walia, Karan et al (2012) attempted to examine the trends of FII during the period of 2001 to 2010 and examine volatility of BSE Sensex due to FII. Pearson correlation coefficient values indicated positive correlation between Foreign Institutional investments and movement of Sensex. Further the study indicated that Sensex increases where there were positive inflows of FIIs and vice versa.
- Bose, Suchismita (2012) explored the dynamic interaction between investment flows of mutual funds and foreign institutional investors. The study reported a strong negative relationship between the net investments by these two classes of institutional investors.

<sup>2</sup> www.nseindia.com

<sup>3</sup> www.sebi.gov.in



Domestic mutual funds were found to determine their investment flows on the basis of their own previous investments, FII investments as well as market returns. The analysis concluded that the effect of stock market returns were overshadowed by the effect of FII investments in determining mutual fund flows.

- Arya, Rachna and Purohit, Ashok (2012) assessed impact of FII on stock market in terms of volatility, trading volume and market capitalization. Econometric techniques like GARCH and ARCH model were employed. The paper concluded that increase in volume of FII inflows has led to stock market volatility.
- Reddy, M. Anuradha and Shivakumar, K (2012) explored FIIs investment behaviour and its relationship with Sensex movement data series from 2000 to 2011 was taken for the study. Pearson correlation values between FII and Sensex movement. The psychology of domestic investors is also affected by decisions of FIIs.
- Johri, Amar et al (2012) in a study analyzed the trends and investments made by FII in Indian stock markets from 2000 to 2010. T-test was used to find out whether the Nifty and non Nifty companies have any differences in their investments by FIIs. The study concluded that there is no significant difference between Nifty and non Nifty companies in their FII investment. The study concluded that FII inflows or outflows significantly affect both NSE and BSE markets.
- Makwana, Ashish C (2012) throws light on trend of FIIs in Indian economy from 2006 to 2011. Although the number of registered FIIs in India has shown a significant increase, net investments did not increase proportionately. Even though India has a well regulated and matured capital market, global financial crisis has resulted in a negative inflows of FIIs. FII purchases indicate that many FIIs prefer to take back their investments to their home countries due to global economic meltdown. FIIs investment in Indian securities market has shown fluctuating trend year after year.

## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The study is primarily focused on the trends of Foreign Portfolio Investors (FPIs) in India with reference to debt and equity on National Stock

Exchange (NSE Ltd) and Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE Ltd) for the last 3 years.

## OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

- To assess the growth and development of Indian Stock Market.
- To develop an understanding about the concept and role of Foreign Portfolio Investors (FPIs) in India.
- To analyze the investment pattern of FPIs in India with reference to debt and equity.
- To evaluate the impact of FPIs investment in India Capital Market.

## METHODS OF DATA COLLECTION

The study is based on Secondary data collected from different reliable source i.e. from handbook of statistics and bulletin published by the Securities Exchange Board of India (SEBI) and Reserve Bank of India (RBI), Indian Securities Market Review, NSE fact book from 2016-2019 and internet. The data collected is compiled in the form of tables and graphs.

## DURATION OF THE STUDY

In order to know trends of Foreign Portfolio Investors last three year data from April 2016 to April 2019 is taken into considered from the above mentioned reliable sources.

## RESEARCH DESIGN

Research design is descriptive in nature.

## LIMITATION OF THE STUDY

- The study is based on secondary data due to that accuracy of the data is depended on the source of collection.
- The time and money are the major constraint for the study.
- The study is focusing only two stock exchanges in India i.e. NSE& BSE.

## Foreign Portfolio Investors (FPIs) in Debt and Equity

The below data shows the trends of FPIs in last three years in equity segment and debt segment-<sup>4</sup>

<sup>4</sup>Source

:[https://www.moneycontrol.com/stocks/marketstats/fii\\_dii\\_activity/index.php](https://www.moneycontrol.com/stocks/marketstats/fii_dii_activity/index.php)



Inflow



Outflow

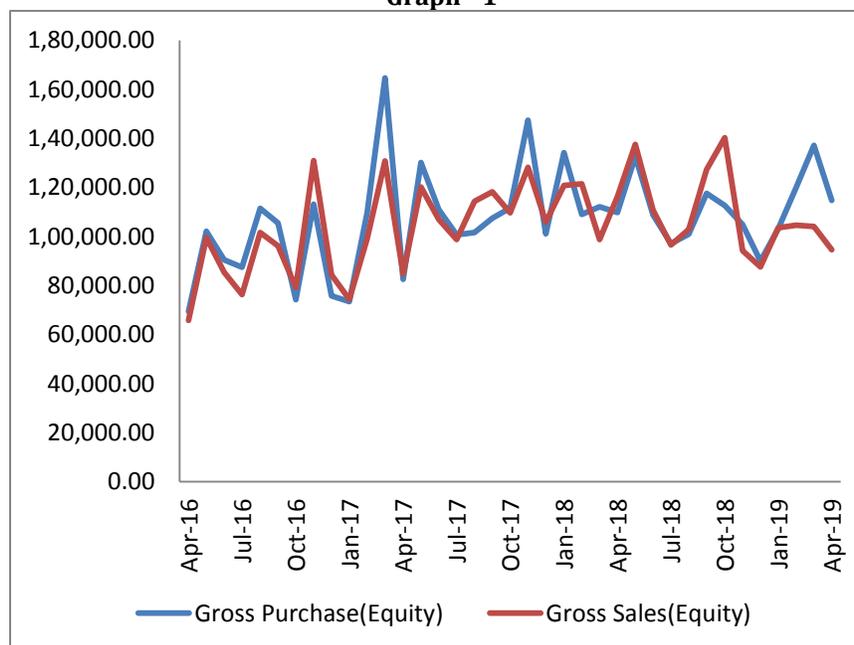


EQUITY - CRORES				Debt - CRORES		
Date	Gross Purchase	Gross Sales	Net Purchase / Sales	Gross Purchase	Gross Sales	Net Purchase / Sales
Apr-19	114,735.82	94,616.11	20,119.71	24,268.14	28,838.46	-4,570.32
Mar-19	137,125.69	104,009.61	33,116.08	47,093.22	31,741.75	15,351.47
Feb-19	119,907.02	104,578.55	15,328.47	20,601.05	29,891.43	-9,290.38
Jan-19	103,075.46	103,580.00	-504.54	28,145.31	30,746.38	-2,601.07
Dec-18	89,853.88	87,554.27	2,299.61	28,011.02	22,206.04	5,804.98
Nov-18	104,777.20	94,213.69	10,563.51	20,202.38	17,939.61	2,262.77
Oct-18	112,568.84	140,191.80	-27,622.96	23,825.12	33,844.34	-10,019.22
Sep-18	117,595.89	127,218.72	-9,622.83	14,029.38	24,557.32	-10,527.94
Aug-18	100,906.14	102,934.95	-2,028.81	18,679.49	16,312.72	2,366.77
Jul-18	97,025.98	96,535.31	490.67	19,094.75	18,916.53	178.22
Jun-18	108,775.32	110,674.87	-1,899.55	15,255.21	25,260.86	-10,005.65
May-18	132,565.86	137,543.16	-4,977.30	17,848.29	35,391.38	-17,543.09
Apr-18	109,749.96	116,217.86	-6,467.90	34,970.37	46,838.67	-11,868.30
Mar-18	112,107.28	98,734.88	13,372.40	24,492.86	31,790.68	-7,297.82
Feb-18	108,958.17	121,449.53	-12,491.36	22,524.00	25,295.36	-2,771.36
Jan-18	134,199.16	120,815.40	13,383.76	39,364.51	30,432.96	8,931.55
Dec-17	101,077.30	105,824.52	-4,747.22	21,529.42	19,066.14	2,463.28
Nov-17	147,328.53	128,148.62	19,179.91	28,465.22	29,891.62	-1,426.40
Oct-17	111,607.80	109,685.23	1,922.57	35,371.75	17,411.03	17,960.72
Sep-17	107,409.87	118,168.74	-10,758.87	19,547.44	18,555.27	992.17
Aug-17	101,608.08	114,239.82	-12,631.74	29,168.65	14,162.43	15,006.22
Jul-17	100,644.77	98,762.74	1,882.03	35,133.69	18,091.82	17,041.87
Jun-17	110,938.80	106,910.57	4,028.23	41,510.51	16,714.17	24,796.34
May-17	130,060.69	120,103.91	9,956.78	31,291.14	11,093.22	20,197.92
Apr-17	82,541.97	84,750.58	-2,208.61	32,657.19	13,256.08	19,401.11
Mar-17	164,594.50	130,812.57	33,781.93	45,232.37	19,138.49	26,093.88



Feb-17	109,618.42	99,133.24	10,485.18	21,506.70	15,526.51	5,980.19
Jan-17	73,379.22	74,388.52	-1,009.30	15,750.45	19,507.88	-3,757.43
Dec-16	75,790.23	84,285.00	-8,494.77	21,771.45	40,673.98	-18,902.53
Nov-16	113,124.09	130,861.04	-17,736.95	29,274.76	48,877.82	-19,603.06
Oct-16	74,167.24	79,157.36	-4,990.12	23,413.57	30,565.45	-7,151.88
Sep-16	105,504.66	96,168.26	9,336.40	30,681.93	20,104.89	10,577.04
Aug-16	111,425.22	101,639.66	9,785.56	25,150.58	28,099.65	-2,949.07
Jul-16	87,463.32	76,333.13	11,130.19	23,376.41	15,994.13	7,382.28
Jun-16	90,479.89	85,305.09	5,174.80	17,551.47	24,057.05	-6,505.58
May-16	102,086.41	99,507.77	2,578.64	17,717.97	22,889.35	-5,171.38
Apr16	69,394.44	65,739.94	3,654.50	26,124.75	23,176.36	2,948.39

Graph - 1



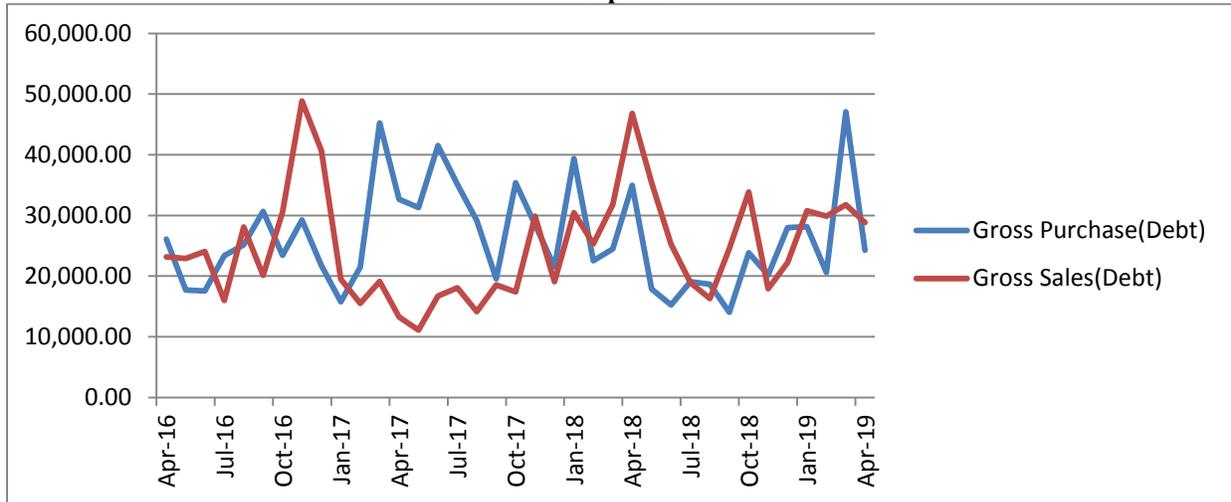
### Interpretation:

The graph-1 shows the FPIs Investment in equity market for the last three years since April-2016 to April-2019. The gross purchase and sales of equity by the FPIs during the last three year was made the ups and downs making the market vibrant and the prices of invested stocks. In the year 2016-17 the net purchase was highest by the FPIs of Rs. 1,64,594.50 crores while the highest sale was in the year 2018-19 amounting Rs.1,40,191.80 crores. The year 2018-19 was the

outflow year by the FPI gross sales during this year was more as compared to the gross purchase by the FPIs due to the changes made by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) to the regulations of FPIs. The net investment by the FPIs was Rs. 33,781.93 crores in the year 2016-17 was decline to Rs. 13,372.40 crores in the year 2017-18 and was again increased to Rs. 20,119.71 crores in the year 2018-19, which was the low in the last three years.



Graph - 2



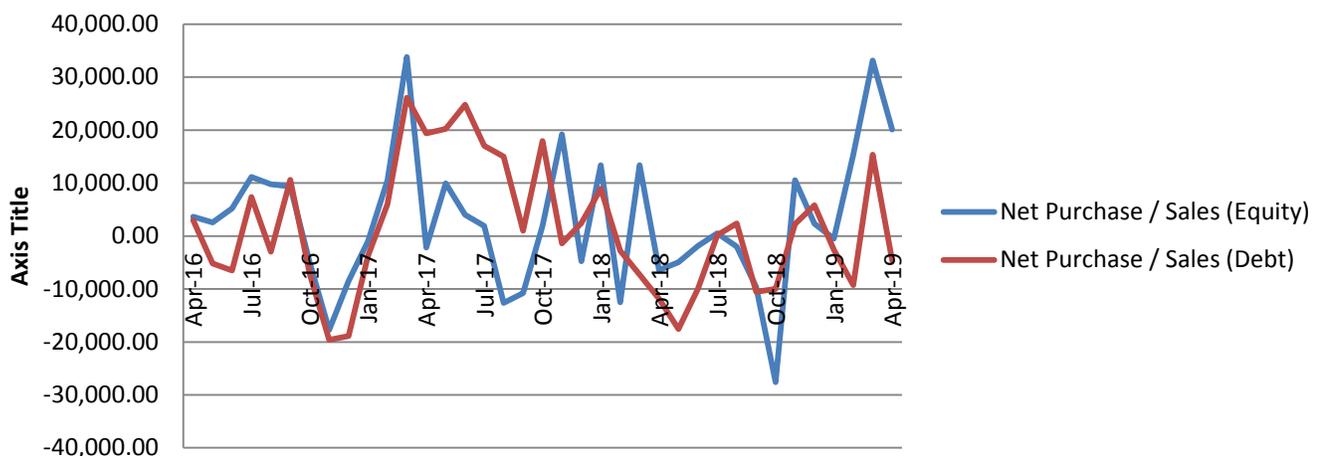
**Interpretation:**

The Graph-2 shows the FPIs investment in debt over last three years i.e. from April-2016 to April-2019. The investment in the debt always being low as compared to the equity, but the movement of debt investment is also shows many ups and downs in these three years. Till the Jan-2017 the gross purchase of debt Rs. 15,750.45 crores while the gross sales of debt were Rs. 19,507.88 crores while was Rs. 48,877.82 till November-2017 and keeps on falling to Rs. 11,093.22

crores till May-2017. But the purchase of debt by the FPIs got increased to Rs. 31,291.14 crores till May-2017 which was Rs. 45,232.37 crores in March-2017. After that the gross sales was increased to Rs. 46,838.67 crores in April-2018. After falling the net purchase of debt to 14,029.38 in September-2018 was increased to Rs. 47,093.22 in March-2019 an then decline to Rs. 24,268.14 crores in a month due to the presentation of Indian Budget by the Government and declining the Nifty 7 percent.

Graph - 3

**Net Change in Investment of Equity and Debt**





### Interpretation:

The Graph-3 shows the net purchase and net sales of debt and equity comparison of the three years. The net purchase and sale of debt and equity goes on in the same paradigm creating the volatility in the market. The net purchase and sales of equity is always being higher as compared to the debt. In November-2016 the net sales of equity was Rs.-17,736.95 crores and net sales of debt was Rs. -19,603.06 crores on the same month. During the presentation of Budget for the year 2017-18 the net purchase of equity was climbed to Rs. 33,781.93 crores in March-2017 and the net purchase of debt was climbed to Rs.26,093.88 crores in March-2017. But within the 6 months on September 2017 shows a great declines in net equity to Rs. -10,758.87 crores due to the change in the investment guidelines by the RBI and SEBI. It was the year 2018-19 which shown a volatility in the Indian Capital Market on the net Purchase and Sales of debt and equity. The Net sales of Debt was to Rs.-17,543.09 crores on May-2018 was which was rose to net purchase by the FPIs of Rs. 15,351.47 crores till March-2019. The variation was seen in the Net investment of equity during the year 2018-19 , the net sales of Equity was Rs.-27,622.96 crores on October-2018 and which rose in form of net purchase of equity to Rs. 33,116.08 crores in March-2019. This was again due to the presentation of budget of 2019-20 and the changes in guidelines by the RBI and SEBI in the financial year 2019-20.

There has been a sharp sell-off in the equity market since the budget presentation and declines the Nifty. It is believed that FPIs outflows from equity market were triggered out by the Budget announcement of a hike in the surcharge on income tax. But this assumption may not be completely right; the surcharge hike impacts not just the equity investment but the debt investment too. But they have been buying Indian debt in the recent times.

### OBSERVATION AND FINDING OF THE STUDY:

- The safe and protective thinking of investors in India has always led to criticism about the functioning, regulating and controlling volatility of the Indian stock market.
- The volatility in the Indian stock markets is due to the following reasons:
  1. Market structure is weak.
  2. Lack of Efficient government regulations.
  3. Investment regulations and norms for FII investment are not strong.
  4. Foreign exchange rates movement is not potentially controlled.

5. High rate of Inflation.

6. Presentation of Union Budget

7. Government policies are not stable etc.

- FPIs create the ups and downs in the market by making the inflow and outflow of their investments.
- Domestic Institutional Investors (DIIs) now also playing a major role for crating the volatility in the market.
- Market movements are measured in the study due to the change in their inflow and outflow of Foreign Portfolio Investors.
- Net investment in equity which was Rs.51,487.45 (In Crores) in April 2016- March 2017 and was decreased to Rs. 16,628.59 (In Crores) in April 2017-March 2018 and was again bounce up to Rs. 35,262.06(In Crores) in April 2018- March 2019.
- Net investment in debt which was Rs.8,341.96 (In Crores) in April 2016- March 2017 and was increased to Rs.84,026.19 (In Crores) in April 2017-March 2018 and was decreased to Rs. -38,593.46 (In Crores) in April 2018-March 2019.
- The outflow of FPIs in 2018-19 was high as compared to the year 2017-18, and created the volatility in the market.
- FPIs have played a very important role for the development of Indian share market. Since 2017 to 2019 the flow of FPIs has shown a incredible increment movement but created a volatility in the market.
- The research study would help to gain knowledge regarding foreign fund investment, it provides benefits of understanding of their registration process, SEBI guidelines, RBI rules and more important their impact on Indian stock market and Industrial Sector.
- Foreign Institutional Investors provide liquidity in stock market, so they are called as driver of Indian Stock Market.

### CONCLUSION

Researcher drawn a summary of meaning and the legal framework of Foreign Portfolio Investors in India, about their registration process and etc. FPIs can be made in the form of FDI and FPI/FII. FPI made the investment in equity and debt segment. An introduction of Indian capital market has been drawn. The division of capital market in Primary and Secondary market. Primary market deals with the new issue of share through various modes. It is also known as new issue



market. Secondary market is known as stock exchanges, where the shares are traded on regular basis. In India we have Bombay stock exchange (BSE or SENSEX) and National stock exchange (NSE or NIFTY 50).

FPIs investment is made on equity and debt and researcher studied the FPIs trend of last three years in India. As seen after the analysis that the equity and debt both have shown the up and down in the Indian Capital Market since 2016-17 to 2018-19 and created a volatility in the Indian stock exchanges. In the literature review part major segment that is affected is equity and creates the volatility in the market. Whereas the preference of FPIs in Debt segment have been more favorable in the year 2017-18 and then shown a negative net investment in 2018-19 and shown the interest in equity segment in the year 2018-19. The various studies also used the data from SEBI, BSE and NSE website to show the trend in Indian stock exchanges.

## SUGGESTIONS

- India must concentrate on strong banking system rather than financial markets as FIIs are fair weather friends. Bank may provide assurance to them for promoting long term growth and industrialization.
- It is vital role or importance of financial markets in India, but government should try to shield the real economic from FIIs momentum.
- India should proceed further for influencing variables of size and composition of Foreign Capital Flow.
- From Retail Investors' point of view, the new code should propose to abolish the current distinction between short term and long term investments on the basis of the length of holding of the assets.
- Minimum and Maximum limits for Foreign Investments must be determined by Government of India in order to avoid volatility in BSE Sensex & CNX Nifty.
- Government of India should allow more than 10% limit in LIC, Bank, Mutual Funds, Pension Fund and other small companies to invest in India.
- SEBI and RBI rules and regulations are prepared and accordingly Government of India made act regarding Foreign Investments, but implementation of act is must and imperative in order to eschew from season variation, and perfect follow up of rules and regulations is must.

- Country's economic and stock market performance depends upon fundamentals investments by investors, FPIs investment is testament of increasing global investors' confidence in economy and stock market.

## REFERENCES

1. Arya, Rachna and Purohit, Ashok (2012) "An Analytical Research on Foreign Institutional Investment in India", *International Journal of Computer Science & Management Studies*, Vol: 12, Issue 03, pp 111-116.
2. Available from <http://www.bseindia.com>
3. Available from <http://www.imf.org>
4. Available from <http://www.msci.com>
5. Available from <http://www.nseindia.com>
6. Available from <http://www.sebi.gov.in>
7. Bose, Suchismita (2012) "Mutual Fund Investments, FII Investments and Stock Market Returns in India", *Money & Finance, ICRA Bulletin*, September, 2002, pp: 89-110.
8. Johri, Amar et al (2012), "A Study of FIIs' Investment Pattern on Context to Indian Stock Market and Its Impact on Stock Market Returns", *International Journal of Research in Management*, Issue 2, Vol 6, November 2012, pp139-157.
9. Lakshmi, K. (2011) "Foreign Institutional Investors and Firm Characteristics: A Study Of Indian Firms" [http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract\\_id=1592799](http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=1592799)
10. Makwana, Ashish C (2012), "Foreign Institutional Investment in India", *Quest International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, Issue II, Vol I, December 2012, pp197-201.
11. Saxena, Swami P (2011) "FII flows and Stock Market Volatility: Exploring Causal Link", <http://ssrn.com/abstract=2063140>
12. Walia, Karan et.al.(2012) "Impact Of Foreign Institutional Investment On Stock Market" *International Journal of Computing and Corporate Research*, Vol2, Issue5, September 2012.



# PECULIARITIES OF ACCOUNTING AND MONITORING THE ACTIVITIES OF THE DEVELOPMENT FUND FOR THE STATE SECTOR OF DEVELOPMENT FUNDS

**Musirmanova Barno Kudrat kizi**

Graduate student of the Tashkent,  
Financial Institute,  
Uzbekistan.

## ANNOTATION

*This article outlines the basics, features and topical issues of accounting and control over the Fund for Development of Public Sector Development Funds.*

**KEYWORDS:** *bookkeeping, budget organization, extra-budgetary funds, income, cash, expenses, rent, operating activities, savings, sponsored income.*

## INTRODUCTION

Public sector accounting and reporting, organized on the basis of principles and methods adopted in international politics, taking into account the characteristics of the national economy, is one of the most important conditions for the effective management of the budget process.

At the present stage, the budget accounting system should contribute to the solution of the most important tasks facing the state. Such as improving the efficiency of state financial institutions, targeted spending of funds from the State budget, as well as providing complete and reliable information about state financial institutions.

Therefore, one of the priority areas for improving accounting in the public sector, by Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated December 18, 2006 No. PP-532, determined the unity of the organization of accounting and reporting on the implementation of the State budget on the basis of the Unified Chart of Accounts for the Treasury of the State the budget.

During the formation and development of a market economy in Uzbekistan, which lasts more than 28 years, there has been a gradual reform of the budget process. Until the middle of the first decade of the 21st century, major reforms were carried out to ensure macroeconomic and financial stability, the foundations of the budget process and budget system were created, a system of budget restrictions and planning was developed, etc. During this period, significant changes took place in the sphere of accounting and reporting regulation, clarification of the methodology and

conceptual framework of accounting and reporting was required, and the task of transforming the existing accounting system in Uzbekistan according to the needs of a market economy was first formulated. The task of transformation and the necessary changes were established by the accounting reform program in accordance with international financial reporting standards (IFRS), approved by Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated September 3, 1999 No. 414 "On improving the procedure for financing budget organizations."

In the current economic globalization, budgetary policy reforms in the country should be aimed at a positive solution to socio-economic problems. In addition, it takes a long time for economically feasible tax cuts or budget cuts to improve self-financing of organizations. In the Strategy of Action for Five Priority Directions of Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021, the "policy of reducing the tax burden and simplifying the tax system and ensuring a balanced budget at all levels of the state budget while maintaining the social orientation of expenditures" continues. [1] The actual implementation of these tasks in the country and ensuring economic stability is to increase the social welfare of the population. For this, it is important not only to reduce the tax burden and budgetary expenses, but also organize the formation of extrabudgetary funds in budget organizations financed from the state budget, based on market requirements.



## LITERATURE ANALYSIS

The formation of extrabudgetary funds of budgetary organizations is an additional source of reduction of the material and technical base of budgetary organizations in addition to strengthening and material incentives for employees. Therefore, there is a need for research on this topic.

Bashkatov V. and Pokusaev Yu. Foreign scientists investigated the features of the organization of accounting and control over the implementation of their sources of financing in organizations. [3]

It can be seen that budget organizations have their own characteristics in accounting for funding sources. For example, in healthcare institutions the funds of the Fund for the Promotion of the Development and Development of Medical Institutions may be taken into account, and in higher education institutions a paid-contractual form of education;

Scientists from Uzbekistan M. Ostonokulov, S. Mehmonov and Sh. Ganiev was engaged in research and teaching work in budgetary organizations.

M. Ostonokulov in his works focuses on the problem of state budget financing and notes the need for proper accounting and control of budget organizations for their targeted use. [4].

S. Mehmonov in his research work in budget organizations sets out the accounting and control details of budget organizations. In particular, the procedure for organizing the accounting, reporting and control of extrabudgetary funds of budget organizations, special funds, payment and training forms, development funds and other extrabudgetary funds was described [5].

## ANALYSIS AND RESULTS

Extra-budgetary funds of budgetary organizations include all funds received by a budgetary organization from sources provided by law. Revenues from extrabudgetary funds of budgetary organizations are funds received from the sale of goods (works, services) by type of organization activity, rental of vacant premises, sponsorship and other legislative actions. Expenses of budget organizations for extra-budgetary funds, as well as expenses within the budget estimates of organizations are carried out in accordance with the law and are of an economic nature.

Since January 1, 2000, the Ministry of Finance of the Republic of Uzbekistan introduced a new procedure for financing the expenses of budgetary organizations.

Budgetary organizations working in the social sphere, in comparison with other sectors, have more opportunities for the formation of extrabudgetary funds. In particular, there are opportunities to compete with markets for services, work and goods. The formation of extrabudgetary funds in these budget organizations will simultaneously provide additional

financing for the social sphere and a significant reduction in state budget resources. The share of extrabudgetary funds in financing higher education and health care institutions is higher, while in general secondary education these indicators are relatively small.

Budgetary organizations working in the social sphere, in comparison with other sectors, have more opportunities for the formation of extrabudgetary funds. In particular, there are opportunities to compete with markets for services, work and goods. The formation of extrabudgetary funds in these budget organizations will simultaneously provide additional financing for the social sphere and a significant reduction in state budget resources. The share of extrabudgetary funds in financing higher education and health care institutions is higher, while in general secondary education these indicators are relatively small.

Expenses of budgetary organizations by type of income are reflected in the registers through each line of the estimate and financial statements, based on the economic classification of similar expenses. Based on the accounting registers, a report is prepared on each extra-budgetary movement of budget organizations.

According to our observations, there is a problem with the formation of extrabudgetary funds of budgetary organizations:

Although tax incentives for the development of goods (work, services) by type of activity of the Development Fund are defined [10], the tax period for these organizations is still low, although these incentives are gradually expanding. This is due to the services provided by budget organizations, the works performed and performed, and the low competitiveness of products.

There are contradictions associated with the organization and content of extrabudgetary funds of budgetary organizations.

Specifically:

In accordance with national accounting standards No. 2 "income from main economic activities" and No. 3 "report on financial statements" there are clear criteria for recognition and reflection of income for enterprises. However, budgetary organizations lack a clear procedure for the recognition and recognition of income, especially income from extrabudgetary funds.

It has been established that budgetary organizations can form extrabudgetary funds for the production, maintenance and execution of work specific to their activities. Formation of "the cost of production and sale of products (works, services) and financial results"

According to the regulations, costs should be calculated separately from production and non-production costs. [11] This provision on production costs requires the determination of the cost of



production and the exclusion of non-production costs. However, when organizing production activities specific to the activities of budgetary organizations, this provision does not allow fulfilling the requirements and forming the cost of production.

Conclusions and offers

In conclusion, it is worth noting that the budget funds of the Development Fund have their own sources and resources, as well as sufficient material and technical support to carry out this activity. The rational use of these opportunities will increase the budget of the Development Fund of a budgetary organization and reduce budget expenditures and, in turn, reduce the tax burden. The sources of formation of the Fund for the Development of Budget Organizations and their accounting and improvement in accordance with the legislation should be improved to ensure the targeted use of these funds.

The regulatory framework for the accounting of rents for fixed assets in budgetary organizations has been fully developed. Premises for buildings and structures in the Republic of Uzbekistan, presented by the State Property Committee and together with the Ministry of Finance and the Ministry of Economy of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, based on the agreed minimum rental rates approved by the Council of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan, khokimiyats of the regions and the city of Tashkent, cannot be lower than the minimum rates .

For other types of property, the rental rate is set based on the effective use of the leased property.

It is advisable to consider the following points:

1. We set the rental of fixed assets in strict accordance with access instructions;
2. Clarification of the criteria for recognition of proceeds from the lease of fixed assets by budget organizations;
3. Development of accounting policies by budget organizations for the rental of fixed assets; separate accounting of operations related to the account;
4. Development and approval of a national standard for separate accounting in the public sector;
5. Organizational, technical and methodological accounting for the rental of fixed assets in budgetary organizations, the development of teaching aids for individual specialists, reflecting their implementation aspects in practice;
6. The maintenance of fixed assets rented in budget organizations, and the legalization of the control system, or additional agreements on the retention of property;
7. Automated registration of fixed assets and their rental.

## REFERENCES

1. *The President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "Strategy of Actions for the Further Development of the Republic" of February 7, 2017 N UP-4947* <http://lex.uz/docs/3107036>
2. V.V.Bashkatov, V.Yu Pokusayev : *Accounting Features of budgetary institutions. The journal "Modern Science: Actual Problems and ways to solve them. " Issue No. 13/2014. 320 p.*
3. Mehmonov S.U. and others "Accounting in budget organizations Account ". *Textbook. - Tashkent, "Sano-Standard," 2013. 456 p. Page 334*
4. *Budget Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan. 2013 26 December No. 360. <http://lex.uz/docs/2304138>*
5. *Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated September 3, 1999 No 414 "On improving the procedure for financing the budgetary organizations". <http://lex.uz/docs/319286>*
6. *Regulation "On the composition of expenditures for production and sale of products (works, services) and the procedure for forming financial results", approved by the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 5, 1999 № 54. <http://lex.uz/docs/264422>*
7. *Regulation "On the procedure for rent of state-owned property" approved by the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan # 102 dated April 8, 2009*
8. *Regulation "On accounting of revenues and expenses of budgetary organizations" (registered by the RUz No. 2400 of November 13, 2012)*



## ECO-FASHION IS GIVING TRUE ESSENCE OF ENVIRONMENTAL GUARDED GARMENTS

**Shivani Sharma**

Assistant Professor,  
School of Design and Art,  
Poornima University,  
Jaipur,  
Rajasthan

---

### ABSTRACT

*This paper highlights the sustainable and eco-friendly aspects in garment manufacturing process. Environment is our future and it must be protected from pollution along with fulfilling the needs of fast changing fashion. Now a days, fashion is the hedonism for many people, but it causes harm to environment in multiple ways from manufacturing till disposing off garments. Eco-fashion implies usage of sustainable raw material such as natural fibers, fabrics, dyes etc. Fashion and textile designers are focusing on development of apparels which are sustainable in terms of reuse, recycle and upcycle along with the maximum use of natural fibers other than cotton, linen, jute, silk etc.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Eco-fashion, apparel, hedonism, sustainable, fibers, up cycle etc.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

#### What is eco-friendly and sustainability?

Eco-friendly refers the process of indulging in such activities which saves earth and prevents nature from variant pollutions. This leads to the development of such products which are completely biodegradable and also fulfil the needs of customer. Sustainability is defined as the process of maintaining ecological balance in environment by avoiding the depletion of natural resources. "The Commission defined sustainable development as development that "meets the needs of the present without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs." [1]. It is important to make optimum utilization of resources in order to fulfil future requirements.

#### What are eco-friendly garments?

Eco-friendly garments are those which not only fulfill the needs of consumer but also helps in preventing the nature from cure. There are various techniques used in industries for developing fibers and fabric which has been obtained from nature like plants, animals and fruits. Various types of herbal leaves, barks, roots, animals (urine, secretion), minerals,

vegetables, fruits and rinds are also used in the process of natural dyeing and printing. These are absolutely eco-friendly and carries biodegradable property along with some other properties such as anti-bacterial, anti-microbial, anti-inflammatory as well as anti-allergic. There are some other techniques which stands for zero wastage, recycle, reuse and upcycle, where old garments or waste material can be processed into new and creative outfits. Fashion is dynamic and getting more challenging with the increased demand of customers. In order to stand sound at market place along with the sustainability factor keeping in mind, designers are facing difficulty in developing creative apparels in minimum time at minimum cost which is complex in eco-friendly outfits.

### BENEFITS OF ECO-FASHION

Fashion industry produces 10% of global carbon emission and 20% of global waste water. Whereas textile industry is second largest polluter of water. So, eco-fashion is the true need of our planet and it is beneficial to various sectors. It provide benefits to clients in terms of good quality products. Whereas, it is



also beneficial to designers and industries in various ways.

➤ Benefits to Environment

- Eco-fashion reduces toxic waste which majorly achieved from chemical dyes.
- Reduces air, land and water pollution level with the maximum use of biodegradable raw material.
- Save energy power with the use of traditional techniques of handloom weaving, manual dyeing, manual printing and hand embroidery.
- Decrease in disposing off old garments through recycle and reuse techniques.
- Reduce in death of animals due to availability of leather and furr from other natural sources like plants and fruits.

➤ Benefits to Consumer

- Eco-fashion provides great quality of garments which is long lasting.
- It provide variuos medical benfits such as anti allergic, anti-bacterial, anti-inflammtory etc.
- Eco-friendly fabric like linen, cotton provide coolnes to our body.
- It provides unique design and natural colors which are difficult to get in fast fashion clothes.
- Easy to maintain and required minimum chemical detergents for cleaning.
- It builds a sense of confidence and motivation towards planet.

➤ Benefits to Designers

- Eco-fashion helps designer to experiment with traditional techniques in morden way.
- It allows them to experiment with old garments and produce creative clothes.

- It leads to zero wastage and helps to motivate for optimum utilization of raw material.
- Eco-fashion motivates designers and industries to work ethically.
- It builds brand goodwill.

Beside all the benefits, many industries and brands are not involved in eco-fashion due to its slow procedure and high operating cost. This leads to high selling price and difficult to afford by customers of lower income. Here comes the need of maximum manufacturing in terms of sustainability by number of brands and designers, so that products become cheap and available easily. Awareness and knowledge of eco-fashion is to be provided among customers so that they may spend maximum on sustainable garments.

## ECO-FRIENDLY TECHNIQUES OF GARMENT MANUFACTURING

**Recycle** - The process of converting old or waste product into usable material.

**Reuse** -The process of using a product again or second time in a different way.

**Upcycle**- Conversion of old product in such a higher quality that it enhanced its value than original product.

**Zero Wastage** – The process of optimum utilization of raw material by using leftover raw material with the motive of zero trash to landfills.

**Natural raw material**- The process of using maximum biodegradable raw material in terms of fibres, fabric, dyeing, printing, embroidery and manufacturing.

**Handloom** – The process of using manually operated looms for weaving, dyeing, surface embellishment etc. to save power.

**Hand Embroidery** – The technique of manual surface embellishment using creative material to save energy and to promote traditional art.

**Plantation** – The process of planting maximum trees which can be used as raw material for garment manufacturing process.



### DESIGNERS AND BRANDS INVOLVED IN ECO-FASHION

It has become the responsibility of every designer to work and develop innovative techniques for eco-fashion. In order to enhance garments aesthetically and functionally, blending of different natural fibres like cotton with silk, silk with wool etc. are more preferable as compare to blending of natural with ester fibre which are nonbiodegradable and cannot be called as eco-

➤ The brands and designers involved in eco-fashion are:-

#### H&M

Member of Better Cotton Initiative, recycle old clothes from other brands by using renewable sources of energy.

- Avoids use of hazardous chemical and solvent based glues in manufacturing process.
- Great future targets to become 100% ecofriendly by 2030.

#### Patagonia

Works on cotton which is certified by Global Organic Textile Standard (GOTS).

- Raw materials are produced from recycle and reuse fabric, avoids wastage and fast fashion.
- Believes in high quality products which are long lasting.

#### Timberland

Aims at using 100% cotton for apparel, certifies organic and recycled by 2020.

- Leather used in apparels is sourced from LWG silver or gold-rated tanneries, use non PFC for water repellent clothes .
- Focused on use of 100% recycled, organic and renewable material.

fashion. Beside this, use of traditional techniques of handloom weaving, hand embroideries, dyeing & printing, are used in order to save energy and promote sustainable heritage. “Whether they are offering haute couture or athleisure, functional or lifestyle products, brands are rapidly adopting and promoting eco-friendly material to strengthen their identity and highlight their social responsibility”.[2]



### Paromita Banerjee

Designer uses kala cotton, processed it with organic things (soapberry, cowdung) to make it soft and usable.

- Work on eco-friendly and hand woven textile like khadi, jamdani, using natural dyes on traditional handprinting techniques like ajrakh.
- Avoids plastic packaging by using waste fabric carry bags, wood packaging etc.

### Anita Dongre

Designer has joined sustainable apparel Coalition (SAC), recycle 67% of waste water and reuse in toilet and lawn irrigation.

- Work on Tencel fibres, created by renewable raw material through natural way of photosynthesis.
- Manufactured Earth Tee in 2018, these are the sustainable t-shirt made from recycled plastic bottles.

### Pero

Designer Aneeth Arora has launched two brands Pero-upcycle and Pero-recycle.

- Promotes handmade art like tussels, applique, patch work, quilting and creative surface embellishment through waste and remaining raw material.
- She works on natural fibres majorly linen and cotton.

## AYURVASTRA – A HEALING APPROACH IN SUSTAINABLE CLOTHING

Textiles used in clothing which are 100% sustainable and fully biodegradable, processed through various natural herbs and dyes which contains medicinal qualities are called ayurveda. The sanskrit term “ayur” means life and “vastra” means clothing thus ayurveda stands for life clothing. It is said to be the branch of Ayurveda, majorly practiced in south-India. These herbal agent fabric are completely free from harmful toxic chemicals as these are developed by organic fibres like cotton, silk, linen, jute, wool etc. and processed through specific botanical herbs like organic seeds, barks, roots, plants, flowers & fruits and carries medicinal qualities to cure various disease like diabetes, skin infection, asthma, hypertension, high blood pressure, eczema, psoriasis and fistula.

Ayurveda is also called as herbal clothing, it creates a protective layer over skin which generates surface penetration and provides healing from skin

problems. It carries properties like anti-bacterial, anti-inflammatory, anti-allergic. Ayurveda uses sustainable techniques in weaving through handlooms, organic bleaching through cow’s urine, organic dyeing through turmeric, tulsi (basil), neem (azadirachta indica) tea, coffee, vegetables like spinach, onion, beetroots etc. and fruits like pomegranate, grapes, orange, pineapple, papaya and flowers like marigold, sunflower, lavender etc. Organic and herbal dye provide soothing pastel colors which are long lasting and requires less maintenance. Ayurveda provides wide range of clothing in sleepwear, meditation clothes, bed sheet, towels, cotton mats etc. as ayurveda is more effective when body is in relaxation mode.

Beside all the sustainable benefits of ayurveda it has few challenges in terms of aesthetical and functional aspects. It consume more time as the process is manual and complex which involves high cost of manufacturing. Whereas herbal dyes doesn’t provide customised colors in brighter shades. It is difficult for commercial purpose on larger scale.



Hence, sustainable garments are the major needs for better future environment. It is the responsibility of every sector to take necessary action in prevention of ecosystem from hazards. Government, designers and industries should build economic awareness and adopt innovative techniques towards eco-fashion. These are extremely beneficial not only towards environment but also for customer's health and skin as it heals from various diseases. Eco-fashion is the only way through which fashion industry can reduce various pollutions and save planet while satisfying present needs without compromising the future needs.

## REFERENCES

1. <https://simple.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sustainability> [1]
2. <https://www.fibre2fashion.com/industry-article/7953/everything-s-coming-up-eco-e-for-earth-e-for-eco> [2]
3. <https://goodonyou.eco/how-ethical-is-patagonia/>
4. <https://india.mongabay.com/2019/05/from-opulence-to-sustainability-indian-fashion-gets-redesigned/>
5. <https://elle.in/article/aneeth-arora-upcycling-garments/>
6. <https://www.anitadongre.com/sustainability>
7. <https://www.fibre2fashion.com/industry-article/6693/ayurvastra-an-eco-friendly-textile>
8. [https://www2.hm.com/en\\_gb/hm-sustainability/lets-change.html](https://www2.hm.com/en_gb/hm-sustainability/lets-change.html)
9. <https://www.unenvironment.org/news-and-stories/press-release/us-outdoor-clothing-brand-patagonia-wins-un-champions-earth-award>
10. Wikipedia
11. <http://www.ayurvastra.in/>
12. <https://www.fibre2fashion.com/industry-article/6693/ayurvastra-an-eco-friendly-textile>



## APPROXIMATE METHODS FOR TWO-PHASE TRAFFIC SIGNAL DESIGN AT ROAD INTERSECTIONS

**Koustav Dutta<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Student (UG),  
Dept. of Civil Engineering,  
Purulia Government Engineering College  
(Govt. of WB),  
West Bengal,  
India

**Akshay Dan<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>2</sup> Student (UG),  
Dept. of Civil Engineering,  
Purulia Government Engineering College (Govt.  
of WB),  
West Bengal,  
India

### ABSTRACT

*Traffic Management is a major problem at all the busy junctions and major road intersections throughout our country, India. The rapid growth of traffic at an intersection might cause problems like road accidents, traffic congestion, conflicts and bottleneck situations. Traffic signals are the most suitable method to monitor and control road traffic at an intersection. It can be achieved by providing automated volume based traffic signal system as and where required. Improvement of traffic performance in terms of safe and efficient movement of traffic at road networks and terminals can be accomplished by systematic traffic studies with its engineering implications. This includes planning and geometric design on one hand and the regulation and traffic control on the other. An intersection is a crucial point of conflict and congestion in road networks as far as the capacities of the urban road networks are concerned. The major problems like accidents and hazards can be minimized using proper traffic survey including the analysis and proper scientific interpretation of the geometric studies. A signalized intersection capacity mainly depends upon the physical factors such as roadway width, number of traffic lanes, geometric design of the roads, and phases of traffic signal. This paper aims at bringing out the effectiveness of the approximate methods in the design of Two-Phase Traffic Signals apart from the conventional methods like Webster's method or the method standardised by the Indian Road Congress (IRC), which are also some of the most effective but complex methods, to quickly arrive at a simple and effective design that will serve its intended purpose. The paper has been well illustrated with suitable examples as and when required in order to increase the comprehensiveness of the study.*

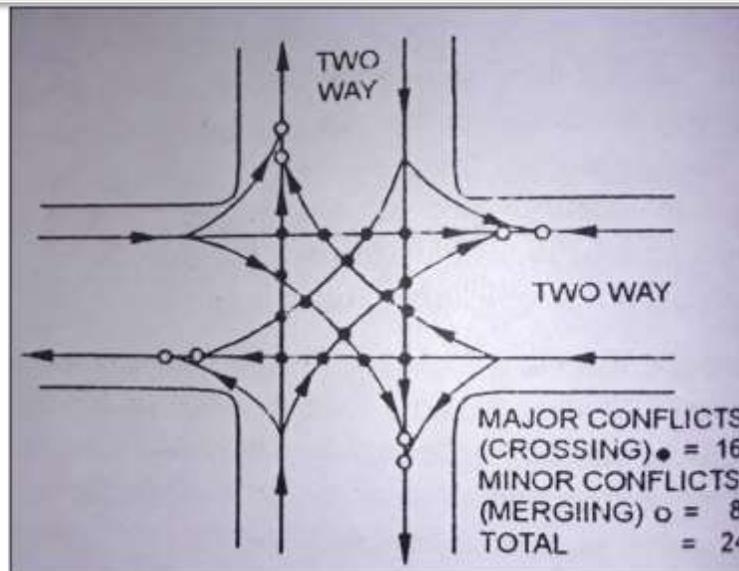
**KEYWORDS:** Road Intersection, Traffic Congestion, Traffic Signal, Pedestrian Signal, Approximate methods

### INTRODUCTION

#### **Objects of traffic signals:**

At intersections where there are a large number of crossing and right-turn traffic, there is possibility of several accidents as there cannot be orderly

movements. On cross roads with two-lane two-way traffic, there are 16 crossing conflicts as illustrated in Fig. 1.



**Fig. 1: Conflicts on cross roads with two-way traffic on both roads**

The problem of such conflicts at the intersections gains more significance as the traffic volume increases. In such situations the earlier practice has been to control the traffic with the help of traffic police who stops the vehicles on one of the roads alternately and allows the traffic stream of the other road to cross or take right turn. Thus the crossing streams of traffic flow are separated by 'time-segregation'. In bigger cities, a large number of police personnel are required simultaneously to control the traffic during the peak hours at most of the junctions with heavy traffic flow. Therefore, traffic signals are made use of to perform this function of traffic control at road intersections.

Traffic signals are automatic traffic control devices which could alternately direct the traffic to stop and proceed at intersections using red and green light signals as per the pre-determined time settings. The main requirements of traffic signals are:

- i. To draw attention of the road users
- ii. To enable them to understand the meaning of the light signal
- iii. To provide sufficient time to respond
- iv. To ensure minimum waste of time

The decision to install an automatic traffic control signal must be based on careful analysis of the existing traffic data and on sound engineering judgment. The major emphasis in the criteria for signal control is the volume of traffic entering the intersection and its crossing movements.

#### **Advantages of Traffic signals**

Properly designed traffic signals at intersections have the following advantages:

- i. Provide orderly movement of traffic at the intersections

- ii. The quality of traffic flow is improved by forming compact platoons of vehicles, provided all the vehicles move at approximately the same speed
- iii. Reduction in accidents due to crossing conflict, notably the right angled collisions
- iv. Traffic handling capacity is highest among the different types of intersections at-grade
- v. Provide a chance to traffic of minor road to cross the continuous traffic flow of the main road at reasonable intervals of time
- vi. Pedestrians can cross the roads safely at the signalized intersections
- vii. When the signal system is properly coordinated, there is a reasonable speed along the major road traffic
- viii. Automatic traffic signal may work out to be more economical when compared to manual control

#### **Disadvantages of Traffic signals:**

- i. The rear-end collisions may increase
- ii. Improper design and location of signals may lead to violations of the control system
- iii. Failure of the signal due to electric power failure or any other defect may cause confusion to the road users
- iv. The variation in vehicle arrivals on the approach roads may cause increase in waiting time on one of the roads and unused green signal time on other road, when fixed time traffic signals are used.

#### **Types of Traffic signals:**

The signals are classified into the following types:

- a) Traffic control signals
- b) Pedestrian signal

c) Special traffic signal

The traffic control signals have three coloured lights which glow facing each direction of traffic flow namely, red, amber and green. The red light is meant for 'stop', the green light for 'go', and the amber or yellow light allows the 'clearance time' for the vehicles which enter the intersection area by the end of the green time to clear off the intersection, before the change-over to red signal light

**Traffic control signals**

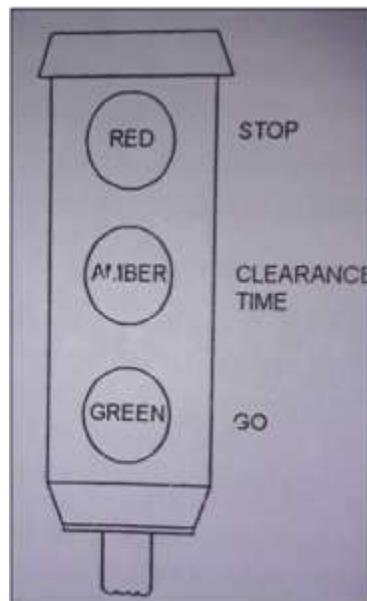
Different types of traffic signals are in use in India namely, manually operated signals, fixed time

automatic signals, and automatic traffic- actuated signals.

Each of manually operated signals is operated from a salient point at or near the intersection by a traffic police personnel; the signal phases may be varied depending on the traffic demand at that point of time.

The fixed time automatic traffic signal keeps repeating the same set of signal phases and the signal cycle time that has been set in the signal controller.

Traffic actuated signals are those in which the timings of the phase and cycle are changed according to traffic demand.



**Fig. 2: Traffic signal head**

**RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS**

**Objectives of signalized intersection design**

Two important objectives of designing a signalized intersection are:

- i. To provide sufficient intersection capacity for the volume of traffic entering the intersection from all the approach roads, and
- ii. To minimize the overall delay to all the vehicles entering the intersection

The traffic control signal timings should be designed such that the cycle time should be optimum, keeping in view the actual traffic flow and the capacity flow on each approach road and the signal phases are apportioned depending on the respective volumes on each road. The cycle lengths are normally 50 to 70 seconds for two phase signal. Longer cycle lengths are in use for complex traffic flow and for more than two phases.

**General principles of two-phase signal design**

Let the two approach roads, designed as Road-1 and Road-2 have green, red and amber phases designated as  $G_1$ ,  $R_1$ ,  $A_1$ , and  $G_2$ ,  $R_2$  and  $A_2$  respectively.

- i. Stop time or red phase,  $R_1$  for Road-1 of a signal is the sum of green phase and clearance interval or amber phases for the cross flow, i.e.,  $R_1 = (G_2 + A_2)$  at a two phase signal. During this interval, the pedestrian crossing time may also be incorporated for the road, if turning movements are not permitted
- ii. Towards the end of red phase, there may be a short duration when the amber lights are put on along with red light signal in order to indicate 'get set' to go. This phase is the last part of red phase itself and may be called 'red-amber' or 'initial amber' phase. The vehicles are not allowed to cross the stop line during the red-amber period



- iii. Clearance time or clearance-amber phase is provided just after the green phase before the red phase, to fulfil the two requirements:
  - a) To allow stopping time for approaching vehicle to stop at stop-line after the signal changes from green to amber and not to cross the line by the time the signal changes to red phase
  - b) To allow clearance time for the vehicle which is approaching the stop-line at legal speed while the signal changes from green to amber, allowing sufficient time for the vehicle to cross the intersection area as it may not be possible for the vehicle to stop before the stop-line at that stage. Usually 2 to 4 seconds would be suitable for the amber phase so as to fulfil these two conditions.
- iv. Go time or green time is decided based on the approach volume during peak hour and to enable the queued vehicles to clear off in most of the cycles

**Approximate methods of Signal design:**

There are two approximate methods or approximate design procedures generally employed in Traffic Signal design. They are

- i. Trial Cycle method
- ii. Approximate method based on pedestrian crossing requirement

The principles of the above two methods are hereby discussed as follows in detail.

**I. Trial Cycle method**

The 15-minute traffic count  $n_1$  and  $n_2$  on Road-1 and Road-2 are noted during the design peak hour flow. Suitable Trial cycle  $C_1$  sec is assumed and the number of the assumed cycles in the 15 minutes or  $15 \times 60$  seconds period is found to be  $(15 \times 60)/C_1$ , i.e.,  $(900)/C_1$ . Assuming an average time headway of 2.5 sec, the green periods  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  of Road-1 and Road-2 are calculated to clear the traffic during the trail cycle.

$$G_1 = \frac{2.5 n_1 C_1}{900} \text{ and } G_2 = \frac{2.5 n_2 C_2}{900}$$

The amber periods  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are either calculated or assumed suitably (3 to 4 seconds) and trail cycle length, is calculated as

$$C_1' = (G_1 + G_2 + A_1 + A_2) \text{ sec}$$

If the calculated cycle length  $C_1'$  works out to be approximately equal to the assumed cycle length  $C_1$ , the cycle length is accepted as the design cycle. Otherwise the trials are repeated till the trial cycle length works out to be approximately equal to the calculated value.

The design procedure is explained with the aid of a suitable example as illustrated below.

**Problem Statement:** The 15-minute traffic counts on cross roads 1 and 2 during peak hour are observed as 178 and 142 vehicles per lane respectively approaching the intersection in the direction of the heavier traffic flow. If the amber times required are 3 and 2 seconds respectively for the two roads based on approach speeds, design the signal timings by trial cycle method. Assume average time headway as 2.5 seconds during green phase.

**Solution:**

Given 15-minute traffic counts  $n_1 = 178$  and  $n_2 = 142$ ,  $A_1 = 3$  sec,  $A_2 = 2$  sec,  $H_t = 2.5$  sec

*Trial (i)*

Assume a trail cycle  $C_1 = 50$  sec

$$\text{Number of cycles in 15 min} = \frac{900}{50} = 18$$

Green time for Road-1, allowing average time headway of 2.5 sec per vehicle,

$$G_1 = \frac{178 \times 2.5}{18} = 24.7 \text{ sec}$$

$$\text{Similarly for Road-2, } G_2 = \frac{142 \times 2.5}{18} = 19.7 \text{ sec}$$

Amber times  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are 3 and 2 sec (given)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total cycle length, } C &= (G_1 + G_2 + A_1 + A_2) \\ &= 24.7 + 19.7 + 3.0 + 2.0 \\ &= 49.4 \text{ sec} \end{aligned}$$

As this is lower than the assumed trial cycle of 50 sec, another lower cycle length may be tried.

*Trial (ii)*

Assume a trail cycle  $C_2 = 40$  sec

$$\text{Number of cycles in 15 min} = \frac{900}{40} = 22.5$$

Green time for Road-1, allowing average time headway of 2.5 sec per vehicle,

$$G_1 = \frac{178 \times 2.5}{22.5} = 19.8 \text{ sec}$$

$$\text{Similarly for Road-2, } G_2 = \frac{142 \times 2.5}{22.5} = 15.8 \text{ sec}$$

Amber times  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are 3 and 2 sec (given)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total cycle length, } C &= (G_1 + G_2 + A_1 + A_2) \\ &= 19.8 + 15.8 + 3.0 + 2.0 \\ &= 40.6 \text{ sec} \end{aligned}$$

As this is higher than the assumed trial cycle of 50 sec, another higher cycle length may be tried.

*Trial (iii)*

Assume a trail cycle  $C_3 = 45$  sec

$$\text{Number of cycles in 15 min} = \frac{900}{45} = 20$$

Green time for Road-1, allowing average time headway of 2.5 sec per vehicle,

$$G_1 = \frac{178 \times 2.5}{20} = 22.25 \text{ sec}$$

$$\text{Similarly for Road-2, } G_2 = \frac{142 \times 2.5}{20} = 17.75 \text{ sec}$$

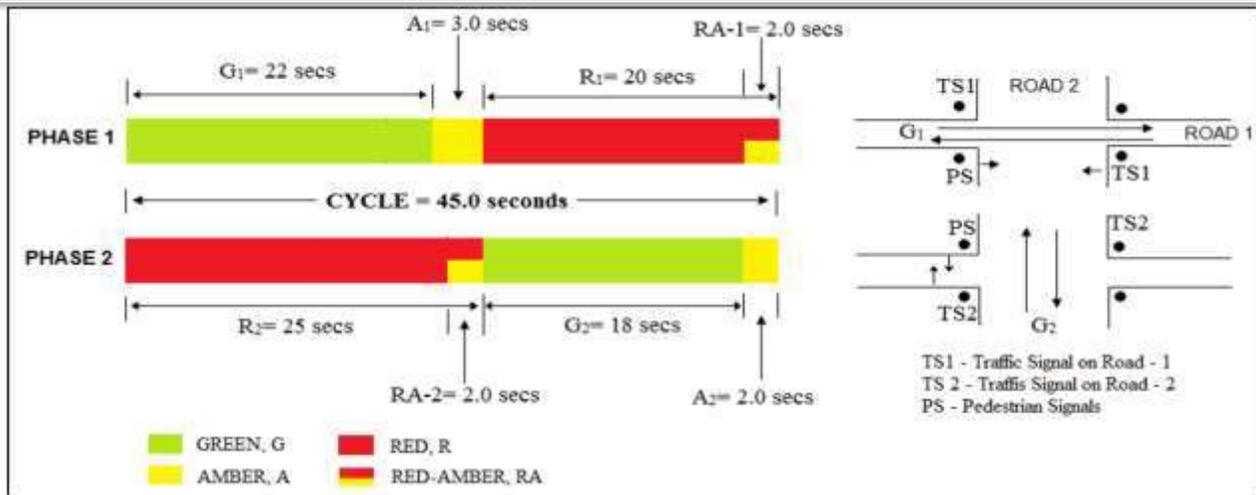


Fig. 3: Typical Phase Diagram and details of Traffic Signal Setting using Trial Cycle Method

Amber times  $A_1$  and  $A_2$  are 3 and 2 sec (given)

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total cycle length, } C &= (G_1 + G_2 + A_1 + A_2) \\ &= 22.25 + 17.75 + 3.0 + 2.0 \\ &= 45.0 \text{ sec} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the trial cycle of 45 sec may be adopted with the following signal phases:

$G_1 = 22.25$ , say adopt  $G_1 = 22$  sec

$G_2 = 17.75$ , say adopt  $G_2 = 18$  sec

Adopt  $A_1 = 3$  sec,  $A_2 = 2$  sec

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total cycle length, } C &= (G_1 + G_2 + A_1 + A_2) \\ &= 22.0 + 18.0 + 3.0 + 2.0 \\ &= 45.0 \text{ sec} \end{aligned}$$

A typical layout of traffic control signals with pedestrian signals at the intersection of cross roads and the traffic signal phase settings for a single cycle time of 45 sec are shown in Fig. 3.

## II. Approximate method based on pedestrian crossing requirement:

The following design procedure is suggested for the approximate design of a two-phase traffic signal unit at cross roads, along with pedestrian signals:

- Based on pedestrian walking speed of 1.2 m per second and the roadway width of each approach road, the minimum time for the pedestrian to cross each road is also calculated
- Total pedestrian crossing time is taken as the sum of the minimum pedestrian crossing time and the initial interval for pedestrians to start crossing, which should not be less than 7 sec. During this period when the pedestrians will be crossing the road, the traffic signal shall indicate red or 'stop'.
- The red signal time is also equal to the minimum green time plus amber time for the traffic of the cross road
- The actual green time needed for the road with higher traffic is then increased in proportion to

the ratio of approach volumes of the two roads in vehicles per hour per lane

- Based on approach speeds of the vehicles, the suitable clearance interval between green and red period, i.e., clearance amber periods are selected. The amber periods may be taken as 2, 3, or 4 seconds for low, medium, and fast approach speeds
- The cycle length so obtained is adjusted for the next higher 5 sec interval; the extra time is then distributed to green timings in proportion to the traffic volumes
- The timings so obtained are installed in the controller and the operations are then observed at the site during peak traffic hours; modifications in signal timings are carried out if needed.

The design of a simple two-phase signal is illustrated by an example given below.

**Problem Statement:** An isolated traffic signal with pedestrian indication is to be installed on a right angled intersection with road A, 18 m wide and road B, 12 m wide. During the peak hour, traffic volume per hour per lane of road A and road B are 275 and 225 respectively. The approach speeds are 55 and 40 kmph, on roads A and road B respectively. Assume pedestrian crossing speed as 1.2 m per sec. Design the timings of two-phase traffic and pedestrian signals by the approximate method.

### Solution:

Given: widths of road A = 18 m and of road B = 12 m, traffic volumes on road A = 275 and on road B = 225 vehicles/ lane/ hour, Approach speeds on road A = 55, and on road B = 40 kmph, Pedestrian crossing speed = 1.2 m/sec

*Design of two-phase traffic control signals:*

Pedestrian crossing/ clearance time for Road A =  $\frac{18}{1.2} = 15$  sec

Pedestrian crossing/ clearance time for Road B =  $\frac{12}{1.2} = 10$  sec

Adding 7 sec for initial walking period, minimum red time for traffic of road A,  $R_A$  is  $(15 + 7) = 22$  sec and that for road B,  $R_B$  is  $(10 + 7) = 17$  sec

Minimum green time,  $G_B$  for traffic of road B, based on pedestrian crossing requirement =  $22 - 3 = 19$  sec

Minimum green time,  $G_A$  for traffic of road A, based on pedestrian crossing requirement =  $17 - 4 = 13$  sec

The minimum green time calculated for road A is with respect to pedestrian crossing time required for the

narrower road B. As road A has higher traffic volume per lane than road B, the green time of road A has to be higher than that of road B; the increase may be in proportion to the approach volume of road A with respect to that of road B.

Let  $G_A$  and  $G_B$  be the green times and  $n_A$  and  $n_B$  be the approach volume per lane

Using the relation,  $\frac{G_A}{G_B} = \frac{n_A}{n_B}$

Green time,  $G_B$  for traffic is taken as the minimum value = 19 sec as obtained from pedestrian crossing criterion for the wider road A

Green time,  $G_A$  for traffic of road A may be increased in proportion to the higher traffic volume using the relation

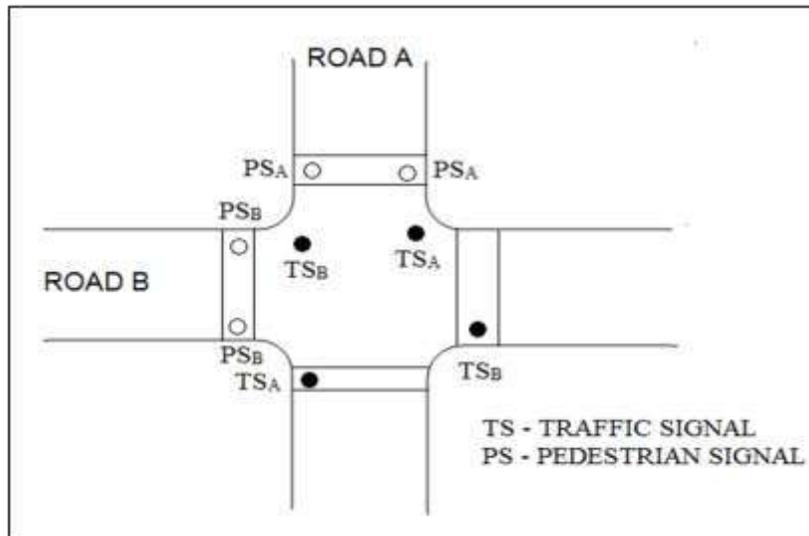


Fig. 4(a): Placement of Traffic control and Pedestrian control signal

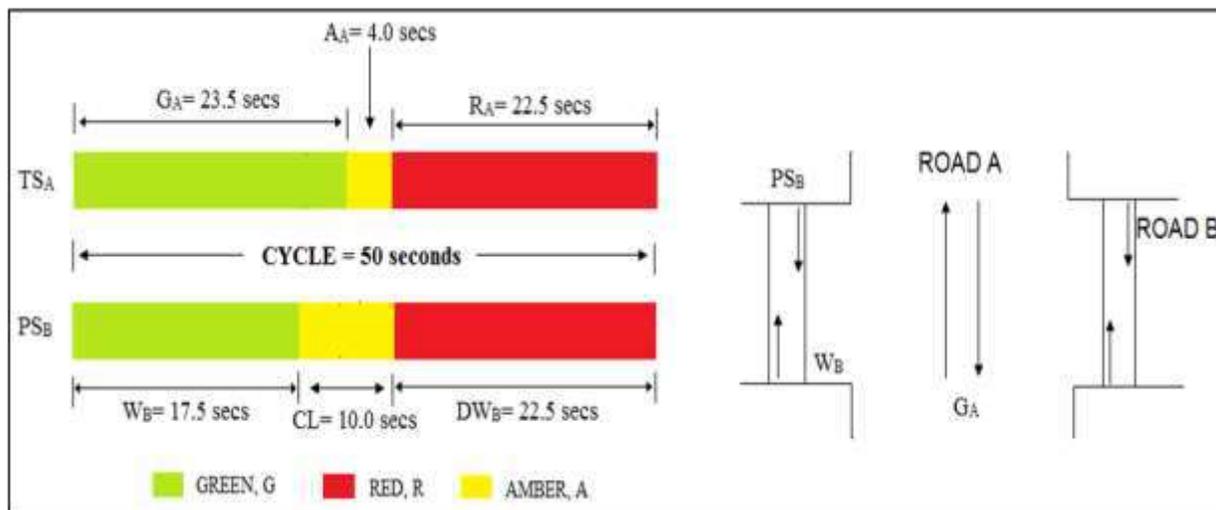


Fig. 4(b): Traffic and Pedestrian Signal time settings for PHASE

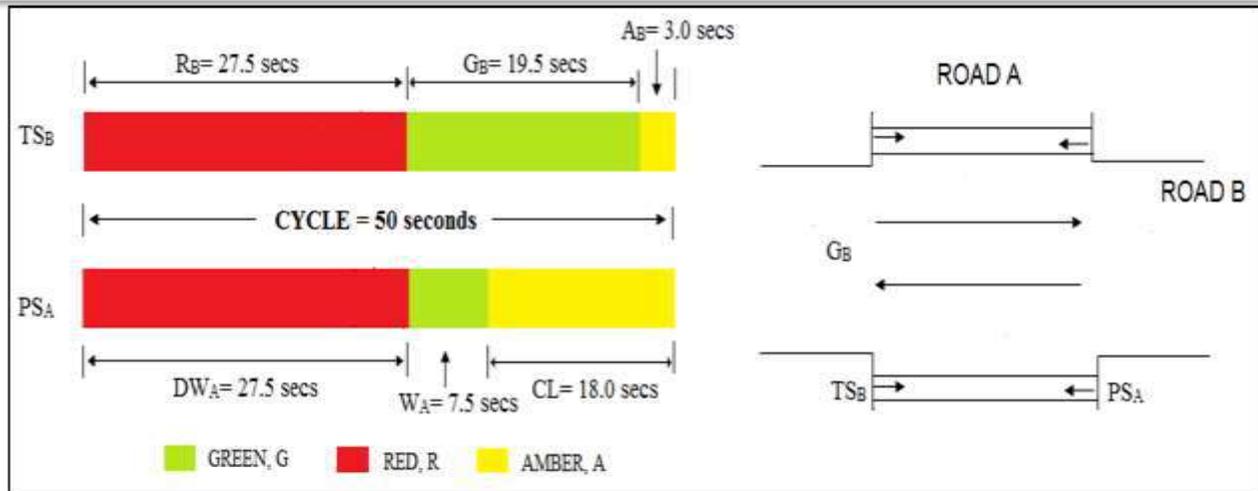


Fig. 4(c): Traffic and Pedestrian Signal time settings for PHASE 2

$$G_A = \frac{n_A}{n_B} G_B = \frac{275}{225} \times 19 = 23.2 \text{ sec}$$

Based on the approach speed of 55 kmph for road A, amber period,  $A_A = 4 \text{ sec}$

For road B with approach speed 40 kmph, amber period,  $A_B = 3 \text{ sec}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Total cycle length, } C &= (G_A + A_A + R_A) \\ &= (G_A + A_A + G_B + A_B) \\ &= 23.2 + 4 + 19 + 3 \\ &= 49.2 \text{ sec} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore adopt signal cycle length of 50 sec  
The additional period of  $(50 - 49.2) = 0.8 \text{ sec}$  is distributed to green timings in proportion to the approach traffic volume. Therefore the revised signal phases are:

$$G_A = 23.2 + 0.44 = 23.64 \text{ sec, say } 23.5 \text{ sec}$$

$$G_B = 19.0 + 0.36 = 19.36 \text{ sec, say } 19.5 \text{ sec}$$

$$R_A = G_B + A_B = 19.5 + 3.0 = 22.5 \text{ sec}$$

$$R_B = G_A + A_A = 23.5 + 4.0 = 27.5 \text{ sec}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Therefore cycle time, } C &= 23.5 + 19.5 + 4 + 3 \\ &= 50 \text{ sec} \end{aligned}$$

*Design of pedestrian signals:*

Do not Walk (DW) period of pedestrian signal at road A ( $PS_A$ ) is the red period of traffic signal at B

$$\text{For } PS_A, DW_A = R_B = 27.5 \text{ sec}$$

$$\text{For } PS_B, DW_B = R_A = 22.5 \text{ sec}$$

Pedestrian clearance intervals (CI) are of 15 and 10 sec respectively, for roads A and B for crossing. The walk time (W) is calculated from the total cycle length

$$\text{For } PS_A, W_A = 50 - (27.5 + 15) = 7.5 \text{ sec}$$

$$\text{For } PS_B, W_B = 50 - (27.5 + 15) = 17.5 \text{ sec}$$

A typical layout of traffic control signals with pedestrian signals at the intersection of cross roads is shown in Fig. 4(a). A phase diagram may be drawn incorporating the above values of traffic and signal time settings, as shown in Fig. 4(b) and 4(c).

## CONCLUSION

Thus, the entire study has reflected the simplicity and the comparatively easier methodology involved in the approximate methods, namely, the Trial Cycle method and the approximate method based on the requirements of the pedestrian crossings, to arrive at an effective but quite simple design of Two-Phase Traffic Signal at road intersections. Hence they can be utilized to prevent accidents and other mishaps that are continuously increasing day by day at road intersections due to ineffective governance and the lack of proper implications of the Traffic Signal Design.

So if we see from all the different aspects and considerations, it is worth studying the approximate methods in the design of Traffic Signals in intricate details, an earnest and petite example being this discussion.

## REFERENCES

1. Khanna, S.K., Justo, C.E.J. and Veeraragavan, A., "Traffic Engineering", (Highway Engineering, Tenth Edition (Revised), 2018), Nem Chand & Bros., pp. 167-296
2. Chakraborty, P. and Das, A., "Design of Traffic Facilities", (Principles of Transportation Engineering, Second Edition (Revised), 2018), PHI Learning Pvt. Ltd., pp. 157-219



# EFFICIENT AND EXPRESSIVE KEYWORD SEARCH OVER ENCRYPTED DATA IN CLOUD

**Zeeshan Sharief**

Master of Computer Applications,  
Jain-SCMS,  
Bangalore-560069

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4286>

## ABSTRACT

*Searchable encryption allows a cloud server to conduct keyword search over encrypted data on behalf of the data users without learning the underlying plaintexts. However, most existing searchable encryption schemes only support single or conjunctive keyword search, while a few other schemes that can perform expressive keyword search are computationally inefficient since they are built from bilinear pairings over the composite-order groups. In this paper, we propose an expressive public-key searchable encryption scheme in the prime-order groups, which allows keyword search policies i.e., predicates, access structures to be expressed in conjunctive, disjunctive or any monotonic Boolean formulas and achieves significant performance improvement over existing schemes. We formally define its security and prove that it is selectively secure in the standard model. Also, we implement the proposed scheme using a rapid prototyping tool called Charm and conduct several experiments to evaluate its performance. The results demonstrate that our scheme is much more efficient than the ones built over the composite-order groups.*

**INDEX TERMS** - *Searchable encryption, cloud computing, expressiveness, attribute-based encryption.*

## OVERVIEW

Our expressive SE scheme consists of a trusted trapdoor generation center which publishes a public system parameter and keeps a master key in secret, a cloud server which stores and searches encrypted data on behalf of data users, multiple data owners who upload encrypted data to the cloud, and multiple data users who would like to retrieve encrypted data containing certain keywords. To outsource an encrypted document to the cloud, a data owner appends the encrypted document with keywords encrypted under the public parameter and uploads the combined encrypted document and encrypted keywords to the cloud. To retrieve all the encrypted documents containing keywords satisfying a certain access structure (i.e., predicate or policy) such as (“Illness = Diabetes” AND (“Age = 30” OR “Weight = 150200”)), a data user first obtains a trapdoor associated with the

access structure from the trapdoor generation center and then sends the trapdoor to the cloud server. The latter will conduct the search and return the corresponding encrypted documents to the data user. The basic idea of our scheme is to modify a key-policy attributed-based encryption (KP-ABE) scheme constructed from bilinear pairing over prime-order groups. Without loss of generality, we will use the large universe KP-ABE scheme selectively secure in the standard model proposed by Rouselakis and Waters in to illustrate our construction during the rest of the paper.

In KP-ABE, a ciphertext is computed with respect to a set of attributes and an access policy is encoded into a user’s private key. A ciphertext can be decrypted by a private key only if the set of attributes associated with the ciphertext satisfies the access policy



associated with the private key. Access policies in can be very expressive, supporting any monotonic Boolean formulas. At first sight, a KP-ABE scheme can be transformed to an expressive SE scheme by treating attributes as keywords to be searched, by directly transforming the key generation algorithm on attribute access structures to a trapdoor generation algorithm on keyword search predicates, and by using the decryption algorithm to test whether keywords in a ciphertext satisfy the predicate in a trapdoor. However, KP-ABE schemes are not designed to preserve privacy of attributes (keywords) associated with ciphertexts. Specifically, given the public parameter and a ciphertext, the attributes (keywords) in the ciphertext can be discerned by anyone. In the following, to keep our description compact and consistent, we will use access structure, policy and predicate interchangeably. In order to hide keywords in a ciphertext, inspired by the “linear splitting” technique, we firstly split ciphertext components corresponding to every keyword into two randomized complementary components.

Thus, even though the ciphertext still contains information about the keywords, this information is computationally infeasible to obtain from the public parameter and the ciphertext corresponding to every keyword associated with an access structure to match the split components in the ciphertext. In addition to hiding keywords in ciphertexts, we also need to preserve keyword privacy in a trapdoor which contains an access structure as a component. First, to preserve keyword privacy in an access structure, we adopt the method in to divide each keyword into a generic name and a keyword value. Since keyword values are much more sensitive than the generic keyword names, the keyword values in an access structure are not disclosed to the cloud server, whereas a partial hidden access structure with only generic keyword names is included in a trapdoor and sent to the cloud server. Take the keyword access structure (“Illness = Diabetes” AND (“Age = 30” OR “Weight = 150-200”)) as an instance, “Illness”, “Age” and “Weight” are the generic names whilst “Diabetes”, “30” and “200” are the keyword values. Consequently, the partial hidden access structure (“Illness” AND “Age” OR “Weight”) is included in the trapdoor. Second, as in all the PEKS schemes, trapdoors are subject to the offline keyword dictionary guessing attacks. That is, anyone who knows a trapdoor and the public parameter may discover the keyword values embedded in the trapdoor by launching exhaustive searching attacks on keyword values. As a remedy to such attacks, we assign a designated cloud server to perform the searching operations. We equip this designated server with a public and private key pair of which the public key will be used in trapdoor

generation such that it is computationally infeasible for anyone without knowledge of the privacy key to derive keywords information from the trapdoor. Thus, trapdoors can be delivered to the cloud server over a public channel. We define a security model for expressive SE, which considers all adversarial capabilities of the standard SE security notion. The adversary can learn trapdoors over access structures of its choice, but it should not be able to learn any information about the keyword values in the challenge ciphertext. Note that since the Rouselakis-Waters KP-ABE scheme, which the proposed SE scheme is built upon, is selectively secure, our expressive SE scheme can only be proved to be selectively secure where the adversary must commit the challenge keyword set in advance. Ideally, in the practical applications, search predicates (i.e., policies) should be expressive such that they can be expressed as conjunction, disjunction or any Boolean formulas<sup>2</sup> of keywords. In the above cloud-based healthcare system, to find the relationship between diabetes and age or weight, a medical researcher may issue a search query with an access structure.

We assume that the trapdoor generation center is a trusted entity. The cloud server is assumed to be “honest-but curious”, i.e., it will honestly follow the protocol, but it is also curious to learn any private information from the data stored in the cloud. Data owners are assumed to honestly store their data, while data users are not trusted, and they can even collude with a malignant cloud server in order to discover private information of other parties. We assume that the trusted trapdoor generation center is equipped with a separate authentication mechanism to verify data users before issuing trapdoors to users. Also, we assume that all adversaries have bounded computational capability, so they cannot break the difficult problems. The scheme uses a rapidly prototyping tool called Charm and conduct extensive experiments to evaluate its performance. Our results confirm that the proposed scheme is sufficiently efficient to be applied in practice. Using a randomness splitting technique, our scheme achieves security against offline keyword dictionary guessing attacks to the ciphertexts. Moreover, to preserve the privacy of keywords against offline keyword dictionary guessing attacks to trapdoors, we divide each keyword into keyword name and keyword value and assign a designated cloud server to conduct search operations in our construction.



## REFERENCES

1. O. Goldreich and R. Ostrovsky, "Software protection and simulation on oblivious RAMs," *J. ACM*, vol. 43, no. 3, pp. 431–473, 1996.
2. D. X. Song, D. Wagner, and A. Perrig, "Practical techniques for searches on encrypted data," in *2000 IEEE Symposium on Security and Privacy*, Berkeley, California, USA, May 14-17, 2000. IEEE Computer Society, 2000, pp.44–55.
3. E. Goh, "Secure indexes," *IACR Cryptology ePrint Archive*, vol. 2003, p. 216, 2003.



# A COMPARATIVE STUDY ON THE USER EXPERIENCE OF PC GAMING VS CLOUD GAMING

**John Milton J**

Student,

Master of Computer Applications –

Information Security Management Services,

Jain University – SCMS,

Bangalore, Karnataka,

India

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4284>

## ABSTRACT

*Cloud gaming is gaining in popularity, but it's still unknown whether the user-experience it provides is sweet enough to enable cloud gaming to exchange with a traditional PC gaming and what are the key expectations of a gamer. The Major goal of our research presented during this paper is to collect objective, experimental data on this subject. We've executed a user study that exposed ourselves to at least one simple and one complex game using cloud gaming and PC gaming approaches. After a timed gaming session on both platforms we analyzed the impact of the sessions and compared our experiences. The results of our study show that for a run of the mill casual gamer there's not much difference between cloud gaming and PC gaming. Whereas, more matured gamers tend to favor PC gaming, especially on high-end PCs. Although, both user groups did select cloud gaming as a far better solution for a low-end hardware. The results of our experiments lead to a conclusion that cloud gaming, in its current form, isn't ready to replace the PC gaming, but it fills a distinct segment that PC gaming has no possibility of reaching and basically allowing people to play their favorite titles without having to take a position in high-end gaming hardware.*

**KEYWORDS:** User Experience, Internet, Cloud-based Applications, Computer Games, Virtualized Applications.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

As Computer games have an extended lasting and developed presence within the entertainment market ever since the computer game crash of 1983. consistent with the PC Gaming Alliance, whose members include representatives from companies like AMD, Razer, Intel and more, the PC game sales have reached \$18.6 billion in 2011, an 11% increase from 2010, and they are said to rise to \$25.5 billion by 2015 [1]. To put it into perspective, the annual global movie ticket sales in 2011 have reached \$32.6 billion in 2011, which was only a 3% improvement from the year before 0. The PC game market is closely tied to a different entertainment market which is that the computer game market, which was its predecessor with beginnings during a device called beam tube amusement device as early as 1947[3]. Personal computers, which are machines of varying specifications, intended for but not limited to gaming, gained the power to run basic games in early 1980s

with the discharge of computers like ZX Spectrum, the Atari 8-bit family and most notably Commodore 64, which is that the best-selling computer in history. By that point computer game consoles - machines of fixed specifications intended exclusively for entertainment purposes, especially for enjoying games, were in their second generation. From the instant that PCs gained the gaming ability these two branches progressed on their own parallel timelines. Today computer game consoles are in their 7th generation, represented by devices like the stationary PlayStation 4 or Xbox One and Mobile consoles like the Nintendo Switch. Personal computers, as they don't have fixed specifications, evolve on a more linear and natural scale, with constant improvement of processing power of CPUs and GPUs.

Since the birth of the cloud gaming idea in 2000 there are many platforms offering the cloud gaming service using various methods [7]. Several of them provide access to modern PC or console game titles,



some to old games, some to other exclusive titles. They also vary on devices an individual can use to run them – PCs, consoles, TVs, smartphones. Most of those cloud gaming platforms serve only local markets, i.e. France or Taiwan. a couple of platforms that provide a worldwide service are:

- **Gaikai** – released in 2011, bought out in 2012 by Sony, it allowed playing modern and old PC and console games in a web browser. Is now available as the Sony PlayStation Now service.
- **Google Stadia** – released in 2020, Stadia is a cloud gaming service operated by Google. It is advertised to be capable of streaming video games up to 4K resolution at 60 frames per second with support for high-dynamic-range, to players via the company's numerous data-centers across the globe, provided they are using a sufficiently high-speed Internet connection.
- **GeForce Now** – Nvidia officially unveiling its name on September 30, 2015. GeForce Now lets users access a virtual computer, where they can install their existing PC games from existing digital distribution platforms and play them remotely.
- **Project xCloud** – xCloud currently runs via Microsoft's 54 Azure cloud computing centers, hosted in 140 countries. The service is designed to work with phones, either with touchscreen controls or Xbox controller over Bluetooth. It is currently in Early Access for a select user base. To be released in Q4 2020.

## 2. PLATFORMS AND TECHNIQUES

To compare PC gaming to cloud gaming we've used leading platforms of every type: Steam as the representative of the PC gaming and Project xCloud (Early Access) because the representative of the cloud gaming. Steam is currently the foremost advanced and therefore the hottest platform for digital distribution of games and offers a stimulating set of additional features. Other digital distribution platforms like Electronic Arts's Origin or Ubisoft's Uplay are trying to require the market share from it, but they still have a long way to go. Other companies like GOG.com use a special approach and offer a variety of games – namely old games, which are hard to return by otherwise. Project xCloud cloud gaming service provides the simplest basis for comparison with access to modern PC game titles, as opposed to Stadia which has been reported to be faced with massive performance and Frame-rate issues.

### 2.1 Objective gaming comparison

The presented gaming comparison is predicated on quantitative technical measures and is supposed to point out whether there are any objective differences

between PC gaming (playing a game downloaded from Steam) and cloud gaming (playing a game streamed through Project xCloud). The analysis is concentrated on the gaming experience only, leaving out the various additional features each platform offers. The games used for the test are "Assassin's Creed Odyssey" and "Cities: Skylines". These games were chosen due to significant differences in hardware requirements and their availability on both platforms. "Assassin's Creed Odyssey" is a demanding game, while "Cities: Skylines" is a game which should run smoothly even on a low-end PC.

Each game was played 2 times in 2 different settings:

1. High-end computer using Steam.
2. High-end computer using Project xCloud.

Due to the subjective nature of such a comparison, a group of quantitative attributes also as an inventory of expectations was prepared.

Each scenario was evaluated using the following list of questions:

1. How much data must be downloaded for the game to start? (Excluding the service client applications)
2. What is the average frame rate?
3. How much data does the game transfer in 5 minutes of gameplay?
4. Is it possible to change resolution?
5. Is it possible to change any graphics settings beyond resolution?

In order to measure the frame rates, the "FRAPS" video capture software was used. Internet traffic measurements were done by the "AIDA32" program. All measurements were performed on a 150 Mbit/s Internet connection (download/upload bandwidth), which ensured good performance of the xCloud service.

### 2.2 User-experience comparison

In contrast to the target game play comparison, the user-study was designed to live subjective impressions of players playing an equivalent game on a PC gaming platform (Steam) and a cloud gaming platform (xCloud). it was carried out on a group of 4 students all of which were presented the essential concepts of both systems and therefore the goal of the survey. They were asked to analyze the potential differences between the platforms, including visual differences, reaction time and their overall experience.

1. Please rate on a 1-10 scale how important are the aesthetics of the game to you.
2. Please rate on a 1-10 scale the fluidity of the game played in the traditional way.
3. Please rate on a 1-10 scale the fluidity of the game played using xCloud.
4. Please rate on a 1-10 scale the aesthetics of the game played in the traditional way.

5. Please rate on a 1-10 scale the aesthetics of the game played using xCloud.
6. Please rate on a 1-10 scale the response time of mouse and keyboard of the game played in the traditional way.
7. Please rate on a 1-10 scale the response time of mouse and keyboard of the game played using xCloud.
8. When playing the traditionally played game, did the screen ever refresh partially?
9. When playing the traditionally played game, did the screen seem blurry?
10. When playing the traditionally played game, did any artifacts show up (unexpected objects or stains)?
11. When playing the traditionally played game, was there any other quality loss?
12. When playing the game on xCloud, did the screen ever refresh partially?

of downloaded data, which is required to run the game, and therefore the amount bandwidth consumed in 5 minutes of an average play. The results are presented in Table 1 and Table 2. Steam downloads a much bigger amount of data upfront and none little during the gameplay, while xCloud does the precise opposite – it requires no data downloaded upfront but requires a gentle stream of it during the gameplay. With a median rate of 500 MB downloaded per 5 minutes, it might take about 1.5 Hours to surpass the 60 GB required to download the Steam version of “AC: Odyssey”. whereas in the case of “Cities Skyline” (202.4 MB per 5 minutes with xCloud vs. 4 GB download with Steam) the edge would be reached within about 8.5 minutes. Comparing the 2 download rates of xCloud one can see that they're similar and mostly independent of the game, making the Steam game size the sole differentiating factor. This results in a conclusion that when bandwidth limitations are considered xCloud are going to be the higher choice for shorter game sessions which might require big amounts of knowledge to download otherwise, while for games that players plan to spend longer on, Steam would be the clear winner.

### 3. RESULTS AND COMPARISON

#### 3.1 Objective gaming comparison

The first area of interest that the experiment was Internet bandwidth usage. Two statistics are utilized in order analyze the differences – the quantity

**Table 1. How much data is required to be downloaded for the game to start?  
 (Excluding the service client applications)**

	Cities Skyline	AC Odyssey
<b>Steam</b>	4 GB	60 GB
<b>xCloud</b>	0 MB	0 MB

**Table 2. What is the average frame rate?**

	Cities Skyline		AC Odyssey	
	Low	High	Low	High
<b>Steam</b>	60	60	60	60
<b>xCloud</b>	55	60	55	60

**Table 3. How much data does the game transfer in 5 minutes of gameplay?**

	Cities Skyline	AC Odyssey
<b>Steam</b>	0.156 MB	0.232 MB
<b>xCloud</b>	202.4 MB	500.2 MB

**Table 4. Is it possible to change resolution?**

	Cities Skyline	AC Odyssey
Steam	Yes	Yes
xCloud	Yes	Yes

**Table 5. Is it possible to change any graphics settings beyond resolution?**

	Cities Skyline	AC Odyssey
Steam	Yes	Yes
xCloud	No	No

### 3.2 User-experience comparison

Table 6 shows the user-experience comparison and the general results of the user survey collected after each user gaming session.

Feature Tested	Result Value
F1: Average traditional gaming aesthetics (1-10)	10
F2: Average XCloud aesthetics (1-10)	7
F3: Average traditional gaming mouse and keyboard response times (1-10)	10
F4: Average XCloud mouse and keyboard response times (1-10)	8
F5: Traditional gaming partial screen refresh rate	0 %
F6: XCloud partial screen refresh rate	20%
F7: Traditional gaming blurry screen rate	0%
F8: XCloud blurry screen rate	10%
F9: Traditional gaming artifacts occurrence rate	0%
F10: XCloud artifacts occurrence rate	10%
F11: Traditional gaming other quality loss rate	0%
F12: XCloud other quality loss rate	5%

### 4. CONCLUSION

Thus, Results of our experiments also are not enough to easily select a far better platform. However, they hint at particular scenarios during which one among the choices performs better than the opposite. The data confirm the expected result that xCloud is

best fitted to the low-end setups. The xCloud ability to beat hardware limitations and significantly improve the fluidity of the entire gaming experience made it the more preferred choice for low-end computers, no matter the standard loss. For high-end computers the winner can't be clearly selected.



Basing on the gathered data it can be concluded that cloud gaming (represented by xCloud platform), in its current form, isn't ready to replace PC gaming (represented by Steam), but it definitely is in a position to reinforce gaming experience of casual gamers with low-end computers. Cloud gaming fills a distinct segment that PC gaming has no possibility of reaching – allowing people with budget computers to play their favorite titles without having to spend big amounts of cash on a specially tailored computer. The question remains whether that niche is large enough to form the cloud gaming concept survive actually and whether players are new to the scene, which it also caters to, wouldn't convert to traditional PC gaming at some point.

## 5. REFERENCE

1. A. Gallegos, "Year-over-year the PC continues to grow as a platform", *ING UK*, 2012.  
<http://uk.ign.com/articles/2012/03/06/report-recordpc-games-sales-in-2011>
2. E. Orden, "Overseas Ticket Sales Buoyed Movies in 2011", *The Wall Street Journal*, 2012.  
<http://online.wsj.com/article/SB10001424052702303812904577297784019921106.html>
3. D.S. Cohen, "Cathode-Ray Tube Amusement Device – The First Electronic Game",  
<http://classicgames.about.com/od/classicvideogames/101p/CathodeDevice.html>



# MULTIDIMENSIONAL MANAGEMENT OF STRESS-INDUCED INFERTILE WOMEN BY IVF

**Dr.Kamath Madhusudhana**

Associate Professor,  
Division of Ayurveda,  
Centre for Integrative Medicine and Research,  
Manipal Academy of Higher Education,  
Manipal-576 104  
Manipal-576 401

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4311>

## ABSTRACT

*It was observed that psychogenic causes were plays an important role in conception <sup>1,2</sup>.WHO in 2006 clearly defines infertility as 'The inability of a couple to achieve conception or to bring a pregnancy to term after a year or more of regular, unprotected intercourse'.*

*It can be classified as either "primary" or "secondary". While Moshi says as infertility is the 'absence of conception after 12 months of regular, unprotected intercourse'.Even the world is suffering from a population explosion still infertility is a global health issue!. The prevalence is most common in both sex still it mainly represents dominantly with the rate of 30-40%.*

## INTRODUCTION

Varies difficulties experienced by infertile women identified by Yael Benyamini (2004). Among two hundred and forty-two women undergoing evaluation and treatment of fertility problems at the initial stages of treatment by administering infertility distress and well-being scales, a cross-sectional survey study was performed. It revealed twenty-two difficulties from infertility treatment. The experience of difficulties was related to more distress and lower well-being. The list of difficulties identified could assist health care providers and psychosocial counsellors in identifying misperceptions of difficulties that present in communication gaps between patients and providers and between patients and spouses were concluded by the study. Many couples feel helpless and loss of control over their body or their life plan. Infertility can be a major crisis because the important life goal of parenthood is threatened when diagnosed with infertility. It is more traumatic for women as motherhood is considered an essence of female role and identity. Education and support to cope with anxiety

because the infertility treatment procedure is stressful, time-consuming and expensive.

## Diagnosis of infertility

1. Loss of self-esteem,
2. Socioeconomic status,
3. Marital and Homesickness
4. Emotional factors like Sexual pleasure.

## CAUSES OF INFERTILITY

### Physical Problems

The study investigated by Leboeuf – Yde (2006) showed the relation between heights, body mass index, intellectual capacity, coping to stress and type of education with back problems and ill health. The associations between heights, body mass index, intellectual capacity, coping to stress and type of education with back problems and ill health were weak to moderate as shown in the result and a were strong association between coping and back problems and ill health.



### Maternal Age

The factors affecting the quality of life was identified by using a structured questionnaire <sup>3</sup>. The factors identified were mainly mood-related to women who were above 30 years and with polygamous marriages. The results highlighted continuing support for infertile women to improve their quality of life.

IVF success and greater use of donor oocytes have resulted in a higher percentage of births in women  $\geq 40$  years of age <sup>4</sup>.

### Gender

Health-related quality of life among 514 women and 514 men through the cross-sectional study was examined by <sup>5</sup>. It revealed that male patients had the better health-related quality of life compared to women who showed the poorer physical health-related quality of life; less educated younger women to be at risk of sub-optimal health-related quality of life. It suggests that infertility women should be provided with support to improve their wellbeing.

Retrospective questionnaires review done by Eileen Mary Conway's (2002) showed that there were gender differences in couples reported reactions to infertility. The majority of the women discussed that they were in more grief reactions than their partners and frequently said their responses to discovering an infertility problem were surprise and acceptance.

### Occupation

The association of coping responses with infertility and occupational social class was analyzed by Christensen during 2005. 1169 women who were about to begin assisted reproduction treatment the data were collected. An adaptation of Lazarus and Folkman's Ways of Coping Questionnaire the coping measure was developed. Four categories were developed to measure: active-avoidance coping; active-confronting coping; passive-avoidance coping; meaning-based coping. These were later confirmed by factor analysis. Occupational social class was measured in a standardized way. The logistic regression analyses showed that women from lower social classes used significantly more active-confronting coping, more meaning-based coping. Due to the significant social differences in coping with infertility, the study suggests that the elements of coping may be learned from one's social network and the reference group.

### Stress Hormone

The associations between urinary levels of neither stress hormones adrenaline, noradrenaline and cortisol during treatment among 168 women entering their first cycle of IVF / ICSI <sup>6</sup>. The result showed that

women with successful treatment had lower concentrations of adrenaline at oocyte retrieval and lower concentrations of adrenaline and noradrenaline at ET, compared with unsuccessful women. It suggests that adrenal hormone may have a relationship between psychosocial stress and the outcome of IVF treatment.

The effect of chronic stress on the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal cortex and the reproductive cycle <sup>7</sup>. There was a moderate association between stress during IVF treatment and outcome of the treatment the study on stress of infertility treatment concluded.

Samuel Wasser a study done in 1993 by the reproductive biologist, gives a clue about how stress may affect fertility. The battery of psychological tests to 38 women was given by him. He found that women whose infertility was caused by hormonal changes showed much higher levels of stress than those whose partners were found to be infertile or whose infertility problem may be due to the anatomical problems, like blocked fallopian tubes, etc. Infertility due to hormonal changes maybe because of the hypothalamus, a part of the brain that controls the flow and timing of reproductive hormones, which is sensitive to tension. The way the hypothalamus orchestrates the hormones may be affected by stress.

## WOMEN AND INFERTILITY STRESS

### Stress in Women

Stress can involve a recent change or a daily pressure by Cleveland Clinic Foundation, (2009). It can happen to everyone and can be motivating and productive or negative and destructive. Emotional consequences of stress are tension and anxiety, as well as depression.

The survey conducted <sup>8</sup> involving 281 patients awaiting assisted reproduction treatment at five centres in three countries, and 289 population controls, were investigated whether the patients had experienced more negative emotional feelings and negative emotional impact during periods when they were attempting to conceive as compared with the controls and whether there was any difference in their well-being at the time of consultation. In the context of the burden of fertility problems, the study was performed. Questionnaires were used to survey the self-administration type. Women with fertility problems reported a higher prevalence of negative emotions than the controls. More changes were reported in inter partner relationships (either negative or positive). The negative effect of Sexuality was seen among them. One in four (24.9%) of women had scores indicating depressive disorders as compared with only 6.8% of the controls and current well-being was even more affected in women with



previous unsuccessful in-vitro fertilization (IVF) experience. The 'infertility' life event was perceived as severe by both patients and controls. Both before consultation and during diagnosis and treatment, women with fertility problems had a higher prevalence of reported negative psycho-emotional experiences than women without fertility problems.

### Diagnosis of Stress

It is observed by <sup>9</sup>, Among all couples undergoing the first cycle of IVF between 2002 and 2005 years fertility Problem Inventory was used. Couples who conceived during their first cycle of IVF had significantly higher measures of need for parenthood and loss of sexual enjoyment compared with couples who did not conceive was the resulting outcome. Couples who achieved ongoing pregnancies had higher scores on measures of a negative view of a child-free lifestyle need for parenthood, and total stress than those who did not.

Negative emotions such as anger, hostility, isolation, feeling blamed, feeling unsupported, feeling misunderstood, feeling that one's spouse is not equally committed to having children, worrying about a possible breakup of the relationship, and actions such as blaming of husband and wife are exhibited by women. It further conveyed that the attitudes, emotions, cognitions, and fantasies are variables that influence the course and outcome of a conflict.

### Prevalence of Stress in Infertility Women

Depression in women is the leading cause of disease-related disability among women as stated by Nobel (2005). The lifetime prevalence of a major depressive disorder in women (21.3%) is almost twice that in men (12.7%) epidemiological studies have shown that. The predisposing factors were biological process for women to depression including genetically determined vulnerability, undue sensitivity to such hormonal fluctuations in biological systems may cause depression. Psychological events are contributing factors for women to develop depression such as role – stress, victimization, sex-specific socialization, internalization coping style, and poor social support system. Depression can be also caused by reproductive cycles such as infertility, miscarriage, oral contraceptives, and hormone replacement treatment.

### The burden of the Disease

It is <sup>11</sup> concluded that the risk factors of depression and anxiety in infertility would be being female sex, age over 30 years, lower level of education, lack of

occupational activity diagnosed male infertility and infertility duration of 3-6 years.

A study conducted <sup>12</sup> to determined the prevalence, severity and predictability of psychiatric symptoms of infertile women and the effects of it on marital and sexual relationships.

It revealed that depression, anxiety and strength of psychological symptoms were significantly higher in the infertile group.

## DIMENSIONS OF THE INFERTILITY STRESS

### Social Concern

Infertility is the need for a woman to have a child remains basic. An individual woman's treatment in the community continues to be defined by Motherhood, her self-respect and her understanding of womanhood. It is a phase where an individual woman gets treatment well from society, gains self- respect and a better understanding of her womanhood.

It observed <sup>12</sup> among women seeking infertility treatment, 83% reported a feeling of societal pressures to conceive. It also reports that women in the experimental group reported poor marital adjustment and quality of life when compared with controls.

### Sexual Concern

The sexual dysfunction in 100 infertile couples <sup>14</sup> evaluated using a sexual function questionnaire (SFQ). The prevalence of female sexual dysfunction was high and low in arousal-sensation (80.2%) and orgasm (22.8%) domains, respectively.

A prospective study performed <sup>15</sup> to assess the frequency of intercourse before pregnancy and during the 1st trimester among sixteen infertility women and control women. Results showed that both groups experienced a significant decrease in intercourse frequency during the first trimester ( $p < .01$ ).

The impact of stress on reproductive life and Self-esteem identified <sup>16</sup> after a diagnosis of infertility many men and women reported feeling less masculine or feminine. Research has shown that women going through infertility rated themselves as having higher levels of depression and low self- esteem than women as going through cancer treatment.

### Marital Relationship

Infertile couples' short-term emotional responses to their first IVF treatment (the women's and men's emotional reactions and their experiences of the marital relationship at different stages of the first treatment) and the outcome of the IVF treatment will be assessed <sup>16</sup>. The findings were reported as that women's and men's



emotional reactions related to first IVF treatment were dependent on whether they achieved pregnancy or not.

### Family Stress

It is observed that family stress among hospitalized women receiving infertility treatment with ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome.

## FACTORS THAT EMOTIONALLY INFLUENCE WOMEN DIAGNOSED AS INFERTILE

### Uncertainty about the success of infertility treatment

The reason for discontinuing from the IVF was investigated and the reason was the psychological burden in 26%, poor prognosis in 25% and other reasons in 7%. The study concluded an unexpectedly high percentage of couples discontinued the treatment before the three cycles. Majority of these discontinuations were due to psychological stress.

### Grief associated with infertility Diagnosis

The psychological status of 120 Kuwaiti infertile women and age-matched samples of 125 healthy pregnant women were taken as a control group. The result revealed that infertile women exhibited significantly higher psychopathology in all HADS parameters in the form of tension, hostility, anxiety, depression, self-blame and suicidal ideation observed by Fido (2004).

### The feeling of Losing Control

A study identifies the role of the treatment strategy applied, and potentially other factors that influence the decision of couples to discontinue treatment. The physical or psychological burden of treatment was the frequent cause of drop-out (28%).

### Loss of Self-esteem

A cross-sectional study<sup>19</sup> with 68 women who were starting their first IVF treatment at the Leuven University Fertility Centre of the University of Leuven, Belgium. All were administered self-report measures assessing the self-criticism and dependency, negative life events, psychological wellbeing, relationship satisfaction, and relationship and sexual concerns. The result reveals that the high self-criticism was negatively associated with psychological wellbeing ( $r = -0.63, P < 0.001$ ) and relationship satisfaction ( $r = -0.29, P < 0.05$ ), and positively associated with relationship ( $r = 0.39, P < 0.01$ ) and sexual ( $r = 0.37, P < 0.01$ ) concerns. High dependency was negatively associated with psychological wellbeing ( $r = -0.30, P < 0.05$ ), not significantly associated with relationship satisfaction and relationship concerns, and positively related to sexual concerns ( $r = 0.31, P < 0.05$ ).

Infertility touches all aspects of a person's life. The feelings of self, their relationships and their life perspectives are affected quotes Hart (2002) "Couple experiencing ongoing stress for a long period may create guilt, anxiety, tension within the relationship, and feelings of depression and isolation".

### Financial Strain

Article by Jenkins (2005) overviewed on the influence of ethnicity and socioeconomic status on the use of infertility services. The demographic variables of infertile women by race and economic factors.

### Sexual Pressure

The stress could theoretically interfere with pregnancy through direct hormonal effects, or indirectly by impairing a couple's capacity to have effective sexual intercourse or to follow the complex instructions and sexual prescriptions involved in medical treatment. However, a major focus of mental health care for couples is to help them cope with the emotional impact of treatment Department of health (2004) reported.

### Pregnancy Outcome

The study finding suggested that the relationship between psychological parameters and IVF success rates is more complex than commonly believed. The expression of negative emotions before starting IVF might not be always detrimental for outcomes<sup>20</sup>.

## YOGA AND ITS THERAPEUTIC USE FOR INFERTILE WOMEN DURING IVF TREATMENT

### Yoga in Infertility Women

Yoga is an adjunct to infertility treatment<sup>21</sup>. Yoga and meditation help women who are experiencing infertility. The practice of meditation and relaxation increases clarity of their mind, maintain healthy body chemistry and give the patience to undergo the rigours of treatments. Researchers in Hong Kong on "body-mind-spirit" form of group support eased anxiety levels in a group of women about to undergo IVF.

Eastern body –mind – spirit group intervention to help infertile women in the Chinese population develop by Chan, C. H. (2005) cope with the distress arising from treatment. The study adopted a biopsychosocial – spiritual health model. Results showed that and reflected that this approach could enhance the holistic health of these women.

### Physiology of yoga

It is observed that the effect of meditation on Neurophysiological mechanisms inducing "meditative effect", "efferent attenuation", "sensory attenuation" and "cognitive restructuring" in varying degree of combinations to produce the effect during different types of meditations.



## Yoga on Psychological Changes

It is observed that <sup>22</sup> yogic breathing are a unique method for bringing balance in the autonomic nervous system and influencing psychological and stress-related disorders. The yogic technique enhances well being, mood, attention, mental focus, and stress tolerance. Acharya Anoop (2005) states that the benefit of Sukhasana posture is a vehicle for Pranayama, eliminates exhaustion and fatigue after strenuous work; Shavasana (pose of tranquillity) is the for relaxing the muscles of the body including the spine.

## Ayurveda and Infertility

Ayurveda I also one of the traditional medicinal system of India like Yoga. The detailed history of patients and various investigations of infertility has been done. On that basis it can be concluded that 99% patients do not care about dincharya( daily regimen ), ratricharya ( Night regimen), ritucharya (seasonal regimen Sadvritta( Good conduct), and various health measures necessary for health. excessive exposure to radiation, vulgarity has shown on television, video, audio etc. and stressful fast life are the main causes. Ayurvedic detox therapy and oral medication providing comparatively more relief in cervical mucus amount, viscosity, fern and also on follicular growth.

## DISCUSSION

Infertility has been one of the yet unsolved major complaints of womanhood. The system of modern medicine has discovered many of its etiological factors and provide measures for its management. According to the definition, infertility is diagnosed after one year of marriage. Therefore chronicity starts after one year and patients trying for the year till they get success, from different pathies and different medical centres. Maximum patients were at present instance educated up to Higher secondary which shows an increased tendency of education in Indian women and also shows their awareness towards their problem. Now a days integrative, multi dimensional, holistic method of treatments exist in the world, But we must take care of that these various pathies may not cause, herb drug interaction, drug drug interaction, disease drug interaction, food drug interaction, the ultimate message this integrative therapy may not cause any harm to the patient.

## CONCLUSION

In modern science, there is a good treatment for infertility due to anovulation, but in later stage it's side effects give worry. For its treatment clomiphene citrate is the drug of choice which is doing well in many women but still, it causes Polycystic Ovarian Disease (PCOD) and other side effects also. So I present paper

more stress is given to the Diet regimen along with contemporary therapy.

## REFERENCES

1. Rothman, D., Kaplan, AH , & Nettles, E. ( 1962). *Psychosomatic infertility. American journal of Obstetrics & Gynaecology*, 83, 373-381
2. Burns, L. H., & Covington, S. N. (1999). *Psychology of infertility. Infertility Counseling. A Comprehensive Handbook for Clinicians. Parthenon Publishing, New York, London*, 3-25.
3. Khayata, G. M., Rizk, D. E. E., Hasan, M. Y., Ghazal-Aswad, S., & Asaad, M. A. N. (2003). *Factors influencing the quality of life of infertile women in United Arab Emirates. International Journal of Gynecology & Obstetrics*, 80(2), 183-188.
4. Paredes, R., Gutiérrez, J., Gutierrez, S., Allison, L., Puchi, M., Imschenetzky, M., & Montecino, M. (2002). *Interaction of the 1a, 25-dihydroxyvitamin D3 receptor at the distal promoter region of the bone-specific osteocalcin gene requires nucleosomal remodelling. Biochemical Journal*, 363(3), 667-676.
5. Hao, Y., Chun, A., Cheung, K., Rashidi, B., & Yang, X. (2008). *Tumor suppressor LATS1 is a negative regulator of oncogene YAP. Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 283(9), 5496-5509.
6. Verhaak, C. M., Smeenk, J. M. J., Van Minnen, A., Kremer, J. A. M., & Kraaimaat, F. W. (2005). *A longitudinal, prospective study on emotional adjustment before, during and after consecutive fertility treatment cycles. Human reproduction*, 20(8), 2253-2260.
7. Wilson, D., & Sperber, D. (2002). *Relevance theory. den Tonkelaar, I., & Oddens, B. J. (2000). Determinants of long-term hormone replacement therapy and reasons for early discontinuation. Obstetrics & Gynecology*, 95(4), 507-512.
8. Cooper, J. O., Heron, T. E., & Heward, W. L. (2007). *Applied behavior analysis.*
9. Sartorius, A., Mahlstedt, M. M., Vollmayr, B., Henn, F. A., & Ende, G. (2007). *Elevated spectroscopic glutamate/γ-amino butyric acid in rats bred for learned helplessness. Neuroreport*, 18(14), 1469-1473.
10. Drosdzol, A., & Skrzypulec, V. (2009). *Depression and anxiety among Polish infertile couples—an evaluative prevalence study. Journal of Psychosomatic Obstetrics & Gynecology*, 30(1), 11-20.
11. Ozkan, M., & Baysal, B. (2006). *Emotional distress of infertile women in Turkey. Clinical and experimental obstetrics & gynecology*, 33(1), 44-46.
12. Khademi, A., Alleyassin, A., Amini, M., & Ghaemi, M. (2008). *Evaluation of sexual dysfunction prevalence in infertile couples. The journal of sexual medicine*, 5(6), 1402-1410.



14. Optale, G., Marin, S., Pastore, M., Nasta, A., & Pianon, C. (2003). *Male sexual dysfunctions and multimedia immersion therapy (follow-up)*. *CyberPsychology & Behavior*, 6(3), 289-294.
15. Strauß, B. (2004). *Fertilitätsstörungen- psychosomatisch orientierte Diagnostik und Therapie: Leitlinie und Quellentext*. Schattauer Verlag.
16. Holter, H., Anderheim, L., Bergh, C., & Möller, A. (2006). *First IVF treatment—short-term impact on psychological well-being and the marital relationship*. *Human reproduction*, 21(12), 3295-3302.
17. Lee, Y. J. (2008). *Subjective quality of life measurement in Taipei*. *Building and Environment*, 43(7), 1205-1215.
18. Verberg, M. F., Eijkemans, M. J., Macklon, N. S., Heijnen, E. M., Fauser, B. C., & Broekmans, F. J. (2008). *Predictors of ongoing pregnancy after single-embryo transfer following mild ovarian stimulation for IVF*. *Fertility and Sterility*, 89(5), 1159-1165.
19. Lowyck, B., Luyten, P., Demyttenaere, K., & Corveleyn, J. (2008). *The role of romantic attachment and self-criticism and dependency for the relationship satisfaction of community adults*. *Journal of Family Therapy*, 30(1), 78-95.
20. Pereira, G., Bell, M. L., Belanger, K., & De Klerk, N. (2014). *Fine particulate matter and risk of preterm birth and pre-labour rupture of membranes in Perth, Western Australia 1997–2007: a longitudinal study*. *Environment international*, 73, 143-149.
21. Khalsa, H. K. (2003). *Yoga: an adjunct to infertility treatment*. *Sexuality, Reproduction and Menopause*, 1(1), 46-51.
22. Middleton, D., & Brown, S. D. (2005). *The social psychology of experience: Studies in remembering and forgetting*. Sage.



# CORRELATION BETWEEN STUDENTS' ACADEMIC PERFORMANCES IN CHEMISTRY FOR ENGINEERS LECTURE AND LABORATORY

**Aileen I. Atienza<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Assistant Professor,  
Department of Physical Science,  
Pamantasan ng Lungsod ng Maynila,  
Manila,  
Philippines

**Marivic G. Molina<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>2</sup>Assistant Professor,  
Department of Mathematics,  
Pamantasan ng Lungsod ng Maynila,  
Manila,  
Philippines

**Maculeta E. Omiles<sup>3</sup>**

<sup>3</sup>Assistant Professor,  
Department of Physical Science,  
Pamantasan ng Lungsod ng Maynila,  
Manila,  
Philippines

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4310>

---

## ABSTRACT

*As mandated by the Commission on Higher Education (CHED), one of the core subjects being taken by the engineering students at tertiary level in any academic institutions, whether private or government is the Chemistry for Engineers which is offered as lecture and laboratory classes. This study primarily focused on the identification of the association between the academic performances of the engineering students in the subjects Chemistry for Engineers Lecture and the corresponding Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory. Five hundred eighty five (585) engineering students from the nine (9) different fields who enrolled the said subjects in the Academic Year 2019-2020, 1<sup>st</sup> semester served as respondents in the study, namely Civil Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electronics and Communications Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Manufacturing Engineering. The overall grades were gathered and subjected to Spearman's rho Correlation analysis aside from the analysis made under descriptive statistics. Results show that there is a significant but weak positive association in the academic performances of the students in the lecture and laboratory subjects.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Chemistry for Engineers, Correlation, Laboratory class, Lecture class*

---

## INTRODUCTION

Science is considered to be an essential component in the basic foundation of education of the students (1). Through science, students learn to identify fact from fiction, assess several sources for the needed information, develop problem-solving skills, increase awareness about technology and preserve natural resources (2).

The science subjects such as Chemistry, Physics and Biology are usually offered as lecture and laboratory classes. Usually conducted inside the classrooms, lecture classes discuss and explain the concepts and theories behind certain principles involved. In support of the lecture, students in the laboratory classes perform hands-on laboratory experiments and activities that enhance skills by following procedures, formulating hypotheses, validating, analyzing and evaluating data as well as



forming data-based conclusions (3). At the collegiate level, science laboratories and the corresponding lectures are offered as separate courses, and students are required to concurrently enroll in both.

Chemistry for Engineers is one of the core subjects at tertiary level that is being taken by the engineering students as mandated by the Commission on Higher Education (CHED). In a particular local university located in Manila, Philippines, Chemistry for Engineers Lecture and Laboratory subjects are being offered every 1<sup>st</sup> semester of the school year. The said lecture is a 3-unit, 3-hour subject while the corresponding laboratory is a 1-unit, 3-hour subject that are both offered for first year engineering students. The major topics covered are energy from chemical and nuclear reactions, chemistry of engineering materials and chemistry of environment.

## OBJECTIVE

The aim of this study was to determine the association between the academic performances of the engineering students in the subjects Chemistry for Engineers Lecture and the corresponding Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory.

## METHODOLOGY

Permission and approval from the concerned department of the university was sought in order to access and gather the initial data pertinent to the subjects Chemistry for Engineers Lecture and Laboratory. These data include the course syllabi, grading system, transmutation table, class lists as well as the number of students enrolled in the said subjects. After the final examination schedule, the overall grades of each student were accessed through the Computerized Registration System utilized by the said local university.

## SAMPLING DESIGN

All engineering students from a certain local university who concurrently enrolled and were included in the official class lists of both subjects of Chemistry for Engineers Lecture and Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory for the Academic Year 2019-2020/ 1<sup>st</sup> semester, served as respondents in this study. A total of five hundred eighty five (585) students from the different discipline of engineering namely Civil Engineering, Chemical Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electronics and Communications Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Manufacturing Engineering comprised the respondents except those students who officially and unofficially dropped any of the two or both subjects.

## Statistical Design

Descriptive statistics as well as Spearman's rho Correlation were used in the analyses of the relationship between the academic performances of engineering students in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture and Laboratory

## Geographical Area

The local university where the study was conducted and where the students belonged is primarily located in Manila, the capital of the Philippines.

## RESULTS

As depicted from Table 1, the highest mean performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture was obtained by both the BS Chemical Engineering students (M = 2.19, SD = 0.420) and BS Manufacturing Engineering students (M = 2.19, SD = 0.327). It is expected that Chemical Engineering students should have a strong foundation in Chemistry since several Chemistry subjects are included in the curriculum of the said degree program (4). On the other hand, the lowest mean performance was obtained by the BS Mechanical Engineering students (M = 3.27, SD = 1.107). In general, the overall mean performance of the 585 engineering students in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture was 2.46 (SD = 0.738). This shows that the engineering students are going to have a mean performance that is between 0.738 points lower or 0.738 higher than the overall mean of 2.46 in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture. This also shows that, in general, the engineering students' performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture is interpreted as "Good" based on the transmutation table.

These results are supported by the findings in the study of Sanchez. In his study, he found out that the average Chemistry achievement of the Asian countries was significantly higher than the world achievement. Through exploratory analysis, it was revealed that high achievers among the Asian countries have moderate to high perspective towards school climate, instructional considerations and student affective aspects. The study confirmed that, out of the 15 factors included in the study, nine had positive correlation yet only prior achievement in science, home educational resources, science laboratory resources, computer use and prevalence of bullying could significantly determine the achievement of learners in Chemistry (5).

Academic performance of the students may also be affected by some factors like class size, classroom environment, teaching strategy, etc. This is supported by a number of studies. The study of Williams, Brown, and Etherington confirmed that there is a positive link between students' learning style and



their academic performance (6). This was verified by the study of Olic and Adamov. In their study, they have proven that students who preferred convergent learning style had the highest achievements in chemistry (7). In the study of Paniagua, et al., it was disclosed that engineering students are usually exposed to stress and anxiety situations during a university period, and incorporating a new method for solving engineering problems like PWD (problems without data) significantly improves comfort and stress level of the students (8). The study of Sambasivan, Williams, and Foley used a hybrid method of course delivery and found out that incorporating elements of both the traditional classroom style recitations and web-based instruction provides optimal blend for student learning and show better performance in chemistry (9). Freshmen and sophomores are historically at risk of disengaging with general and organic chemistry. Study of Zavala, et al. implemented Utility Value intervention to increase students' curiosity, and confirmed that UV intervention increases students' self-confidence in applying independent scientific thinking and higher-order problem-solving skills (10).

From Table 2, the highest mean performance in Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory was obtained by the BS Manufacturing Engineering students ( $M = 1.31$ ,  $SD = 0.253$ ). Conversely, the lowest mean performance was obtained by the BS Electrical Engineering students ( $M = 2.40$ ,  $SD = 0.551$ ). In general, the overall mean performance of the 585 engineering students in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture was 1.90 ( $SD = 0.695$ ). This indicates that the engineering students are going to have a mean performance that is between 0.695 points lower or 0.695 higher than the overall mean of 1.90 in Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory. This also indicates that, in general, the engineering students' performance in Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory was good.

These results support the study of Al-Zyoued, et al, in which students demonstrated fair to good in the familiarity and understanding of chemical hazard warning signs, and have poor to fair attitudes towards chemical laboratory safety (11). These attitudes may be attributed to the transition from high school to tertiary education since Chemistry is often offered during their first year of college in most colleges and universities. The view of laboratories and unfamiliar environment often increase levels of anxiety of the students (12). At the start of the semester, the level of anxiety is high which results to a low self- efficacy. This often results to a poor academic performance, but when the students begin to adapt to the kind of environment in the institution, they get to regain self-efficacy and the level of anxiety lowers. Moreover, laboratory climate and

culture often influence individual's productivity and motivation to participate in the activity (13). Unmotivated students to academically succeed is often manifested in two ways: either students are disengaged from the start of the semester because they do not see the importance of the subject matter, or they are motivated at the start and then they become demotivated after a while due to some factors (14). Completion of the verification experiments is also one of the factors in the laboratory performance of the students.

From Table 3, a Kolmogorov-Smirnov test indicates that both the students' performances in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture ( $D(585) = 0.180$ ,  $p = 0.000$ ) and Laboratory ( $D(585) = 0.129$ ,  $p = 0.000$ ) do not follow a normal distribution. Hence, a non-parametric test in determining the correlation between the two performances must be used specifically the Spearman's rho correlation.

As can be gleaned from Table 4, the results of the Spearman's rho correlation indicated that there was a significant weak positive association between the students' performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture and Laboratory ( $r_s(585) = 0.380$ ,  $p = 0.000$ ). The weak positive correlation would indicate that while the students' performances in both lecture and laboratory tend to move on the same direction, whether carried out well or not, the association is not that strong. Additionally, squaring the correlation coefficient ( $r^2 = 0.1444$ ) indicated that only 14.44% of the variance in the percent of students' performance in Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory was explained by the students' performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture. Similarly, only 14.44% of the variance in the percent of students' performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture was accounted for the students' performance in Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory.

This result supports the finding in the study of Khamali, Mondoh, and Kwena. In their study, it was found that there is also a significant positive relationship between the use of Chemistry laboratory and students' performance in Chemistry ( $r(80) = 0.690$ ,  $p = 0.000$ ). However, the correlation coefficient was found to be strong (15).

## SUGGESTIONS

Association in the academic performances between lecture and laboratory classes must be strengthened in order to reinforce the learnings and optimize the benefits to the students that are brought about by the presence of both classes as compared to only a single class. The existence of both classes should enhance the academic achievements of the students. Chemistry for Engineers Lecture and Laboratory classes



should go hand-in-hand with each other. The discussions of concepts, theories, principles and laws must be well-established in the lecture classes while demonstrations of the said concepts must be conducted in the laboratory through in-depth hands-on experiments.

### CONCLUSION

The correlation between the students' academic performances in Chemistry for Engineers lecture and laboratory is significant but positively weak.

### TABLES

**Table 1**

*Means and Standard Deviations on Students' Performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture*

Course	n	Mean	Standard Deviation
BS CE	196	2.28	0.700
BS CHE	61	2.19	0.420
BS CpE	151	2.43	0.438
BS ECE	60	2.86	0.981
BS EE	34	2.70	0.691
BS ME	44	3.27	1.107
BS MfgE	39	2.19	0.327
Overall	585	2.46	0.738

**Table 2**

*Means and Standard Deviations Students' Performance in Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory*

Course	n	Mean	Standard Deviation
BS CE	196	1.60	0.382
BS CHE	61	1.82	0.383
BS CpE	151	2.37	0.902
BS ECE	60	1.81	0.731
BS EE	34	2.40	0.551
BS ME	44	2.01	0.280
BS MfgE	39	1.31	0.253
Overall	585	1.90	0.695

**Table 3**

*Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test for Normality*

	Statistic	df	Sig.
Performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture	0.180	585	0.000
Performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture	0.129	585	0.000



**Table 4**  
**Spearman's rho Correlation**

			Performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture	Performance in Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory
Spearman's rho	Performance in Chemistry for Engineers Lecture	Correlation Coefficient	1.000	0.380**
		Sig. (2-tailed)		0.000
		<i>n</i>	585	585
	Performance in Chemistry for Engineers Laboratory	Correlation Coefficient	0.380**	1.000
		Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	
		<i>n</i>	585	585

\*\* $p < 0.01$

## REFERENCES

- Namrata Das, Amrita & Anand Singh. (2014), "Importance of Science in School Curriculum," *WeSchool Knowledge Builder – The National Journal*. Vol. 2, pp. 15-18, ISBN1-63102-454-X
- Grace Beckette. (2013), "Importance of Learning Science in School," <https://www.howtolearn.com/2013/04/importance-learning-science-school/>
- Randy Moore. (2008), "Are Students' Performances in Labs Related to their Performances in Lecture Portions of Introductory Science Courses?" *Journal of College Science Teaching*, <https://www.questia.com/library/journal/1G1-182531031/are-students-performances-in-labs-related-to-their>
- Anne Marie Helmenstine. (2019), "Chemical Engineering Courses: Classes Students are Expected to Take in College," <https://www.thoughtco.com/chemical-engineering-courses-604021>
- Joje Mar P. Sanchez. (2019), "Indicators of Asian Achievement in Chemistry: Implications to the Philippine Setting," *KIMIKA*, Volume 3, No.1, pp. 18-30
- B. Williams, T. Brown & J. Etherington. (2013), "Learning Style Preferences of Undergraduate Pharmacy Students," *Currents in Pharmacy Teaching and Learning*, 5, pp. 115-119
- Stanislava Olic & Jasna Adamov. (2018), "The Relationship between Learning Styles and Students' Chemistry Achievements," *Macedonian Journal of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering*, 37 (1): 79, doi: 10.20450/mjce.2018.1400
- Sergio Paniagua, et al. (2019), "Study of Binqi. An Application for Smartphones Based on the Problems without Data Methodology to Reduce Stress Levels and Improve Academic Performance of Chemical Engineering Students," *Education for Chemical Engineers*, 27, 61-70. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ece.2019.03.003>
- S. Sambasivan, D. Williams & C. Foley. (2019), "Design and Student Performance Analysis from a Blended/Flipped Classroom Introductory Chemistry Course," *EDULEARN19 Proceedings*, pp 6010-6015. doi: 10.21125/edulearn.2019.1449
- Jose A. Zavala, Rajat Chadha, Diana. M. Steele, Christian Ray & Jeffrey. S. Moore. (2019), "Molecular Sciences Made Personal: Developing Curiosity in General and Organic Chemistry with a Multi-Semester Utility Value Intervention," *ACS Symposium Series*, 1341, pp. 105-118, <https://doi.org/10.1021/bk-2019-1341.ch008>
- Walid Al-Zyoud, et al. (2019), "Perceptions of Chemical Safety in Laboratories," *Safety* 2019, 5(2), 21, <https://doi.org/10.3390/safety5020021>
- C. Rummey, et al. (2019), "The Impact of Several Demographic Factors on Chemistry Laboratory Anxiety and Self-Efficacy in Students' First Year of University. *Student Success*, 10 (1), <https://doi.org/10.5204/ssj.v10i1.1104>
- John J.Park, et al. (2017), "The Chemical Engineering Research Laboratory as Context for Graduate Students' Training: The Role of Lab Structure and Cultural Climate in Collaborative Work," *Learning, Culture and Social Interaction*, 13, pp. 113-122. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.lcsi.2017.04.001>
- Islam Osmo, Fatima Kemal & Mohamed Radid. (2015), "Analysis of Determinants and Factors Motivating Students in Higher Education: Case of the Students of Chemistry at the Ben M'sik Faculty of Sciences," *Procedia- Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 197 (25), 286-291, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2015.07.138>
- Jairus. B. Khamali, Helen. O.Mondoh & Jacinta. A. Kwena. (2017), "Relationship between Chemistry Laboratory Work and Students' Academic Performance in Chemistry, in Kilifi North Constituency, Kenya," *European Journal of Education Studies*, 3(4), 742-755. doi:10.5281/zenodo.574256



## INFORMATION SUPPORT OF PREPARATION OF ATHLETES OF VARIOUS QUALIFICATIONS

**Gaygurov Anvar Leonidovich**  
Teachers of the Department of Physical Culture  
and Sports,  
Tashkent Institute of Railway Engineers.  
The Republic of Uzbekistan.

**Nedavnaya Irina Yuryevna**  
Teachers of the Department of Physical Culture  
and Sports,  
Tashkent Institute of Railway Engineers.  
The Republic of Uzbekistan.

---

### ABSTRACT

*In article is considered dataware of preparation athlete to different qualification.*

**THE KEYWORDS AND TERMS:** *developments of the physical culture and sport, scientifically-methodical accompaniment scholastic-burn-in process, circulation to information between different subsystem of the athletic motion, leading инновационные information facility.*

---

## ИНФОРМАЦИОННОЕ ОБЕСПЕЧЕНИЕ ПОДГОТОВКИ СПОРТСМЕНОВ РАЗЛИЧНОЙ КВАЛИФИКАЦИИ

**Гайгуров Анвар Леонидович,  
Недавняя Ирина Юрьевна.**  
*Преподаватели кафедры физической культуры и спорта  
Ташкентского института инженеров железнодорожного  
транспорта. Республика Узбекистан.*

### Аннотация

*В статье рассматривается информационное обеспечение подготовки спортсменов различной квалификации.*

**Ключевые слова и термины:** *развития физической культуры и спорта, научно-методического сопровождения учебно-тренировочного процесса, циркуляция информации между различными подсистемами физкультурного движения, передовые инновационные информационные ресурсы.*



## DISCUSSION

The profound transformations in all spheres of society that have begun since independence have significantly influenced the development of science, technology and technology. Independence has opened up new opportunities for us to revive and multiply the great achievements and good traditions that our great thinkers collected bit by bit.

Scientific discoveries of Uzbek thinkers make up the Golden Fund of world, universal science and culture. The names of our great ancestors Abu Ali Ibn Sina, Beruni, Ulugbek, al-Khwarizmi and many others who made a significant contribution to the world civilization are widely known throughout the world. Having absorbed the best traditions, deeply studying the historical heritage, scientists of Uzbekistan continue the work of their ancestors with dignity.

Prospects for the development of physical culture and sports are directly related to the concept of joining the Republic of Uzbekistan among the developed countries, building a democratic legal state, and transition to market relations.

Over the years of independence, practical measures have been gradually implemented in our country to ensure mass sports and active forms of leisure for the population, especially children and young students.

State policy in Uzbekistan issues of further development of physical culture and sports in the country, upbringing of healthy generation has become a priority direction of the Built modern sports facilities, develop new sports competitions and tournaments of all levels that cover different segments of the population, our sportsmen achieve high results in international competitions. The legal framework for the development of the industry has been created, including the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on physical culture and sports", Decrees of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, government Resolutions on the development of football, tennis, Boxing, Kurash and other sports. It should be noted that a special feature of the development of the industry is a program approach to solving problems of physical culture and sports.

According to the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, sh. M. Mirziyayev,

" ... our prospects, our development largely depend on the current research of scientists, on their dedication and dedication, high creative abilities and reasonable recommendations."

Information support for the training of athletes of various qualifications

– one of the most complex components of scientific and methodological support of the training process-involves the collection, accumulation, processing and analysis of information about the

training process in order to develop practical recommendations for correcting the training of athletes. To date, it has not been possible to create a full-scale information system in sports that meets the requirements of modern sports and is able to successfully solve the tasks of coordinating the activities of scientific and methodological support services for the training of highly qualified athletes. In this regard, the search for promising directions and methods of information support for the training process of highly qualified athletes is relevant for improving the training system of national teams of Uzbekistan.

Currently, there are many independent scientific disciplines that study sports (sports practice): biomechanics, biochemistry, physiology, pedagogy, sports theory, etc. Like all scientific disciplines, they distinguish certain properties, attitudes, and aspects of sports for research. Each of them understands sports in its own way, through the prism of its subject of research, which, of course, does not give a complete picture of sports. Whereas any genuine science, the science of sport must be systematic (scheme 1).

Systematic – a characteristic feature of theoretical knowledge, it indicates the presence of internal logic of the development of knowledge, the natural connection of its constituent elements.

The success of an athlete's performance depends on their talent, the perfection of the training method, the level of qualification of the coach and the availability of conditions for training and competition. Based on the requirements of a systematic approach, under the guidance of prof.A. A. Novikov, a hierarchical system for managing the process of sports training of highly qualified athletes was developed.

It describes almost all aspects of an athlete's training in their quantitative representation.

### **The system includes three levels**

- I-competitive activity (competitive model);
- II-main aspects of athlete training (sportsmanship model);
- III-system of the athlete's body (model of potential opportunities).

he subordination of levels in such a hierarchy for the training of highly qualified athletes is not in doubt. the dynamics of the significance of levels in the management of multi-year training is presented.

Model of the dynamics of the significance of levels in the management of long-term training The developed scheme allows the researcher to navigate the variety of different processes of sports training and correctly set the tasks of the upcoming research, as well as purposefully search for scientific information about various processes of sports training.



The volume of research in sports science is constantly increasing, and their subject matter is also expanding. Further intensification of scientific research is of great importance for improving the efficiency and quality of research. Along with this, it is necessary to quickly implement the results of research on various problems of sports science in the practice of physical culture movement. All this leads to increased requirements for providing scientific and technical information to physical education specialists, and information not only on various aspects of physical culture and sports, but also on a number of directly or indirectly related Sciences (physiology, medicine, pedagogy, psychology, biomechanics, etc.).

Scientific and technical information used in the field of physical culture and sports is contained in various sources. Knowledge of these sources and the ability to extract the necessary information from them largely determine the effectiveness of management.

Three-level system of training of highly qualified athletes the Progress of the physical culture movement largely depends on the level of organization of scientific and technical information in this area, on providing the management apparatus with timely and complete information.

Physical activity management cannot be effectively implemented without information. The quality of management depends on how perfect its organization is. Constant circulation of information between various subsystems of physical culture movement, between the system as a whole and its environment is a mandatory link for management. The availability of information processes allows the system to maintain its integrity, as well as improve.

### **The most advanced innovative information resources in the field of physical culture are contained in journals with a high impact factor**

American Journal of Sports Medicine (USA), British Journal of Sports Medicine (England), International Journal of Sports Medicine (Germany), Journal of Science and Medicine in Sport(Australia), Physician and Sportsmedicine (USA), Sportverletzung Sportschaden (Germany), Journal of Sport Medicine and Physical Fitness(Italy).

The lack of a clear system of scientific and technical information leads to the fact that coaches sometimes have a vague idea of the state of Affairs at the forefront of sports science, some studies do not find practical application, so experts still rely mainly on their personal experience and sometimes do not have an idea of what scientists are working on, what areas they choose, what works are published.

From year to year, the volume of scientific information about sports and training of athletes increases. We know a lot, but our knowledge is scattered and fragmented.

The new knowledge obtained is often very difficult to combine with existing knowledge and, therefore, in most cases it is not implemented in practice. There are many facts that, given the current unsystematic approach to the organization of research activities in sports, have a negative impact on the development of the science of sports itself, and especially on the development of sports practice.

Sport, like any sphere of human activity in the modern world, has been and remains an arena of fierce struggle. This is why the question of our country's prestige and priority in the international sports arena is so acute. The best proof of our country's advantages in one of the areas of cultural construction is the bright, convincing and absolute victories of Uzbek athletes.

Increasing the effectiveness of information, strengthening its role as an important factor in the scientific management of sports movement directly depends on how well it will be collected, processed, analyzed and presented to consumers. In this regard, it is necessary that information activities should be based on modern advances in computer technology. Along with information support for the management of physical culture movement, scientific and technical information becomes extremely important in modern conditions when conducting research on various problems of physical culture and sports.

## **CONCLUSION**

Thus, there is a need to organize a center for scientific and technical information, whose activities will help the national teams of Uzbekistan to perform well in the International arena.

## **LITERATURE**

1. **Kerimov F. A.** *Scientific research in the field of sports. T.: "ZAR QALAM", 2004. - 336 p.*
2. **Matveev L. P.** *General theory of sports and its applied aspects. 4th ed., ISPR. St. Petersburg: LAN Publishing house, 2005. - 384 p.: Il.*
3. **Novikov A. A.** *Fundamentals of sportsmanship. - Moscow: VNIIFK. - 2003. - 196 p.*
4. **Fedorov V. L.** *On the question of the physiological justification of motor skill in wrestling // Moscow: FIS. - 2006.*
5. **Novikov A. A.** *Fundamentals of sportsmanship. - Moscow: VNIIFK. - 2010. - 212 p.*



## THE IMAGE OF A FREE WOMAN IN WORLD LITERATURE

*(For example, in the works of Theodore Dreiser).*

**Mamaraimova Dildora Bakhtiyorovna**

Senior teacher,  
Termez State University,  
Uzbekistan

---

### ANNOTATION

*The image of the image of free women is one of the most important problems in world literature. This article discusses the problems of women in the works of T. Dreiser.*

**KEYWORDS:** *freedom, image of women, research, characters, idea.*

---

## ОБРАЗ СВОБОДНОЙ ЖЕНЩИНЫ В МИРОВОЙ ЛИТЕРАТУРЕ

*( На примере в произведениях Тёдора Драйзера)*

*Мамараимова Дильдора Бахтиёровна-  
Старший преподаватель Термезского государственного  
университета. Узбекистан.*

### Аннотация:

*Изображение образа свободной женщины является одна из важнейшей проблемой в мировой литературе. В данной статье рассматриваются проблемы женщин произведениях Т.Драйзера.*

**Ключевые слова:** *свобода, образ женщин, исследование, персонажи, идея.*



## DISCUSSION

The theme of women has always been and remains one of the most important topics in both Uzbek and world literature, including folklore. The image of the image of women requires a mastery of high skill. [8]

The idea of female and male equality, which was widespread among the American public in the second half of the 19th century, found expression in the feminist movement. His ideology tried to “restore value to the hallmarks of women who often seem to be underestimated” [5], considered “differences between men and women not only in terms of biology, but also from a psychological, cultural and historical point of view” [5].

Being one of the dominant themes of American literature of the end XIX – early XX centuries., “Women's theme” is rightly considered by researchers as “the key to understanding the woman's place in society, her role in social progress, clarifying the typicality and specificity of the issue of her rights and freedoms” [3].

During this period, the image of the “new woman” appeared more and more often on the pages of periodicals and works of art, about which L. Wittmann wrote: “... this is a woman with an unlimited personality who seeks to reject all the prohibitions imposed on her by society and is constantly looking for new opportunities” [9].

In the last decades of the XIX century. points out and the American historian S. Evans, emphasizing that “during this period two new social types of women arose: the “new woman” of the middle class and the “female worker”, ... whose individuality marked a shift from the Victorian culture of the common hearth towards independence, entertainment and consumption. The most striking evidence of the changes among women was the emergence of an educated, often unmarried, independent “new woman”” [6, c.153–154].

A significant number of works written in the United States in the 1870–1910s indicate that American prose writers felt the need to show the process of becoming a “new woman,” her evolution life attitudes. They depict the life paths of the heroines, focusing attention on changing the role functions of women in American society at the end of the 19th – beginning of the 20th centuries, since it was during this period that changes in various areas of society were most pronounced: on the cultural (changing norms and values associated with the image of a woman and her behavior), institutional (in the field of family, work, education), interpersonal (in the field of relations between men and women) levels.

Most of the research works on the “female theme” or the theme of feminism in Dreiser's work are devoted to the novels “Sister Kerry” and “Jenny Gerhardt”, while female images in other works are almost not studied by either Uzbek or foreign

researchers. E.V. Ershova notes that Kerry's interest in such things as clothing, restaurants, entertainment and everything related to luxury “personifies the consumer society, and a large metropolis seems to be a desirable place for the consumer” [1].

E. A. Morozkina has a similar opinion when comparing the images of Kerry and Jenny: the researcher claims that “in Kerry there are prevailing instinctive selfish aspirations, and in Jenny instinctive kindness, sympathy, compassion” [4].

This perception of the images is true, but scientists miss an important aspect: both heroines can be attributed to the type of “new woman”. In the end, Jenny and Kerry become independent and, to some extent, self-sufficient persons, none of them is obliged to look for a husband in order to have a livelihood, is not obliged to be a mother (although each has its own point of view). Their lifestyle is more likely to be condemned, because it is unusual for the society described by the author, however, creating their images, Dreiser very accurately reflected the gender trends prevailing in American society. His first novels were considered obscene, they were actively criticized, however, the subject of the writer's study was not only freedom for women, but also emancipation from outdated Victorian views on life in a broad sense. Writers such as Theodore Dreiser and Edith Wharton “skillfully ridiculed the obsession with the higher class with decency, revealing the long-awaited frivolity and reflexivity in relation to social mores” [7].

In the novel by T. Dreiser, “Genius” (e “Genius”, 1915), the issue of freedom of choice is connected with a female theme, the theme of feminism: do women have rights, what are they capable of and what does society expect from them? You can answer these questions by analyzing the figurative system of the novel, namely by referring to the type of hero artist, in this case a woman artist.

Several heroines can be attributed to this type: sitter Ruby Kenny, journalist Norma Whitmore, sculptors Miriam Finch, opera singer Christina Channing. Each of them faces the problem of freedom of choice, and each needs to decide what is more important: their own ambitions and desires or the socially encouraged role of a wife and mother. It is worth noting that the use of the concept of “artist” in the broad sense of the word. Speaking (artist), the writer means an active person who sees the beauty of the world around him and is able to make other people see this beauty.

Not all of these female characters are equally important for the development of the plot, for example, Ruby is a supporting character, and Norma Whitmore is an episodic character. Nevertheless, they play a significant role in revealing the image of the protagonist - the budding artist Eugene Wittle.

Ruby helps him join the art world of Chicago. Compared to other heroines involved in the art world, she is not free because she has not received an



education, and Eugene quickly loses interest in her. Norma Whitmore, as a fan of Eugene's painting, becomes, in modern language, his advertising agent, making the beginnerartist an active participant in the creative life of New York. Eugene has only friendly relations with her, so she quickly disappears from the narrator's field of vision. Nevertheless, Norma remains one of the examples of the "new woman" both in the consciousness of the protagonist and in the minds of the reader, while Ruby is more likely a 19th-century character, a woman without rights in the world of men.

The most interesting from the point of view of the study are images of Christina Channing and Miriam Finch, they are "women of the new time, ready to fight public opinion and longing for complete freedom, including moral" [1,p.429]. These characters of the city are "invariants of the image of the protagonist" [1, p. 429]., and although the images of the artists are more schematic, their appearance in the novel allows us to get an idea of Dreiser's views on the problem of freedom of choice of a creative person, if such a person is a woman.

In the collection of short stories "Women's Gallery", Dreiser will again turn to the "women's theme" and the related problem of freedom of choice. At a new stage of creativity, the writer captures changes in society that allow us to talk about greater freedom for a woman. In the book of 1929. Dreiser created the images of strong women, some of them, like the heroines of "Genius," were artists; their author endowed with great opportunities and rights, allowing to note the progress in the issue of women's emancipation.

In conclusion, we note that in the composition of the novel "Genius" the images of artists, including women artists, occupy a special place. Representing unconditional interest for researchers in connection with the study of the problematic complex of the novel and compositional features, these images allow us to draw conclusions about the writer's views on art. The artist, as T. Dreiser often noted, should be free to express himself, which was not applicable to a woman born in the century before last. In the images of Miriam Finch and Christina Channing the author embodied not only his idea about the place of a woman artist in contemporary American society, but he also reflected his hopes for future changes that will allow young and talented artists, including women, to find their place in the US art scene.

## LITERATURE

1. Demina O.F. *Female images in Theodor Dreiser's novel "Genius"* // Scientific electronic journal "Reports of the Bashkir University". 2016.V.1. No. 2. S. 427-431. URL: <http://dokbsu.ru/archive/2016/1/2/zhenkie-obrazy-v-romane-teodora-drayzera-geniy> (accessed: 03/10/2019).
2. Ershova E. V. *The embodiment of national identity in the urban space of the American novel (on the example of the novel by T. Dreiser "Sister Kerry")* // Bulletin of Polotsk State University. Series A. Humanities. Literary criticism. 2016. No2. S.49-52.
3. Kostina E.V. *"Women's theme" in the American novel of the 1870-1910s: dis .... cand. filol. sciences. Saransk, 2003.194 s.*
4. Morozkina E. A. *Theodore Dreiser and the literary development of the United States at the turn of the XIX – XX centuries: dis. □ ... Ed. filol. sciences. SPb., 1995.223 s.*
5. Prakina V.I. *Does a woman have a choice: feminism in popular culture and fiction* // Electronic periodical for students and graduate students "Ogaryov-Online". 2018.No. 10□ (115). URL: <http://journal.mrsu.ru/arts/est-li-uzhenshhiny-vybor-feminizm-v-massovoj-kulture-i-xudozhestvennoj-literature> (accessed: 03/10/2019).
6. Evans S. *Born for freedom. The history of American women. M. : Progress, 1993.320 s.*
7. AronN.R. *is amazingly feminist novel was written by a middle-aged white man 99 years ago: 'e Job' struggled with the problem of having it all before women could even vote* [Electronic resource] // Timeline: [site]. URL: <https://timeline.com/feminist-novelwhite-man-820f867a6b1e> (accessed: 03/10/2019).
8. Tursunov I.N. *"The historical basis of the Uzbek folk terma."* Author.diss.can.phil.science. Tashkent 2011.
9. WittmannL.Z. *e new woman as a European phenomenon. In: Neohelicon, 1992, vol.19, iss.2, pp.49–68.*



# ENVIRONMENT, GLOBAL WARMING AND SOCIAL ISSUES IN INDIA

**Dr. Anuradha Khade**

Dept. of Sociology

N. Waghye Arts and Commerce College  
Lakhani

## ABSTRACT

*There are many challenges which India faces in today's developing world. People like farmers, workers, carpenters etc are left behind in this developing world. Only the educated person are getting over rich and the uneducated are getting poorer. The global challenges that we face today are not the issue of a single nation, like the issue of climate change, over use of plastic, overpopulation, etc. one single nation cannot solve these issues we have unite this world and collaborate to solve these big issues. The process by which businesses or the organizations develop international influence or start operating on an international scale. It is a process of interaction and integration between people companies and governments world wide. Globalization was grown due to advances in technology and transportation with increased global interactions comes growth of ideas international trade and culture. It describes the way countries and people of the world interact and integrate. Many things have become globalised as people come into contact economic globalization is how countries are coming together as one big global economy, making international trade easier.*

**KEY WORDS-***Globalization, organization, issues, efforts, role, government*

## INTRODUCTION

Environmental issues are harmful effect of human activity on the bio physical environmental.

Environmental protection is a practice of protecting the natural environment on individual, organizational or governmental levels, for benefit of both the environment & the human.

Environmentalism, a social and environmental movement, addresses environmental issues through advocacy, education and activism. A clean environment is very necessary to live a peaceful and healthy life, But our environment is getting dirty day by day, because of some negligence of human beings. Environmental well-being includes trying to live in harmony with the Earth by understanding the impact of your interaction with nature and your personal environment and taking action to protect the world around you. Protecting yourself from environmental hazards and minimizing the negative impact of your behavior on the environment are also central elements. Leading a lifestyle that is respectful to our environment and minimizes any harm done to it is a critical part of environmental wellness. Examples of environmental threats include air pollution, ultraviolet radiation in the sunlight,

chemicals, noise, water pollution and second-hand smoke.

## FACTORS THAT ARE AFFECTING ENVIRONMENT

- i) Land disturbance and destruction :  
All over the world today , there are many ways that land is being degraded, such as the cutting down of our global forests, to the increasing development of natural ecosystems and fragmentation of habitat, and mining, natural ecosystems are under the threat as never before. We must implement habitat protections & work within limits of nature to preserve environment.
- ii) Poaching and overfishing:  
Today, species are under such a great threat due to human activities and biodiversity is being eroded of such an alarming rate, that we stand to lose many of our natural resources that support the web of life of our planet.



- iii) **Agriculture :**  
Agriculture has one of the largest environmental footprints of all human activities on our planet today, composing almost half of the land use. While most subsistence agriculture has very little impact on land, most global commercial forms of agriculture are contributing to problems of environmental degradation, such as erosion, runoff, water pollution, and a loss of soil fertility.
- iv) **Pollution :**  
Today, world is becoming increasingly toxic due to the pollution of our air, water, and land. This not only hurts wildlife and other organisms that live in natural ecosystems, it also hurts our own health and can lead to chronic and fatal diseases like cancer.
- v) **Poverty :**  
In much of the world, those living in poverty are left with few options for survival but to utilize natural resources for food, shelter, fiber and to generate an income unfortunately due to the increased use of these natural resources many ecosystems around the world are becoming stressed and cannot sustain such intensive use.
- vi) **The use of fossil fuels for energy :**  
Using fossil fuels as humanity's primary energy source to run our economies and lives has been one of the biggest causes of environmental destruction, such as oil spill, the production of greenhouse gases and water pollution from hydraulic fracturing, the era of fossil fuel energy much quickly come to an end.
- vii) **Lack of regulations, enforcement & resources**  
While it is important to understand that the consequences that humanity's negative actions have on the planet, the changes that are needed to truly transform an environmentally destructive situation into a positive one require proper regulations.
- viii) **Human behavior and overconsumption of resources :**  
Our relationship to our planet Earth and how we consume its natural resources must be wholly transformed into one where finally live in harmony with nature and its limitations and restore our planet.

### ROLE OF ENVIRONMENT

Environment commonly refers to the surroundings in which all living and non-living things reside and establish a sense of attraction with one another. These include air, water, soil, human beings, animals etc. However being a part of the city, town or village, we observe that the environment around us digitally a neutral landscape, for instance, a desert, a forest even a river that has been schooled by humans for buildings, loads and factories.

But even the people belonging to the metropolitan cities get their food, fish, fuel wood and fodder supplied from rural areas, which are eventually extracted from the natural landscapes. Hence, our dependence on natural resources has made it essential for us to face considerable measures to prevent the destruction and depletion of our natural environment.

A geographical area or the natural world that include mineral soil, air and water, animals etc. which is affected by human activity is termed as environment. With the movement of the Homo sapiens towards urbanization and industrialization which led to the development in medical, industrial and social field, the natural landscape got to be replaced by concrete buildings and roads. However, our dependency on these natural landscapes for food, water for drinking and agriculture, fuel wood, etc. still persists. This dependency of ours on nature is to such a large extent that we cannot survive without protecting its resources.

These natural resources can broadly be categorized into renewable and non-renewable ones. Renewable resources all the time can be regenerated naturally. These include water, forest, crops etc. On the contrary, the non-renewable resources such as oils and minerals cannot be replenished and in the present scenario all are being consumed.

The main factors leading to this rapid depletion of all forms of natural resources are population growth and consumerism on the part of the privileged section of society. This has led to loss of not only wildlife and trees, but has also disrupted the ecosystem.

### ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION FACTS

Every year we extract an estimated 55 billion tons of fossil energy minerals, metals and biomass from the earth. The world has already lost 80% of its forests and we are continually losing them at a rate of 375km<sup>2</sup> per day. As the current rate of deforestation, 5-10% of tropical species will become extinct every decade. Every hour, 1692 acres of productive dry land become desert. 27% of our coral reefs have been destroyed. If



the rate continues, remaining 60% will be gone in 30 more years. We have garbage island floating in our oceans. We are using up 50% more natural resources than the earth can provide. At our current population, we need 1.5 times the available natural resources which we don't have green by products that are environment friendly Don't forget to reduce, rinse and recycle and stop habit of wasting

Let people know share your views on the degradation that's happening and raise awareness. Every person you enlighten counts. Report any kind of activity that degrades our environment such as dumping waste in water bodies, burning of plastic, improper disposal of garbage. Plant trees wherever you can more plants will mean more allies to absorb and deters the green-house effect.

### **ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES AND GLOBAL WORMING**

From the time of Industrialization due to cutting of much trees & pollution our environment & its elements & getting contaminated, and truly speaking human race is the only reason behind it. But the problem is like cancer towards humanity. There is a good saying that – 'Environmental pollution in an incurable disease, it can only be prevented'.

Due to massive deforestation the supply of oxygen in the air is lowering, and due to the industrialization our nature has no Carbon dioxide & other pollutants. The industrial sewage is also causing massive water pollution. This sewage contains harmful chemicals like Mineral acids, Lead, cadmium etc, which mixed with water & causing harm to creatures living in the water.

Especially, due to air pollution many green house gases like carbon dioxide, methane, CFC is being mixed with air. This gases Resist the heat to get out of the aerosphere. As a result the temperature of the world is increasing day by day – Since 1979, the average temperature has increased twice as far as global average ocean temperature.

### **GLOBAL CHALLENGES IN FRONT OF HUMANITY**

The global challenges we are going to discuss are:

- 1) Developed and developing countries
- 2) Poverty
- 3) Over population
- 4) Veto power
- 5) Misuse of technology
- 6) Climate change
- 7) Religious conflicts
- 8) Income discrimination

### **CONCLUSION**

According to studies it has been found the industries have greatly affected the environment. The emission of CO<sub>2</sub> has increased which has led to greenhouse effect. In recent years it has been found a hole in already been created in the ozons, lalyer which has led to direct entry of uu radiation on the surface of worth which can cause skin cancer and other disease. We need to protect environment from the industries. The fast growth of industries is now leading to great environmental damage. Like a famous example Bhopal gas tragedy of 1984 is the clear example of environmental damage done to environment and amount of damage it has done to human life.

Pollution needs to be dramatically reduced because it is destroying the environment we live in, containing our food and water, causing disease and cancer in humans and wildlife, and destroying the air we breathe & the atmosphere that protects us from harmful ultra violet radiations. It is responsibility of every living person to protect the environment, and with the population ever increasing, pollution problems are only going to get worse unless we do something about it. Protecting the environment is a long and daunting task, requiring continuous planning, govt. policies and public & industrial participation. However the result of ignoring the problem will be catastrophic and life as we know it will begin to end. By decreasing waste, implementing recycling policies, banning dangerous agricultural chemicals, and developing safe renewable energy we can significantly reduce the amount of pollution going into the environment annually and increase our quality of life. Everyone is entitled to clean air to breath, water to drink, and public lands to enjoy. If you have any ideas on how to reduce pollution, please suggest us.

Pollution is the allowance of contaminants into the nature which cause adverse affects to both nature and living beings. It can take the form of chemical substances (or) energy. The general forms of pollution include noise, soil, air and water. Some of the other are thermal, radioactive and plastic pollution.

The most challenging problem's persisting in today's world is pollution. It has diverse effects on human life. Due to rapid growth in industrialization and urbanization all around the world the problem which arise is pollution. Pollution started from prehistoric times, when man created the first fires. Pollution has accompanied civilizations. The primitive conditions responsible for pollution are intolerable for whole world. Due to not proper attention towards the pollution we have reached at such stage, if not controlled and



continues like this the consequences will be severe. Generally, the pollution is related to environmental problems and human consciousness is reached to such a level that it is characterized as dialectic towards environmental destruction. Human rationality doesn't provide the solution of this problem.

Pollution is the introduction of contaminants into the natural environment that causes adverse change. Pollution can take the form of chemical substances energy such as noise, heat or light. Pollutants, components of pollution can be either foreign substances/energies or naturally occurring contaminants. Pollution is often classified as point source or non point source pollution.

## REFERENCES

1. Abraham, M.F., 1990, *Modern Sociological Theory: An Introduction*, New Delhi, OUP.
2. Coe. Rodney M, 1970, *Sociology of Medicine*, New York, McGraw Hill.
3. Cockerham, William C., 1997, *Medical Sociology*, New Jersey, Prentice Hall.
4. Cockerham, William C., 1997, *Readings in Medical Sociology*, New Jersey, Prentice Hall.
5. Conrad, Peter et al, 2000, *Handbook of Medical Sociology*, New Jersey, Prentice Hall.
6. Dasgupta, R., *Nutritional Planning in India*, Hyderabad, NIN, 1993. . Fox, Renee C., 1988, *Essays in Medical Sociology, Journeys into the field*, New York, Transac Publishers.
7. Nayar, K.R., 1998, *Ecology and Health: A System Approach*, New Delhi, APH Publishing Corporation.



# PERSONALITY TRAITS AS PREDICTOR OF CRITICAL THINKING ABILITY AMONG UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS OF UNIVERSITY OF PORT HARCOURT

**Orluwene, G. W. (Ph.D)**

Department of Educational Psychology,  
Guidance and Counselling,  
Faculty of Education,  
University of Port Harcourt,  
Rivers State,  
Nigeria.

**OKOYE, Onyinye Joy**

Department of Educational Psychology,  
Guidance and Counselling,  
Faculty of Education,  
University of Port Harcourt,  
Rivers State,  
Nigeria.

---

## ABSTRACT

*This study investigated on personality traits as predictor of critical thinking ability among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt. Six research questions and six corresponding null hypothesis guided the study, with correlational research design utilized for the study. A sample size of 400 students drawn using simple random and proportionate stratified random sampling were used for the study. Two instruments, namely Cornell Critical Thinking Test Level Z (CCTZ) and the Goldberg's Big Five Inventory (GBFI). Split half technique of internal consistency yielded values of 0.581 for the CCTZ and 0.949 for the GBFI. The findings of this study shows that openness to openness personality traits has the highest prediction of critical thinking among the students and neuroticism personality has the lowest prediction of critical thinking among 300 level students. One the basis of the result obtained, it was recommended that teachers should embrace the teacher-student relationship in classroom and involve students during the teaching and learning process.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Personality traits, critical thinking, undergraduates, regression.*

---

## INTRODUCTION

Interest in the concept of critical thinking has received considerable boost, especially in the 21<sup>st</sup> century. As such, various definitions of the concept has been offered. However, the definition of Scriven and Paul (1996) as intellectually disciplined process of actively, skillfully conceptualizing, applying, analyzing, synthesizing and evaluating information gathered through observation and experience, reflection, reasoning or communication as a guide to belief, and actions will serve as the basis for further discussion in this study. Encarta cited in Adeyemi (2012) defined critical thinking as a “disciplined intellectual criticism that combines research, knowledge of

historical context and balanced judgment. A person who thinks critically, does not accept information at face value. Rather, the individual evaluates such information systematically which informs their decision making ability. In other words, critical thinking is the purposeful and reflective judgment about what to believe or what to do in response to observation, experience, verbal or written expressions or arguments. Thus, critical thinking involves determining the meaning and significance of what is observed, expressed, or concerning a given inference or argument.

While the role of critical thinking in the development of individuals and societies has informed educational practice globally, in Nigeria,



our learning environment have been faulted as a bane of critical thinking and problem-solving skills (Mgboro, 2006) even when it is obvious that 21st century learners cannot attain excellence with these skills. Ejide (2006) had noted that most teachers, especially the novices, come to school regarding themselves as compendium of knowledge and consequently strive to impose what they think they know on 'passive' learners whose minds are considered as *tabula rasa*, thereby overemphasizing content without creating opportunities for discovery learning and creativity. Ejide further lamented that most Nigerian classrooms hardly reflect the interactive nature of teaching and learning rendering students passive recipients of poorly understood information with the concomitant effect of maximizing boredom and drudgery.

Based on this fact that education is a major driver of change and revolution in every society, appropriate education can be effective in producing educational innovations and optimal educational achievement. On the other hand, inappropriate educational methods inhibit academic excellence, block active and critical thinking (Sane, 2010). As such, there is need for the integration of critical thinking in the educational system of Nigeria.

Generally, theorists and thinkers of training issues refer that critical thinking consists of three parts including analysis, evaluation, and inference (Pawl, 1993). Improvement of critical thinking skills among students' especially undergraduate students is considered a central goal of high educational in both developed and developing countries (Facione, 2010). In order to achieve this goal, researchers and practitioners in the field of higher education have developed policies to address the integration of critical thinking in students' curriculum.

While deliberate effort has been made to integrate critical thinking into the school curriculum, it is an established fact that not all students display equal level of various traits including critical thinking. Common experience shows that some people are courageous while others are docile. While some are tenacious, others are wavering; while some are trustworthy, others are unreliable. Same applies to critical thinking as all humans, including students, do not exhibit equal level of critical thinking. Critical thinking dispositions, therefore, represent the affective dimension of thinking and shape one's routine ways of thinking in response to life events, contexts, and circumstances. Some theorists in the field of

education suggested that individual differences and personality traits lead to differences in the critical thinking skills (Mania & Elnaz, 2013). Based on this it is necessary to study the impact of personality traits on critical thinking skills between students, especially undergraduate students. The Big-five personality traits have emerged as a robust and parsimonious model for understanding the relationship between personality and various academic behaviors. Personality refers to internal factors such as dispositions and interpersonal strategies that explain individual behaviors and the unique and relatively stable patterns of behaviors, thoughts and emotions shown by individuals (Poropat, 2009). Orluwene (2012) defined personality as distinct characteristics such as intelligence, interest, attitudes and feeling of an individual in a variety of circumstance in a difficult situation. While various theorist have developed taxonomy of personality classification, many psychologists reached the agreement that a five-factor model, referred to as the "Big Five" personality theory is the most robust taxonomy. The following are the five components of the Big Five personality theory:

The *extraversion* dimension captures one's comfort level with relationships. Extraverts tend to be gregarious, assertive, and sociable. Introverts tend to be reserved, timid, and quiet. The *agreeableness* dimension refers to an individual's propensity to defer to others. Highly agreeable people are cooperative, warm, and trusting. People who score low on agreeableness are cold, disagreeable, and antagonistic. The *conscientiousness* dimension is a measure of reliability. A highly conscientious person is responsible, organized, dependable, and persistent. Those who score low on this dimension are easily distracted, disorganized, and unreliable, but conscientiousness dimension can be characterized by reliability, achievement-oriented, and orderly. The emotional stability dimension often labeled by its converse *neuroticism*-taps a person's ability to withstand stress. People with positive emotional stability tend to be calm, self-confident, and secure. Those with high negative scores tend to be nervous, anxious, depressed, and insecure. The *openness to experience* dimension addresses one's range of interests and fascination with novelty. Extremely open people are creative, curious, and artistically sensitive. Those at the other end of the openness category are conventional and find comfort in the familiar.



## STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEM

The current rapid developments and changes occurring in the information age in which we live and the accumulation of knowledge is rapidly increasing. Scientific and technological developments are increasing the need for a qualified workforce. This situation today makes it necessary for people to know themselves well, to be aware of their rights and responsibilities, to give importance to individual and social development, to be sensitive, thoughtful, inquisitive to research and make intelligent decisions, and to have critical thinking skills. The need for critical thinking is increasing but the question that is left unanswered is how do individuals in their unique personalities and perception towards everyday events will be able to think critically and logically in same goal. It has been observed by the researcher that most undergraduate students depends solely on the lecturers for knowledge during the teaching and learning process and this has limited their ability to think critically as they have are passively involved during the teaching and learning process.. This has become mind bugging to the researcher that if students in the classroom cannot be critical enough then what becomes of them in life outside classroom. It could also be observed too by the researcher that while some students lag behind in critical thinking, others do not hence the problem of this study is do personality traits predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt?

## AIM AND OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

The aim of this study is to investigate the personality traits as predictors of critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt. Specifically, the objectives of this study are as follows:

1. To determine the extent to which extraversion predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.
2. To examine the extent to which students' openness to experience predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.
3. To investigate the level to which agreeableness predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.
4. To determine the level to which neuroticism predicts critical thinking

among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.

5. To investigate the level to which conscientiousness predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.
6. To examine the extent to which extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness jointly predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.

## RESEARCH QUESTIONS

From the objectives of this study, six research questions were developed to guide the study:

1. To what extent does extraversion predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt?
2. How does openness to experience predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt?
3. To what extent does agreeableness predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt?
4. What is the predictive power of neuroticism predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt?
5. To what extent does conscientiousness predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt?
6. To what extent does extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness jointly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt?

## HYPOTHESES

The following null hypotheses was tested at 0.05 level of significance have been postulated to guide this study.

1. Extraversion does not significantly predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.
2. Openness to experience does not significantly predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.
3. Agreeableness does not significantly predict critical thinking among



- undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.
4. Neuroticism does not significantly predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.
  5. Conscientiousness does not significantly predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.
  6. Extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness do not jointly predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt significantly.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

**Critical Thinking:** Semil (2006) defined critical thinking as a logical reasoning and ability to separate facts from opinion, examine information critically with evidence before accepting or rejecting ideas and questions in relation to the issue at hand. In other words, it makes individuals to think, question issues, challenge ideas, generate solutions to problems and take intelligent decisions when faced with challenges. Thinking critically as a student will confer benefits in many areas of your life. Critical thinking is different from just thinking. It is meta-cognitive, it involves thinking about your thinking. Critical thinking skills are a vital part of your academic life when reading, when writing and when working with other students.

Lai (2011) sees critical thinking to include the 'component skills of analyzing arguments, making inferences using inductive or deductive reasoning, judging or evaluating, and making decisions or solving problems'. It can be seen as a process that challenges an individual to use reflective, reasonable, rational thinking to gather, interpret and evaluate information in order to derive a judgment. Halpern (1999) views critical thinking as 'purposeful, reasoned, and goal-directed and the kind of thinking involved in solving problems, formulating inferences, calculating likelihoods, and making decisions'. These skills can be taught to students (Lai, 2011) and the fact that instructional practices in our classroom environment do not encourage their inculcation led to this study. It will examine what thinking skills are, the theoretical bases of mediated learning, the instructional practices and the classroom environment that can facilitate thinking skills among Nigerian students.

To think critically is to examine ideas, evaluate them against what you already know and make decisions about their merit. As opined by Klooster (2001), the aim of critical thinking is to try to maintain an 'objective' position. When you think critically, you weigh up all sides of an argument and evaluate its strengths and weaknesses. So, critical thinking skills entail: actively seeking all sides of an argument testing the soundness of the claims made testing the soundness of the evidence used to support the claims.

## Personality Styles

Personality style mostly referred to as personality traits is "conceptualized as the entire mental organization of a person's traits, where traits are defined as a cross-situational and temporally stable set of individual attributes" (Wehrli, 2008). For instance, personality is a stable psychological feature that is related to a broad range of behaviors and attitudes (Correa, 2013). Personality has drawn interest of many researchers in different contexts. Klasa (2009) also defined personality traits as enduring personal characteristics that are revealed in a particular pattern of behaviour in a variety of situations. Kaplan and Saccuzzo in Orluwene (2012) defined personality as the relatively stable and distinctive patterns of behaviour that characterize an individual and his or her reaction to the environment.

Some researchers believed that almost all dimensions of personality should be categorized through big five model's dimensions. The Big Five dimensions have genetic themes and that probably are congenital. The dimensions of this model including extroversion, Agreeableness, Conscientiousness, Neuroticism, and Openness. (Mohamad, Shahraki, Maryam, Mohammad & Amin, 2012). Gosling, Rentfrow, and Swan (2003) argued that the Big Five framework is a hierarchical model of personality trait with five broad factors, which represent personality at the broadest level of abstraction. Each bipolar factor (e.g., Extraversion vs. Introversion) summarizes several more specific facets (e.g., Sociability), which, in turn, subsume a large number of even more specific traits (e.g., talkative, outgoing). Correa (2013) stated that most individual differences in human personality can be classified into five broad, empirically derived domains: extraversion, neuroticism, openness to new experiences, agreeableness, and conscientiousness. Buss (1991) argued that the five-factor model reflects individual differences, which are strongly



related to solving social adaptive problems in an evolutionary context.

### **THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK**

This study is anchored on the Personal Construct Theory which was propounded by George Kelly in 1955 (Pervin & John, 2002). Personal construct theory was presented as an alternative to existing psychological theories. Its basic philosophical assumption, constructive alternativism, asserts that all interpretations of the world are replaceable. People are regarded as operating like scientists, formulating hypotheses, testing these out, and revising those which are invalidated. This process involves the development of a hierarchical system of bipolar personal constructs (e.g. 'kind--unkind'), not all of which have verbal labels. Each construct offers a choice, in that an element of the individual's experience may be construed at one of its poles, the other, or neither, and Kelly considered that people make those choices which most facilitate the anticipation of events. Although there are commonalities between people's construing, particularly within the same culture, each individual's construct system is unique. The essence of all intimate relationships is the construal of another person's construction processes. Personal construct theory views the person holistically, rejecting distinctions between cognition, conation and affect.

Personal construct theory views the person holistically, rejecting distinctions between cognition, conation and affect. Emotion is viewed as the awareness of a transition in construing. In threat, this transition is in core constructs, those central to one's identity. Guilt is the awareness of behaving in a way which is discrepant with one's core role, the constructions determining one's characteristic ways of interacting with others. Anxiety is the awareness that one's constructs do not equip one to anticipate events. Aggression is the active elaboration of construing, while hostility is the attempt to extort evidence for a prediction rather than revising it when invalidated. Other strategies used to cope with invalidation and inconsistencies in construing include constricting one's world to exclude unpredictable events, and, conversely, dilating in an attempt to develop a way of construing the new experiences which one confronts. One may also loosen construing, making one's predictions less precise, or tighten, and more clearly define these predictions. The optimally functioning person is characterized by interplay of such strategies while formulating and revising

constructions, which are closely linked to critical thinking skills, thus the basis of this theory.

### **METHODOLOGY**

**Design:** The design of this study is correlational design. Correlational design is used where a researcher is interested in finding out the extent of relationship between two or more variables.

**Study Area:** This study was carried out in University of Port Harcourt. University of Port Harcourt is one of the 143 universities in Nigeria. It is a conventional, government-owned university and operates both undergraduate and postgraduate programmes.

**Sample and Sampling Procedure:** Simple random sampling technique was used to draw five faculties from the 12 faculties. Simple random sampling technique by balloting was used to draw two departments from each of the five faculties. Proportionate stratified random sampling was used to draw 40 students in 300 levels from the 10 departments.

**Instrument for Data Collection:** Two instruments were used for data collection, namely Cornell Critical Thinking Test Level Z (CCTTZ) and the Goldberg's Big Five Inventory (GBFI). The GBFI is an adapted instrument which covers the five personality traits of conscientiousness, openness to experience, agreeableness, extraversion, neuroticism. The CCTTZ was adopted from Ennis Millman (2005) and consists of seven sections with 52 items measuring how clearly and carefully someone can think.

Copies of the instrument were given to three specialists (two in Educational Psychology and one in Measurement And Evaluation) to study the instrument and determine whether they were actually measure what they were expected to measure. Their suggestions were integrated into the final versions of the instruments before administration. Using Spearman Brown prophecy formulae, the CCTTZ had an internal consistency of 0.581, while the GBEI had an internal consistency of 0.949 for the full test

**Data Collection and Analysis:** Copies of the instrument were given to the respondents directly by the researchers with the assistance of three trained research assistants. The respondents were well instructed on how to fill the instrument and supervised accordingly and the researcher retrieved the instruments on the spot. Research questions one through five were answered using simple linear regression. Research question six was answered using multiple regression. Hypotheses one through



five were tested using t-test associated with regression while hypothesis six was tested with ANOVA associated with multiple regression.

**RESULTS**

**Table 1: Showing extent extraversion predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

Variables	N	$\bar{x}$	SD	r	r <sup>2</sup>	Adjusted R <sup>2</sup>	Std. Error of the estimate
Extraversion Personality	400	53.8	1.55	0.81	0.65	0.34	1.61
Critical thinking		62.3	1.82				

From Table 1, it can be seen that extraversion obtained a mean score of 53.8 and a standard deviation of 1.55 while critical thinking obtained a mean score of 62.3 and standard deviation of 1.82. Both were correlated at 0.81 correlation coefficient, which indicates a strong positive correlation. The

obtained adjusted R<sup>2</sup> (0.65) showed that extraversion personality accounts for 65% (0.65 x 100 = 65%) variation in critical thinking. Thus extraversion personality trait predicts critical thinking to a high extent.

**Table 2: Regression analysis of significant prediction of extraversion on critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

**Coefficients<sup>a</sup>**

Model		Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	T	Sig.	95.0% Confidence Interval for B	
		B	Std. Error	Beta			Lower Bound	Upper Bound
1	(Constant)	1.730	.503		2.144	.000	2.0667	2.2694
	Extraversion personality	1.641	.411	0.68	3.633	.000	2.3149	2.5338

a. Dependent Variable: Critical thinking

Hypothesis one was tested using t-value associated with simple regression. The result obtained shows that the unstandardized regression coefficient of the constant is 1.730 with standard error of .503 while the unstandardized regression coefficient (β) for extraversion is 1.641 with standard error of .411. Thus, the model regression equation to be used in predicting critical thinking on extraversion is

$$Y^1 = 1.730 + 1.641x$$

Where Y<sup>1</sup>= The predicted score on critical thinking  
 x= any given score on extraversion.

The value of the slope b after conversion to standardized coefficients produced a value of 0.68. The standardized regression coefficient of

0.68 is obtained at p-value .000, (p < 0.05). The value of the slope b converted to standardized coefficient is 0.68. This implies that for every one standard deviation increase in extraversion personality trait, score on critical thinking increases by 0.68. From the table it is also seen that a t-test value of 2.144 was obtained with a significant value of 0.00. Hence, since the sig value is lesser than 0.05 alpha therefore, the null hypothesis was rejected. This indicates that extraversion personality traits significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.



**Table 3: Showing extent openness to experience predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

Variables	N	$\bar{x}$	SD	r	r <sup>2</sup>	Adjusted R <sup>2</sup>	Std. Error of the estimate
Openness to experience	400	48.7	1.64	0.87	0.76	0.20	1.410
Personality							
Critical thinking		59.5	1.88				

From Table 3, it can be seen that openness to experience obtained a mean score of 48.7 and a standard deviation of 1.64 while critical thinking obtained a mean score of 59.5 and standard deviation of 1.88. Both were correlated at 0.87 correlation coefficient, which indicates a strong

positive correlation. The obtained adjusted R<sup>2</sup> of (0.76) showed that openness to experience personality accounts for 76% (0.76 x 100 = 76%) variation in critical thinking. Thus, openness to experience personality trait predicts critical thinking to a high extent.

**Table 4: Regression analysis of significant prediction of openness to experience on critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

		Coefficients <sup>a</sup>						
Model		Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.	95.0% Confidence Interval for B	
		B	Std. Error	Beta			Lower Bound	Upper Bound
1	(Constant)	1.443	.631		4.541	.000	.677	0.124
	Openness to experience personality	1.600	.583	0.59	8.448	.000	1.522	.346

a. Dependent Variable: Critical thinking

Hypothesis 2 was tested using t- value associated with simple regression the result obtained showed that the unstandardized regression coefficient of the constant is 1.443 with standard error of .631 while the unstandardized regression coefficient ( $\beta$ ) is 1.600 with standard error of .583. Thus the regression model equation to be used in predicting critical thinking on openness to experience is

$$Y^1 = 1.443 + 1.600x$$

Where y<sup>1</sup> = predicted score on critical thinking  
 x = any given score on openness to experience

The value of the slope b after conversion produced a value of 0.59. The standardized regression coefficient of 0.59 is obtained p-value of .000. (p < 0.05). The value of the slope b converted to standardized coefficient is 0.59. This implies that for every one standard deviation increase in openness to experience personality trait, score on critical thinking increases by 0.59. From the table it is also seen that a t-test value of 8.448 was obtained with a significant value of 0.00. Hence, since the sig value is lesser than 0.05 alpha therefore, the null hypothesis is rejected. This indicates that openness to experience personality traits significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.



**Table 5: Showing extent agreeableness predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

Variables	N	$\bar{x}$	SD	r	r <sup>2</sup>	Adjusted R <sup>2</sup>	Std. Error of the estimate
Agreeableness Personality	400	53.1	1.88	0.74	0.54	0.43	1.40
Critical thinking		59.3	1.64				

From Table 5, it can be seen that agreeableness obtained a mean score of 53.1 and a standard deviation of 1.88 while critical thinking obtained a mean score of 59.3 and standard deviation of 1.64. Both were correlated at 0.74 correlation coefficient which indicates a strong

positive correlation. The obtained adjusted R square showed that agreeableness personality accounts for 54% (0.54 x 100 = 54%) variation in critical thinking. Thus agreeableness personality trait predicts critical thinking.

**Table 6: Regression analysis of significant prediction of agreeableness on critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

**Coefficients<sup>a</sup>**

Model		Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.	95.0% Confidence Interval for B	
		B	Std. Error	Beta			Lower Bound	Upper Bound
1	(Constant)	1.520	.506		3.481	.000	2.3149	2.5338
	Agreeableness personality	1.498	.613	0.71	6.402	.000	1.2081	1.3466

a. Dependent Variable: Critical thinking

Hypothesis 3 was tested using t- value associated with simple regression the result obtained showed that the unstandardized regression coefficient of the constant is 1.520 with standard error of .506 while the unstandardized regression coefficient (β) for agreeableness is 1.498 with standard error of .613. Thus the regression model equation to be used in predicting critical thinking on agreeableness is

$$Y^1 = 1.520 + 1.498x$$

Where y<sup>1</sup>= predicted score on critical thinking

x= any given score on agreeableness

The value of the slope b after conversion produced a value of 0.71. The standardized regression coefficient of 0.71 is obtained at p-value of .000. (p

< 0.05). The value of the slope b converted to standardized coefficient is 0.71. This implies that for every one standard deviation increase in agreeableness personality trait, score on critical thinking increases by 0.60. From the table it is also seen that a t-test value of 6.402 was obtained with a significant value of 0.00. Hence, since the sig value is lesser than 0.05 alpha therefore, the null hypothesis is rejected this indicates that agreeableness personality traits significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.



**Table 7: Showing extent neuroticism predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

Variables	N	$\bar{x}$	SD	r	r <sup>2</sup>	Adjusted R <sup>2</sup>	Std. Error of the estimate
Neuroticism Personality	400	66.2	0.66	0.78	0.61	0.711	1.421
Critical thinking		50.6	0.73				

From table 7, it can be seen that neuroticism obtained a mean score of 66.2 and a standard deviation of 0.66 while critical thinking obtained a mean score of 50.6 and standard deviation of 0.73. Both were correlated at 0.78 correlation coefficient which indicates a strong

positive correlation. The obtained adjusted R<sup>2</sup> showed that neuroticism personality accounts for 61% (0.61 x 100 = 61%) variation in critical thinking. Thus neuroticism personality trait predicts critical thinking.

**Table 8: Regression analysis of significant prediction of neuroticism on critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

**Coefficients<sup>a</sup>**

Model		Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	t	Sig.	95.0% Confidence Interval for B	
		B	Std. Error	Beta			Lower Bound	Upper Bound
1	(Constant)	1.692	.430		8.334	.000	3.5068	3.6865
	Neuroticism personality	1.539	.540	0.71	7.977	.000	2.5351	2.7506

a. Dependent Variable: Critical thinking

Hypothesis 4 was tested using t- value associated with simple regression the result obtained showed that the unstandardized regression coefficient of the constant is 1.692 with standard error of .430 while the unstandardized regression coefficient ( $\beta$ ) for neuroticism is 1.539 with standard error of .540. Thus the regression model equation to be used in predicting critical thinking on neuroticism is

$$Y^1 = 1.692 + 1.539x$$

Where y<sup>1</sup>= predicted score on critical thinking

x= any given score on neuroticism

The value of the slope b after conversion produced a value of 0.71. The standardized regression

coefficient of 0.71 is obtained at p-value of .000. (p < 0.05). The value of the slope b converted to standardized coefficient is 0.71. This implies that for every one standard deviation increase in neuroticism personality trait, score on critical thinking increases by 0.71. From the table it is also seen that a t-test value of 7.977 was obtained with a significant value of 0.00. Hence, since the sig value is lesser than 0.05 alpha therefore, the null hypothesis is rejected this indicates that neuroticism personality traits significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.



**Table 9: Showing extent conscientiousness predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

Variables	N	$\bar{x}$	SD	r	r <sup>2</sup>	Adjusted R <sup>2</sup>	Std. Error of the estimate
Conscientiousness	400	45.4	0.66	0.81	0.65	0.431	1.231
Personality							
Critical thinking		49.3	1.74				

From table 9, it can be seen that conscientiousness obtained a mean score of 45.4 and a standard deviation of 0.66 while critical thinking obtained a mean score of 49.3 and standard deviation of 1.74. Both were correlated at 0.81 correlation coefficient which indicates a strong positive correlation. The obtained adjusted R

square showed that conscientiousness personality accounts for 0.65% (0.65 x 100 = 65%) variation in critical thinking. Thus personality trait of conscientiousness predicts critical thinking.

**Table 10: Regression analysis of significant prediction of conscientiousness on critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

**Coefficients<sup>a</sup>**

Model		Unstandardized Coefficients		Standardized Coefficients	T	Sig.	95.0% Confidence Interval for B	
		B	Std. Error	Beta			Lower Bound	Upper Bound
1	(Constant)	1.502	1.032		3.549	.000	3.5068	3.6865
	Conscientiousness personality	1.488	2.231	0.85	8.954	.000	2.8029	3.0039

a. Dependent Variable: Critical thinking

Hypothesis 5 was tested using t- value associated with simple regression the result obtained showed that the unstandardized regression coefficient of the constant is 1.502 with standard error of 1.032 while the unstandardized regression coefficient ( $\beta$ ) for conscientiousness is 1.488 with standard error of 2.231. Thus the regression model equation to be used in predicting critical thinking on conscientiousness is

$$Y^1 = 1.502 + 1488x$$

Where y<sup>1</sup>= predicted score on critical thinkin  
 x = any given score on conscientiousness

The value of the slope b after conversion produced a value of 0.85. The standardized regression coefficient of 0.85 is obtained at p-value of .000. (p

< 0.05). The value of the slope b converted to standardized coefficient is 0.85. This implies that for every one standard deviation increase in conscientiousness personality trait, score on critical thinking increases by 0.85. From the table it is also seen that a t-test value of 8.954 was obtained with a significant value of 0.00. Hence, since the sig value is lesser than 0.05 alpha therefore, the null hypothesis is rejected this indicates that Conscientiousness personality traits significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.



**Table 11: Showing extent extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness jointly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt.**

Variables	N	$\bar{x}$	SD	R	R <sup>2</sup>	Adjusted R <sup>2</sup>	Std. Error of the estimate
Extraversion	400	45.3	0.55	0.80	0.64	1.065	1.321
Openness to experience		63.3	1.62				
Agreeableness		55.4	1.66				
Neuroticism		49.5	0.55				
Conscientiousness		53.4	1.48				

From table 11 above, it could be seen that the relationship between critical thinking and extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness combined correlated at 0.80 correlation coefficient, which indicates a strong positive correlation. An R<sup>2</sup> of 0.64 was obtained, however, for a more reliable result; adjusted R<sup>2</sup> obtained at 1.065 was used to

answer the research question. The obtained adjusted R<sup>2</sup> showed that extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness-combined accounts for 64% (0.64 x 100 = 64%) variation in critical thinking. Thus, joint personality traits of extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness predicts critical thinking to a high extent.

**Table 12: Analysis of variance significant prediction of extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness on critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt significantly**

ANOVA<sup>a</sup>

Model		Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
1	Regression	1822.670	5	230.590	228.543	.000 <sup>b</sup>
	Residual	523.492	394	1.215		
	Total	2346.162	399			

a. Dependent Variable: Critical thinking

b. Predictors: (Constant), Extraversion Personality, Openness to experience, Agreeableness personality, Neuroticism personality and Conscientiousness Personality.

Table 12 has shown that when converted to *F*, the correlation has an *F* ratio of 230.590 that is significant ( $p \leq .05$ ). This implies that Extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness jointly predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt significantly.

**DISCUSSION OF FINDINGS**

Personality trait of extraversion accounts for 65% variation in critical thinking. This indicates

that extraversion personality trait significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt. This finding is similar to that of Ulolo, Gatu and Adewumi (2000) where the stated among others that students with extraversion personality style have a higher level of critical thinking than students with other personality styles. Furthermore, this study is contrary to that of Okaro, Rita and Okadire (2009) where they stated among others that extraversion personality trait to a low extent influence students' critical thinking. This variation



could be because of the population of the study as that Okaro et al used polytechnic students against this current study which used undergraduate students.

Personality trait of openness to experience accounts for 76% variation in critical thinking. This indicates that openness to experience personality trait significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt. This finding is contrary to that of Otimkpa (2012) where he stated that students with openness to experience personality traits have the lowest level of critical thinking among other personality traits. The variation could be as a result of the fact that Otimkpa used post graduates students as opposed to this study which used undergraduate students. Furthermore, this finding is similar to that of Masiu and Dennis (2010) where they stated among others that there is significant relationship between personality trait of openness to experience and critical thinking among engineering students.

Personality trait of agreeableness accounts for 54% variation in critical thinking. This indicates that agreeableness personality trait significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt. This finding is similar to that of Mark, Odoko and Uko (2010) where they stated among others that graduates with agreeableness personality trait have a better and higher level of critical thinking.

Personality trait of neuroticism accounts for 61% variation in critical thinking. This indicates that neuroticism personality trait significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt. This finding is contrary to that of Olakunle (2000) where he stated that there is negative relationship between neuroticism personality trait and critical thinking of students. The variation could be resulting from the fact that Olakunle used secondary school students for his study while this current study used undergraduate students. Furthermore, this finding is similar to that of Odoko (2011) where he stated among others that students' neuroticism personality trait have a high level of critical thinking.

Personality trait of conscientiousness accounts for 65% variation in critical thinking. This indicates that conscientiousness personality trait significantly predicts critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt. This finding is similar to that of Coockey

(2014) where he stated among others that staffers with conscientiousness personality trait have a better level of critical thinking compared to those with other personality styles. Furthermore, this finding is also similar to that of Zhang (2002) where he stated that conscientiousness is significantly and positively correlated with the hierarchical thinking style.

Personality trait of extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness combined accounts for 65% variation in critical thinking. This implies that extraversion, openness to experience, agreeableness, neuroticism and conscientiousness jointly significantly predict critical thinking among undergraduate students of University of Port Harcourt. This finding is similar to that of Mohamad, Kave, Maryam, Mohammad and Amin (2012) where the stated that all of personality traits influenced critical thinking skills of the graduate students and also these traits totally explained 51% of critical thinking variance.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the findings of this study, the following recommendations were made:

- 1) Students should engage in activities that can help to improve their critical thinking skills and ability.
- 2) Teachers should adopt teaching skills that will improve students' level of critical thinking skill.
- 3) The school curriculum should make provision for compulsory courses that would help students in developing their critical thinking skills.
- 4) Classroom teaching ought to move away from the teacher centered and disciplined-focused instruction. Instead, teachers should employ teaching methods in which the students are actively involved

## REFERENCES

1. Adeyemi S. B. (2012). *Developing critical thinking skills in students: A mandate for higher education in Nigeria*. *European Journal of Educational Research*, 1(1), 155-161.
2. Correa, T., (2013). *The participation divide among online experts, Experience skills and psychological factors as predictors of college students web content creation*. *Journal of Computer-Mediated Communication*, 16(1) 71-79.



3. Ejide, B. (2006). *Teaching metacognitive skills: A challenge for teachers. The Educational Psychologist*, 3(1), 60-67.
4. Ennis, R. H. & Millman, J (2005). *Cornel critical thinking test level z (fifth edition). Printed in the United States of America by Edwards Brothers Malloy, Inc., Ann Arbor, MI (Jan. 2018).*
5. Facione, P., (2010). *Critical thinking: What it is and why it counts? ed. (Millbrae, CA.): Measured Reasons and The California Academic Press.*
6. Gosling S. D, Rentfrow P. J, & Swan J. W. (2003). A very brief measure of the Big-Five Personality Domains. *Journal of Research Perspective*, 37, 504-528.
7. Halpern, D. E. (1999). *Teaching for critical thinking: Helping college students develop the skills and dispositions of a critical thinker. New Directions for Teaching and Learning*, 80, 69- 74.
8. Klasa, K.,(2009). "KON-2006 Neurotic Personality Questionnaire"(PDF). *Archives of Psychiatry and Psychotherapy*. 1: 21–2.
9. Lai, R. E. (2011). *Critical thinking: A literature review. Pearson Research Report. <http://www.pearsonassessments.com/research>.*
10. Mania, N., & Elnaz, S., (2013). *The Role of personality traits in predicting efl learners' critical thinking skills: A study on psychological characteristics of efl learners. Journal of Humanities and Social Science*, 13(6); 89-93.
11. Mgboro, C. U. (2006). *Improving learning in secondary schools in Ebonyi State using metacognition. The Educational Psychologist*, 3 (1), 47-51.
12. Mohamad, G., Shahraki, K., Maryam. R., Mohammad S. & Amin, T. B. (2012) *Impact of Personality Traits on Critical Thinking Skills (The Case of Graduate Students of University of Isfahan). Journal of Basic and Applied Scientific Research*. 2(7) 6973-6978.
13. Okaro O., Rita N. & Okadire S. M. (2009). *Influence of personality traits on facebook usage among students of Delta state Polytechnic Oghara. Journal of Educational Research*, 76(4), 249-253.
14. Orluwene, G.W. (2012). *Fundamentals of testing and non-testing tools in educational psychology. Printed by Sunny Alade Printed Production.*
15. Otimpa (2012). *Correlates of personality traits and critical thinking among postgraduate students faculty of education Calabar. June 18<sup>th</sup> 2012.*
16. Pawl, R. W. (1993). *Critical thinking: How to prepare students for a rapidly changing world. 1st ed. Santa Rosa: CA, Foundation for Critical Thinking.*
17. Pervin, L., & John, O. (2002). *Personality: Theory and research (Osobowość-teoria i badania). Cracow: Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Jagiellońskiego.*
18. Poropat, A. E. (2009). *A meta-analysis of the five-factor model of personality and academic performance. Psychological Bulletin*, 135; 322–338.
19. Scriven, M. & Paul, R. (1996). *Defining critical thinking: A draft statement for the national council for excellence in critical thinking. On-line available <http://criticalthinking.org/ur>.*
20. Semil, R. 2006. *Enhancing Thinking Skills in the Classroom. Human and Social Sciences Journal I (1)*, 28-36.
21. Ulolo, A., Gatu, O., & Adeuemi, Y., (2000) *in their study on critical thinking and personality styles of undergraduate students of Obafemi Awolowo University, Ife. Journal of Faculty of Education, Obafemi Awolowo University*, 31(17), 90-104.
22. Wehrli, S. (2008). *Personality on Social Network Sites: An Application of the Five Factor Model. ETH Zurich Sociology Working Paper*. 7
23. Zhang L. F. (2002) *Thinking Styles and the Big Five Personality Traits. Educational Psychology*, 22 (1)17-31.



# INTERAKTIVE METHODEN ZUM UNTERRICHT DER DEUTSCHEN SPRACHE IN EINER NICHT SPRACHLICHEN UNIVERSITÄT

**Usmanova Gulshad Makhsatovna**  
Dozent Deutsche Sprache und Literatur  
Termez State University. Usbekistan.

## Anmerkung

*Der Artikel beschreibt die interaktiven Methoden zur Vorbereitung von nichtsprachlichem Personal.  
Schlüsselwörter: Deutsche Sprache, Methoden, Informationstechnologie.*

## ИНТЕРАКТИВНЫЕ МЕТОДЫ ПРЕПОДАВАНИЯ НЕМЕЦКОГО ЯЗЫКА В НЕЯЗЫКОВОМ ВУЗЕ.

**Усманова Гульшад Махсатовна –**  
*Преподаватель каф. Немецкого языка и литературы  
Термезского государственного университета. Узбекистан.*

## Аннотация

*В статье описаны интерактивные методы, используемые при подготовке неязыковых кадров..*

**Ключевые слова:** *немецкий язык, методы, информационные технологии.*

In den letzten Jahren wurde die Frage nach dem Einsatz neuer Informationstechnologien in der High School zunehmend aufgeworfen. Dies sind nicht nur neue technische Mittel, sondern auch neue Formen und Methoden des Unterrichts, eine neue Herangehensweise an den Lernprozess. Der Hauptzweck des Fremdsprachenunterrichts ist die Bildung und Entwicklung einer Kommunikationskultur von Schulkindern, in der die praktische Beherrschung einer Fremdsprache vermittelt wird. Laut E. S. Polat besteht die Aufgabe des Lehrers darin, die Bedingungen für die praktische Beherrschung der Sprache für jeden Schüler zu schaffen und solche Unterrichtsmethoden zu wählen, die es jedem Schüler ermöglichen, seine Aktivität und Kreativität zu zeigen. Die Aufgabe des Lehrers besteht darin, die kognitiven Aktivitäten des Schülers beim Unterrichten von Fremdsprachen zu intensivieren

Moderne pädagogische Technologien wie das Training in Zusammenarbeit, der Einsatz neuer Informationstechnologien, Unterricht in Form von Microsoft Power Point-Präsentationen tragen dazu

bei, einen persönlichkeitsorientierten Lernansatz zu implementieren, das Lernen zu individualisieren und zu differenzieren, wobei die Fähigkeiten der Kinder, ihr Ausbildungsniveau, ihre Neigungen usw. berücksichtigt werden.

Zu den Arbeitsformen in einer Power Point-Umgebung in einem Fremdsprachenunterricht gehören:

- das Studium des Wortschatzes;
- Aussprache üben;
- Unterrichten von dialogischer und monologischer Sprache;
- schriftliche Ausbildung;
- Entwicklung grammatikalischer Phänomene.

Im Deutschunterricht können einige didaktische Probleme mit einem Computer gelöst werden: Verbesserung der Schreibfähigkeiten von Schulkindern; das Vokabular der Schüler auffüllen; eine stetige Motivation für Schüler zu bilden, Deutsch in Schulkindern zu lernen. Die wissenschaftliche Neuheit bei der Verwendung von BVT besteht darin, dass die Informationstechnologie die Bildungsmotivation für das Studium von IJ und



das Wissen der Studenten verbessert. Mithilfe eines Computerprogramms wird die Zeit im Unterricht effektiver genutzt, um die Kenntnisse der Schüler zu festigen. Der Computer übernimmt die Steuerungs- und Lernfunktionen, die unparteiisch und absolut objektiv sind. Dies ist ein wichtiger Faktor für die Schüler bei der Durchführung von Überprüfungs- und Steuerungsarbeiten. Diese Form der Durchführung von Computerunterricht in deutscher Sprache erregte großes Interesse bei den Schülern und ihren Wunsch, diesen Unterricht in allen schulischen Disziplinen häufiger durchzuführen.

Bei der Arbeit am Computer wird eine signifikante Steigerung der Motivation zum Erlernen der deutschen Sprache durch die Verwendung von Zeichnungen, Kreuzworträtseln und die direkte Arbeit am Computer in Übungen erreicht. Unter allen technischen Mitteln zum Unterrichten einer Fremdsprache, die ein organischer Bestandteil des Bildungsprozesses sind, hat der Computer den größten Einfluss auf den Lernprozess. Heute wird der Computer zu einem starken Katalysator im System des Fremdsprachenunterrichts. Mit Hilfe der Computertechnologie werden Probleme der Steigerung der Motivation und der mentalen Sprachaktivität von Studenten beim Erlernen der deutschen Sprache erfolgreich gelöst. Bei meiner Arbeit zum Unterrichten der deutschen Sprache zur Lösung der oben genannten Probleme habe ich in den Lektionen der Klassen 8 und 9 (Anhang 1) die Funktionen eines PCs in der Power Point-Umgebung verwendet. Solche Kurse sind besonders informativ, wenn das Thema im Lehrbuch und in den Lehrmitteln nicht ausreichend vertieft ist und die Beherrschung dieser Informationen durch die Schüler einfach notwendig ist. Während des Experiments fand im Rahmen des Absatzes "Probleme der Jugend" eine Lektion mit Studenten unserer Universität zum Thema "Schlechte Gewohnheiten" statt.

### Unterrichtsziele

*Pädagogisch:* Geben Sie eine Vorstellung von den Konzepten Rauchen, Alkoholkonsum, Drogenverletzung.

*Entwicklung:* Konsolidierung von lexikalischen und grammatikalischen Fähigkeiten, Entwicklung von Textfähigkeiten.

*Pädagogisch:* Schüler in dem Wunsch nach einem gesunden Lebensstil und einer negativen Einstellung zu schlechten Gewohnheiten zu erziehen.

*Lernwerkzeuge:*

-Tutorial auf Deutsch.

- Personal Computer (Arbeit in der Umgebung von POWER POINT)

### Unterrichtsplan

1. Organisatorischer Moment.
2. Konsolidierung des Wortschatzes.

3. Arbeiten Sie an der Grammatik.
4. Arbeiten Sie mit Mikrotextrn zum Thema.
5. Die letzte Phase

### LEKTIONSHUB

1. **Organisatorischer Moment.** Der Lehrer begrüßt die Schüler, benennt das Thema des Unterrichts, erklärt die Ziele (Folien 2,3), die Merkmale des Unterrichts und führt ein Sicherheitstraining durch. Schieben Sie zu Beginn der Lektion Nr. 1 auf dem PC-Monitor mit dem Namen des Themas. Jeder Schüler erhält eine Checkliste. Während des Unterrichts müssen die Schüler Aufgaben erledigen und sie zur Überprüfung an den Lehrer auf die Checkliste schreiben. Um die psychologische Stimmung der Schüler zu Beginn und am Ende des Unterrichts zu vergleichen, wird das Spiel "Mienenspiel" mit den Schülern abgehalten. Sie sollten in die Checkliste den Satz "Ich fühle mich ..." mit zwei oder drei Adjektiven aus dem Spiel aufnehmen.
2. **Konsolidierung des Wortschatzes.** Die Schüler arbeiten mit Folie 4. Sie erhalten Kollokationen zum Thema. Sie müssen Sätze lesen, übersetzen, verfassen und auf die Checkliste schreiben. Der Lehrer korrigiert die Antworten der Schüler.
3. **Arbeiten Sie an der Grammatik.** Der Lehrer stellt den Schülern Fragen zur Wiederholung der Regel für zusätzliche Klauseln mit der Gewerkschaft damit und Infinitivumdrehungen um ... zu; statt ... zu; ohne ... zu. Die Schüler wiederholen die Wortreihenfolge in Nebensätzen, die Übersetzung der Vereinigung damit und den Infinitivwechsel der Umdrehungen um ... zu, die Unterschiede dieser Sätze. Dann arbeiten die Schüler mit Folie Nr. 5, erledigen die Aufgaben in der Checkliste: Es ist notwendig, Sätze mit den oben genannten grammatikalischen Phänomenen zu übersetzen, das Thema, das Prädikat hervorzuheben.
4. **Arbeiten Sie mit Mikrotextrn zum Thema.** Der Lehrer erklärt die Aufgabe, die Schüler arbeiten mit den Folien Nr. 7,8,9. Sie lesen, übersetzen Mikrotextrn „Rauchen zerstört langsam!“, „Alkohol schadet Gesundheit“, „die drogensuchtigen Rechte verlieren nicht nur die Gesundheit!“. Auf jeden Mikrotextrn folgen zwei oder drei



Kontrollfragen zum Verständnis. Die Schüler schreiben die Antworten auf die Checkliste.

5. **Die letzte Phase.** Am Ende des Unterrichts bewerten die Schüler ihren psychischen Zustand erneut mit dem Mienenspiel (siehe Organisationspunkt). Dann erklärt der Lehrer die Hausaufgaben, sammelt Checklisten zur Überprüfung, bespricht den Verlauf des Unterrichts mit den Schülern, seine Vor- und Nachteile, hört auf ihre Meinungen und verabschiedet sich von den Schülern. Der Lehrer überprüft die Checklisten, legt Noten fest, analysiert den psychologischen Zustand der Schüler im Unterricht und fasst die Arbeit zusammen.

### Литература

1. **Кашина Е.Г.** *Традиции и инновации в методике преподавания иностранного языка / Е.Г.Кашина. – Самара: Универс-групп, 2006, 75с;*
2. **Лебедева Е.В.** *Креативный подход в обучении немецкому языку / Е.В.Лебедева. – ЭС МОУ: Гимназия № 29, 2009. – 32с.*
3. **Махмурян К.С.** *Курс лекций по методике преподавания иностранного языка / К.С.Махмурян. – М.: Эксмо, 2003, 65с.;*



# HISTORICAL BASIS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF ISLAMIC CULTURE AND SPIRITUALITY IN UZBEKISTAN

**Abushaev Amir Kamilovich**

Teacher of the Department of Foreign Languages  
International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan.

---

## ANNOTATION

*This article discusses issues related to the development of Islamic culture and spirituality in Uzbekistan.*

**KEY WORDS:** *Islam, spirituality, culture, tendency, peoples, education.*

---

## ИСТОРИЧЕСКАЯ ОСНОВА РАЗВИТИЯ ИСЛАМСКОЙ КУЛЬТУРЫ И ДУХОВНОСТИ В УЗБЕКИСТАНЕ

**Абушаев Амир Камилевич**

Преподаватель кафедры Иностранных языков  
Международной исламской  
академии Узбекистана.

### Аннотация

Данной статье рассматриваются вопросы, связанные с развитием исламской культуры и духовности в Узбекистане.

Ключевые слова: ислам, духовность, культура, тенденция, народы, образование.

### DISCUSSION

The history of the culture of the Uzbek people is part of the culture of the peoples of Central Asia who lived in this territory. Over the course of a long history, they experienced both periods of prosperity of spiritual life, and periods of complete decline of culture.

The emergence of the Islamic religion in Central Asia contributed to the development of architecture, culture, and the spirituality of peoples. The people created beautiful works of folklore, in which Islam personified as kindness, loyalty, love.

In Islam, there are influential teachings calling for fidelity, honesty, integrity, caring and other noble deeds. "Uzbek folk storytellers (folk song performers) with great skill reflected these thoughts in their terms in a language that is understandable to ordinary people, and these folk songs have served people for centuries as a means of upbringing," wrote

Uzbek folklorist, scientist Ibrahim Tursunov in his works. [ 1] Professor A. Musakulov holds the same opinion. [2]

The material factors of life, primarily irrigated agriculture, had an impact on mythology and religion, science, and the traditions of our people. A caring, economical attitude to water and land is characteristic of the spirituality of our people. The approval of holidays, for example, such as Navruz, is also associated with the beginning of the irrigation season, the onset of spring. Another feature of our region as a region of irrigated agriculture is that the so-called "Asian mode of production" is developing here. Here in antiquity slavery did not take place, and in the Middle Ages forms of small and communal property prevailed. From the distant past, pastures, steppes, rainfed lands were distributed among tribal communities. Watering the land required the constant construction of irrigation facilities and their



maintenance, which only the community could do. This led to the underdevelopment of private ownership of land. Moreover, commodity-money relations based on free trade and exchange of goods developed rapidly in this region. The non-intensive development of private property has led to and reinforced traditionalism. On the one hand, it was an obstacle to socio-economic development, on the other hand, in terms of spirituality, this factor formed such values as mutual assistance, equality, mutual respect between people. However, the suppression of personal initiative, the priority of general average requirements was the second side of the coin, this was due to the lack of desire for radical updates, initiative and creativity. Turkestan, like other countries of the East, where the Asian mode of production was developed, turned into a traditional society in which social relations were reproduced without changes.

However, the peculiarity of the Central Asian region was the fact that ever new nomadic tribes and peoples constantly came to the territory of Turkestan. They mixed with the local population, mastered their culture and experience and enriched their culture. This systematic infusion of tribes and peoples before the Mongol conquest gave dynamism to public life, they were fruitful, as a result of the mutual influence and mutual enrichment of cultures. The result is the development of such values as religious and ethnic tolerance among the peoples of Central Asia.

In the 8th century, Islam strengthened in Central Asia and became the dominant ideology. Islam as an ideology further strengthened the trend towards traditionalism. Attitude towards the world, nature, society was perceived and evaluated through the prism of Islam. Muslim legal consciousness, morality, and philosophy were developed. This influence of Islam on spirituality cannot be considered definitively either positive or negative. The spirituality of the people, formed on a traditional basis, and then developed Muslim foundations is a historical given.

On the territory of Central Asia in the Zoroastrian period there was its own unique culture, writing, architecture, and fine arts were developed. With the advent of Islam, such creative activities that were contrary to it, and all other forms of religion were destroyed. The surviving forms of culture, such as literature, music, architecture, operated within the framework of Islam. They began to develop on the basis of traditionalism.

In the era of its formation and the first centuries of development, Islam put forward more advanced ideas compared to previous historical eras. Islamic civilization during the 9-12 centuries and later in the era of the Timurids has achieved great success. She was implicated in productive intellectual activity. Initially, belief in Islam was based on productive activities. Moral and social attitudes were such sayings of Islam as: "Allah says: zeal is from you - reward from me", or "The pursuit of knowledge is the

duty of every Muslim and Muslim." These words are carved at one of the Ulugbek madrasahs. At that time, Islam became the ideological and ideological foundation of such spirituality, which managed to ensure high development.

Islam affirmed in the minds of the people such values as honesty, truthfulness, goodwill, mutual respect, care for children and the elderly, the concepts of moral purity and improvement. Thanks to Muslim science and the attitude towards knowledge, ancient Indian and ancient Greek science and philosophy were mastered, as a result of which the main scientific achievements of humanity of that time were collected. Muslim scholars and among them Central Asian scholars possessed the spirit of scientific research, so they can be considered the fathers of modern science. Central Asia of the 9-12th centuries gave the world not only great scientists and philosophers who developed the teachings of antiquity, such as al-Khwarizmi, al-Farabi, al-Fergani, al-Beruni, Abu Ali ibn Sino. At this time, the teachings of the great theologians of Central Asia were developing, which played a huge role in the spiritual development of the individual. We find ideas of spirituality in the teachings of Zamahshari, al-Termizi, Ahmad Yassawi, Najmitdin Kubro. [3]

In this era, called the period of the Central Asian Renaissance, in Central Asia the spiritual component of the development of society was at a great height. This is also due to the fact that the process of mutual enrichment of cultures continued to take place during this period, which was facilitated by the involvement of Central Asia in the Muslim world, the development of the Great Silk Road and the characteristic democracy and dynamism of early Islam. The fact that the culture of Central Asia in the 9-12 centuries was in the process of interaction with other cultures was the most important factor that determined the characteristics of our spirituality and progress.

The same desire for progress continued in the era of Timur and Timurids. Amir Timur himself, the creator of the centralized state after the Mongol yoke, did a great job that served to strengthen the relationship between Europe and Asia. In the foreign policy of Amir Timur, the main idea was the widespread establishment of international economic and trade relations. Amir Timur contributed to the cultural flourishing of his state. In various ways, sometimes violent, he gathered in his country the best representatives of science, the art of construction. As a result, during his reign, outstanding examples of Muslim architecture and decor were created, which still preserve the value of monuments of world significance. And scientific and artistic activity reached the highest level in the era of the Timurids. This is the work of Ulugbek and the union of such scientists around him as Kazizade Rumi, Giyassidina Jamshid Kashi, Ali Kushchi and others, as well as the appearance of such geniuses as Alisher Navoi,



Kamoliddin Behzod, Babur and others, which made a huge contribution to the spiritual development of our people .

From the middle of the 15th century, fanaticism began to intensify in Islam. The Central Asian states began to separate, society became closed to everything new. Despite the economic stagnation and civil strife, the peoples of Central Asia have preserved the accumulated spiritual values for centuries. The art of calligraphy and miniature, poetry and oral folk art developed. The peoples carefully transmitted moral and religious values from generation to generation.

Another milestone in the formation of the spirituality of the Uzbek people is the activity of the Jadids in the late 19th century, when part of the territory of Central Asia became part of tsarist Russia as a Turkestan governor general. At the end of the 19th century, a movement appeared in Turkestan that played an important role in the socio-political life of Central Asia - Jadidism (from the Arabic word "Jadid" - new). This movement was represented by the local progressive intelligentsia. Representatives of the national intelligentsia and enlightened clergy realized that in conditions of ignorance and intolerance a spiritual rebirth cannot be expected. The Jadids initiated the creation of new-method schools. The program of teaching new schools included history, arithmetic, geography, and the native language. In the early 20th century, Jadids began to publish various newspapers and magazines. Through their publications, they acquainted readers with the events that took place in the world, shared their thoughts on the need to expand the network of new-method schools, the development of trade, banking, industry, and agriculture. Such progressive Jadids as A. Shakuri, M. Behbudi, A. Avloni, M. Kara, U. Khodjaev and others made a significant contribution to the uplift of national identity and spiritual development of the Uzbek people. [4]

The people of Uzbekistan, who gained independence in 1991, in their quest for freedom, social justice and the revival of national identity, rely on the spiritual foundation that was laid down by their ancestors. On the basis of this foundation, the spiritual potential of independence is being strengthened, and, we hope, a new round of flourishing of spirituality and culture is expected, which will support the country's prosperity and well-being of the people.

## LITERATURE

1. Tursunov I. N. *The historical basis of the Uzbek folk terma. Abstract. thesis. can philological science. Tashkent, 2011.*
2. Musakulov.A. *Uzbek folk lyrics. Tashkent, Fan, 2010.*
3. Muminov I. *Outstanding thinkers of Central Asia Tashkent, , 1966.*

4. Alimova D. A. *The historical worldview of the Jadids and their projection into the future of Uzbekistan. Tashkent, 1996.*



# PRIORITY DIRECTIONS OF ACCELERATION OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITY IN INCREASING THE COMPETITIVENESS OF THE TOURISM INDUSTRY (For example Surxondaryya region)

**Panjieva Nodira**

Teacher of the Department of  
Turizme and Hotel economy  
Termez state University, Uzbekistan.

---

## ABSTRACT

*This article reveals the main aspects of the problem of insufficient investment attractiveness of the tourism sector in the region: infrastructure, organizational, information.*

**KEYWORDS:** *tourism, investments, region*

---

# ПРИОРИТЕТНЫЕ НАПРАВЛЕНИЯ УСКОРЕНИЯ ИНВЕСТИЦИОННОЙ АКТИВНОСТИ В ПОВЫШЕНИИ КОНКУРЕТОСПОСОБНОСТИ ТУРИСТИЧЕСКОЙ ОТРАСЛИ. (На примере Сурхандарьинской области)

**Панжиева Нодира**

*Преподаватель кафедры Туризма и гостиничного хозяйства  
Термезского государственного университета. Узбекистан.*

## Аннотация

В данной статье раскрыты основные аспекты проблемы недостаточной инвестиционной привлекательности сферы туризма в регионе: инфраструктурный, организационный, информационный.

Ключевые слова: туризм, инвестиции, регион

## INTRODUCTION

Investments are one of the main determinants that ensure the functioning of the region, understood as a combination of economic entities of different industries, provide the necessary basis for ensuring their current activities, as well as long-term development. Investments have a direct impact on the formation of the resource, labor and production potential of the region. Their growth is reflected in

the results of the financial and economic activities of regional economic entities and creates a multiplier effect.

The main problems of tourism development in the Surkhandarya region

Tourism is one of the priority areas for the Surkhandarya region, the region has quite good potential in the development of this sphere. This conclusion is based on an assessment of the degree of



activation of factors and the result of the work of industry subsystems by calculating an integral indicator — an intensity coefficient whose value exceeded 1. Not only were the advantages of the region, but also disadvantages in the development of tourism — weak activation of capital and infrastructure factors [4, p. 341]. The analysis of regulatory acts in the field of development of the tourism sector in the region revealed another problem - organizational interaction.

In our opinion, the most significant aspects of the problems to be solved for the region should be highlighted. Group them:

1) Infrastructural aspect (insufficiently well-developed infrastructure of the tourism industry in the region requires serious investment).

2) The organizational aspect, which is a set of organizational deficiencies that need to be addressed, including:

- Insufficiently effective mechanism for managing the tourism industry in the region (lack of clear relationships between all participants, and, as a result, lack of synergistic effect);

- Insufficient involvement of enterprises in the process of forming policies and strategies for the development of tourism in the region (regional authorities do not use the experience gained by tourism enterprises, including in interacting with consumers);

- Low interest of enterprises in the development of this field (incentive mechanism not worked out);

3) The information aspect that requires the regulation of information flows between consumers of the tourism product and the tourism industry in connection with:

- Insufficient work to inform potential consumers about the tourism products of the region;

- Weak advertising and the marketing mix mix as a whole;

- Lack of image of the region.

The information aspect plays an important role, since the solution of problems in this direction can be a prerequisite for the formation of a positive investment climate in the region and, as a consequence, the growth of investment attractiveness of the tourism sector.

Ways to solve identified problems and their individual aspects

The development of the territory as a tourist destination is possible provided that all identified deficiencies are eliminated, which requires the development of a package of measures.

The solution to the first problem is possible through the introduction of a number of mechanisms to stimulate investment in the tourism sector of the region.

In the scientific literature there are various instruments to stimulate investment: financial and

non-financial; direct and indirect; legal, administrative and economic, and other classification principles that are diverse. In relation to the tourism industry, it is advisable to formulate investment incentive measures based on financial, non-financial instruments and their combination. We will reveal their essence.

Financial instruments include: tax (including benefits for corporate income tax, corporate property tax, land tax, the introduction of special tax regimes, investment tax credit, etc.), the use of accelerated depreciation mechanism, budget financing (provision of subsidies, financing programs aimed at the development of tourism, business projects in this area, etc.).

Many scientists consider these tools to be the most effective, as long as they are used comprehensively, they give a fairly quick result and have a direct effect on the system.

So, Sh.I. Nuraliev emphasizes that “the leading role should be assigned to tax mechanisms”, and “the main method is tax incentives and preferences” [9, p. 40].

Kasymova G.M.V.E. Attaches particular importance to inter-budget transfers with a targeted value [4].

In the framework of tourism development in the region, the most effective, according to the author, financial instruments can be budget financing and tax incentives.

Budgetary funds can be used to develop the basic infrastructure of tourism, for example, to create an air international travel post (airport), which will connect the region with other regions and countries, which will attract more tourists and investors. However, mixed financing seems to be the most rational: at the expense of budgetary funds (to a lesser extent) and funds of private investors (to a greater extent). But initially, the state should show interest in this project in the person of federal and regional authorities.

The provision of additional tax benefits has a stimulating effect on the enterprises of the tourism industry, and contributes to the growth of their entrepreneurial activity.

Non-financial instruments include: improving the legislative framework, developing and improving investment programs for tourism development, creating favorable conditions for the development of entrepreneurship in the field of tourism and recreation in order to improve the investment climate in the region, using organizational incentive mechanisms (including the creation of special economic zones for tourist recreational type, improving the organizational infrastructure for managing the industry).

An effective non-financial tool for solving tourism development problems may be the adjustment of regulatory documents of Surkhandarya.



We are thinking, that, amendments to the following legal acts are required:

The state program of the Surkhandarya region "Supporting the development of domestic and inbound tourism in the Surkhandarya region for 2017 - 2021" in terms of solving the problems of developing a tourist and recreational complex and improving the quality of tourist services;

It should be noted that some scientists consider it necessary to use all of these tools in combination.

So A.V. Vakhobov, B. Khodiev identified the most common mechanisms for regulating and stimulating innovation and investment and proposed comprehensive measures for: developing the regulatory framework, human resources, financial support for investment activities, the use of various administrative and organizational-economic mechanisms of innovative development [7, p. 12].

Special economic zones as a tool to stimulate investment are considered in the works of many Uzbek scientists who focus on the issues of creation, the effectiveness of their functioning and their role in the development of the regional economy.

The experience of foreign countries in creating special economic zones of various types indicates their high efficiency. Examples include the Selikon Valley, Route-128 (USA), Shanghai OED "Pudong", SEZ "Nenzhen", "Xiamen", "Zhuhai", "Shantou", "Hainan" (China), SEZ "Manaus" (Brazil), Tierra del Fuego (Argentina), Madras SEZ (India), zones of free tourist and recreational services (Cyprus, Monaco, Amsterdam, etc. [6].

U.A. Lebedeva, revealing the essence of special economic zones of the third type, notes that their functioning allows "to effectively use public-private partnerships to reduce initial investments and various tax and tariff preferences to reduce the current costs of tourism organizations" [5, p. 67].

The functioning of tourist-recreational special economic zones (SEZ TRT) is based on the mechanism of public-private partnership, in which infrastructure facilities are created at the expense of the budget of the Republic of Uzbekistan, a subject of Uzbekistan, and tourism industry facilities are funded by private investors.

The creation of a free economic tourism zone on the territory of the Surkhandarya region will allow for the establishment of long-term sustainable relationships between the authorities of the subject of Uzbekistan and the private sector, as well as partially solve the problem in the information aspect due to greater publicity, positioning the region in the media as an area attractive for investment and tourists.

The solution to the problems of tourism development in the information aspect can be achieved through measures to form the image of the Surkhandarya region as a tourist destination:

1) The creation of a single brand of the Surkhandarya region;

There are already certain tourist brands and popular events in the territory of the Surkhandarya region, for example, the Baysun Bahori tourist route, Navruz Holiday, Hosil Bayrami, etc. A single brand has not been formed, but steps have been taken to resolve this issue.

2) The use of marketing tools (including advertising) in order to create a positive image of the region in the media;

3) The formation and implementation of innovative regional tourism products;

4) the creation of a database of tourist facilities in the Surkhandarya region with the division of the most promising areas of tourism with the possibility of independent formation by tourists and tourist enterprises located outside the region of individual and group tours and tourist routes in the region, as well as posting information about the most interesting tourist routes and programs. Placement of the database on the Tourism portal of Surkhandarya.

On this portal, information on tourist sites and characteristics of cities in the region is presented, but not grouped, there is no possibility of independent formation of tours, there is no information about the most interesting routes and programs.

Conclusion Thus, during the study, the main problems of the development of the territory of the Surkhandarinskaya Oblast as a tourist destination were identified, among which the lack of investment resources and the problem of organizational interaction were highlighted. Separate aspects of the problems considered are studied: infrastructural, organizational and informational. Based on the study of financial and non-financial instruments to stimulate investment and increase the attractiveness of the tourism sector for potential investors, a set of measures has been proposed to develop the tourism sector in the region, contributing to the elimination of identified problems. The contribution of each proposed event in the development of the territory of the Surkhandarya region as a tourist destination has been evaluated.

Of particular importance for the development of the tourism industry in the region and attracting potential investors in this area is the creation in the territory of the Surkhandarya region of a special economic zone of tourist-recreational type (SEZ TRT). The article has worked out a system of tax, financial, customs and administrative benefits provided to residents of the SEZ TRT.

## LIST OF REFERENCES

1. "Tax Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan. State Law" On investment activity in the Republic of Uzbekistan, carried out in the form of capital investments "dated 02.25.2018. State Law "On



- Special Economic Zones in the Republic of Uzbekistan" dated 07.22.2011. No. 116-FZ*
2. *Kasymova G.M .. Stimulation of the regions of the Republic of Uzbekistan to attract investment and the development of entrepreneurial activity through intergovernmental transfers with a special purpose // Problems of modern science and education, 2016.*
  3. *Lebedeva Yu.A. Special economic zones of tourist-recreational type as a state and municipal mechanism for stimulating investment // Scientific information-analytical magazine "Municipal Academy", 2017. - No. 2. - S. 66 - 72. URL: <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=29443793>*
  4. *Mejidov Z. U. Foreign experience of the functioning of special economic zones // Bulletin of the Volga University. V.N. Tatishcheva, 2016. - No. 1. - Volume 2. - S. 207 - 215. URL: <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=25579602>*
  5. *A. Vakhobov, B. Khodiev. Incentive mechanisms for investment and innovation at the regional level: socio-economic and legal aspects // UzMU Khabarlari. No. 2.1998.*
  6. *Olmaev L.D. Special economic zones as a modern tool to attract investment in the regions // Social Policy and Sociology, 2015. - Volume 14. - No. 2 (108). - S. 108 - 116. URL: <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=23306978>*
  7. *Nuraliev Sh. I. .. Tax incentives for corporate profit tax as a tool to stimulate investment activity // Finance and Credit, 2016. - No. 28. - S. 37 - 48. URL: <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=26417070>*
  8. *Kalashnikov A.A. The mechanism of financial stimulation of investment activity // Vestnik FerSU, 2016. - Series 2, Econ. Ecol. - No. 1 (34). -FROM. 98 - 105. Kolesnikova U.V. Development of a methodology for assessing tourism as a priority industry Chuprova I.Yu. Investment tax credit as a method of tax incentives for investment in fixed assets // University Science, 2016. - No. 2. - S. 103 - 105. URL: <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=27430289>*
  9. *Development Strategy of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021. State program. // People's word, No. 11. 01/17/2017.*



## RELEVANCE OF SCHOOL MAPPING IN EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN NIGERIA

**Dr Nzokurim, Joy. C**  
Department of Educational Management  
Faculty of Education  
University of Port Harcourt

**Prof. S. O Oluwo**  
Department of Educational Management  
Faculty of Education  
University of Port Harcourt

### ABSTRACT

*Educational planning at the local level is referred to as school mapping. It is a rational process of identifying locations for the construction of classrooms, laboratory and workshops for the achievement of educational objectives. It is the last phase in a planning process when the physical facilities that should be provided under a given plan are actually located based on the norms and standards set up by the government. The essence of school mapping is to overcome the possibilities of inequalities and imbalance in the location of schools and provision of educational facilities. In this period of economic recession, when the government is finding it difficult to fund education, there is need to rationalize the use of existing facilities in order to optimize the limited resources provided. A situation where physical facilities are surplus in some schools at the expense of others cannot guarantee equal educational policy on education. Hence, the need for school mapping.*

### CONCEPT OF SCHOOL MAPPING

School mapping can be conceptualized in different ways. Kaufman and Herman (2002) see school mapping as requiring systematic effort designed to locate educational facilities in such a manner that target age groups of the population are able to use the facilities to their maximum advantage. To Kaufman and Herman school mapping is not a one-shot thing but a continuous process of ensuring that school facilities are provided where they ought to be. Also Igwe in Oboegbulem (2007) sees school mapping as a process of planning the location and spacing of educational institutions taking into consideration the demographic, pedagogical, economic, geographical, social, administrative, and political and manpower factors. For Igwe, school mapping is seen as a technique and procedure to plan the location and spacing of educational institutions with a view to achieving educational objectives. School mapping is therefore a process for collecting and recording curriculum-related data which become a tool to help teachers improve teaching and learning. It is education planning process that incorporates spatial and demographic dimension.

School mapping therefore is not an ordinary map of a school that is static showing the location of schools, it goes beyond this to show where schools can be located, the need for teachers, facilities and

equipment for the purpose of implementing education policies of a state. It is used to estimate future educational requirements and how they can be met.

### PURPOSE OF SCHOOL MAPPING

The purpose of school mapping is manifold. The objectives include the following:

- To assist realize the targets set by the national policy on education.
- To set up a school network that will meet the future demand for education.
- To identify the locations for the construction of classroom, laboratories, school buildings and workshops.
- To optimize the use of physical and human resources in achieving educational objectives.
- To avert waste of scarce educational resources, human and material.
- To produce an inventory of available educational facilities and show which of the facilities are utilized, over utilized and underutilized.
- To ensure that facilities are provided where they can be utilized to the highest advantage.
- To achieve equality of educational opportunities through equitable distribution and redistribution of educational facilities.



- To plan the demand for school at the local level and to support decision making on the planning, policy formulation, resource allocation and prioritization of future school development.
- To give a vision of how educational service should look in the future.
- To identify the most appropriate location of school or their alternatives so that more number of children can be benefited from the same level of investment.
- To ensure children attend school within their catchment areas without much effort in terms of trekking a long distance.
- To cover not only the distribution and redistribution of formal educational facilities but also the non-formal educational ones. Therefore school mapping should not be delimited to formal school sector.

### SCHOOL MAPPING ACTIVITIES

To undertake a detailed school mapping activity in a locality, the following stages need to be followed:

- Specification of standards and norms
- Consideration of the present stock of data
- Projection of future population of the residents
- Taking decisions on the school location
- Estimation of the required facilities in all the educational institutions
- Decisions on the financial resources to accomplish set tasks.

### SPECIFICATION OF STANDARDS AND NORMS

The location of educational facilities should be guided by the standards and norms developed by the government in its investment policies. Therefore location of schools depends on the set standards and norms. Norms and standards are set after due considerations of the entire gamut of educational enterprise. Thus location of schools is based on norms and resources available. So the norms have to be set prior to the establishment of schools. Also within the norms and standards set some geographical areas may be more eligible for opening of new schools than the others. The norms and standards are set based on the threshold population in urban and rural areas as well as the minimum number of teachers based on the size of enrolment. The norms and standards are also set regarding the maximum permissible distance a child has to travel from their residence to school. Thus the catchment areas of a school can be measured based on the norms and standards set. Norms are also set

regarding construction of school buildings and provision of educational facilities and their utilization. The standards are also set on the location of schools in urban and rural areas.

### CONSIDERATION OF THE PRESENT STOCK OF DATA

School mapping activity also involves consideration of existing facilities to know the state of the art. The consideration and diagnosis will enable the planners know what is on ground so that rational projections can be made. This will also assist in avoiding duplication of educational facilities as well as in rationalization of what should be provided. The consideration will equally help to identify the strengths and weaknesses of the system so that equitable distribution of facilities can be ensured. Questionnaires, document analysis and interviews as instrument for gathering data can be used. Thus data on resident population enrolment, teacher supply, school buildings, facilities and equipment can be collected for this exercise. Demographic information is very necessary in school mapping and this should be given optimum consideration.

### PROJECTION OF FUTURE POPULATION OF THE RESIDENTS

Here, the number of children to be enrolled is assessed based on the catchment area of the school. This has to do with the projection of total and school age specific population. Population projection gears towards estimation of the future size and age structure of the population based on midyear population estimate, fertility, mortality and migration. The projections are used for the purposes of resource allocation and planning of where educational facilities will be provided. In population projection, assumptions are made about levels of fertility and mortality as well as how many people will move into or out of an area before the date. The net population increase or decrease over the given period is added to the baseline population to project future population. Population projections are classified into three categories. They include mathematical projection, economic projection and component projection methods. Furthermore, growth rates and ratio methods of population projection can be used. Enrolment projection is essential when new schools are to be opened, the existing schools are to be upgraded as well as in the estimation of the required number of teachers. A lot of data are needed in enrolment projection like dropout rate, promotion rate, repetition rate, entry rates.

The only constraint here is lack of some of these data at the local level required to make reliable



and precise projections. Capacity to keep accurate data in Nigeria most times is lacking and sometimes projections are made without reliable information. At times the data are scanty and not enough to make accurate population Projection, hence we depend on the most probable approximations and estimate that may not be entirely reliable.

### **TAKING DECISIONS ON THE SCHOOL LOCATION**

Opening of new schools should be based on the set norms by government. Decisions should be taken before location of schools in line with the norms and standards set by the public authorities. Decisions are made based on the number of school going age to be enrolled; population in rural and urban areas; the number of teachers available; the permissible distance a child should travel home to school These information are necessary and can be obtained through a survey. This will help to identify the most ideal locations to open schools. In Nigeria, some schools are located based on political consideration rather than due consideration for accurate information. Most times decisions are not made to favour equitable distribution of educational facilities. Schools should not be located based on political considerations but on social demand to benefit the majority of the citizenry. Gaps on unequal location of schools should be bridged to ensure equal educational opportunities. Statistics is necessary in deciding the location of schools. Location of schools should be based on the norms and resources available.

### **ESTIMATION OF THE REQUIRED FACILITIES IN ALL THE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS**

Facilities are very essential educational institutions. As is the facility so the school. Researches have consistently shown that schools with adequate facilities perform better than those with poor facilities. However, the facilities available should be well utilized and maintained for the benefit of the students. The requirement of facilities in schools can easily be assessed in the new schools. In the existing schools, facilities can equally be assessed but not as easy as in the new schools. Additional infrastructural facilities can be required in the existing schools based on the population growth and potential growth in enrolment. In the assessment of the entire school facilities, direct observation can be used. Also questionnaire and interview schedules can be employed. The estimation of facilities requires that the number of enrolment of pupils, the total population and the number of class streams should be generated.

The facilities in question include the site, the building and the equipment, machines, laboratory, seats, blackboard, etc. The estimation of the facilities is necessary to avoid duplication, underutilization and overutilization. Therefore both the infrastructural facilities and teaching and learning material should be incorporated in the estimation.

### **ESTIMATION OF THE FINANCIAL RESOURCES REQUIRED FOR PROCUREMENT OF FACILITIES**

Estimation of physical facilities to be procured without financial provision is a wild goose chase. Funds are very important in every organization. Planning without due consideration for funding will definitely fail. Therefore based on the estimate of facilities required for new and existing schools, cost estimates can be made based on the prevailing market price. It is only after the cost estimation that proposals can be prepared for the purchase of the facilities required. However, costing is one thing and making money available for purchase another more especially in this era of economic recession. The process of school mapping activity therefore involves rationalization of existing facilities and provision of new or additional facilities. According to Sabix (n.d) the rationalization of existing educational facilities can be by shifting, closure or amalgamation of institution; optimal utilization of teaching and non-teaching staff; and optimum utilization of buildings, equipment and furniture. The provision of new or additional facilities should be by opening of new schools or upgrading of existing ones; providing additional teaching and non-teaching staff and providing new or additional buildings, furniture and equipment in institution. Sabix states further that school mapping has the dual function of securing greater equality of educational opportunities and at the same time of rationalizing the use of existing ones in an effort to optimize the limited material and manpower resource. Thus school mapping should cover not only the distribution of formal educational facilities but also in the non-formal educational facilities (UNESCO, 1983).

### **OBSTACLES TO SCHOOL MAPPING ACTIVITIES IN THE DEVELOPING NATIONS**

School mapping activities have the advantages of improved information for decision making, equalization of educational opportunities, increased enrolment, equitable distribution of educational facilities, decreased incidence of drop out, enhanced capacity of field actors to plan and take action, etc. However, there are some challenges planners encounter



in school mapping especially in a developing nation like Nigeria. They include but not limited to the following:

- Poor data supply
- Inaccurate information generation
- Lack of hardware and software for effective school mapping activity
- Poor manpower supply
- Inadequate capacity building for the planners
- Lack of collaboration between planners at the local level
- Emphasis on politics rather than the interest of the local communities
- Astronomical increase in the number of students' enrolment vis-a- vis governments' inability to fund schools.
- Lack of funds to acquire the necessary tools for effective school mapping.
- Lack of commitment on the part of the government to ensure effective school mapping at the local level.
- Poor information dissemination to teachers, parents, students, education officials, community leaders on the real situation of education at different local levels.
- Lack of cooperation of the stakeholders with the government to carry out effective school mapping activities (poor synergy).

### WAYS OF IMPROVING SCHOOL MAPPING ACTIVITIES

- Collaboration on the part of stakeholders in education, the parents, students, community leaders, non-governmental organizations, the government, etc to carry out a robust school mapping. The government alone cannot do this without the cooperation of other stakeholders because school mapping activity requires synergy. Without this synergy the goals of school mapping will not be achieved.
- Collaboration on the part of the local communities to acquire the materials like Geographic information system needed for effective school mapping. Those who have the facilities can share with those that do not have. There is therefore need for networking among communities for effective school mapping.
- Need for capacity building. Training should be conducted on school mapping to all the people that will be involved in it to appreciate what it is. If those that should be involved do not know what the outcome of school mapping is, they can frustrate the activity. It is therefore important that they are well tutored about the activity to enable them give their full cooperation to it.

- Need to conduct an inventory of existing resources. At the local levels, the inventory of existing resources in terms of manpower, hardware, software, databanks etc should be conducted. The results of the inventory will determine the shortfalls, the gaps and shortcomings of the education management information system (EMIS) in meeting its current future demand and requirements (Sabix, n.d).

- Government's show of commitment to school mapping. Government should cooperate with educational planners by giving them the needed supports for effective school mapping. After costing the facilities, the government should endeavour to provide necessary funds for the procurement of the facilities in the new and existing schools, knowing full well the benefits of educational facilities in teaching and learning. Agencies of the government should be ready to release statistics for effective school mapping when the need arises because poor data supply can mar a well-intentioned school mapping.
- Educational planners should establish a link with other government agencies to ensure that the requirements of school mapping can be fully addressed. Without this synergy, school mapping activity cannot be effectively executed.
- Existing policies, system and procedures appertaining to school mapping should be reviewed and revised from time to time for a more rational and balanced approach to upgrading schools from one level to another.
- Educational planners should be trained and retrained in the use of new technology in school mapping. Knowledge of computers and programming is essential in processing data for the purposes of school mapping. Computer literacy is paramount and should be held at a high premium.

### CONCLUSION

School mapping activity helps to identify the best location of schools so that more number of children can be benefited from the same level of investment. This helps to equalize educational opportunities through effective distribution and redistribution of educational facilities in new and existing schools. To enhance school mapping activity, educational planners should see school mapping as a serious business and make use of the strategies identified in this write up.

### REFERENCES

1. Kaufman, R & Herman, J. (2002). *Educational planning: strategies, tactics and operation France Littlefield Education*
2. Oboegbunam, A. (2007). *School mapping and data indicators for educational planning in institutional network in Nigerian educational situations.*



*International Journal of Educational Planning and Administration 1(3), 79-93.*

3. Sabix, M. J. (n.d). *School mapping in the light of education reform in Pakistan. Education Archive 1(8), 30-34.*
4. UNESCO (1983). *IIEP advanced course in educational planning and management training materials, France.*



## FORMATION OF GEOGRAPHY AS A SCIENCE IN UZBEKISTAN IN THE XX CENTURY

**Tolibov Nurbek**

PhD researcher of department of Historical sources  
and archive studies of National University of Uzbekistan

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4340>

### ABSTRACT

*From ancient times the scientists of Central Asia have made a great contribution to the development of geography. In the twentieth century, Uzbekistan experienced its own stage of development. This article analyzes the most important research conducted in the twentieth century for the development of geography in Uzbekistan, the work on the creation of geographical atlases and maps, as well as geographical dictionaries in the country.*

### DISCUSSION

Early geographical knowledge was accumulated during the aspirations of primitive people to explore the place where they lived, to find and describe places that are suitable for living, rich in natural resources. Geography is a Greek word that means “ge” – earth, “o” – connecting, “grafo” – to describe, draw, that is, the image of the Earth. The word geography was first introduced to science by the Greek scientist Eratosthenes in the third century BC in his work “Geography”. Our compatriot, the great scholar Muhammad Musa al-Khwarizmi also wrote a work entitled “Kitab surat ul-arz” in the IX century. The name of this work, translated from Arabic into Uzbek, means “a book about the image of the Earth”. The world’s first model of the Earth – the globe – was invented in the IX century by our great scientist Abu Rayhan Beruni [1:5].

In the territory of Uzbekistan, geography was taught in madrassas in the XVIII–XIX centuries, in the 80s of the XIX century in Russian-style schools, in 1900 in new method schools. Since the 1990s, the first textbook on geography – “Words from science about the earth” has been published in Uzbek. In the 1880s, Haji Yusuf Hayati (1842 – 1924) created a geographical globe. In 1905, the “Map of Turkestan and Adjacent Countries” was published for the new method schools.

In the twentieth century, geography education developed in Turkestan. M. Behbudi’s “Brief General Geography” (1902), “Introduction to Population Geography” (1903), Fatih Karim’s “Geography” (1914), Muhammad Aminkarimi’s “Geographical Mathematics” (1914), Munavvarqori

Abdurashidkhan oglu’s “Earth” (1915), N.I. Balashov’s textbook “Geography of Turkestan” (1922) was published. From 1930 to 1990, the natural and economic geography of Uzbekistan was taught in general education schools only on the basis of textbooks and manuals written by local authors. Textbooks on the methods of teaching geography have been published. O. on geography. Ibragimov’s “Terms of Geography” (1935), M. Bektemirov and Saidrasulov’s “Short Russian-Uzbek Dictionary of Geographical Terms” (1940), N. Dolimov’s “Short Russian-Uzbek Dictionary of Geographical Terms” (1953), H.H. Hasanov’s “Dictionary of Geographical Terms” (1964), S. Qoraev, P. Gulomov, R. Rakhimbekov’s “Explanatory Dictionary of Geographical Terms and Concepts” (1979) was created. Higher education in geography also developed significantly during this period. Geography faculties were opened in state universities and pedagogical institutes. Textbooks and manuals on Geography for high schools have been translated into Uzbek and new ones have been written. A new state standard of geography education, curricula have been developed. Several new textbooks, manuals, a glossary of geographical terms, and maps have been created.

By compiling general geographical maps of Central Asia and Uzbekistan, the geographer N.L. Korzhenevsky was engaged. The geobotanical map, compiled by Korovin in 1933 and attached to the monograph “Plants of Central Asia and Kazakhstan”, has gained significant biogeographic, ecological and geographical significance. In the 1920s, R. with cartography. I. Abolin, I. in the 1930s and 1950s. I. Granitov was engaged. In 1940-50s, geographically



important soil and soil-climatic maps of Uzbekistan were published. In the 1960s, the Uz-Giprozem Institute published more than 10 agricultural maps and landscape maps at scales of 1: 1000000 and 1: 1500000 for production and educational purposes. In those years, educational maps of natural and local lore of all regions of Uzbekistan were published (T.M Mirzaliev). The importance of scientific conferences and published books in the development of geography in the former Soviet Union was significant. In particular, scientific conferences on natural geography and economic geographical zoning of the Central Asian and Kazakh republics were held in 1959, 1961, 1967 and 1971, and on population problems in 1965 and 1972. Urbanization processes have also been discussed in prestigious scientific seminars (1973 and 1975). Z.M. Akramov, M.K. Karakhanov and O.B. Ota-Mirzaev played an important role in organizing such events. In the eighties, scientific and practical conferences on various problems of economic and social geography were held in Samarkand, Namangan, Fergana, Angren and other cities. Geographical scientific monographs on the Republic of Uzbekistan were published in 1950, 1953, 1956, 1963 and 1982. Scientists of the Faculty of Geography of Tashkent State University took an active part in writing these books. Information about the independent Republic of Uzbekistan is also contained in the books of E. Ahmedov. At the same time, textbooks on economic geography of Uzbekistan have been written for secondary and higher schools. The textbook on primary schools was co-authored by N.G. Sapenko and N.V. Smirnov.

Later this textbook was written by professor Z.M. Akramov in collaboration with P. Musaev, parents Musaevs and A.S. Soliev and R. Kurbanniyozov. The textbook of world economic and political geography was created by A. Kayumov, I. Safarov[1:114].

Recently, due to the need to develop the national economy, the scope of geographical research has expanded, geographical research, their methods are improving and increasing in order to study the natural conditions of Central Asia for practical purposes, as well as to identify and evaluate new natural resources. By this time, continuous research began to be carried out, along with scientific travel research. In particular, the use of images taken from space in the process of geographical research has become widespread. Much has been done to study the nature and cultural landscapes of the region. New scientific directions in Central Asian geography, such as reclamation geography, recreational geography, anthropogenic landscape, tourism geography, began to develop [3:25-26].

Scientific centers of cartography of Uzbekistan are the Department of Geodesy and Cartography of the National University of Uzbekistan

named after Mirzo Ulugbek and the Department of Geography of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan within the Institute of Seismology. At the initiative and with the participation of cartographers of Tashkent State University (T.M. Mirzaliev, E.G. Brodsky, A.E. Egamberdiev, L.M. Kuzibaeva, L.G. Solieva) in 1981 the first educational atlas of Uzbekistan was published in Russian and Uzbek languages. was found.

In 1981–2000, the Department of Geography published more than 70 academic atlases of Uzbekistan, atlases of Tashkent, cotton and medical-geographical atlases, album atlases “Turkistan – our common home”, nature protection, desertification and landscape maps in addition to the ecological map of Uzbekistan. L.X. Gulomova on the use of space methods in cartographic research, M. Asomov, Sh. Buzrukov, A. Bozorboev, J. Koraboev, T. Karabaev are conducting research in various areas and topics of cartography [4:35].

“No country in the world today, including the Republic of Uzbekistan, is a separate region” [5:163]. These countries are part of certain geographical and political systems of world economic relations. From the time of the emergence of humanity, as society has evolved, the relationship between man and nature has become more complex. As a result, the ancient and ever-evolving science of geography is expanding its place and importance. In particular, problems of economic and social geography are taught at the faculties of economics, philosophy, history and jurisprudence of the National University of Uzbekistan, Tashkent State Pedagogical University and all faculties of many universities in the regions of the country [6:11].

The socio-economic development of any country depends in many ways on its natural conditions and natural resources. Together, they determine the natural resource potential of the region, which consists of the natural resources that are used, as well as the opportunities and resources that can be used.

## LIST OF USED LITERATURE

1. Rafiqov G., Vahobov H., Qayumov A., Azimov Sh. *Applied geography. –Tashkent: Sharq, 2010. B. 5*
2. Soliev A., Mahamadaliev R. *Fundamentals of economic and social geography. – Tashkent, 2005.*
3. Baratov P., Mamatqulov M., Rafiqov A. *Natural geography of Central Asia. – Tashkent: «Teacher», 2002.*
4. *Countries and Peoples. Soviet Union. – Moscow “Thought”, 1984.*
5. Bahritdinov B.A., Zokirova S.A., Abdurahimova G.A., A'zam S.E. *Socio-economic geography of the world. – Toshkent, 2008.*
6. Soliev A. *Geography of Uzbekistan. – Tashkent: “Universitet”, 2014.*



## CENTRAL ASIA ON THE RUSSIAN CARTOGRAPHIC SOURCES IN XVIII CENTURY

**Saidboboev Zokirjon Abdugarimovich**

Candidate of Historical Sciences,  
Professor of Department of History source  
and Archive studies of the National University of Uzbekistan

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4342>

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the problem of formation of cartographic traditions of Central Asia in Russia, especially in XVIII century. This period was one of the fundamental researching of the Central Asian territories by Russian specialists. Given detail information about the cartographic sources, its contents and influence for the future researching of the region.*

### DISCUSSION

The high stage of accumulation of Russian cartographic information about Central Asia is related to the activities of Russian ambassadors, travelers, geographers and cartographers during the reign of Peter I and then in XVIII century.

Also at the beginning of the XVIII century Russia has sought to consolidate their position in Central Asia. The territory of the Central Asian khanates was supposed to play the role of bailiff points on the way Russians to India. During this period, the problem of finding the shortest path from Russia to India through Central Asia was the main problem of research Russian geographers and cartographers. Activity of Peter I played a pivotal role in solving this problem. Solution such global problems required primarily ambassadorial expeditions to Central Asia and through their collecting detailed information about the region.

Proposal to send expeditions to Central Asia was Peter I well-known figure F.S. Saltykov, sent a letter to the Emperor on April 27, 1713, which offers: obtaining "... steppes between China and Bukhara, the lands between India and Tangut, and thereby – Yorkent and Turfan".

In 1714, Peter I sends Lieutenant, prince A. Bekovich-Cherkassky the Caspian Sea, and instructs him to go out in the Khanate of Khiva.

In April, 1715 Bekovich went from Astrakhan eastern shores of the Caspian Sea [4:107]. His expedition is credited with drawing up the scientific maps of the Caspian Sea and Central Asia.

To implement the guidance of Peter I on the construction of military fortifications here and this by

setting on the east coast of the Caspian Sea influence Russian state, he is sent by sea on 69 ships. From Tikkaragan place he reached Mangishlak and erects military fortress here under the name of St. Peter. The second fort was built in Krasnovodsk [6:31].

As a result of this expedition were collected earlier materials on downstream and created a map of the eastern shores of the Caspian Sea.

Map of the Caspian Sea, mainly depicted its eastern coast, the Dead Gulf, Buzachi peninsula and Mangishlak, Alexander Bay and unnamed bay. Especially clearly shows the location Korabogaz Bay and Krasnovodsk, Balkhan bays.

Renowned scientist L.S. Berg on the article devoted to Caspian Sea, announces that this map was not found [8:9-13]. However, in the 60<sup>th</sup> years of XIX century E.A. Knyazhetskaya writes that this map with the map of Central Asia, compiled by Bekovich-Cherkassky Peter I takes to Paris [3]. Original map was found and researched by E.A. Knyazhetskaya.

In 1720 in Russia was published the first printed map of the Caspian Sea. But it was incorrectly listed bays east coast of the Caspian Sea. Although this map was compiled on materials F.I. Soymonov, photographed in 1719 the western and southern part of the sea, but the bays were not displayed previously indicated Bekovich-Cherkassky. And this, in turn, reduced the value of new scientific value and showed wrong information, in comparison with maps of the Caspian Sea, printed in Western Europe at the time.

Most scientifically effective for the first half of the XVIII century was traveling Dmitry Gladischev and Ivan Muravin to Khiva in 1740 – 1741. Records of this journey takes in that time (1760) P.I. Rychkov, but



the full text of the report and map published only in 1850, by famous orientalist Ya. Khanykov [2:40]. Advantage Ivan Muravin's map of previous maps was that many places (for example, the east coast of the Aral Sea) on it were first drawn on the basis of submissions received as a result of instrumental image [1:27]. For that, the map has become the basis for creating the next map of the Aral Sea. Map images mostly areas of Karakalpakstan and Khorezm are under the names of Khiva and the Aral possessions.

There are also maps I. Krasilnikov that were found promoting Russian Geographical society only after 125 years after their creation.

I. Krasilnikov was charged on the basis of the available materials to create the main map of the Orenburg province, as well as 10 special maps in 1752. Maps were prepared and sent to the Geographical Department of the Academy of Sciences in 1753. Composed of two I.Krasilnikov maps provide information on the territory of Central Asia. The map shows rivers, lakes, prairies, mountains, forests, hills and fortifications [5:35].

Along with the existing old materials, I. Krasilnikov when drawing up their maps, and took advantage of the new information. For example, land on the right bank of the Syr Darya are called "Barsukova Sands". Sarasu river before reaching the Syr Darya flows into Lake Telegul. On the banks of the Syr Darya marked cities such as Saran, Tashkent, Otrar. More precisely mapped sources of the Amu Darya.

After maps of I. Krasilnikov the Russian cartography was not found other new information in XVIII century. There are some opinions that after map of I. Krasilnikov in the XVIII century the Russian cartographic work about Central Asia found their completion [1:27]. However, several Russian maps relating of Central Asia the end of the XVIII century were found in the Central State Military History Archive (Moscow) and studied by geographer R.L.Yugay in the 60<sup>th</sup> years last century. Author was Russian soldier, Maj.-Gen. Yacob Bower. In describing the Aral and Caspian Seas were used I. Krasilnikov map attached to P. Rychkov to his work "Topography of Orenburg Province", and a map I. Muravin.

Zarafshan river n flows as shown in the Amu Darya, but it named Kuhak on the map. Showing the towns and villages along the banks of the Amu Darya. On the delta between the two main tributaries of the Amu Darya specified region, referred to as the "Housing Karakalpaks" [9:187].

Although inaccurate showed the first source of Zarafshan, its environment and lower reaches are depicted mostly correct. Quite clearly indicated the location of settlements in the Zarafshan valley, such as Samarkand, Kattakurgan, Pandzhiken, Hatirchi, Bukhara, Karmana, Yangikurgan, Gijduvan, Romitan, Karakul and others.

Map of Colonel Ivan Lyutov related to the end of the XVIII century. The territory of modern Uzbekistan shows "nomadic steppe – Kirgыз-kaysakov" land between the Caspian and Aral seas are named as "Trukhmen ownership". Eastern coast of the Caspian Sea, in comparison with a Yacob Bower's map far right shows the total length of the sea from north to south is 11 latitude (47-36 north latitude) [10:188].

More correctly displayed upper Amu Darya region, in particular, shows the Vakhsh and its tributaries Surkhon. Fully depicted possession of Khiva (Khorezm Valley) and closely spaced irrigation canals around Khiva. Opposite Khiva, two coasts of the Amu Darya town located Azaris (Khazorasp) Ugrani (Urgench), Khecht (Cat) Vizirat (Wazir) and Navat.

As the all maps of the XVIII century, the upper reaches of the Syr Darya River displayed incorrectly.

I. Lyutov's map is considered one of the best cartographic sources XVIII century depicting territory coming into modern Kazakhstan, Central Asia and nearby regions.

Timofy Burnashev with Alexei Beznosikov visited Bukhara and collected rich material about this region in 1774 – 1775. Alexei Beznosikov made four maps about the territory of Central Asia [7:58-61].

But in these maps relief depicts a very schematic way, and the mountains are depicted the way ordinary figure. However, hydrography and irrigation sources are sufficiently accurate and complete. On the territory of modern Uzbekistan shows the area of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, Khorezm, Bukhara, Samarkand region, as the area on one point refers to the Khanate of Kokand.

Interesting is the fact that for the first time on this map of Russian cartographic sources occurs in the form of the Kyzyl Kum placename "Kyzyl Kum Sands". On the Burnashev's report Kyzylkum given the following description: "The lands between Cheese and Jani a lot of saxauls, but there are also the area with water and crops, the road starting from Jani, and passes through waterless of groves Kyzyl Kum (Red Sand)" [11:104].

The availability of information from the Russian did not belong to the domain of Russian Central Asian lands confirms that what the government has paid special attention to the southern regions of Russia that Russia has established its international relations not only with the West, but also with the countries of Central Asia. In this regard, the Russian cartography developed, enriching the information available on Central Asia with new materials. Although not created most faithful and accurate mapping images of the southern (current Surkhandarya and Kashkadarya) and eastern (present Fergana valley) regions of the edge, but in this field has already made the first steps. The period up to the XVIII century Russia is considered to time with reference Central



Asian territory and collect materials about them, but at that time were still represented the first attempt to create some cartographic materials about the region. From the XVIII century replace created before this time, "drawing" it began to come relatively accurately and thoroughly designed maps. In general, XVIII century is considered new, more advanced stage in the creation of geographic and cartographic research, in terms of growth in their number, quality improvement and expansion of the field of study.

#### LIST OF USED LITERATURE

1. Bagrov L.S. *Maps of Asian Russia. Historical notes.* – Petrograd: 1914. – P. 27.
2. Galkov Ch.V., Rakhimbekov R.U., Yugay R.L. *Maps of Uzbekistan.* – T.: O'qituvchi, 1975. – P. 40.
3. Khanykov I.V. *The trip from Orsk to Khiva and back, made in 1740 – 41 years by the lieutenant Gladishev and surveyor Muravin.* – St.-Petersburg, 1850.
4. Lebedov D.M. *Geography in Peter period of Russia.* – M.–L.: Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR, 1950. – P. 107.
5. Milkov F.N. P.I. Rychkov. *Life and geographical works.* – M.: State. Publishing house geogr. Lit., 1953. – P. 35.
6. *New history of Uzbekistan. Turkistan in period of Russian colony. I book.* – T.: Shark, 2000. – P. 31.
7. Parfenov G.V., Yugay R.L. *Unknown Russian handwritten maps of the end of the XVIII century as a new source on geography, history and archeology of Uzbekistan // Social Sciences in Uzbekistan.* 1964, №2. – Pp. 58-61.
8. *Topography of the Orenburg province. Writing by P.I Rychkov in 1762.* – Orenburg: B. Breslin tipography, 1887. – Pp. 9-13.
9. Yugay R.L. *On the unknown map of Central Asia and Kazakhstan // Bulletin of Uzbek Branch of Geogr. Society of the USSR. Vol. III.* – T.: Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences of the USSR SSR, 1957. – P. 187.
10. Yugay R.L. *Maps of Central Asia, Kazakhstan and adjacent countries, compiled by Ivan Lyutovm // Bulletin of Uzbek Branch of Geogr. Society of the USSR. Vol. IV.* – T.: Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences of the Uzbek SSR, 1960. – P. 188.
11. Yugay R.L. *On the geographical study of the Kyzylkum desert in connection with its toponymy // Bulletin of Uzbek Branch of Geogr. Society of the USSR. Vol. V.* – T.: Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences of the Uzbek SSR, 1961. – P. 104.



## THE PROBLEM OF STUDYING ISLAMIC TERMS IN TRANSLATIONS OF THE HOLY KORAN

**Feruza Khodjakulova Rustamovna**

Senior teacher, Department of "Foreign Languages",  
International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan

### ABSTRACT

*This article addresses issues related to translations of Islamic terms.*

**KEYWORDS:** *term, equivalent, translation, holy Quran.*

## ПРОБЛЕМА ИЗУЧЕНИЯ ИСЛАМСКИХ ТЕРМИНОВ В ПЕРЕВОДАХ СВЯЩЕННОГО КОРАНА

**Ходжакулова Феруза Рустамовна**

*Старший преподаватель кафедры Иностранных языков  
Международной исламской академии Узбекистана. Ташкент.*

### Аннотация

*В данной статье рассматриваются вопросы, связанные с переводами исламских терминов.*

**Ключевые слова:** *термин, эквивалент, перевода, священный Коран.*

### DISCUSSION

Currently, research on the Koran has been rapidly developing, which can be divided into different groups: research on the history of the Koran; research on the content of the Quran, such as research on the interpretation and clarification of the content of the Quran, its scientific miracles, etc.; studies on the Qur'an text, such as linguistic studies, which include studies on semantics, terminology, translation studies, etc.

Due to the appearance of many foreign and Uzbek translations in the last century, linguistic studies of these translations of the Qur'an have developed significantly.

Despite the fact that a number of studies have been conducted on the analysis of Russian translations of the Koran (A.A. Dolinina [1], A. Pakatchi [2], L.N. Frolov [3], UZ Sharipov [4], M Shojai [5] A. Mansour, [16] and others), some issues remain unresolved, requiring further study and clarification. Among such little-studied questions is the classification of typical

errors when choosing suitable equivalents for the most frequent terms of the Qur'an. Solving this issue can help translators

The Koran does not repeat the mistakes of its predecessors when choosing Russian equivalents.

The Holy Qur'an as the main source of Islamic creeds and precepts is of great importance for Muslims. Muslims consider the Qur'an a revelation from Allah and a constitution that Allah sent down to his messenger Muhammad to instruct people. The Qur'an provides the basics of Muslim dogma, the principles of the relationship of man with the Lord, with himself and society; the life and instructive stories of the prophets are told.

But the significance of the Qur'an is not limited to the above factors. The Qur'an is the first major work of Arabic prose containing the highest wisdom, deep moral precepts, sacred knowledge, a set of social, political and religious norms and unique scientific phenomena [6, 12].



This circumstance led to its translation into various languages, including Russian. From the 18th century, the first printed translations of the Koran in Russian appeared by P. Postnikov (1716), M.I. Verevkin (1790), A.V. Kolma-kovym (1792), and in the XIX century - K. Nikolaev (1864), D.N. Boguslavsky (1871), G.S. Sablukov (1878). They were made mainly from French, English and other Western European languages. Later there was a need for a direct translation of the Koran from the original. The most famous of the translations published in the 19th century were the works of D.N. Boguslavsky (1871) and G.S. Sa-blukova (1878), carried out in the Arabic text of the Koran. Despite the fact that the translation D.N. Boguslavsky (1871) was the first Russian translation of the Koran directly from the Arabic language, at that time it was not widely distributed, since the book was published only in 1995. Finally, in the second half of the 20th century, the first Russian-language literally translated from the Arabic original appeared Quran I.Yu. Krachkovsky (1963). Since the 90s of the last century, Russian translations of other authors began to be published, including V.M. Porokhova (1991), T.A. Shumovsky (1995), M.-N. O. Osmanova (1995), E.R. Kulieva (2002) [4, p. 70-72].

As a material for research in this work, we used translations of four famous translators - I.Yu. Krachkovsky [7], V. Porokhova [8], M.-N. O. Osmanova [9] and E. Kuliev [10]. The reason for this choice is the popularity and authority of these translations. When compiling a list of the most frequent Islamic terms (about a hundred units), we settled on the most frequent word list of the Qur'an published by the Nur Computer Science Research Center, the center for creating computer programs for studying Islamic sciences. When selecting these terms, we took into account not only their frequency in the Qur'an, but also their lexical meanings, since the most frequent words of the Qur'an include prepositions, conjunctions, particles, and from the semantic point of view, everyday vocabulary.

Further, presenting the translations used in our article and their features from the point of view of the approach to translation, we explain the results of our analysis.

#### 1. Translation of Krachkovsky (1963):

Krachkovsky's translation is the first Russian-language Quran literally translated from the Arabic original. The main thing for Krachkovsky is the authenticity of the transmission of the text of the Koran in the philological sense. "He was interested in the Qur'an primarily as a monument of Arabic oral literature, created in a certain environment in a certain era using prshms of verbal art, familiar in this environment. When interpreting the text of the Qur'an, such an approach to translation presupposes an appeal, first of all, to the text itself and to its wide context - to the language, art and oratory of Arabia of the 7th century, to religious beliefs, ideological searches, social

psychology of the then residents of settled centers of Arabia" [1, p. nine].

#### 2. Translation of Gunpowder (1995):

Porokhova's translation is a semantic translation and the first poetic version based on the Arabic Quran. One of the main features of the translation of Porokhova is that she is the first translator of the Qur'an professing Islam. This translation has caused a lot of controversy among scientists. Many accused the translator of incompetence due to her insufficient knowledge of the Arabic language. Others, by contrast, noted the beauty of her tongue. Negative feedback on Porokhova's translation decreased after scientists of the Al-Azhar Academy of Islamic Studies, having examined and corrected this translation, gave Porokhovaya permission to publish it, indicating that it was made in the spirit of Islam [11, p. 17-18].

Unlike Krachkovsky, Porokhov in his translation does not convey the literal meanings of Quranic words and phrases, but their meanings. She speaks about this in the introduction to the second edition of her translation: "a translation of the Scripture is not only and not so much a translation into another language of vocabulary-language units in their grammatical design, but rather a transfer of the meaning of the Word" [8, p. 15].

#### 1. Translation of Alaudin Mansour (1992):

Unlike Krachkovsky, Osmanov does not focus on the authenticity of the transmission of the text of the Koran, for him the main thing is to approach the reader, that is, the clarity and intelligibility of the meaning of the text. Therefore, the addressee of his translation is not scholars, philologists, but primarily Uzbek Muslims who do not know the Arabic language [9, p. eleven]. To achieve this goal, A. Mansur often replaces the original text with semantic definitions from different interpretations of the Koran. Therefore, the "commentary" nature of A. Mansur's translation does not allow him to be attributed to translations that are fully documented in accordance with the Arabic text — his work is considered only a translation of the meanings of the verses of the Koran [4, p. 72].

#### 4. Translation of Kuliev (2002):

Kuliev's translation is also one of the semantic translations of the Qur'an. For Kuliev, as well as for A. Mansur, the main thing is clarity and simplicity of the translation text. In order to make the translation text simpler and more understandable, Kuliev, observing the style of the text and using stylistically colored vocabulary, sought, whenever possible, to get rid of the inclusion of obsolete and old vocabulary in his translation, incomprehensible to Russian-speaking readers.

Comparing the variety of equivalents proposed by the translators of the analyzed translations of the Qur'an, we can conclude that Kuliev, to maintain the simplicity of the text, tries, if possible, to offer less equivalents for the same word, while Prokhorov does exactly the opposite.



In the process of analyzing the data of the four translations of the Holy Quran, we identified the following typical errors.

Mistakes in choosing equivalents for Islamic realities. The text of the Qur'an contains terms denoting concepts that are unique to Islam, such as zakat / sunset (Muslim cleansing tax), salad / namaz (Muslim daily five-fold prayer), jihad (holy struggle in defense of Islam).

Quran translators have different approaches to the issue of translation of these terms. In many cases, for the full expression of these concepts without loss of meaning, translators use exoticisms - borrowed words expressing concepts that exist in certain regions, religions or cultures. The existence of these Arabisms in the text without their explanation leads to the fact that they become incomprehensible to those who are not at all familiar with Islamic tradition and terminology. This feature, most of all, is found in the translation of A. Mansour, where Arabisms like sunset, salad, and munafics are introduced without indicating values.

In the second approach to solving this problem, translators offer equivalents from the vocabulary of the translating language, close in meaning to these concepts. But in most cases they are not able to fully express the meaning of these terms, for example, in the translations of Krachkovsky and Porokhovaya the word "prayer" is used as the equivalent of the Arabic word "salat", although they do not coincide in content. The concept of prayer is broader and salat is a special form of prayer by Muslims. In the translation of Kuliyevev for this Islamic term, the equivalent "namaz" borrowed from the Persian language is proposed.

The problem of choosing equivalents for Islamic realities can be solved by using exoticism, adding comments and explanations to them. These comments can be entered into the text as very short explanations in brackets. For example, when explaining the literal translation of the phrase "and <sup>^</sup> / Masjid-ul Haram /" (literal meaning: a forbidden mosque), Porokhova semantizes this phrase in brackets in such a way: "a forbidden (for sin) mosque". Using such comments, equivalent and obscure words are clarified and clarified.

Errors in choosing equivalents for proper names Along with Islamic creeds and regulations, the Koran contains instructive stories about the prophets. Twelve of these stories are also told in the Torah and two in the Gospel [12, p. 1].

Among the analyzed translations of the Koran, Krachkovsky, Porokhov and A. Mansur offer only Arabized forms of character names, and Kuliev points to their equivalents in the Bible: Ayub (Job), Isa (Jesus), Maryam (Mary), Musa (Moses), Harun (Aaron), Ibrahim (Abraham), Ismail (Ishmael), Ilyas (Elijah), David (David), Ishaq (Isaac), Yusuf (Joseph), Yakub (Jacob), Yunus (Jon), Suleiman (Solomon), Jibril (Gabriel), etc. The introduction into the text of the

translation of only the Arabized form of the names of these characters can lead to the reader's misconception that the Bible and the Koran are talking about different characters. On the other hand, the introduction of both forms of proper names in the text of the translation facilitates the understanding of the translation for Christians and Jews.

Another rule that is rarely violated in the analyzed translations is the unification of the spelling form of the proposed equivalents. For example, in Porokhova's translation, the proper name "Salih" is written in two forms: Salih and Saleh.

Errors resulting from a misunderstanding of the meaning of the vocabulary of the Qur'an source text.

The first Russian translations of the Koran are made from English and French. Due to the failure of the English and French translations, as well as due to the directness of the translation, these translations were full of inaccuracies and errors. But with the advent of Russian philologists trained in Arabic, more accurate translations of the Koran were published [11, p. 18-19].

In addition to knowledge of both languages, the translator must also know the language in the diachronic dimension: the language of the Qur'an, the language of Arabic classical, including pre-Islamic literature. To understand some of the deeper meanings of the Qur'an, the translator needs to use reliable Islamic translations, interpretations, as well as the opinions of experts in the Koranic sciences. Most of the shortcomings in the Koranic translations are caused by the fact that the translators, apparently, paid little attention to these sources. At the same time, the translation of the Qur'an without using interpretations is impossible [13, p. 88].

The Arab scholar, Abula Yussef Ali, who translated the Koran into English and was canonized by the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, points out the following difficulties in highlighting the main difficulties: "In classical Arabic, the meanings of each root word are so voluminous that they are transferred to the modern analytical language with one equivalent word and use this equivalent, every time you meet him, it threatens not only with an inaccurate transfer of meaning, but also often with a distortion of it" [3, p. 210]. This problem, although rare, is found in the analyzed translations of the Koran. For example, we consider the equivalents of the Arabic word "t ^ b / ayat /", proposed in the translation of verse 2: 129:

The principles of selecting equivalents for foreign words include the fact that for a word having one specific meaning, only one equivalent should be offered, except if the word has different meanings in different areas [15, p. 44]. But this rule is not always taken into account when translating the Koran, for example, in the translation of Alautdin Mansur for the word "s ^ 1b / sunset /", which has only one meaning, different equivalents are offered that do not completely coincide in meaning: cleansing, cleansing file, sunset, alms, alms for purification, cleansing alms, alms for



purification and commanding alms. And in the translation of Kuliyeu for this term in all verses of the Qur'an one equivalent is proposed: "sunset".

In conclusion, we note that all the translations of the Koran we analyze are very valuable, and each of them represents a great step towards the perfection of the following Russian translations of the Koran. To get rid of these errors, it is recommended to bring the proposed equivalents into uniformity with the help of editors and use reliable Islamic translations, interpretations, as well as the opinions of experts in the Koranic sciences when choosing equivalents of Islamic terms.

## REFERENCES

1. Dolinina, A.A. *Russian translations of the Koran in the XX century: a brief description [Text] / A.A. Dolinina, Scientific notes of Kazan University. Series Humanities. T. 3. - 2013. - S. 7-17.*
2. Pakatchi, A. *Brief report on translations of the Koran in Russian [Text] / A. Pakatchi, Tarjoman-e wahy. - 1998. - No. 3. - S. 76-102.*
3. Frolova, L.N. *Lexical and semantic features of the translation of the Koran [Text] / L.N. Frolova, Vestn. Adyg. state un-that. Ser. 2, Philology and art history. - 2009. - No. 2. - S. 208-211.*
4. Sharipov, U.Z., Sharipova, R.M. *Preface to the new translation of the Qur'an [Text] / UZ. Sharipov, R.M. Sharipova, Historical Psychology and Sociology of History. - 2010. - No. 1. - S. 67-82.*
5. Shojai, M. *History of the translation of the Koran into Russian and a brief comparison of existing translations [Text] / M. Shojai, Sahif-e mobin. - 2012. - No. 50. - S. 67-100.*
6. Odnan, A. *Miracle of the Quran: Scientific, historical and mathematical phenomena. [Text] / A. Odnan; trans. from Turkish Harun Yahya. - M.: Publishing House "Global Publishing", 2009. - 432 p.*
7. Krachkovsky, I.Yu. *Koran. Translation and comments [Text] / I.Yu. Krachkovsky- M.: Publishing House "Oriental Literature", 1963. - 727 p.*
8. Porokhova, I.V. *Koran. Translation of meanings and comments by Valeria Porokhova [Text] / I.V. Porokhov - M. : Al-Furkan Publishing House, 1997. - 800 p.*
9. Osmanov, N.O. *Koran. Arabic translation and commentary. - SPb. : Publishing house "Dilya", 2008. - 576 p.*
10. Kuliev, E. *The semantic translation of the Koran [Text] / E. Kuliev - M. : Publishing house "Ummah", 2005. - 800 p.*
11. Sufi, N. *Studying and analyzing the translation of Sura Maryam by its structure, meaning and style of speech: mag. diss. - Tehran: Tehran University, 2009. - 95 p.*
12. Nurai, M. *Consideration of the levels of coincidence of common stories in the Quran, Gospel and Torah / mag. diss. - Tehran: Tehran University, 2010. - 180 p.*
13. Godrati, A. *Studying and comparing the best translations of Surah Cow into Russian based on Persian reliable translations of this surah: mag. diss. - Tehran: Tehran University, 2010. - 95 p.*
14. *The rules of Russian spelling and punctuation: Full academic reference / ed. V.V. Lopatin. - Moscow: Publishing House AST-Press Book, 2009. - 432 p.*
15. *Principles and rules of terminology, including explanations and descriptions. - Tehran: Academy of Persian Language and Literature, 2009. - 60 p.*
16. A. Mansour. *Uzbek translation of the Quran. Tashkent: Sharq, 1992. - 496 p.*



## INFLUENCE OF THE NATIVE LANGUAGE ON A FOREIGN LANGUAGE LEARNING

Madumarova Mukhayyo Djuraevna<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>A teacher of "The Uzbek language and literature" department, "Management in production" faculty, Ferghana Polytechnic Institute, Uzbekistan, Ferghana

### ABSTRACT

*This article is devoted to consideration of peculiarities of using native language in the process of a foreign (Russian) language teaching. The author of the article considers that the process of teaching a foreign (Russian) language speech is inseparably connected with the problem of interaction of two language systems in the consciousness of the speaker. All thinking processes of students and their mental activity are closely connected with the native language (Uzbek), its phonetic, grammatical and lexical system.*

**KEY WORDS:** *speaking, a foreign language, learning process, influence, mastery, native language, characteristics, mental activity, habitual, speech, syntactic structure, effective.*

### DISCUSSION

Language learning has become such an actual issue in the life of every nation that Goethe, in this regard, said "who does not know any foreign language, he does not know his own" [1]. Early introduction of a second language allows not to be afraid to enter into communication. First language shapes the speaker's speech habits and affects the mastery of the second language by conveying its own characteristics. V.A. Vinogradov in his famous book "Linguistic Basics of Mastering a Second Language" shows in what ways one language can influence the other: some characteristics are easier to learn than others, because they are habitual, others are indistinguishable, because they are absent in the native language, the third is represented by several variants, while in the native language for them there is only one, and vice versa [1].

Simultaneous learning of two languages allows using a comparative method in their learning. At the same time, the starting point should be the mother tongue, through which it is easier to master the Russian language. Taking into account the factors of the native language is a necessary prerequisite for the conscious study of the Russian language, regardless of the degree of its genetic or typological affinity with the native language of students.

Followers of the method of interconnected learning of Russian and native language (Uzbek) believe that identification of similarities and differences in Russian and native language means

rational use of comparison and translation methods in everyday practice of learning. E. A. Karpukhina notes that the comparison of the native language and the language under study will allow the national technical higher educational institutions provide a unified, integrated process of teaching linguistic disciplines [3].

Studying a foreign language, which is oriented exclusively to comparing it with the native language, slightly disturbs the natural process of comprehending the foreign language culture. In the process of learning a foreign language, we can draw certain parallels with the native language and then the process of learning will be less complicated.

The positive impact of the native language on the formation of similar language and speech skills is called transference. At the same time, we often encounter language phenomena that either have no analogues in the mother tongue or are used differently. In this case there is a negative phenomenon of interference. During the learning process, the foreign language and the mother tongue come into close contact. But Russian and Uzbek are not closely related languages, there are many significant differences between the systems of these languages. Consequently, the question arises about the correct use of the native language in the study of a foreign language, the inadmissibility of excessive or, conversely, insufficient use of the native language [2].



In order to express an idea in a foreign language, it is not enough to know a certain number of Russian words. It is necessary to have at least elementary ideas about the syntactic structure of a sentence and be able to construct them individually. Without the ability to construct sentences from a separate words, it is impossible to express a thought either orally or in a written form. Many of the syntactic constructions of the Russian language differ in their structure from the same constructions in the native language (Uzbek). This difference makes learning difficult. Various errors are made under the influence of these factors. In order to minimize them, you must skillfully and competently correct them, as well as to anticipate such errors and prevent their occurrence in advance. At present, it is practically impossible not to take into account and not to use your native language when studying foreign languages. This happens unintentionally, spontaneously, naturally.

In my opinion, the principle of accounting for the mother tongue is one of the most important when learning a foreign language. Leading methodologists advise to use especially it in the education of children of primary and secondary school age, as well as those who first start learning a foreign language. The application of the principle of registration of native language in the study of a foreign language is one of the most effective principles of teaching a foreign language; it should be applied at different stages of language teaching. This principle allows students to see the subtleties of learning a foreign language in the clearest possible way and to get a deeper insight into the culture of the language they are studying. This principle allows the teacher to explain freely the material, using comparisons of Russian and Uzbek grammar, phonetics, vocabulary, phraseology, culture [6].

At the initial stages of teaching a foreign language in technical higher educational institutions, during the lesson if it's necessary teachers talk to students in their native language (Uzbek), explain all the rules in Uzbek, try to make analogies with the Russian language, use exercises based on the native language. There is a comparison of native and studied languages, comparison of phenomena, structures and constructions. Certainly, students already speak and write in a foreign language the most part of a lesson, but the native language thus cannot be ignored. Explanation of grammatical structures, lexical units, phraseology, methods of translation - all this cannot but rely on the native language of students.

Adoption of a foreign language vocabulary in comparison with the native language allows: to specify the volume of values of a given word and to shorten the way of assimilation of lexical units and to provide their deeper and stronger assimilation, as "mental dictionary" of foreign languages will be

created on the model of mental dictionary of the native language.

With regard to the grammar of a foreign language, special attention should be paid to those grammatical phenomena that are absent from the mother tongue or have a different scope of meaning.

Grammar material can be conditionally divided into three groups: grammatical phenomena that are common to both languages; grammatical phenomena that are common to both languages, but differ in terms of expression (e.g. the system of times); grammatical phenomena that are not present in the mother tongue (e.g. gerund).

"Reverse translation" is effective when learners are presented with statements in their native language and in a foreign language, and they are able to check that the translation is correct [4].

In our opinion, the native language not only does not impede the creativity of the trainees, but also stimulates cognitive and communicative activities.

## CONCLUSION

Currently, the main objective is to teach students to avoid the mistakes associated with interlingual interference. With this knowledge, students will be able to make their speech more literate: they will be able to distinguish verb tenses, they will be able to make correctly questions and negative sentences in Russian.

We can conclude that the native language plays a significant role in studying a foreign language. In today's globalized society, the dialogue of cultures is more important than ever, which forces us to change our attitude towards a foreign language country and its linguistic phenomena.

The fundamental conclusion is that in the course of teaching a foreign language, a person, based on his or her mother tongue, forms his or her own independent language system, which has the main features of the mother tongue and the non-native language, i.e. the foreign language being studied. The learner, based on his or her own linguistic and cultural experience, consistently, step by step, progresses towards mastering the non-native language system [7].

## REFERENCES

1. Eshag P. (2017) *Influence of a native language on mastering a foreign language. Educational motivation of schoolchildren. // Young scientist. № 7. P.p. 511-517*
2. Protasova F.(2016) *Methods of teaching preschool children a foreign language: a textbook. // Humanitarian. educational center VLADOS. Moscow. P.p.56-59*
3. Lavrenteva, E.I., Sokolova S.G. (2017) *To the Question on Mutually Associated Learning of Russian and Native Language // Modern problems of science and education. № 6. P.p.45-48*



4. Galskova N.D., Gez N.I. (2004) *Theory of foreign language teaching: linguodidactics and methodology*. Moscow: Academy. P.130
5. Kolesnikova I.L., Dolgina O.A. (2000) *English-Russian terminological reference book on foreign language teaching methods*. St. Petersburg: Russian-Baltic Information Center BLIC: Cambridge University Press. P.p.13-17
6. Miroljubov A.A. (2002) *History of Russian Methods of Teaching Foreign Languages*. M.: STAGES, INFRA-M. P.76
7. Parpiyeva M.M., Madumarova M.D., Mavlonov U. (2018) *Development of motivation of students to study language // Achievements of science and education*. №8 (30). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/razvitie-motivatsii-u-studentov-k-izucheniyu-yazyka>
8. Parpiyeva M.M., Israilova S.M., Madumarova M.D. (2019) *Advantages of ICT (information and communication technologies) application in Russian language lessons // Science, technology and education*. №5 (58). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/preimuschestva-primeneniya-ikt-informatsionno-kommunikatsionnyh-tehnologiy-na-urokah-russkogo-yazyka>



## THE PROBLEMS OF THE INDIAN EPIC AND ITS LITERARY IMPACT

Israilova Sanobar Mamedjanovna<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>A teacher of "The Uzbek language and literature" department, "Management in production" faculty, Ferghana Polytechnic Institute, Uzbekistan, Ferghana

### ABSTRACT

*"Panchatantra", one of the ancient epics of the Indian people, has had its effective impact on the literature of European and Eastern peoples for centuries. Study of this epic is becoming more important in the modern linguistics. The article under discussion discusses "Panchatantra", its literary and creative influence on the art of speech of the peoples of the world. The author of the article considers that each period in the social and political life of a certain nation has its own imprint on literature.*

**KEY WORDS:** public life, word, art, parable, history, allegory, image, literary influence, plot migration, art, history, modernity.

### DISCUSSION

India is one of the cradle of the ancient culture. Already in the 1<sup>st</sup> century A.D. fiction started to flourish in the country along with various disciplines. The most famous of these works is "Panchatantra", better known to us as "Kalila and Dimna", which was created in 3rd century AD. The creation of this literary monument is connected with the reign of the Gupta dynasty. Known for its brilliant achievements in science and culture, it is recorded in the sources as the "Golden Age". The reason is that during that period feudal relations improved, trade and other industries flourished. Indian traders entered all Asian countries with their products [1].

"Panchatantra" is so unique in its style, genre features, compositional structure that it is impossible to express fully the features of the book, calling it a collection of parables, a collection of short stories. In this book, reality is closely related to the imagination, and life on earth is closely related to theology.

This period in Indian history, dominated by the Gupta dynasty, is known for its complex social contradictions, brilliant achievements in science and culture. A rich weaver and a poor Brahman, as well as a famous merchant, take part in events side by side.

Through "Panchatantra" we get an idea of ancient palaces: the lion, the king of the animal world, is the symbol of the ruler of the shed, the cunning fox and jackals - their advisers. Other animals and birds also derived from their characters and became artistic metaphors for palace officials. Stubborn people who do not know what will happen

to them, foolish people who claim to be intelligent, a husband who trusts a cunning wife and always remains deceived, capable thief, slaves of his passion familiar faces for every reader. The fact that the artistic images of such people are presented in figurative costumes - in the image of animals or birds - increases interest in the work [4].

The book divides stories into special categories in order to prepare the younger generation for the challenges of life, to expand their knowledge and skills.

For example, a metaphor is a literary artistic method or type of life reality, the problems of human perfection are described step by step in the literary art. Intellect is the best means of escape from inevitable destruction (the story of the victory of a rabbit over a lion), a cunning opponent is better than a stupid friend. At the same time, conspiracy, provocation, jealousy in the setting of the palace - all this found its figurative expression in the book. The images in "Panchatantra" are close to the soul, because they are taken from real life. The ability to solve any problem with entrepreneurship (the old crow deceived and interrupted all the owls); such life-giving motives as not trying to do the impossible (monkey and carpenter), etc., came to this day without losing its relevance.

The question of personal spirituality and human destiny was also one of the leading and important topics in fiction. The artistic intuition of time and environment, the interpretation of relations between society and man, changes in people's



consciousness and mind found wide expression in fiction.

Several stories included in "Panchatantra" describe in detail the lives of ordinary people and the way of life of the ruling classes, their spiritual and spiritual appearance.

The story of "Panchatantra" spread around the world is also interesting. In a place with these historical facts and information, there are different parables and narratives. In India, there are several versions of this book, in addition to the ancient copy in the Middle Ages, you can find revised versions of the book. According to evidence in the 6<sup>th</sup> century A.D. the ruler of Iran Anushirvon brought this book via a doctor Brazuy and translated it into ancient Persian in the same century, it was translated into Syrian, and in the 8<sup>th</sup> century - into Arabic. Almost all translations are called "Kalila and Dimna" with the names of the jackals (Karataka, Damanaka), who are the main characters in Panchatantra. The appearance of "Kalila and Dimna" in Europe dates back to 1080s. At first in Byzantium, and then in other Slavic countries "Panchatantra" was widely spread, the main characters of which in the translation of Simeon Sytha (1081) were Stephanite and Ihnilat. 200 versions of this monument in sixty languages are known to science today.

There are suggestions that stories about Panchatantra began to spread orally in China and Southeast Asia in the middle of the 19<sup>th</sup> century. There are still scientific discussions about the similarity of stories and legends in the fables "Panchatantra" and Aesop, the similarities between the stories of the peoples of the world about animals and the influence of some stories in this epic on the formation of the genre of the short story. Also in the art of speech a series of figurative, symbolic, allegorical images is being formed. It is known that in the fiction literature figurative image, allegorical symbol or symbolic expression is one of the tools that serve to enhance the genre of the novel.

For instance, a metaphor is a literary artistic method or type of image; consists in depicting the corresponding expression of abstract concepts or considerations in a thematic image, and in the allegory a new conditional expression is created based on the proximity of two different concepts.

Spiritual values (such as truth, love, conscience, faith) along with general notions are known as typical events, characters, mythological characters and even real personalities are primary, images are secondary, and it is this process that has undoubtedly started to form directly from the plots of "Panchatantra" [4].

Classics of European literature such as Boccaccio, Chaucer, Lafontaine and Goethe are also unique in that they are inspired by the ancient Indian epos.

According to some sources, the Turkic peoples used this work in the 8<sup>th</sup> century. Later, Hussein Baikara, a contemporary and friend of Alisher Navoi, translated this work into Persian, which contributed to the wider dissemination of the book.

The "Kalila and Dimna" translated into Uzbek by Muhammed Niyaz in the 19<sup>th</sup> century can be considered a relatively perfect translation. The most famous is the translation of "Kalila and Dimna" by Almai in the late 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> centuries. This translation was published several times in lithography at the beginning of the last century. Over time, however, due to the weight of style and complexity of the language, this translation did not meet the demand [4].

Based on the moral and spiritual importance of the work, renowned literary critic Suima Ganieva began translating Kalila and Dimna and published it in large numbers in 1966. It should be noted that literary historian Suima Ganieva, one of the researchers of Indian literature, tried to shorten some parts of "Panchatantra" and simplify the description of events in accordance with the requirements of time. As a result, this translation did not catch the charm of the Indian epos. Nevertheless, the work is spiritual and moral for a generation of a certain period; it plays an important role in enriching the moral-philosophical world.

The last Uzbek translation of Panchatantra was written by Ibrohim Gafurov, a renowned literary critic and writer, and was published several times in the early years of independence under the title Panchatantra. It can be said that this translation is relatively perfect and corresponds to the taste and demand of modern readers.

"Panchatantra" has influenced Turkish writers and poets for centuries. The great Uzbek poet and thinker Alisher Navoi undoubtedly followed the example of this Hindu epos in defining the compositional features of the epos "Sabai Sayyar" there is reason to believe that a number of stories from the epos were created under the influence of "Panchatantra" [1]. One of the most famous writers of the twelfth century Hodge, in his works "Miftol-ul-adl" ("The key to justice"), "Gulzor" also artistically expressed dictionaries similar to stories "Panchatantra".

The creative use of "Kalila and Dimna" is even more evident in the works of Muhammadsharif-Gulhani, who lived and worked in Kokand in the XVII-XIX centuries, successfully continuing the tradition. The parables "Monkey and Carpenter" and "Turtle and Scorpion" in the poem "Zarbulmasal" are almost the same stories based on the allegory in "Panchatantra"[5].

Each period in the social and political life of a certain nation has its own imprint on literature. As



mentioned above, fiction is a reflection of public life, a mirror of literature, from the point of view of its anthropological function, it analyzes certain fiction heroes from the point of view of time, environment, and draws philosophical and aesthetic conclusions [3]. One of the features of contemporary work is the promotion of universal ideas, reflecting the colorful aspects of the human nature. Therefore, the events described in "Panchatantra" were used in the twentieth century by such educators, poets and writers as Hamza Khakimzoda and Abdullah Avloni.

This literary monument inspires modern poets and writers, especially storytellers. As a result, this rare example of the Indian epos is still a school of penmanship and an inexhaustible source of spiritual nourishment for readers.

## REFERENCES

1. Alisher Navoi. *"Lison-ut-tayre"*. Tashkent. 1989. P.p.34-39
2. Aristotle. *"Poetics"*. Tashkent. 1980. P.p.45-56
3. Bobojonov M. *"On the world's languages"*. Tashkent. 2010. P.p.13-19
4. *"Kalila and Dimna"*. (interpreter S.Ganieva). Tashkent. 1966. P.p.53-59
5. Gulhanius. *"Zarbulmasal"*. Toshkent. 1959. P.p.11-17



# THE PROBLEMS OF UPBRINGING AND EDUCATION OF THE YOUNGER GENERATION IN THE WORKS OF GREAT ORIENTAL THINKERS

**Tishabaeva Lola Arifovna<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>A senior teacher of “History of Uzbekistan” department of the Building faculty, Ferghana Polytechnic Institute, Uzbekistan, Ferghana city

**Kodirova Dildora Sabirdjahnovna<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>2</sup>An assistant of “History of Uzbekistan” department, of the Building faculty, Ferghana Polytechnic Institute, Uzbekistan, Ferghana city

## ABSTRACT

*The article under discussion depicts the pedagogical ideas of the great thinkers of the East on problems of upbringing and education of the young generation. The authors of the article consider that the pedagogical ideas of the great thinkers of the East are a significant contribution to the world pedagogy. A retrospective analysis of the history of pedagogical thought in the East shows that human self-value, ascent to the values formed in childhood, caring attitude to children are an integral part of historical and cultural pedagogical tradition.*

**KEY WORDS:** *pedagogical views, thinkers, East, formation, improvement, education, consciousness, younger generation, a reverse influence, medieval eastern society, philosophical views.*

## DISCUSSION

The pedagogical ideas of great thinkers of the East are a significant contribution to the world pedagogy. Pedagogical views of thinkers represent a democratic direction in the pedagogical thought of the Middle Ages: they have had and still have a huge impact on the ideas about man, on the formation and improvement of the theory of upbringing and education of the younger generation.

The basic principles of upbringing and education developed by the great thinkers of the East are a powerful incentive for the formation of national culture and the improvement of school education. It is obvious that the formation of consciousness of the younger generation without taking into account the national and cultural heritage of the nation can have a reverse influence on this process.

The study of political and pedagogical heritage of Abu Nasr Farabi, Biruni, Abu Ali ibn Sina (Avicenna), Husayna Voiza Koshifi, Alisher Navoi sheds light on many aspects of education and training of. In their works, scholars of the East reveal the inner world of man medieval eastern society and give important recommendations on education and upbringing. A characteristic feature of the system of pedagogical views of these thinkers was a special attention to a harmonious development of personality.

Thinkers with truly encyclopedic knowledge devoted their works to the study of a wide range of issues related to the harmony of soul and body in the process of personal development. These included Kindi, Farabi, Biruni, Abu Ali ibn Sina (Avicenna), Averroes, Tusi, Ibn Khaldun and others, who considered pedagogical problems not as an abstract theory, but as part of the living process of human development. This approach largely explains the significant influence of Oriental thinkers on European educators of later epochs. Second teacher after Aristotle contemporaries is a brilliant scientist and philosopher Abu Nasr ibn Muhammad al-Farabi (870-950). He owned brilliant comments on the works of Aristotle, they developed in detail the problems of mental, moral, aesthetic and physical education of youth, the problems of pedagogical work, which are closely intertwined with his philosophical views.

Al-Farabi Abu-Nasr (870-950), a prominent scholar of the Central Asia, who is considered the founder of medieval philosophy of the East, made a great contribution to the formation of the science of personality education. At that time pedagogy was not yet distinguished in an independent science, together with ethics it was part of the political (civil) science. Al-Farabi viewed teaching as "conferring theoretical virtues on peoples and cities", and education as a



process of "conferring ethical virtues and arts on cities" [3]. The concept of "happiness" is one of the main categories of its pedagogy. Farabi was convinced that a person's unhappiness is brought about by his evil deeds. Therefore, the task of education is to promote positive traits and to eliminate negative traits. In addition, Farabi considered the professional qualities of the teacher. In his opinion, a teacher should have a number of virtues, namely: good memory, courage, justice, developed logic, observation, love of truth and knowledge, indifference to money.

Another prominent Central Asian thinker, Abu Ali ibn Sina, known in Europe as Avicenna, had his own vision of the content of education, upbringing and learning. Avicenna believed that education should include mental education, physical health, aesthetic education, moral education and training of the trade. The learning plan, according to Abu Ali ibn Sina, should be aligned with the interests of the learners, built on the principle of "simple to complex" and should not initially be tied to books. Abu Ali ibn Sina opposed the individualization of learning because he was convinced that collective learning creates a sense of competition among children that guides them in their quest for more knowledge. In addition, through collective learning, boredom and idleness disappears and is replaced by conversations where students have the opportunity to express their views and to argue on topics that concern them. Collective learning teaches children respect, mutual help and friendship and contributes to their positive influence on each other. The goal of the moral education Abu Ali ibn Sina considered the formation of a person who lives not for himself but for others. According to the thinker, personal education is a complex process in which the teacher's knowledge of a child's individuality is important. Abu Ali ibn Sina preferred a good example rather than an intrusive conversation. He considered it necessary to speak kindly with children about their shortcomings [4]. Abu Ali ibn Sina offered to teach children to work from a young age, teaching them the basics of crafts. Ideas of universal human equality were widely spread in Central Asian philosophical teachings. For example, the great thinkers of Central Asia, Muslikhoddin Saadi and Alisher Navoi, argued that all people are equal, and advocated the education of respect for all nations among young people.

Muslikhoddin Saadi considered school to be an important stage in a child's life; accordingly, the teacher had an important role to play in shaping the student's personality. In his works, Saadi described two types of teachers - good and evil. The evil teacher is a severe, inhumane, "not allowed to stray", monitors the discipline, suppresses the autonomy of children, both in action and in thought. A good teacher is soft-hearted, noble, able to listen to children and does not offend them, but requires them to take

their studies seriously. The attitude of the teacher to the child is a determining factor in his development, as aggression and anger generate reactions and create conditions that deform the personality of the pupil. Muslikhoddin Saadi, like Alisher Navoi, was a follower of humanism and proclaimed the ideas of educating a humanist, patriotic, kind, honest, necessarily humble and with a sense of dignity [2].

Another talented representative of Sufi school, thinker and poet Nuriddin Abdurrahman ibn Ahmad Jami had great knowledge in many sciences. He was convinced that human dignity was determined by honest work, not by his position, wealth. Abdurrahman Jami saw the goal of learning to prepare his disciple to serve the people, to be useful to society. The thinker urged the human being to look for his inner "Ego" in order to feel his uniqueness and make his own special contribution to the social development. Ahmad Jami considered the ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle to be the ideal teacher. Like his predecessors, Jami continues the humanist tradition in educating and teaching the younger generation.

It is interesting to interpret the issues of teacher-student relations in the treatise "Teaching the Learner on the Path of Learning" by Nasir ad-Din Tusi. He emphasizes that a pupil should rely on the teacher because the teacher has a lot of experience in gaining knowledge, and it is this experience that tells him who and what knowledge to offer. The humanist scientist emphasizes that a joint effort between the pupil and the teacher is necessary in teaching and learning. The student should make an effort to understand and memorize the material being studied. According to Tusi, the student should be diligent and persistent.

In the treatise "On the upbringing of the Learner," Tusi argued that the teacher took responsibility for influencing the mind of the students. His main task is to win the sympathy and faith of his students. Tusi was also demanding to the skills of the teacher. He considered it necessary to be the ability to conduct discussions with evidence-based arguments, an ideal culture of speech, logical presentation of the subject, the breadth of scientific outlook. "It is unacceptable," the scientist wrote, "that the teacher's speech should be evil or cruel. Unrestraint during the lesson can damage the cause".

Mirzo Ulugbek's pedagogical ideas are closely connected with his practical work as a scientist. He advocated the versatility of personality development, believed in the boundless possibilities of the mind. Developing ideas of importance of education in human life, Ulugbek emphasized the importance of training and mentoring in it, but mentoring wise, skilful. Among a variety of teaching methods and techniques, Ulugbek's leading role was the living word of the teacher. He held the view that a teacher's story should be complete, argumentative,



understandable and easy to understand, but that scientific statements should be disclosed in a strict sequence. The conclusions of the narrative should be demonstrable and convincing. All dogmatic and scholastic statements have been rejected because they were harmful and unacceptable.

The formation of ideas of humanistic pedagogical culture was promoted by the creativity and scientific activity of the largest enlightener in the East Alisher Navoi. His progressive activity in the field of national culture is very diverse: the founder of Uzbek literature, thinker, scientist, artist, musician, statesman.

Navoi's pedagogical ideas are remarkable for their great humanism. In his view, a human being is the highest and noblest being in the world, while a child is a luminosity that illuminates the house and brings joy to the family. It is not enough to love one's own children, one must love all children - the generation of the future. He noted that a child cannot distinguish between the good and the bad and therefore the role of a teacher is great, who will have a beneficial effect on him. An ignorant teacher is a great scourge for a school. A teacher must not only be perfect in knowledge, but also set an example for everyone [1].

According to Navoi, the purpose of education is to prepare the younger generation for further creative life, which is impossible without a good education, mastering the best human qualities and the struggle for the happiness of the people. He ardently called on young people to study science and develop intelligence. One of the most precious qualities of a true man, Navoi considered diligence. Labor, he claimed, adorns man, thanks to the work of man is improved and reaches certain heights.

## CONCLUSION

Based on the above-mentioned facts, we can conclude that Central Asian philosophers sought to form an independent, creative, religious, and hardworking personality. The main idea of oriental thinkers is that it is scientific knowledge and work that contribute to the development of the best moral qualities leading to spiritual development, improvement of mind, consciousness, intellect and thinking.

In conclusion, we note that studying and comprehending the historical development of cultural and pedagogical tradition contributes to a deeper understanding of contemporary problems. The understanding of the unifying essence of culture in pedagogical activity was greatly helped by acquaintance with historical and cultural traditions, which consider the personality of a person as the highest value, the development of such a person as a goal, and democratic pedagogical culture as a means of real existence of an individual [5].

## REFERENCES

1. Moiseeva M.V. (2000) *Non-traditional methods of education*. Herald of Higher School. №3. P.p. 15-26.
2. Rakhimov S. R. (1999) *Pedagogical ideas of Abu Ali ibn Sino*. // Star of the East. Tashkent. №3.
3. Tishabaeva L.A. (2020) *Pedagogical views of the great educators of the Central Asia* // Problems of science. №1 (146). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/pedagogical-views-of-the-great-educators-of-the-central-asia>
4. Kodirova D.S. (2020) *Eastern thinkers on issues of personality development* // Problems of science. №2 (147). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/eastern-thinkers-on-issues-of-personality-development>
5. Dekhkonova M.A. (2020) *The role of the great philosophers of central asia in the development of pedagogy* // Problems of science. №2 (147). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/the-role-of-the-great-philosophers-of-central-asia-in-the-development-of-pedagogy>



## SPECIFIC FEATURES OF TRANSLATION OF TECHNICAL TEXTS

Nishonov Usmonkhon Ibragimovich<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>A senior teacher of "The Uzbek language and literature" department,  
"Management in production" faculty,  
Ferghana  
Polytechnic Institute,  
Uzbekistan, Ferghana

### ABSTRACT

*The article under discussion deals with the peculiarities of translation of technical texts. The author of the article considers that in today's conditions of updating technologies and industries, a rapidly growing flow of scientific and technical information in foreign languages, there is an urgent need for specialists to possess the skills of rapid search and processing of scientific and technical literature. Knowledge of a foreign language (Russian) equips students, future mechanics, programmers, builders with theoretical knowledge and practical skills necessary for effective information search and independent work with authentic scientific and technical texts of different complexity level. All this contributes to the task of training a highly qualified, informed specialist capable of using a foreign language for information support of science and production.*

**KEY WORDS:** translation, technical, text, improve, quality, a foreign language, importance, process, affect, native language, information, extra-linguistic, knowledge, acquire, integral part, students.

### DISCUSSION

The purpose of the article is to review and analyze the peculiarities of translation of technical texts that affect the translation process and the choice of translation strategy.

In the Republic of Uzbekistan, the implementation of language policy at the present stage defines new linguistic and methodological approaches to the study and official use of Uzbek, Russian and other languages. The status of the Uzbek language as the State language has been restored in the country, which is helping to expand its social functions in the area of official and business communication. The social role of the Russian language is changing: its scope of application in the conditions of a sovereign Uzbekistan is narrowing, taking demographic, political and social conditions into account, leading to a certain decline in motivation to study it. At the official level of communication, the priority of Uzbek as the State language has been consolidated.

It must be recognized, however, that in the current context of inter-governmental and inter-ethnic relations, the Russian language retains the function of the language of inter-ethnic communication in the territory of the Republic, while in inter-governmental relations Uzbekistan uses Russian as one of the world's languages. The information value of the

Russian language, which currently provides a considerable amount of generally relevant information, especially of a scientific and technical nature, has not diminished [6].

A good command of Russian as well as other languages of the world is one of the conditions for improving the quality of training of highly qualified specialists. This is the key to the achievements of national and world culture, science, literature and art.

In the conditions of the modern language situation, technical higher educational institutions faces an important task - the formation of ability to solve various communicative tasks in certain areas and situations of communication with the language means. The ultimate goal of the language training in a technical higher educational institution is practical mastery of them. Achieving this goal is directly dependent on the use of effective teaching methods, techniques and tools.

Among the various language activities of a technical higher educational institution students in teaching a foreign language (the Russian language), translation from a foreign studied language to students' native one is of paramount importance. The ability to translate correctly and clearly, accurately transmitting the thoughts of the author, is an integral part of the knowledge acquired by the student.



Unfortunately, the vast majority of students enrolled in Year 1 do not know how to translate. From the school bench they are familiar with the so-called "approximate" translation, which is common in secondary schools, in which it is very vague, "in somebody's own words" expressed text content in Russian. This type of activity is not a translation in the literal sense, but only a paraphrase or statement, replete with errors, and sometimes rude mistakes [1].

The purpose of a foreign language (Russian) teaching in a technical university is to provide an absolutely precise and ambiguous translation. It is impossible to imagine an engineer who misunderstands the instruction manual of the equipment. The result in this case can be quite deplorable. This is why acquiring translation skills is especially important for the future engineer.

In order to study the problem properly, the concept of "technical translation" should be considered first. This term is used in exchanging special technical information between people who speak different languages.

The term technical translation means the translation of technical and scientific texts. Translation of technical texts is the translation of materials with scientific and technical orientation, which contain scientific and technical terminology. Examples of materials of technical orientation are: scientific articles on technical issues, technical documentation on engineering equipment, manuals for using complex technical products.

Many researchers, comparing technical translation with translation of technical or scientific texts, find both similarities and differences. Technical translations of texts convey a close sense of the original text. Any deviations from the original can only be justified by the peculiarities of the Russian language or the requirements of the translation style.

The technical translation is based on the formal and logical style. This style is characterized by accuracy, impersonality and unemotional features. However, these characteristics cannot fully reflect all the scientific style requirements that must be met when translating technical texts.

The scientific style can be characterized by the following factors:

- 1) language selection;
- 2) monological statement;
- 3) preliminary reflection on the statement;
- 4) normalized speech.

To denote these concepts, one should refer to the etymology of the words "technical and scientific". The lexeme "scientific" suggests a connection with science. This connection is described in Chambers' dictionary and is defined as "knowledge obtained through experimentation and observation, critically analysed, systematized and subject to general principles". The lexeme "technical" is associated with technology, which is defined in the Brief Oxford

English Dictionary as "the application of scientific knowledge for practical purposes" [3].

Thus, we can conclude that the translation of scientific texts is related to science in all its theoretical manifestations, and the translation of technical texts is related to the way scientific knowledge is used for practical purposes.

The process of visual- oral translation of a scientific and technical text is a rather complicated didactic process and consists of three phases: 1) cursory viewing in order to catch the main idea of the author; 2) translation of the silent read text using the dictionary; 3) design of the author's thought in his native language.

Successful training in translation of scientific and technical literature implies overcoming a certain number of difficulties, developing certain skills in the student, by means of which these three phases of activity are combined into a single process.

The initial task facing the student during the translation is the perception of the meaning of the text content, which is achieved by viewing the text, rather fast silent reading in a foreign language in order to catch the main idea [2]. Viewing should not be slow, as the time at the lesson is limited, but nevertheless attentive. If there is a heading to the text, it should be translated first, because it is the main element of information. It is not a secret that many students usually do not pay attention to the headline. Incorrect understanding of the text can lead to completely incorrect translations. In order to successfully complete the first task, the student must develop skills of silent reading, finding the main thoughts of the author, and the ability to briefly transmit these thoughts aloud. The student may acquire these skills as a result of continuous training. In this case, another type of work may also be helpful. After viewing an unfamiliar text, instead of briefly paraphrasing the main content, students may ask a few questions that will gradually reveal the main essence of the text.

The next phase is translation in internal speech. The correct display of the general meaning of words, phrases, sentences and the whole text can only be achieved by taking into account all semantic components that are inextricably linked. Here the student faces certain lexical and grammatical difficulties.

It is known that any highly specialized text consists of commonly used words and terms. A part of everyday vocabulary is familiar to students from school practice, and some of the words they have already mastered in the university, but even learning a large number of words is not enough.

The student may meet completely unfamiliar words, and guess their meaning he is not able or he has some doubts. This is where the skills of using a dictionary, both general and special technical, come in handy. Each dictionary is built in a certain system, the main criterion is the strict arrangement of words



in alphabetical order. To find words quickly, it is important for the student to know the location of the letters to open the dictionary on the desired letter and then find the desired word in alphabetical order. But how to choose the desired value in the dictionary, if there are more than one? After all, simple mechanical replacement of foreign words with Russian ones sometimes leads to nonsense. Usually the most common meaning of a word is the first, but not always the first value is necessary. Often an inexperienced student takes the first meaning without thinking either about what part of speech it is or about the correspondence of the meaning. For example, when he opens the dictionary on the word "upward", he reads: "moving", and then it is written: "... or directed upwards" and "upward". Therefore, it is necessary to read all the values and how to cover them in their entirety, summarize them by selecting the average value [5].

Another feature not so much of technical translation, but of the direction itself, in general, is the constant development, the emergence of new technologies and, consequently, many new terms and abbreviations. A translator must take this aspect into account and be able to find the appropriate equivalent in the target language.

Technical texts contain a large number of terms. Technical texts are more specific and less informative. These texts are based on basic knowledge and knowledge of the world around them.

In terms of syntactic structure, Russian texts of technical content are notable for their constructive complexity. They are rich in participial, infinitive and gerundial turns, as well as some other purely book constructions, which sometimes make it difficult to understand the text and pose additional tasks to the translator.

A technical text is a text that has characteristics of both scientific and technical styles as well as technical terms. When translating technical texts, translators need to consider this feature.

It should be noted that technical texts have various supporting signage systems. These include, for example, graphics and drawings, schemes and formulas that are not familiar to more native speakers.

When translating technical texts, it must be taken into account that the translator must convey the author's idea as accurately as possible. The text to be translated should be transmitted in a style that is inherent to the technical style in the Russian language.

## CONCLUSION

Let us draw the following conclusion: when translating technical texts, a translator cannot take into account conversational style, various abbreviations or interpretations. Obviously, a technical text is intended for specialists in a particular

field or area of knowledge, who in this case act as recipients.

When translating technical texts, the translator must:

1. Know at least two foreign languages;
2. be erudite in terms and concepts, also in two languages;
3. use different sources of information.

Translation of technical literature is considered to be a rather troublesome and painstaking task, which, apart from a considerable amount of work, requires professional knowledge in a particular industry. The exact meaning of the text should not be distorted, and besides, it is important to maintain the stylistics of the original.

It is necessary to take into consideration that an adequate understanding of the topic and meaning of the text being translated is required from the translator. The translator must convey the meaning of the terms as accurately as possible. He or she may be required to adapt the translation materials in terms of language and meaning.

## REFERENCES

1. Abramkina, T.A. (1986) *To the question of comparison with native language in teaching a foreign language (Russian) // Problems of linguistics and foreign language teaching methods. Moscow. P.p.4-15.*
2. Azizov A.A. (1993) *Comparative Grammar of Russian and Uzbek Languages. Tashkent. Ukituvchi. P. 239.*
3. Baziev A.T., Troyanskaya E.S. (2005) *Translation as one of effective ways of teaching reading and understanding of scientific and technical literature. In book: Teaching the reading of a scientific text in a foreign language. Moscow. P.p.34-39*
4. Belyaev B.V. (2009) *Psychological basics of learning the vocabulary of a foreign language. Moscow: Enlightenment. P.75*
5. Nishonov U.I., Parpieva M.M. (2019) *LINGUISTIC TRANSLATION PROBLEMS: TEXT AS AN OBJECT OF TRANSLATION ACTIVITY // Problems of Science. No.11-2 (144). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/lingvisticheskie-problemy-perevoda-tekst-kak-obekt-perevodcheskoy-deyatelnosti>*



# SPECIFIC FEATURES OF TEACHING FOREIGN LANGUAGES IN TECHNICAL HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS IN UZBEKISTAN

Abduvalieva Adiba Zakirovna<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>A senior teacher of “Teaching languages” department,  
“Management in production” faculty,  
Ferghana Polytechnic  
Institute, Uzbekistan,  
Ferghana

## ABSTRACT

*This article deals with the peculiarities of foreign languages teaching in technical higher educational institutions. The author has conducted a research in Ferghana Polytechnic Institute, Uzbekistan to analyze in detail the problems of teaching a foreign language (the English language) in a technical higher educational institution, as a result the ways of their solution are outlined, practical recommendations on teaching methods are given. Attention is focused on new technologies in foreign language teaching. In addition, the author suggests different ways to solve the problems encountered in teaching foreign language in technical universities.*

**KEY WORDS:** *competence approach, interactive learning, information and communication technologies, a foreign language, teaching, improvement, activities, social life, students, process.*

## INTRODUCTION

The most important trend of the last decades is the powerful world integration processes, covering all spheres of social life, including a higher education. In the conditions of constant increase and improvement of international relations and international activities of our country in various fields (economy, culture, education, etc.), a foreign language skills become an obligatory component of professional teaching of modern specialists, communicative and cognitive needs of which are determined by the tasks of the higher educational institution foreign language course (English).

The globalization of education necessitates the modernization of the content of existing curricula, including those for foreign languages, the development of new courses to complement traditional ones, and the introduction of active methods in higher education, since they are inherently adequate to its objectives and content and are a real way of its intensification.

A modern employer requires mostly productive skills from a specialist of any profile, and one of the priorities is knowledge of a foreign language. The ability to read with a dictionary is relegated to the background, and the ability to apply knowledge, skills and abilities to solve the tasks becomes primary. It is important to be able to obtain

professionally significant information in a foreign language through information technology, the Internet. Thus, the requirements to a graduate of a technical higher educational institution are high, but justified, because compliance with them ensures competitiveness in the labor market [6].

## OBJECTIVES

Studies conducted in Ferghana Polytechnic Institute, Uzbekistan to determine the level of language training of students (Communal Service department) indicate that most of them do not know a foreign language to the extent necessary for professional written and oral communication, including interactive communication with modern equipment.

Studying a foreign language (English) at non-linguistic faculties of technical higher educational institutions should be an integral part of professional training of a future specialist. Successful knowledge of a foreign language, and especially knowledge of professional terminology, contributes to the formation of competent, mobile, competitive professionals capable of working at the level of world standards [1].



## METHODOLOGY AND RESULTS

The author of the article used various qualitative and quantitative research tools (interview, survey, questionnaire, peer observation, etc.) in conducting the research on identifying the problems encountered in teaching a foreign language (English) to students (Communal Service department) at Ferghana Polytechnic Institute, Uzbekistan. The results of the studies are the following:

- the problem of continuity is related to the fact that a general education school graduate does not know a foreign language to a sufficient extent. Absence of a school base has a negative impact on the process of teaching a foreign language in a higher educational institution, which further reduces students' performance in a foreign language.
- different level of foreign language skills of applicants makes the teacher orientate himself to an average student, which reduces the motivation of students with higher level of knowledge.
- the problem of lack of interest is connected with the fact that subjects of specialized orientation become priorities in a technical higher educational institution. Perhaps the lack of motivation is connected with the objective evaluation of students' work [10].
- the lack of skills of independent work with specialized literature and Internet resources is due to the fact that often a student is unable to select the right one from the huge flow of Internet information. Often a technical higher educational institution student does not have skills to work with dictionary, with specialized textbooks. The consequence of this is an inability to prepare for a conference, write a report or an essay on a given topic.
- speaking about the educational process, it is necessary to mention the problem of insufficient technical equipment of the foreign language audience in a technical higher educational institution. Unfortunately, the higher educational institution, focusing on technical subjects, does not pay due attention to the material and technical base of the foreign language department's classrooms.
- another problem is the lack of modern literary sources for teaching foreign languages in technical universities. In connection with scientific and technical progress, not only technologies are changing, but also the language of their description (narrow terminology). Literary sources do not reflect the changes that are

taking place in information technology and technological progress. In this regard, the student does not get knowledge of narrow terminology in the specialty, which is currently used in enterprises, industries and in general in the information technology. As a result, a specialist becomes uncompetitive in employment, as his knowledge of foreign language terminology does not meet the requirements set by the employer.

## SUGGESTIONS

The author of the target article suggests the following to solve the problems encountered in teaching a foreign language (English) in a technical higher educational institution:

- The solution to the problem of continuity today is independent work of students. It has a multifunctional character: it helps to master a foreign language with the necessary professional component, helps to form skills of self-improvement, acquisition of knowledge and development of information culture [4]. An example of such work of students of technical universities is the preparation for a technical higher educational institution conference, which allows the teacher to control the independent work of students.
- The solution to the problem of different level of foreign language skills can be both independent differentiated work and integrated work in groups.
- The teacher has a need to use formative assessment, which makes it possible to evaluate individual work of students, to identify gaps in knowledge of foreign language. Today, formative assessment is an integral element of the competence approach, focused on the development of planned learning outcomes in combination with criteria for their achievement and methods of control. And systematic monitoring makes it possible to correct training [5].
- The solution to the problem of the lack of skills of independent work may serve: preparation of a list of literature for classes; work with English-Russian-Uzbek, Russian-Uzbek English, English-English dictionary; obligatory training of students to use electronic dictionaries; regular monitoring of literary and Internet resources by the teacher.
- If the goal of the foreign language teacher is to impart self-study skills, he or she should avoid exercises that do not involve active thought (e.g., substitution of any kind, transformation of a sentence into a sample



sentence, etc.). Such monotonous work dulls attention, develops a formal attitude to the task, and reduces interest in the subject. Foreign language assignments should be aimed at overcoming possible difficulties and achieving tangible results (two-way translation, answering questions to the text, drawing up an abstract, summary, abstract, etc.) [6].

- Interactive learning based on ICT resources allows the teacher not only to diversify the learning process but also to implement a set of methodological, pedagogical and didactic tasks. One of the main tasks of the instructor is to activate the activity of each student and create a situation for his creative activity. It is obvious that the use of computers and multimedia helps not only to implement a personalized approach to learning, but also to ensure individualization and differentiation taking into account the level of knowledge of students. A great deal depends on the teacher and his or her desire to use information technologies in a foreign language lesson [7].
- One of the means of ICT in a technical higher educational institution can be presentations. The main purpose of the presentation is visualization of the educational material. Multimedia presentation is a qualitatively new approach in studying a foreign language. To prepare such a presentation it is necessary to conduct research work, use a large number of information sources, which allows avoiding templates and turning each work into a product of individual creativity [8]. Presentations can be classified as follows:
  - 1) illustrative (usually reducible to the demonstration of new learning material);
  - 2) interactive (allowing students to actively participate in the discussion of learning material: express their views on a given topic, hold group discussions, etc.; consolidate knowledge and skills on already completed topics - for example, performing lexical and grammatical tasks both in the group and individually).

The presentation makes it possible to form the communicative competence of technical higher educational institution students, which is the basis of foreign language teaching. At present, an electronic SMART board is the most interactive technical tool for learning. Electronic interactive whiteboards are an effective way to introduce electronic content and multimedia materials into the learning process. Lesson material is clearly drawn on

the interactive whiteboard screen and directs each student to active productive activity. Pre-prepared thematic texts in English, learning and test exercises, colorful pictures of different nature, the material of the English-language multimedia disks, audio, video materials are used to introduce or activate the lesson material, repeat or fix lexical units and grammatical structure of the language, control and self-monitoring of knowledge. The interactive whiteboard allows you to work without using your computer keyboard, mouse or monitor. All necessary actions can be performed directly on the screen with a special marker or even a finger. The teacher is not distracted from the lesson to perform the necessary manipulations on the computer, which has a positive impact on the quality of delivery of educational material [9].

- An interactive whiteboard, as well as a presentation, develops language competence while increasing student motivation. Students are willing to be involved in this learning process because their hearing, vision and tactile sensations are involved. Thus, we see the effectiveness of the use of ICT tools in teaching foreign languages, but the lack of equipment at universities does not allow for the full realization of the pedagogical tasks faced by the teacher.
- The problem of insufficient literary sources can be compensated for by Internet resources, which provide modern information in the field of technology. Information on many resources is publicly available and does not require registration. This gives each student the opportunity to obtain the necessary information, and the instructor must be confident in the reliability and reliability of this Internet resource.

## CONCLUSION

Summing up the above, it can be noted that technical higher educational institutions should prepare specialists who are competitive in the labor market. To become a competent specialist, a graduate should go through a period of professional, subject and social adaptation. Teaching a foreign language in a technical higher educational institution should go "from simple to complex". Professional development of a student is impossible without self-esteem and self-analysis.

A foreign language is an expanding information and educational environment, which involves the use of various methods, techniques and modern means of teaching and evaluating students. The level of knowledge of the graduate directly depends on the teacher, who should rely on modern



literary sources and reliable Internet resources, use innovative technologies and modern systems and means of evaluating students' work, to implement a personal-oriented approach to teaching foreign languages, to use a systematic approach to teaching foreign languages in a technical higher educational institution in order for the graduate to be competitive on the labor market.

*specific purposes // Science and Education. 2019. №3 (47). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/problems-encountered-in-learning-english-for-specific-purposes>*

## REFERENCES

1. Gerasimova I.G. *Foreign language teaching in a technical higher educational institution at the present stage - problems, tendencies of development. Moscow. 2010. P.p.23-30*
2. Silkina T.G. *Developing skills of self-study // Technologies of teaching foreign languages in non-linguistic higher education institutions: Collection of scientific articles. USTTU. Ulyanovsk. 2005. P.102.*
3. Shtanko E.V. *Modern technical means of learning at the lessons of English // Actual problems of pedagogy: Materials of international correspondence scientific conference. Chita. 2011. P.67*
4. Kovalenko A.V. *The role of multimedia presentation at the lessons of foreign language at the higher educational institution // IITE. Tomsk. 2010. P.p.45-49*
5. Shtanko E.V. *Methodological issues of ICT implementation at different stages of English language teaching // Traditions and innovation in teaching native and foreign languages at the higher educational institution: Proceedings of the International Scientific Conference. Ivanovo. 2006. P.p.67-70*
6. Abduvalieva A.Z. *Integration of media in teaching process // Science and education today. 2016. №5 (6). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/integration-of-media-in-teaching-process>*
7. Abduvaliyeva A.Z. *English for occupational purposes // Science, education and culture. 2019. №1 (35). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/english-for-occupational-purposes>*
8. Burkhonova G.G, A.M. *Increasing the professional competence of the modern teacher // Problems of Science. 2019. №11-2 (144). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/povyshenie-professionalnoy-kompetentsii-sovremennogo-prepodavatelya>*
9. Galiakberova A.R., Nigmatullina A.Sh., Akramova N.M. *Using information and communication technologies to develop writing competence of students at the lessons of the English language // Bulletin of science and education. 2019. № 20-3 (74). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/using-information-and-communication-technologies-to-develop-writing-competence-of-students-at-the-lessons-of-the-english-language>*
10. Umaraliev Z.B., To'ychiev I.B., Akramova N.M. *Problems encountered in learning English for*



# THE PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED IN TEACHING THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE IN NON-PHILOLOGICAL HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS IN UZBEKISTAN

Parpieva Mahsuda Mahmudjanovna<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>A senior teacher of "The Uzbek language and literature" department,  
"Management in production" faculty,  
Ferghana  
Polytechnic Institute,  
Uzbekistan, Ferghana

## ABSTRACT

*The article under discussion identifies the need to increase the quality of humanitarian education of personality through the development of research, creative and cognitive activities of students using information technologies, consider innovative methods in teaching the Russian language to students of technical higher education institutions in Uzbekistan. The results of the research conducted by the author have shown that mastering the main languages of international communication (Russian, English, German, etc.) is a guarantee of a successful career and proof of the professional competence of future specialists-engineers.*

**KEY WORDS:** *the Russian language, information and communication technologies, innovative methods, students, Uzbekistan, professional, competence, cultural, communication, scientific.*

## INTRODUCTION

The modern stage of society development is characterized by increased attention to the improvement of education and upbringing processes. The language competence of future specialists plays a decisive role in these processes. Expansion and qualitative change in the nature of international relations of the Republic of Uzbekistan, internationalization of all spheres of public life make the Russian language as a language of international scientific, cultural and technical communication especially in demand in practical and intellectual activities of a person, in cultural cooperation with foreign countries. It should be noted that mastering the main languages of international communication (Russian, English, German, etc.) is a guarantee of a successful career and proof of the professional competence of future specialists-engineers [7].

Given the increasing role of the Russian language in the modern world as a means of international communication, the level of knowledge determines the reflection and transmission of information significant to the sphere of professional activity, its study should be considered as a necessary condition for the development of both an individual and a multi-ethnic state. The Russian language is studied on all continents of the world and is one of

the official working languages of the United Nations and a number of international organizations. In the CIS countries, Russian still serves as a language of inter-ethnic communication.

The acceleration of the pace of life, the growth in the level of knowledge, the widening gap between global and national interests and between the material and spiritual components of life have predetermined the emergence of new priorities in the twenty-first century for the development of education that contributes to the preparation of future generations for life in the post-industrial world. In view of the above, the modern strategy of education development is based on taking into account integration processes in socio-economic, scientific and cultural spheres and requires training of competitive specialists capable of intercultural contacts in social and professional fields. In this regard, the task of professional and personal development of students, forming the necessary level of competence in the field of intercultural and language communication becomes particularly important. Therefore teaching of the Russian language in technical higher educational institutions acquires particular relevance [1].

In the aspect of the target topic under study, a competency-based approach to learning requires



learners to master a certain set of ways of working in that professional field for their field, where knowledge of Russian (or English, German, etc.) is simply necessary. The knowledge acquired in the course of learning should be oriented towards its independent use in the learning process, even in changing conditions. Knowledge formation is connected with the rational correlation between the process of mastering the necessary knowledge and the process of mastering the ways of their assimilation, which provides the unity of learning grammatical theory and development of cognitive forces of students, their ability to independent, creative use of knowledge in the practice of language analysis and speech creation (formation of language competence).

Competent approach to Russian language teaching allows to reveal the level of a student's knowledge of the language (level of special knowledge, knowledge of the ways of actions with the language material and ability to use the acquired knowledge in non-standard situations).

The implementation of the system of forming the language competence of future specialists in Uzbekistan's technical higher educational institutions aims to develop students' skills to mobilize knowledge, manage their activities and master new ways of dealing with educational material. The criteria for forming the language competence of future specialists-engineers are the ability to identify a language unit, to compare it with externally similar units, to master the methods of action and on this basis to acquire new knowledge.

The importance of learning Russian in universities and the methodology of teaching are increasingly attracting the attention of many scientists. When learning Russian, a new system of concepts is learned, which is a function of culture, and this last category is historical and is related to the state of society and its activities.

Of particular interest are also psychological and pedagogical approaches to teaching the Russian language, which are widely used today in higher education (Yu. K. Babansky, A. S. Belkin, A. A. Bodalev, L. S. Vygotsky, P. Ya. Halperin, I. A. Winter, A. A. Mirolyubov, etc.) [4].

The urgency of the research conducted by the author in Ferghana Polytechnic Institute is dictated, firstly, by the economic and socio-cultural changes in the society and the problem of improving the language training of students of technical higher educational institutions, which has arisen in connection with it; secondly, by the popularity of the Russian language not only as a means of interethnic communication, but also as a field of formation of professional communicative competence of specialists; thirdly, by the level of development of the problem in the modern scientific, pedagogical and methodical literature, where the range of issues related to the development of the Russian language.

Besides, we should note that in recent times, there is a widening gap between the level of language training of specialists in technical higher educational institutions and the requirements that have different professional spheres demands on them. At the same time, it is possible to achieve a cardinal reorganization of the system of language training of future specialists, perhaps, only by overcoming the contradiction between the existing capabilities of the educational system of the university and the dynamically growing requirements for the level of language training of future specialists-engineers [6].

Also, the practical component of the graduates' competence, formed in the course of studying the discipline "The Russian language", is rather poorly developed. The reason for this is the inefficient use of the "The Russian language" discipline, modern methods of teaching, allowing students to acquire the necessary knowledge and skills in a shorter period of time, to form from them professional language skills. We share the viewpoint with Safarova N. S., who asserts that "the existing traditional model of training future specialists in the Russian language in higher education institutions does not fully ensure the formation of language competence of students" [2]. The foreground comes out the need to use new ones in teaching, innovative, forms of learning. In the process of training future specialists it is very important to use different methods of learning, because by integrating many of the progressive things that have been accumulated in pedagogical theory and practice, they eliminate a number of contradictions, inherent in the learning process and enhance its effectiveness in the Russian language discipline in order to formation of professional-linguistic competences of students.

The university should be ready to offer its students both compulsory and elective courses that provide for "correction and improvement of individual speech skills and abilities, that are particularly needed by future humanities professionals in a narrow professional field." [3]

## METHODOLOGY

The methodological basis for the research was: a systematic analysis, providing consideration of the language training process of future specialists as a process of holistic, reflecting the internal unity of education (consistency, structure, sustainability, isolation, independence); technological, competent approaches to the study of the essence of professional activity, the process of learning as a whole and its individual components.

Theoretical basis of the research was formed by the following provisions: language competence (E. D. Bozhovich, V. V. Vetrova, E. I. Isenina, M. I. Lisina, etc.), theory and practice of professional training of future specialists (S. D. Bozhovich, V. V. Vetrova, E. I. Isenina, M. I. Lisina, etc.). I.



Arkhangelsky, E. P. Belozertsev, A. A. Verbitsky, M. G. Garunov, etc.), personal approach to professional training of a specialist (K. A. Abulhanova-Slavskaya, V. V. Davydov, I. A. Winter, etc.) [1].

In order to achieve the goal, solve the research tasks and check the hypothesis, general pedagogic (analysis of documents and literary sources, interviews, polling, interviewing, study of activity results, generalization of experience and independent characteristics, stating and forming the stages of pedagogical experiment, etc.) methods have been applied by the author.

## RESULTS AND SUGGESTIONS

The research conducted in Ferghana Polytechnic Institute, Uzbekistan, has shown the following:

- Special attention should be paid to such aspects of the Russian language teaching that are "coupled with the verbal side in the mastering of the art of public speech, as well as rhetorical genres that imply not only a truly high level of culture of Russian speech and culture of thought, but also the formation of linguistic and communicative compositions.

As noted above, traditional forms of learning cannot fully meet this challenge, and it is evident that new forms of learning are needed that will produce a "new quality" of education. To my mind, information and communication technologies (ICTs) can provide real assistance in this regard. Informatization of education is an inevitable process and a university teacher must be able to use the potential of information and communication technologies, but in the technical higher educational institution the possession of innovative information technologies becomes especially important.

- The use of ICT improves the efficiency of the learning process, saves learning time, allows the student to work at a pace where he or she absorbs the learning material better, i.e. "it allows for a personal approach to learning, creates a comfortable learning environment, with the help of a computer creates excellent visibility, the student has complete and objective information about the progress of learning in the classroom".

The following forms of use of information and communication technologies are possible in Russian language courses:

- 1) creation of computer presentations by the teacher and the student;
- 2) work with websites focused on the Russian language teaching;
- 3) use of electronic dictionaries and encyclopedias;
- 4) performance of tasks with audio and video materials from the Internet by students;
- 5) distance learning of the language;
- 6) contact with sites of educational institutions teaching the Russian language;

7) communication with native speakers in virtual societies, social networks. Each form of using information technologies has its own peculiarities.

- It should be noted that ICTs can be used at different stages of the Russian language teaching process: when explaining new material, fixing, repeating, controlling; at the same time for a student they perform different functions: a teacher, a working tool, a training object, a team working together. Appropriate use of ICTs enhances the visual composition of learners' mindset, which has an effective effect on the learning of learning materials.

Particular attention should be paid to the use of the interactive whiteboard in the learning process as another innovative tool. A dedicated whiteboard training site to share experiences on the whiteboard The Promethean Planet ([prometheanplanet.ru](http://prometheanplanet.ru)). The instructor only has to master Activ Studio software, Activ Inspire and interactive whiteboard, Activ Board.

- When teaching Russian it is very important to present the material visually, and interactive whiteboards are a great help in this, for example, knocking and the teacher can jointly create a flipchart on the topic of the lesson. This develops not only the creative skills of students, but also the ability to work with computer technologies.
- Information of the World Wide Web is a find for preliterary teachers, as the number of Websites professionally teaching Russian, for example, is growing: [Gramota.ru](http://Gramota.ru), [Culture of writing \(grammar.ru\)](http://Culture of writing (grammar.ru)), Russian language and culture of speech and others. Teaching Russian using resources from similar sites broadens learners' horizons and enhances their knowledge.

Teachers are also offered ready-made software products (EER, Electronic Encyclopedic Dictionaries, "The Great Encyclopedia of Cyril and Methodius"), Internet resources, text materials, tests, presentations of educational materials and electronic aids developed for literature lessons and courses of choice. In order to develop the communication competence of students, the instructor should be able to organize the work with Internet resources, master new methodological approaches in learning and the interaction between the instructor and the student is carried out in a dialogue mode, which facilitates the process of information exchange and increases the cognitive interest of students.

## CONCLUSION

Thus, we see that the use of ICT is one of the necessary components of the educational process, including the successful organization of independent work in teaching Russian to students of higher education institutions.



Information and communication technologies are able to ensure the effective transfer of knowledge, actively involve students in the educational process, improve the efficiency of learning, as well as to a maximum extent take into account the personal needs and peculiarities of students themselves. It provides the impetus for the development of self-study skills, a certain literacy in working with a source of information, which is a prerequisite for the further intellectual growth of students [5].

## REFERENCES

1. Aitpaeva A.S., Rakhmetova A.T. (2002) "Innovative methods in teaching Russian to students of technical specialties" // *Vestnik KarSU*. № 2. P.p.23-25.
2. Safarova N.S. (2010) "Theoretical justification of the problem of teaching Russian to future specialists in higher educational institutions of the Republic of Tajikistan: aspects of language competence". Kurgan-Tube. P.159.
3. Azimov E.G. (2000) "Russian language on the Internet (linguistic and methodical aspects)": *Collected articles: Linguodidactic search at the turn of the century*. Moscow. P. 8.
4. Selevko G.K. (2003) "Information technologies at school". - Yaroslavl IRO. P.124
5. Kanatova S. Sh. (2009) "On Preparation of Future Teachers to Organize Foreign Language Teaching on the Basis of ICT" // *Foreign Languages at School*. № 3. P. 42.
6. Parpieva M.M. (2018) "Compilation of texts as one of the communicative forms of work with students" // *Problems of Science and Education*. No3 (15). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/sostavlenie-tekstov-kak-odna-iz-kommunikativnyh-form-raboty-so-studentami>
7. Parpieva M.M. (2018) "Independent tasks of a search and creative nature as a way of activating activities in the Russian language lessons" // *Achievements of science and education*. 2018. No. 16 (38). URL: <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/samostoyatelnye-zadaniya-poiskovogo-i-tvorcheskogo-haraktera-kak-sposob-aktivizatsii-deyatelnosti-na-urokah-russkogo-yazyka>



## CONVALESCENT SERA: TREATMENT FOR NOVEL AND ENIGMATIC COVID-19

**Dr.Suman Saurabh Gupta**

Department of Pathology,  
Postgraduate Resident ,  
Dy Patil Medical College ,  
Kolhapur,Maharashtra

**Dr.Arun Kumar Gupta**

MD Obstetrics & Gynaecology,  
Jaora,Madhya Pradesh

**Dr.Priyanka Chandak**

Postgraduate Resident ,  
SCGMC -Nanded,  
Maharashtra

**Dr.Juhi Kumari**

MBBS,  
BJMC Ahemdabaad,  
Gujrat

Article DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4354>

### ABSTRACT

*As of early 2020, humanity is attempt a pandemic in severe acute metabolic process syndrome coronavirus a pair of (SARS-CoV-2).SARS-CoV-2 causes coronavirus sickness, abbreviated as COVID-19. With COVID-19, the degree of unwellness varies, ranging from well to sudden and fatal. the world Health Organization estimates that serious unwellness could occur in as several as thirteen.8% of cases and six.1% area unit essential. This Viewpoint argues that human convalescent humour is Associate in Nursing possibility for bar and treatment of COVID-19 sickness. convalescent sera may well be accustomed treat people with early symptoms and stop sickness in those exposed. Hence, as we tend to area unit inside the inside of a worldwide pandemic, we tend to advocate that establishments think about the emergency use of convalescent sera and start preparations as presently as doable. Time is of the essence.*

**KEYWORDS-** *Plasmapheresis, Morbilli, Grippe, Coronavirus, Monoclonal Antibody*

### INTRODUCTION

As of early 2020, humanity is endeavour an endemic in severe acute metastasis syndrome coronavirus a pair of (SARS-CoV-2).SARS-CoV-2 causes coronavirus unwellness, abbreviated as COVID-19. Associate in Nursing calculable a hundred,000 people have already been infected with nearly 3300 deaths attributed to the unwellness (termed COVID-19) [1]. the design for effective treatment is afoot with multiple investigations current across the world . Chinese authorities have reportable success treating infected patients with given plasma from survivors of the ill health, the planned profit being protecting antibodies fashioned by the survivors [2]. Plasma transfusion and blood purification are not novel therapies, which we tend to propose therapeutic plasma exchange as a doable treatment for sudden COVID-19. With COVID-19, the degree of ill health varies, ranging from well to sudden and fatal. the world Health Organization estimates that serious ill health could occur in as

several as thirteen.8% of cases and half-dozen.1% square measure vital [3]. once sudden, patients could develop infection, acute metastasis distress syndrome (ARDS), and/or multiple organ failure which are not distinctive to coronavirus. whereas treatment of the virus itself is definitely desired, treatment of the general response is maybe aiming to be the additional necessary side of care and can be sharply wanted. This host response to infection has been well delineate and involves a fancy interaction of protein storm, inflammation, epithelial tissue disfunction, and pathologic action [4–8]. The pathway is common to multiple inciting events and has been the target of treatment for years, with therapeutic plasma exchange unambiguously providing profit on multiple levels by removing inflammatory cytokines, stabilising epithelial tissue membranes, and resetting the hypercoagulable state [4, 8, 9]. This Viewpoint argues that human convalescent humour|liquid body substance|bodily fluid|body fluid|humor|humour} is Associate in Nursing possibility for interference and



treatment of COVID-19 unwellness that might be apace offered once there square measure enough numbers of people World Health Organization have recovered and should present immunoglobulin-containing serum.

### WHAT'S PLASMAPHERESIS....

Plasmapheresis, that is outlined as a result of the removal of plasma, square measure usually either “adjusted plasma” or “exchange of plasma”. the previous is outlined as selective withdrawal of bound (un)-pathological plasma elements in many ways in which like insertion then returning the remained donor plasma to him, the latter is non-selective removal of all elements of plasma to provide blood products for injection into patients or to be used as a result of the input of transfusion industrial plant or to induce eliminate the infective agent contained plasma before compensating for the amount losses with Associate in Nursing equal volume of plasma or additional unremarkably, exchange plasma with a substitute fluid (colloid or crystalloid) like simple protein. pheresis was divided typically into 2 groups:  
1-Plasma product by donor pheresis  
2- Therapeutic pheresis

Therapeutic plasma exchange or TPE square measure usually attributed to plasma that exit from the body of patient then remunerated by any quite replacement fluid volumes to support neuromolemic scenario of patients. pheresis is presently used as a therapeutic modality throughout a giant choice of conditions. Generally, pheresis is utilized once a substance at intervals the plasma, like immune serum globulin, is acutely poisonous and should be with efficiency removed. Myriad conditions constitute this class, as well as medicine, hematological, metabolic, medicine, rheumatologic, and urinary organ diseases, additionally as intoxications, which is able to be treated with pheresis.

### IS CONVALESCENT SERA ACT AS A MEDICAL CARE/ PASSIVE PROTEIN THERAPY

Passive protein medical care involves the administration of Associate in Nursing the bodies against a given agent to a vulnerable individual for the aim of preventing or treating an disease due to that agent. In distinction, active vaccination needs the induction of Associate in Nursing reaction that takes time to develop and varies looking forward to the immunizing agent recipient. Thus, passive protein administration is that the sole suggests that of providing immediate immunity to vulnerable persons(10,11). expertise from previous outbreaks with alternative coronaviruses, like SARS-CoV-1, shows that such convalescent sera contain neutralizing antibodies to the relevant virus (12). at intervals the case of SARS-CoV-2, the anticipated

mechanism of action by that passive protein medical care would mediate protection is infective agent neutralization. However, alternative mechanisms might even be doable, like antibody-dependent cellular toxicity and/or body process. doable sources of protein for SARS-CoV-2 square measure human convalescent sera from people World Health Organization have recovered from COVID-19, mAbs, or preparations generated in bound animal hosts, like genetically designed cows that manufacture human protein (13). A general principle of passive protein medical care is that it's less complicated once used for prevention than for treatment of unwellness. once used for medical care, protein is best once administered shortly when the onset of symptoms. the principle for temporal variation in effectiveness is not well understood however might mirror that passive protein works by neutralizing the initial substance, that is maybe aiming to be abundant smaller than that of established unwellness (14). Another rationalization is that protein works by modifying the inflammatory response, that is to boot additional simply achieved throughout the initial reaction, a stage which is able to be well (15).

For passive protein medical care to be effective, a enough quantity of protein should be administered. once given to a vulnerable person, this protein can flow into at intervals the blood, reach tissues, and provide protection against infection. looking forward to the protein quantity and composition, the protection presented by the transferred immune serum globulin will last from weeks to months.

### HISTORICAL PRECEDENTS

In the early twentieth century convalescent sera was used to stem outbreaks of microorganism diseases like infectious disease (16), morbilli (17, 18), mumps (19), and grippe (20). A retrospective meta-analysis of eight studies on the employment of convalescent sera involving 1703 patients throughout the 1918 H1N1 grippe virus pandemic urged that those who received liquid body substance had lower mortality (21). though the effectivity of convalescent sera varied with the virus and thus the study, there was accord at the time that this intervention was helpful, and it had been used in various outbreaks. it's noteworthy that traditionally, convalescent sera were developed and used in several cases while not the means that to measure protein titers or data regarding microorganism serotypes, and in clinical studies that did not meet trendy criteria for organisation or dazzling. a lot of recently, convalescent liquid body substance was used throughout microorganism epidemics. at intervals the 2009–2010 H1N1 grippe virus pandemic, convalescent liquid body substance protein preparations obtained by apheresis were used to treat people with severe H1N1 2009 infection requiring treatment (22). Serum-treated people manifested reduced metabolic process microorganism



burden, liquid body substance protein responses, and mortality (22). Convalescent liquid body substance was additionally used within the 2013 West African Ebola fever epidemic.

### RISK & ADVANTAGES

COVID-19 convalescent sera are usually used for either bar of infection or treatment of unwellness. throughout a prophylactic mode, the advantage of convalescent liquid body substance administration is that it will stop infection and resulting unwellness in those who are at high risk for unwellness, like vulnerable people with underlying medical conditions, health care suppliers, and folks with exposure to confirmed cases of COVID-19. Passive protein administration to prevent unwellness is already used in clinical follow. recently, a polyclonal hyperimmune simple protein (RSV-IG) ready from samples of donors with high liquid body substance titers of RSV neutralizing protein was used, however these preparations have currently been replaced by palivizumab, a humanized murine mAb. Used therapeutically, convalescent liquid body substance would be administered to those with clinical unwellness in an effort to cut back their symptoms and mortality. The effectivity of these approaches cannot be inferred while not finishing a controlled run . supported the historical expertise with protein administration, it are usually anticipated that protein administration would be easier in preventing unwellness than at intervals the treatment of established unwellness (20).

Risks of passive administration of convalescent sera constitute 2 classes, proverbial and theoretical. proverbial risks are those associated with transfer of blood substances, that embody accidental infection with another disease agent and reactions to liquid body substance constituents, together with medical specialty reactions like serum sickness . With trendy blood banking techniques that screen for blood-borne pathogens and match the blood type of donors and recipients, the risks of unknowingly transferring proverbial infectious agents or triggering transfusion reactions are low. However, convalescent sera used during a therapeutic mode would seemingly be administered to people with respiratory organ unwellness, in whom plasma infusion carries some risk for transfusion connected acute respiratory organ injury (TRALI) (23), and this might be a thought at intervals the risk-benefit assessment. The theoretical risk involves the development of protein dependent sweetening of infection (ADE). potable will occur in many microorganism unwellness associate degreed involves an sweetening of disease at intervals the presence of bound antibodies. For coronaviruses, many mechanisms for potable are delineated , and there is the theoretical concern that antibodies to a minimum of one style of coronavirus may enhance infection to a distinct microorganism strain (24). it's

getting to be potential to predict the danger of potable of SARS-CoV-2 by experimentation, as projected for MERS (24). Since the projected use of convalescent sera at intervals the COVID-19 epidemic would believe preparations with high titers of neutralizing protein against constant virus, SARS2-CoV-2, potable may even be unlikely. The on the market proof from the employment of convalescent sera in patients with SARS1 and MERS (25), and anecdotal proof from its use in 245 patients with COVID-19 (26), recommend it's safe.

Another theoretical risk is that protein administration to those exposed to SARS-CoV-2 might stop unwellness in a manner that attenuates the immune response , feat such people vulnerable to resulting reinfection. In this regard, passive protein administration before vaccination with metabolic process syncytial virus was rumoured to attenuate humoral however not cellular immunity (27). This concern may well be investigated as a region of a run by measurement immune responses in those exposed and treated with convalescent sera to prevent unwellness. If the danger tried real, these people may well be unsusceptible against COVID-19 once a immunogen becomes on the market.

### PREPARATION AND PROPOSED USE

To deploy convalescent liquid body substance administration for COVID-19 the following six conditions should be met:

- (i) Convenience of a population of donors United Nations agency have recovered from the unwellness and will give convalescent serum;
- (ii) Blood banking facilities to method the liquid body substance donations;
- (iii) Convenience of assays, together with serologic assays, to notice SARS-CoV-2 in liquid body substance and medical specialty assays to measure microorganism neutralization;
- (iv) Medical specialty laboratory support to perform these assays;
- (v) Bar and therapeutic protocols, that ought to ideally embody irregular clinical trials to assess the efficacy of any intervention and live immune responses; and
- (vi) Regulative compliance, together with institutional review board approval, which may vary relying on location. Ideally, the employment of convalescent liquid body substance would involve multiple centers, follow irregular management protocols, and have one center as a administration . every of these conditions ought to be on the market in developed areas plagued by COVID-19. a minimum of 1 pharma , Takeda, is wheelwork up to urge protein preparations against SARS2- CoV-2 from COVID-19 convalescent sera (28).



We anticipate that once the desired regulative permissions are in place, people United Nations agency pass through COVID-19 are usually approached to give blood for liquid body substance preparation or protein isolation through apheresis. Recovery from COVID-19

are getting to be assessed clinically, and such people should be shown to free of SARS-CoV-2, together with in their blood by applicable microorganism supermolecule screening. given blood merchandise are getting to be screened for infectious agents in step with current blood banking practices, and individual sera are getting to be studied for specific protein content and neutralizing activity to SARS-CoV-2. relying on the volumes required and thus the neutralizing activity of given convalescent sera, these may well be pooled or used one by one, and preparations for clinical use would be treated for infective agent attenuation.

## CONCLUSION

COVID-19 convalescent sera could be accustomed treat people with early symptoms and stop sickness in those exposed. Today, nurses, physicians, and initial responders exposed to proverbial cases of COVID-19, variety of whom have developed sickness, square measure being segregated, that threatens to collapse the health care system. it's anticipated that convalescent humour can forestall SARS-CoV-2 infection in those to whom it's administered. If this is often established, people UN agency receive convalescent sera might even be able to avoid a amount of quarantine. this may enable them to continue their crucial perform as health care suppliers. Convalescent sera might even be accustomed forestall sickness among relations caring for COVID-19 patients reception. Clearly, the employment of convalescent humour would be a makeshift live that might be used within the interior of this epidemic. Hence, as we have a tendency to square measure at intervals the interior of a worldwide pandemic, we have a tendency to advocate that establishments think about the emergency use of convalescent sera and begin preparations as before long as attainable. Time is of the essence.

## REFERENCES

- Hawkins D, Knowles H, Brice-Saddler M et al. US coronavirus death toll reaches 17; at least half of US states confirm cases. *Washington Post* 2020. <https://www.washingtonpost.com/world/2020/03/06/coronavirus-liveupdates>. Accessed 7 Mar 2020.
- Bloomberg. China finds promising coronavirus treatment in blood plasma. *Fortune*. February 14, 2020. <https://fortune.com/2020/02/14/china-coronavirus-treatment-blood-plasma-recovered-patients/>. Accessed 7 Mar 2020.
- Report of the WHO-China Joint Mission on Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19). 16–24 February 2020. <https://www.who.int/docs/default-source/coronaviruse/who-china-joint-mission-on-covid-19-final-report.pdf>.
- Chang JC. Sepsis and septic shock: endothelial molecular pathogenesis associated with vascular microthrombotic disease. *Thromb J*. 2019;17:10. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12959-019-0198-4>.
- Gyawali B, Ramakrishna K, Dhamoon AS. Sepsis: the evolution in definition, pathophysiology, and management. *SAGE Open Med*. 2019;7:2050312119835043. Published 2019 Mar 21. <https://doi.org/10.1177/2050312119835043>.
- Hou PC, Filbin MR, Wang H, et al. Endothelial permeability and hemostasis in septic shock: results from the ProCESS trial. *Chest*. 2017;152(1):22–31.
- Johansson P, Stensballe J, Ostrowski SR. Shock induced endotheliopathy (SHINE) in acute critical illness – a unifying pathophysiologic mechanism. *Crit Care*. 2017;21:25 <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-017-1605-5>.
- Nguyen T, Carcillo J. Bench-to-bedside review: thrombocytopenia-associated multiple organ failure - a newly appreciated syndrome in the critically ill. *Crit Care*. 2006;10(6):235. <https://doi.org/10.1186/cc5064>.
- Knaup H, Stahl K, Schmidt BMW, et al. Early therapeutic plasma exchange in septic shock: a prospective open-label nonrandomized pilot study focusing on safety, hemodynamics, vascular barrier function, and biologic markers. *Crit Care*. 2018;22:285 <https://doi.org/10.1186/s13054-018-2220-9>.
- Casadevall A, Scharff MD. Return to the past: the case for antibody-based therapies in infectious diseases. *Clin Infect Dis*. 1995;21(1):150–161.
- Casadevall A, Dadachova E, Pirofski LA. Passive antibody therapy for infectious diseases. *Nat Rev Microbiol*. 2004;2(9):695–703.
- Zhang JS, et al. A serological survey on neutralizing antibody titer of SARS convalescent sera. *J Med Virol*. 2005;77(2):147–150.
- Beigel JH, et al. Safety and tolerability of a novel, polyclonal human anti-MERS coronavirus antibody produced from transchromosomal cattle: a phase I randomised, double-blind, single-dose-escalation study. *Lancet Infect Dis*. 2018;18(4):410–418.
- Robbins JB, Schneerson R, Szu SC. Perspective: hypothesis: serum IgG antibody is sufficient to confer protection against infectious diseases by inactivating the inoculum. *J Infect Dis*. 1995;171(6):1387–1398.
- Casadevall A, Pirofski LA. Antibody-mediated regulation of cellular immunity and the inflammatory response. *Trends Immunol*. 2003;24(9):474–478.
- Park WH. Therapeutic use of antipoliomyelitis serum in paralytic cases of poliomyelitis. *JAMA*. 1932;99:1050–1053.



17. Park WH, Freeman RG. The prophylactic use of measles convalescent serum. *JAMA*. 1926;87(8):556–558.
18. Gallagher JR. Use of convalescent measles serum to control measles in a preparatory school. *Am J Public Health Nations Health*. 1935;25(5):595–598.
19. Rambar AC. Mumps; use of convalescent serum in the treatment and prophylaxis of orchitis. *Am J Dis Child*. 1946;71:1–13.
20. Luke TC, Casadevall A, Watowich SJ, Hoffman SL, Beigel JH, Burgess TH. Hark back: passive immunotherapy for influenza and other serious infections. *Crit Care Med*. 2010;38(4 suppl):e66–e73.
21. Luke TC, Kilbane EM, Jackson JL, Hoffman SL. Meta-analysis: convalescent blood products for Spanish influenza pneumonia: a future H5N1 treatment? *Ann Intern Med*. 2006;145(8):599–609.
22. Hung IF, et al. Convalescent plasma treatment reduced mortality in patients with severe pandemic influenza A (H1N1) 2009 virus infection. *Clin Infect Dis*. 2011;52(4):447–456.
23. Gajic O, et al. Transfusion-related acute lung injury in the critically ill: prospective nested case-control study. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2007;176(9):886–891.
24. Wan Y, et al. Molecular mechanism for antibody-dependent enhancement of coronavirus entry. *J Virol*. 2020;94(5):e02015-19.
25. Mair-Jenkins J, et al. The effectiveness of convalescent plasma and hyperimmune immunoglobulin for the treatment of severe acute respiratory infections of viral etiology: a systematic review and exploratory meta-analysis. *J Infect Dis*. 2015;211(1):80–90.
26. China puts 245 COVID-19 patients on convalescent plasma therapy. News release. Xinhua. February 28, 2020. Accessed March 10, 2020. [http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2020-02/28/c\\_138828177.htm](http://www.xinhuanet.com/english/2020-02/28/c_138828177.htm).
27. Crowe JE, Firestone CY, Murphy BR. Passively acquired antibodies suppress humoral but not cell-mediated immunity in mice immunized with live attenuated respiratory syncytial virus vaccines. *J Immunol*. 2001;167(7):3910–3918.
28. Hopkins JS. Drugmaker Takeda Is Working on Coronavirus Drug. *Wall Street Journal*. <https://www.wsj.com/articles/drugmakertakeda-is-working-on-coronavirusdrug-11583301660>. Published March 4, 2020. Accessed March 10, 2020.



# ROLE OF MASSIVE OPEN ONLINE COURSE IN HIGHER EDUCATION

**Dr. Kishora Kumar Bedanta**

HOD,  
Dept. of Education  
Derabis Degree College,  
Derabish, Kendrapara,  
Odisha.

## ABSTRACT

*In the current educational scenario in higher education there are lot many emerging trends which an organization needs to concentrate upon, out of which one important concept is Massive Open Online Course (MOOC). The aim of the paper is to throw light on the concept, roles, feature, characteristics, advantages and disadvantages. MOOC is one of the recent innovations in ICT based teaching learning. It provides interactive user forums to support community interactions among students, teachers and teaching assistants (TAs). It is a recent and widely researched development in distance education, which is first introduced in 2006 and emerged as a popular mode of learning in 2012.*

**KEYWORDS:** MOOC, TAs, HIGHER EDUCATION

## CONCEPT OF MOOC

Massive Open online course is an online course. It is a model for delivering learning content online to any person who wants to take a course, with no limit on attendance. It visualizes teaching and learning as life-long process, which is to develop individuals capabilities to leads a meaningful life in the society. It is recent and widely researched development in distance education which is first introduced in 2006 and emerged as a popular mode of learning in 2012. It is emphasized open-access features such as open licensing of content, structure and learning goals which is to promote the reuse and remixing of resources. The word of MOOC stands for Massive Open Online Course. It has four dimensions such as massive, open, online and course. This course is created by George Siemens and Stephen Downes. But it was called as "Connectivism and Connective Knowledge / 2008 or CCK)\*. It was created as a credit course CCK)\* had 25 students who had paid fees for the course and a round 2200 learners who took the course for fee. From 2012, MOOCs are widely used to improve the knowledge of the individual. In 2016, MHRD, Govt. of India has launched its MOOCs platform, which is popularly known as "SWAYAM". It stands for Study Webs of Active Learning for Young Aspiring Minds. MOOCs can best be utilized for

continuous professional development of teachers in India.

## OBJECTIVES

- (i) To create a community among participants of life-long learners.
- (ii) To create standard courses to the students as their needs
- (iii) To develop independent study among the learners
- (iv) To allow learners for elective courses
- (v) To provide the qualitative life to the individual
- (vi) To promote the skill of the learners

## ROLE OF MOOC IN HIGHER EDUCATION

MOOC is a new model online course. It has appreciated by the universities to carry out the course in higher level. We still find ourselves at the experimental stage, but it is not too early to think about what kind of long-term impact MOOCs might have in higher education. It is up-ending the whole model of higher education for the students at the time of course. It is allowing students to complete full courses of study. There are most of the universities offered online course for the benefit of the learners and basic technologies



involved such as video lectures, discussion forums, test to provide the benefits of the students. Some see MOOCs up-ending the whole model of higher education, allowing students to complete full courses of study in a non-traditional format, particularly with international students, which have made up a large part of the student body in early MOOC courses. MOOCs for higher education have rapidly expanded in the USA, Europe<Asia-Oceania etc, since 2008. Future Learn (UK), iversity(Germany), MiriadaX (Spain) in Europe, KMOOC (Korea) and Open Learning (Australia) in Asia-Oceania. First of all, MOOCs promise to provide free education, unlimited participation and open access for anyone. That is, they aim at democratizations of education. The registered learners who appear to be broad, diverse, and non-traditional, can get the free opportunity of participating in the lectures which famous professors in top universities give online. Supporters of MOOCs consider them as a means of democratizing access to education and as promising new insights into teaching and learning from analytics on tens of thousands to millions of students.

Second, many universities in the world scrambled to join in the new movement of MOOC. They did not want themselves to be left behind, compared with other top-leading universities and govt. from many countries are eager to participate in the paradigm shift of MOOC.

### FEATURES OF MOOC

MOOCs are state of art. But the high technology cannot ensure the quality and success of MOOCs. MOOCs have the strength of free course, which are far from a degree from an accredited universities. Because learners must pay for the degrees. It explains that MOOCs are situated with being self-contradicting between access and cost. Most universities have offered online courses for many years and the basic technologies involved-video lectures, discussion forums, tests etc, which is used with on-campus and distance students. MOOCs are built on efficiency of scale, giving access to the teaching of a world class professor to thousands of students at once. The lectures, assessments and activities for a course especially an online course and the expertise of the professor behind the content isn't cheap and in many cases, is unique to a particular university. MOOC courses are not fixed into traditional term and semester models of the university, so they can start any time and any type which is the chief feature of the course.

### CHARACTERISTICS

- (1) Autonomy:  
The structure of MOOC is conceived to promote autonomous learning with a number of resources in the form of videos, links, documents etc for the debate and communications.
- (2) Massive:  
It allows wider facilities of access to a very large number of students much larger than face-to-face online course.
- (3) Open:  
It is open to everyone to study high quality online courses. There is no requirement of some prerequisites such as passion of a qualification or a level of performance in earlier studies.
- (4) Online:  
The course is fully offered online via the internet and it does not require physical presence or attendance in a classroom. It can only learn at home conveniently, flexibly and at own space.
- (5) Course:  
The course materials are available on internet and are all completely free. A student is exposed to a course via web. Most courses are free and of short duration.

### ADVANTAGES

- (1) The free courses are offered.
- (2) The courses are offered by professors at the leading schools.
- (3) It is regarded as an equalizer to democratize higher education through providing web-based teaching.
- (4) It provides an alternative to formal education. They are open and free to everyone anytime and anywhere.
- (5) It cannot make a compromise with quality factor.
- (6) It can be seen as a form of open education offered for free through online platform.

### DISADVANTAGES

- (1) It is difficult to keep track of students' assignments and involvement.
- (2) It can't be used as a credit-earning course at universities.
- (3) It can't use by the poor internet connection of learners.
- (4) The number of students are in different countries who cannot afford for getting an internet connection.



- (5) The life of student is confined to one room with internet access.
- (6) The students are facing language problem while offering MOOCs.

## CONCLUSION

MOOCs are a great platform for higher education all over the globe in view of the trend of globalization propelled by ICT. Some have speculated that MOOCs would help give individuals in the job market. It would seem to have a logical role for professional development in the workplace. The goals of the MOOCs are transformed from simple attainment of skills or knowledge to applying the insights and research of experts in workplace. It can be a way for universities to offer high quality, self-paced courses to fill these needs at a minimal cost to students in higher education. There are a few drawbacks, MOOCs have a lot of potential for reinventing the way we learn. It will be interesting to see how they progress and grow over time.

## REFERENCES

1. Damodharan,D.(2016) *India Represents The Second Highest Enrolments in Our Courses.EdX CEO Anant Agarwal,Blog,*
2. <http://www.mookit.co>
3. Mackness,J,Mak,S. and Williams,R (2010) *The Ideals and Reality of Participating in a MOOC. Paper Presented at the Seventh International Conference on Net worked Learning,Aalborg,Denmark,Retrievable from web.*
4. Masters,K(2011) *A Brief Guide to Understanding MOOCs.The Internet Jpournal of Medical Education, 2011 Volume1,No-02*
5. MC Auley,A,Stewart,B.Siemens,G. and Cormier,D (2010) *The MOOC Model for Digital Practice*
6. Shah,D (2016) *MOOCs in 2016,How has the MOOC Space Grown this year ?Get the Facts, Figures,and Pie-Charts,http://www.Class Central,Com/Report?MOOC-Stats-2016*



# SIGNIFICANCE OF PHYSICAL DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT IN LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

**Dr. Vijay Shivaji Mistary**

Assistant Professor in Commerce  
M.S.G. Arts, Science & Commerce College  
Malegaon Camp, Dist. Nashik. ( M.S)

---

## ABSTRACT

*Logistics is the function that moves both tangible materials and intangible material (e.g. through the operations to the customers supply chain means. " A supply chain consists of a series of activities involving many organizations through which the materials move from initial suppliers to final customers. There may be different supply chain for each product. The chain of activities and organizations is named differently as per the situation. If the emphasis is on operations then it is called process; if the emphasis is on marketing then it is called logistics; if the emphasis is on value-addition then it is called value-chain; if the emphasis is on meeting customer demand then it is called demand chain; if the emphasis is on movement of material then we use the most general term i.e., supply chain. A supply chain may be considered as a group of organizations, connected by a series of trading relationships. This group covers the logistics and manufacturing activities from raw materials to the final consumer. Each organization in the chain procures and then transforms materials into intermediate/final products, and distributes these to customers.*

---

## INTRODUCTION

Logistics is the function that moves both tangible materials and intangible material (e.g. through the operations to the customers supply chain means. " A supply chain consists of a series of activities involving many organizations through which the materials move from initial suppliers to final customers. There may be different supply chain for each product. The chain of activities and organizations is named differently as per the situation. If the emphasis is on operations then it is called process; if the emphasis is on marketing then it is called logistics; if the emphasis is on value-addition then it is called value-chain; if the emphasis is on meeting customer demand then it is called demand chain; if the emphasis is on movement of material then we use the most general term i.e., supply chain. A *supply chain* may be considered as a group of organizations, connected by a series of trading relationships. This group covers the logistics and manufacturing activities from raw materials to the final consumer. Each organization in the chain procures and then transforms materials into intermediate/final products, and distributes these to customers.

The supply chain can be defined as the integral management (within the company and through other companies) of the company's various logistical stages such as materials procurement, production, storage, distribution and customer service. The Supply Chain concept should be seen as a whole, that is, the entire system from the origin of procurement to the final consumption of goods or services.

## SUPPLY CHAIN ACTIVITY

In supply chain network we must include all the organizations involved in the production of certain goods or services (from the origin of procurement to final consumption), and each of the logistical stages within these organizations. Thus, the supply chain is a network linking and interweaving different supply chains of all the companies involved in a production process.

The supply chain activity therefore constitutes complex objects, as it involves decision-makers from many different companies, who sometimes have no direct relationship and are placed in very different geographical locations; yet the decisions they make are



mutually dependent upon each other. Hence, there is a need for an information system capable of linking together the different members of the chain so that there is an open communication between them.

#### Concept and Definition:

The concept of supply chain is not new, It was a traditional Concept, Historically we have moved from physical distribution to logistics management and then to supply chain management. This major difference seems to be that supply chain management is the preferred name for the actualization of “integrated logistics”, with it acting as an enabler, it is now possible to have an integrated process view about the logistics and all allied processes related to business.

“supply chain is network of organizations that are involved, through upstream and downstream linkages, in the different processes and activities that produce value in the form of products and services in the hands of the ultimate consumer”.

Supply chain management has provided the next logical stage in the evolution of competitiveness for the manufacturing organization and added, importantly, a concern for the flow of materials to and from the organization. Supply chain management integrated suppliers to the end consumers and emphasized the need for collaboration to optimize the whole system.

## DEVELOPMENT OF LOGISTICS

Logistic activity has a history of thousands of years old, dating back to the earliest form of organized trade. As this area of study however it first began to gain attention in the early 1990s. More emphasis has been given to logistics after the Gulf war in 1990-91 when the efficient and effective distribution of store supplies and person were the key factors for success. With rising interest rates and increasing energy cost logistics received more attention as a major cost driver. Logistics cost became a more critical issue for many organization because of globalization of industry. This has affected logistics in two primary ways. First, the growth of world-class competitors from other nations has caused organization to look for new way to differentiate their organizations and product offerings. Second, as organizations increasingly buy and sell offshore, the supply chain between the organizations becomes longer, more costly and more complex. Excellent logistics management is needed to fully leverage global opportunities. Information technology input has given a next boom to logistics management. This gave organization the ability to better monitor transaction intensive activities such as ordering movement and storage of goods and materials. Combine with the availability of computerized quantitative models; this information increased the

ability to manage flows and to optimize inventory levels and movement. Other factor contributing to the growing interest in logistics include advances in information technology, increased emphasis on customer service, growing reorganization of the system approach and total cost concept.

## SIGNIFICANCE OF LOGISTICS IN THE ECONOMY

Logistics play a key role in the economy in two significant ways. First, logistics is of the major expenditures for business. By improving the efficiency, logistics make an important contribution to the economy as a whole. Second, logistics support the movement and flow of many economic transactions; it is an important activity in facilitating the sale of virtually all goods and services. One of the fundamental ways that logistics add value is by creating utility. From an economic stand point utility represent the value or usefulness that an item or service has in fulfilling a want or need. There are four types of utilities namely; Form, Possession, Time and Place. Form utility is the process of creating the good or service or putting them in proper form for the customer to use. Possession utility is value added to a product or service because the customer is able to take actual possession like credit arrangement and loans. These two utility are not directly related to logistics but these are not possible without getting the right item needed for consumption or production to the right place at the right time and in the right condition at the right cost.

## LOGISTICS AND SCM

Volume of goods being transported reaches a certain level some companies purchase their own vehicles, rather than using the services of haulage contractors. However, some large retail chains have now entrusted all their warehousing and transport to specialist logistics companies. For some types of goods, transport by rail still has advantages. When lead-time is a less critical element of marketing effort, or when lowering transport costs is a major objective, this mode of transport becomes viable. Similarly, when goods are hazardous or bulky in relation to value, and produced in large volumes then rail transport is advantageous. Rail transport is also suitable for light goods that require speedy delivery (e.g. letter and parcel post). Except where goods are highly perishable or valuable in relation to their weight, air transport is not usually an attractive transport alternative. For long-distance overseas routes air transport is popular. Here, it has the advantage of quick delivery compared to sea transport, and without the cost of bulky and expensive packaging needed for sea transportation, as well as higher



insurance costs. The chosen transportation mode should adequately protect goods from damage in transit (a factor just mentioned makes air freight popular over longer routes as less packaging is needed than for long sea voyages). Not only do damaged goods erode profits, but frequent claims increase insurance premiums and inconvenience to customers, endangering future business.

## PHYSICAL DISTRIBUTION MANAGEMENT (PDM)

Physical distribution management (PDM) is concerned with ensuring the product is in the right place at the right time. It is now recognised that PDM is a critical area of overall supply chain management. Business logistical techniques can be applied to PDM so that costs and customer satisfaction are optimised. There is little point in making large savings in the cost of distribution if in the long run, sales are lost because of customer dissatisfaction. Similarly, it does not make economic sense to provide a level of service that is not required by the customer but leads to an erosion of profits. This cost/service balance is a basic dilemma that physical distribution managers face. The reason for the growing importance of PDM is the increasingly demanding nature of the business environment. In the past it was not uncommon for companies to hold large inventories of raw materials and components. Although industries and individual firms differ widely in their stockholding policies, nowadays, stock levels are kept to a minimum wherever possible.

Physical distribution management (PDM) is concerned with the flow of goods from the receipt of an order until the goods are delivered to the customer. In addition to transportation, PDM involves close liaison with production planning, purchasing, order processing, material control and warehousing. All these areas must be managed so that they interact efficiently with each other to provide the level of service that the customer demands and at a cost that the company can afford.

## COMPONENTS OF PDM

### Order processing

Order processing is the first of the four stages in the logistical process. The efficiency of order processing has a direct effect on lead times. Orders are received from the sales team through the sales department. Many companies establish regular supply routes that remain relatively stable over a period of time ensuring that the supplier performs satisfactorily. Very often contracts are drawn up and repeat orders (forming part of the initial contract) are made at regular intervals during the contract period. Taken to its logical conclusion this effectively does away with ordering and

leads to what is called 'partnership sourcing'. This is an agreement between the buyer and seller to supply a particular product or commodity as and when required without the necessity of negotiating a new contract every time an order is placed. Order-processing systems should function quickly and accurately

### Inventory

Inventory management, is a critical area of PDM because stock levels have a direct effect on levels of service and customer satisfaction. The optimum stock level is a function of the type of market in which the company operates. Few companies can say that they never run out of stock, but if stock-outs happen regularly then market share will be lost to more efficient competitors. The key lies in ascertaining the re-order point. Carrying stock at levels below the re-order point might ultimately mean a stock-out, whereas too high stock levels are unnecessary and expensive to maintain. Stocks represent opportunity costs that occur because of constant competition for the company's limited resources. If the company's marketing strategy requires that high stock levels be maintained, this should be justified by a profit contribution that will exceed the extra stock carrying costs.

### Warehousing

Transportation can be carried out in bulk from the place of manufacture to respective warehouses where stocks wait ready for further distribution to the customers. This system is used by large retail chains, except that the warehouses and transportation are owned and operated for them by logistics experts. Levels of service will of course increase when number of warehouse locations increases, but cost will increase accordingly. Again, an optimum strategy must be established that reflects the desired level of service.

### Transportation

Transportation usually represents the bulk of distribution cost. It is usually easy to calculate because it can be related directly to weight or numbers of units. Costs must be carefully controlled through the mode of transport selected amongst alternatives, and these must be constantly reviewed. The patterns of retailing that have developed, and the pressure caused by low stock holding and short lead times, have made road transport indispensable volume of goods being transported reaches a certain level some companies purchase their own vehicles, rather than using the services of haulage contractors. However, some large retail chains have now entrusted all their warehousing and transport to specialist logistics companies.

The chosen transportation mode should adequately protect goods from damage in transit. Not only do damaged goods erode profits, but frequent claims



increase insurance premiums and inconvenience to customers, endangering future business.

## CONCLUSION

Supply chain is network of organizations that are involved, through upstream and downstream linkages, in the different processes and activities that produce value in the form of products and services in the hands of the ultimate consumer. Logistics expenditure accounts for around 15-20% of GDP. Thus by improving the efficiency of logistics operations, logistics can make an important contribution to the economy as a whole. Factors contributing to the growing interest in logistics include advances in information system technology, an increased emphasis on customer service, growing reorganization of the system approach and total cost concept. Supply chain Management seeks to integrate performance measures over multiple firms or processes, rather than taking the perspective of a single firm or process. Supply chain integration links a firm with its customers, suppliers and other channel members.

## REFERENCES

1. *Simchi Levi (2000), Designing and Managing the Supply Chain, Irwin/McGraw-Hill, IL.*
2. *Christopher, M., 1992, Logistics and Supply Chain Management: Strategies for Reducing Costs and Improving Services, Pitman, London.*
3. *Forrester J W 1961, Industrial dynamics, Cambridge, Massachusetts, The MIT press.*
4. *Waters Donald, 2003, Logistics: An Introduction to SCM, Palgrave MacMillan (Indian Edition), NY*
5. *Gattorna J, 1995, Handbook of Logistics and Distribution Management, Ashgate Publishing Company.*
6. *Gattorna, J. L. & Walter P. W., 1996, Managing the Supply Chain : A strategic Perspective, Plagrave Macmillan Indian Reprinted Ed., 2004*
7. *Bowersox Donald J. and Closs David J., "Logistical Management- The Integrated Supply Chain Management", McGraw-Hill International Editions, 1996*
8. *Waters, C.D.J., (2009), Supply chain management: An introduction to logistics (Vol. 2). New York: Palgrave Macmillan*
9. [www.logistics.com](http://www.logistics.com)
10. [www.supply chain management.org](http://www.supplychainmanagement.org).
11. [http://logistics managment.com](http://logisticsmanagment.com)



## QUESTIONS OF TOLERANCE IN TRADITIONS MENTOR AND PUPIL

**Ahmedova Aziza Akmalovna**

Teacher of the Department Vocational  
Education,  
Tashkent Chemical Engineering  
Institute.  
Uzbekistan.

**Saidova Shahlo Gayratovna**

Teacher of the Department Vocational  
Education,  
Tashkent Chemical Engineering  
Institute.  
Uzbekistan.

---

### ANNOTATION

*This article discusses the development of pedagogy in the modern era.*

**KEY WORDS:** *reforming the education system in Uzbekistan, tolerance, strategy, activities.*

---

### ВОПРОСЫ ТОЛЕРАНТНОСТИ В ТРАДИЦИЯХ НАСТАВНИКА И УЧЕНИКА

**Ахмедова Азиза Акмаловна, Саидова Шахло Гайратовна-**  
*Преподаватели кафедры Профессионального образования  
Ташкентского химико-технологического  
института. Узбекистан.*

### Аннотация

*В данной статье рассматриваются вопросы развитие педагогики в современной эпохе.*

**Ключевые слова:** *реформирования системы образования в Узбекистане, толерантность, стратегия, виды деятельности.*

### DISCUSSION

The state and society, integral components of the National Model of Personnel Training, are “guarantors of personnel training and demand, which regulate activities and control the functioning of the education and training system”. The system-forming component of the National Program is the personality: “The main goal and driving force of the transformations being implemented in the republic is a person, his harmonious development and well-being, the creation of conditions and effective mechanisms for the realization of the interests of the

person, the change of outdated stereotypes of thinking and social behavior.” Sources of choosing a strategic direction for the development of content and organization of continuing education, the development of the National model of training are extremely diverse and have a different nature. This is explained as follows. Education is directly or indirectly related to almost all types of social activities: political, economic, scientific, military, legal, economic, etc. All types of activities are more or less designed in education. This indicates that the system of teacher and mentor in education is



essentially a “mirror” of university pedagogy, a criterion for assessing its educational level, and an important factor in the social and moral development of members of society. The tasks, functions, organization and content of education reflect the strategic goals of the state and society.

Of particular note is the focus of reforming the system of teacher and mentor in education in Uzbekistan on the moral education of young people in the spirit of tolerance, as evidenced by a number of basic principles of state policy in the field of education. This is, in particular, the “humanistic, democratic nature of training and education”, the “secular nature of the education system”, etc.

Spiritual and moral education in the context of tolerance should be considered as an urgent imperative, which is of particular importance in the field of education. Education policies and programs should help to improve mutual understanding, strengthen solidarity and tolerance in relations, both between individuals and between ethnic, social, cultural, religious and linguistic groups, as well as nations.

The education of young people in a spirit of tolerance should be aimed at countering the influence that causes a feeling of fear and alienation in relation to others. It should contribute to the formation of young people's independent thinking skills, critical reflection and the development of judgments based on moral values. In the process of youth education, special attention must be paid to raising their pedagogical level. As well as curricula, the content of textbooks and classes, the improvement of other educational materials, including new educational technologies, with the aim of educating sensitive and responsible citizens, open to the perception of other cultures that can value freedom, respect human dignity and individuality, prevent conflicts or resolve them by non-violent means.

The education of a tolerant personality is a complex process and it is carried out by all social reality, by the society surrounding the student, under the influence of family relationships, the prevailing views of its members on other people and society as a whole, under the influence of communication with peers and surrounding people. Educational institutions as social institutions have great opportunities for the cultivation of tolerant behavior among students. These opportunities can be realized both in educational and in extracurricular activities. It is in the community of educational institutions that trainees can form humanistic values and a real readiness for tolerant behavior.

In the intellectual sphere, it is necessary to instill in young people knowledge about the values of tolerance: ideals of tolerance, principles of relations with people of other social and national groups. When influencing the intellectual sphere of youth, it is necessary to use, first of all, the method of

persuasion, which suggests reasonable evidence of the need for tolerant behavior.

Based on the foregoing, the main ideas of the educational strategy of tolerance formation were identified:

- according to the Declaration of the Principles of Tolerance, as well as the provisions on human rights set forth in the UN Declaration on Human Rights, the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan “On the foundations of state youth policy”, it is necessary to create a system of social and pedagogical conditions conducive to the formation of youth tolerant beliefs, attitudes and skills of tolerant behavior in the microenvironment - in the family, educational institution, in the workplace, with the participation of all interested parties (parents, teachers, social workers, politicians, the media and society as a whole);

- the educational strategy should spread the positive approach of youth to ethnic issues and prevent any manifestations of racism, chauvinism, extremism, xenophobia, dichotomy (seeing the world in white and black colors), national stereotypes through creating a friendly atmosphere in various youth groups, focusing on what unites youth, representatives of different ethnic groups (cultural heritage; contribution to the development of science, art, state; positive character traits);

- the educational strategy should implement the idea of instilling in the youth of the multinational state an open and respectful relationship with other people, understanding the possibility of a multivariate human being in diverse, distinct cultural, religious and social spheres;

- An educational strategy should help create a favorable, cultural, interethnic understanding in which every young person, regardless of ethnicity, will feel comfortable, protected and will be able to openly interact with the world.

The foregoing describes the main ideas of the educational strategy of tolerance formation in the teacher and mentor system: the realization of the ideas of the educational strategy is possible only on the basis of personality development aimed at the dialogical perception of the world. It is the pedagogy of tolerance that reveals the significance of the phenomenon of tolerance in the education system, where it performs a whole range of tasks. One of the main tasks of pedagogy is the definition of ways, methods and methods of forming tolerance as a special, positive, personal quality. A modern specialist must possess not only natural science and professional knowledge, but also humanitarian knowledge that determines his spirituality and culture, as well as a developed culture of tolerance; the creation of the necessary scientific, methodological and pedagogical conditions (both in the family and in educational institutions) will enable young people to learn the basic concepts and



categories of multicultural education, and will contribute to its social and spiritual development based on tolerance. And only the educational system can be the main social institution of society, able to implement the strategy of tolerance developed at the state level.

Firstly, these are the processes of democratization taking place in society that require the search for a new approach to education as a form of socialization, which ensures the viability of society and its reproduction. To this day, the accumulated positive experience of domestic pedagogy in the field of education as a focused personality formation is undeniable.

Secondly, the educational sphere, as part of society, cannot but respond to the increasingly growing processes of integration and globalization, which, like the open desire to dominate one culture over another, are increasingly resisted by representatives of others, especially traditional cultures.

Thirdly, as a property of an individual personality, tolerance can form spontaneously in the process of socialization, because the conditions of objective reality contribute to a much greater degree to the formation of intolerance. Therefore, the formation of tolerance as a positive personal characteristic requires a lot of focused work related to the humanization of pedagogy and the educational system. It is no coincidence that the Declaration of the Principles of Tolerance recognizes the priority of its formation precisely in the field of education.

## LITERATURE

1. *National training program*. - Tashkent, 1997.- P.14.
2. *There*. - C.A.
3. *The Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Education" // Harmoniously developed generation - the basis of progress in Uzbekistan*. - T.: Shark, 1988.-p.20.
4. *The state strategy for the development of the country*. Tashkent, 2017.



## STANDARDS FOR WRITTEN SPEECH IN RUSSIAN

**Shadieva Dilrabo Kurbanovna**  
Russian language Teacher,  
Termez Branch of Tashkent Medical Academy,  
Uzbekistan.

### ANNOTATION

*This article is devoted to the study of speech errors and language norm. The word is the most important unit of language, the most diverse and voluminous. That word reflects all the changes taking place in the life of our society. The word not only names an object or phenomenon, but also performs an emotionally expressive function.*

**KEY WORDS:** *speech, norm, culture, criteria, structure, change.*

## НОРМЫ ПИСЬМЕННОЙ РЕЧИ В РУССКОМ ЯЗЫКЕ

**Шадиева Дилрабо Курбановна-**  
*Преподаватель Русского языка*  
*Термезского филиала Ташкентской медицинской*  
*академии. Узбекистан.*

### Аннотация

*Данная статья посвящена к изучению речевым ошибкам и языковой норме. Слово — важнейшая единица языка, самая многообразная и объемная. Именно слово отражает все изменения, происходящие в жизни нашего общества. Слово не только называет предмет или явление, но и выполняет эмоционально- экспрессивную функцию.*

**Ключевые слова:** *речь, норма, культура, критерии, структура, изменение.*

Языковой нормой обычно понимают совокупность наиболее устойчивых, освященных традицией языковых средств и правил их употребления, принятых в данном обществе в данную эпоху. В соответствии со структурой языка различаются орфоэпические, лексические, грамматические (словообразовательные, морфологические, синтаксические), орфографические, пунктуационные нормы. Все эти нормы важны

для обеспечения функционирования русского языка как государственного.

Нормы языка – явление историческое, постоянно меняющееся. Изменение литературных норм связано с развитием языка, социальными изменениями, развитием литературы и др. То, что было нормой в прошлом веке и даже 10 лет назад, сегодня может явиться отклонением от нее. Если посмотреть словари 100-летней давности, то

можно увидеть, как менялись нормы, например, произношения и ударения.

Неверно думать, что норма неподвижна. Она постоянно расшатывается **узусом** (от лат. *usus* 'употребление'). Норма изменяется и развивается во времени.

Если **грамматические нормы** более устойчивы, то **орфоэпические нормы** очень подвижны. В словарях нередко даются произносительные варианты: **теороде – тводе, исчеркать – исчеркать, перчить – перчить**.

Вопросам нормирования языка много внимания уделял выдающийся русский ученый-энциклопедист М.В. Ломоносов. В 1755 г. Он обосновал **теорию «трех штилей»** – «высокого», «среднего» и «низкого», которая положила начало научному исследованию стилистического разнообразия русского языка.

Норма — это совокупность наиболее пригодных для обслуживания общества средств языка, складывающихся как результат отбора языковых элементов из числа сосуществующих, наличествующих, образуемых вновь или извлекаемых из пассивного запаса прошлого в процессе социальной, в широком смысле, оценки этих элементов [1].

Понятие нормы распространяется на все уровни языка. В соответствии с уровневой соотнесённостью и спецификой выделяются следующие типы языковых норм [1]: **лексические** — обеспечивают правильность выбора слов;

Лексика любого живого языка находится в постоянном изменении — в язык непрерывно входят неологизмы и постепенно уходят старые слова. Выделяются следующие способы пополнения лексики: [2]

1. Словообразование, то есть создание новых словоформ из уже существующих в языке компонентов: так из существовавших в русском языке основ **пар** и **воз(ить)** в XIX веке было образовано двухосновное слово **паровоз**, обозначавшее новое на тот момент понятие;

2. Полисемия — приобретение существующими словами новых значений: так существовавшее слово **ворота** (проём в стене или заборе, закрываемый при помощи створов) в качестве спортивного термина приобрело новое значение (специальная конструкция на спортивной площадке, куда

необходимо направить мяч или иной спортивный снаряд);

3. Конверсия — переход одних частей речи в другие без использования аффиксов: так наречие *хорошо* преобразовалось в существительное *хорошо* в значении школьной оценки;

4. Заимствования из других языков, такие слова, как **компьютер** (от англ. *computer*) или **энциклопедия** (от лат. *encyclopaedia*, которое в свою очередь произошло от др.-греч. ἐγκύκλιος παιδεία);

5. Создание аббревиатур: такие, **вуз** (из высшее учебное заведение) или **БРЭ** (из Большая российская энциклопедия).

• **акцентологические** — предусматривают правильную постановку ударения;

**Акцентология** (лат. *accentus* — ударение, греч. λόγος — слово, учение) — раздел **языкознания**, изучающий природу, особенности и функции **ударения**. Иногда к области акцентологии относят также **тон** и некоторые другие **просодические** явления. **Акцентологи** её также называют систему явлений **языка**, связанных с ударением [3].

Изучение ударения в морфонологическом аспекте ставит перед собой следующие задачи:

• установление связи наличия или отсутствия ударения с разновидностями морфем или их сочетаний (различаются **аутоакцентные**, требующие ударения, к примеру рус. **вы-** (ср. **пить** — **выпить**, **писать** — **выписать**, но — под влиянием суффикса **-ыва-** — **выписывать**), **преакцентные**, располагающиеся перед ударением, и **постакцентные** морфемы);

• выведение правил смещения ударения при словоизменении и словообразовании (то есть **акцентных кривых** для лексем или **акцентных парадигм** для их классов).

Различаются **фонологическое** ударение, относимое к слогу или море, и **морфонологическое** ударение, характеризующее тот или иной морфологический элемент. В случаях, когда речь идёт о словоформах с неслоговыми или нулевыми морфемами,

говорят об условном морфонологическом ударе, способном падать, к примеру, на нулевое окончание (ср. рус. *стол* — *столу*)[3].

• **орфоэпические** — описывают правильное произношение слов;

**Орфоэ́пия** (от др.-греч. ὀρθός «правильный» и ἔπος «речь») — совокупность правил устной речи, закреплённых в литературном языке. Разные авторы трактуют понятие орфоэпии слегка по-разному, «широкий» подход включает нормы произношения и ударения, «узкий» подход исключает ударение из правил орфоэпии.

Орфоэпические нормы весьма важны в речевой деятельности, поскольку неверное произношение или ударение отвлекают внимание от смысла высказывания, затрудняют понимание, а часто просто производят неприятное впечатление на слушающего. [4]

В истории русского литературного языка орфоэпическая норма к началу XX века в основном одержала верх над местными произношениями. Так, исчезло диалектальное произношение на о: «м[о]л[о]дой», «х[о]р[о]шо» вместо литературного «м[ъ]л[л]дой», «х[ъ]р[л]шо» и т. п. Тем не менее, некоторые диалектизмы устойчивы, например, твердое произношение звука «ч» на западе и на востоке, произношение «по́ля», «мо́ря» вместо «поле», «море» — в центре и т. п. Но особенно много случаев, когда нельзя уверенно утверждать, какой из вариантов для литературного языка «правильен». На настоящий момент русская орфоэпия ещё не вполне установилась и продолжает развиваться.

• **орфографические** — закрепляют единообразие передачи речи на письме;

**Орфография, правописа́ние** (др.-греч. ὀρθογραφία, от ὀρθός — «правильный», и γράφω — «пишу») — единообразие передачи слов и грамматических форм речи на письме. Также свод правил, обеспечивающий это единообразие, и занимающийся им раздел прикладного языкознания.

**Орфогра́фия** — раздел лингвистики, изучающий правила написания слов.

Отражает ослабление безударных гласных (вместо О и Е пишется А и Я), некоторые явления, связанные с согласными (пишется ЦЦА вместо ТСЯ/ТЬСЯ). Не

отражает явлений, связанных с согласными (напр., звонкие согласные в конце слова оглушаются, но пишутся всё равно буквы, соответствующие звонким).

• **морфологические** —

правила словоизменения и словообразования, описываемые в грамматиках;

**Морфоло́гия** (от др.-греч. μορφή — «форма» и λόγος — «слово, учение») — раздел грамматики, основными объектами которого являются слова естественных языков, их значимые части и морфологические признаки. В задачи морфологии, таким образом, входит определение слова как особого языкового объекта и описание его внутренней структуры. Тесная связь понятий морфологии и слова (в этом же значении часто употребляется более точный термин «словоформа») ставит само существование морфологии в зависимость от существования слов в конкретном языке. Между тем, это понятие является одним из самых противоречивых в лингвистике и, скорее всего, не универсальным. Иначе говоря, слово — это такой объект, который существует, по-видимому, не во всех языках, а значит, не во всех языках существует и морфология как самостоятельный раздел грамматики. В языках, не имеющих (или почти не имеющих) слов, морфология не может быть разграничена с синтаксисом: у неё не остаётся ни самостоятельного объекта, ни самостоятельной проблематики.

• **синтаксические** — регламентируют правильное построение грамматических конструкций.

**Синтаксис** (др.-греч. σύν-ταξις[5] «составление», «координация», «порядок») — раздел лингвистики, в котором изучаются номинативные и коммуникативные языковые единицы: предложение и словосочетание. Слово в буквальном переводе означает не только составление, но и упорядочивание, координирование, соединение слов в связный текст.

В лингвистике **синтаксис** — это совокупность правил, теоретических систем и языковых процессов, упорядочивающих и изучающих структуру предложений в каком-либо языке. Целью многих синтаксисов является установление синтаксических правил, общих для всех языков. Предметом изучения в синтаксисе



являются *синтаксические единицы*, или языковые конструкции, в которых элементы речи объединены синтаксическими связями и отношениями [6]. Синтаксис неразрывен с нормами коммуникации, структурой мышления и обозначаемой действительностью, что делает его наиболее универсальной частью языковой структуры. Вместе с тем в каждом языке действуют свои специфические правила синтаксических отношений и способы их применения. Во многих языках цель синтаксиса — создать свод правил и систем для процессов, происходящих в языковой среде, которые изучают и упорядочивают способы сочетания слов и многообразную структуру текста:

- грамматический строй языка: слова, являющиеся членами предложения; словосочетания; предложения простые и сложные; тексты;
- раздел науки о языке, изучающий виды синтаксических связей, лексическое и грамматическое значение словосочетаний в предложении.

Морфологические и синтаксические нормы включаются в число *грамматических норм*.

*Норма языковая* – это совокупность наиболее устойчивых традиционных реализаций системы языковой, отобранных и закреплённых в процессе общественной коммуникации. Норма как совокупность стабильных и унифицированных языковых средств и правил их употребления, сознательно фиксируемых и культивируемых обществом, является специфическим признаком литературного языка в конкретный период его существования. В более широкой трактовке норма понимается как неотъемлемый атрибут языка на всех этапах его развития

#### *Заключение*

Новое поколение опирается на уже существующие тексты, устойчивые обороты речи, способы оформления мысли. Из языка этих текстов оно выбирает наиболее подходящие слова и обороты речи, берет из выработанного предшествующими поколениями актуальное для себя, привнося свое, чтобы выразить новые идеи, представления, новое видение мира. Естественно, новые поколения отказываются от того, что кажется архаичным, не созвучным новой манере формулировать мысль, передавать свои чувства, отношение к людям и событиям. Иногда они возвращаются к

архаичным формам, придавая им новое содержание, новые ракурсы осмысления.

В каждую историческую эпоху норма представляет собой сложное явление и существует в довольно непростых условиях. Итак, нормы помогают литературному языку сохранять свою целостность и общепонятность, защищают его от потока диалектной речи, социальных жаргонов, просторечия; языковые нормы постоянно изменяются. Это объективный процесс, не зависящий от воли и желания отдельных носителей языка; нормы помогают литературному языку сохранять свою целостность и общепонятность. Они защищают литературный язык от потока диалектной речи, социальных и профессиональных жаргонов, просторечия. Это позволяет литературному языку выполнять одну из важнейших функций – культурную.

#### **Литература**

1. *Норма языковая*. Российский гуманитарный энциклопедический словарь. Архивировано 25 сентября 2015 год
2. **А. М. Кузнецов**. *Лексика*. Лингвистический энциклопедический словарь. Гл. ред. В. Н. Ярцева. — М.: Советская энциклопедия, 1990.
3. **Касевич В. Б.** *Акцентология*. Лингвистический энциклопедический словарь. Главный редактор В. Н. Ярцева. — М.: Советская энциклопедия, 1990. — 685 с. — ISBN 5-85270-031-2.
4. **Елена Малышева, Ольга Рогалева**. *Современный русский язык. Часть II. Орфоэпия*. Флинта, 2014.
5. *Древнегреческо-русский словарь Дворецкого «σύν-τάξις»*. Дата обращения 15 февраля 2020. Архивировано 28 декабря 2014 года.
6. **Л. А. Беловольская**. *Синтаксис словосочетания и простого предложения*. <http://www.philology.ru>. (2001).



## THE IMPORTANCE OF NATIONAL UPBRINGING IN COMMUNICATION

**Nilufar Omonova**

Graduate student of Termez State University,  
Uzbekistan.

### ANNOTATION

*This article discusses the theoretical and practical views on the role of national dialogue and national upbringing in the development of speech and thinking of the youth.*

**KEYWORDS:** *communication, national upbringing, speech, thinking, consciousness, spirituality, the youth, behavior, manners, ethics.*

## ЗНАЧЕНИЕ НАЦИОНАЛЬНОГО ВОСПИТАНИЯ В КОММУНИКАЦИИ

**Нилуфар Омонова-**

*Магистрантка Термезского государственного университета. Узбекистан.*

### Аннотация

*В данной статье рассматриваются теоретические и практические взгляды на роль национального диалога и национального воспитания в развитии речи и мышления молодежи.*

**Ключевые слова:** *общение, национальное воспитание, речь, мышление, сознание, духовность, молодежь, поведение, нравы, этика.*

После обретения национальной независимости начался новый этап в развитии педагогики в Республике Узбекистан. В частности, расширились масштабы педагогических исследований, были глубоко изучены законы национальной педагогики, опыт Востока и Запада в обучении и воспитании личности, использование его достижений на основе национальных и этнических особенностей и усилия по их

гармонизации. Ряд образцовых работ были сделаны по пути.

В частности, «Стратегия действий» на 2017–2021 годы, которая способствует государственности нового Узбекистана, благосостоянию людей и общества, единству наций и религиозно-правовой стабильности, пяти инициативам по повышению морального духа молодежи и осмысленной организации их досуга. Концепция развития системы



высшего образования до 2030 года, концепция «Непрерывного духовного образования» - все это направлено на повышение морального духа молодежи и формирование национального самосознания. кровь работает.

По словам Президента Республики Узбекистан Шавката Мирзиёева, «Образование молодежи сегодня является для нас актуальной проблемой и никогда не потеряет своей важности». должен понимать, что это может быть. [7]

Согласно «Концепции непрерывного духовного образования», принятой 31 декабря 2019 года, необходимо обеспечить непрерывность образования и воспитания на каждом этапе непрерывного образования, разработать и внедрить учебники нового поколения и еще более усовершенствовать систему подготовки учителей. [1.1b]

Роль национальных традиций и ценностей в формировании понятия «национальное образование» среди молодежи неопределима. Для этого, прежде всего, необходимо укрепить национальное образование на основе правильного формирования культуры национального общения, как уже упоминалось выше.

Источником национального образования является национализм. В основе понятий «нация», «национальность», «национальная гордость», «национальный этикет», «культура межнационального общения» лежит арабское слово «mil». Слово по-арабски означает «ядро», «сущность», «основа». Слово «нация» имеет несколько значений: 1) религия; секта; 2) умма; население, принадлежащее к одной конфессии; 3) означает народные значения.

Поскольку слово «образование» является неотъемлемой частью понятия «национальное образование», необходимо дать новое научно-педагогическое определение этому понятию. Арабские слова «тарбият», «тарбият» 1) заботиться; учить; обучение; обучение этикету; 2) ласкать, проявлять доброту; быть с глазу на глаз; имеет многогранное значение, такое как защита. Слово «педагог» относится к этой многогранной образовательной деятельности. Таким образом, лексическое значение национального образования можно определить как «формирование и воспитание подрастающего поколения на примере национальных качеств своего народа».

Важно понимать, что для развития национального образования сегодня важно,

чтобы мы использовали в умах и мыслях молодых людей слова, отражающие нашу национальную идентичность на нашем родном языке. Это оживляет национальный вид общения.

Слово имеет национальный характер. Пока значение слова «слышал и читал» на языке, понятном слушателю и читателю, оно служит для понимания и адаптации к национальной культурной среде, влияющей на их действия и чувства. Если слово и его национальный смысл, суть которого непостижима, оно не может повлиять на читателя как на первый, так и на второй сигнал, а слушатель остается бессмысленным звуком для читателя.

Следовательно, вторая сигнальная система выражена словами; можно сделать научный вывод о том, что основным признаком национальности человека является язык, и этот язык состоит из слов, имеющих национальный характер. Это определяет теоретические основы народного образования, в основе которых лежит точная наука - физиология высшей нервной деятельности.

Есть слова и сигналы в контексте узбекского национального воспитания, которые выражают человеческие качества, которые должны быть отражены в отношениях. Например, активное использование слов «смирение», «скромность», «совесть», «вера» и другие указывает на то, что наша национальная духовность достигла своего пика. [6.34b]

В настоящее время мы можем видеть уровень формирования речи и мышления через национальное образование в дошкольном и начальном образовании, так что каждый представитель молодого поколения может развиваться духовно и достичь идеального уровня.

Главный герой сказок стремится к красоте, по своему содержанию добро и счастье противопоставляются злу, праведности и добру, а человечество - разврату, жестокости, обману, дружбе, доброте и верности - предательству, жестокости и бесконечности. Сказка близка детям своим простым и беглым языком, образностью повествовательного содержания.

Через сказки формируются представления детей о жизни человека, образе жизни, природе и обществе, морали, отношениях. [5.3b]



Без языковых материалов мы не можем выразить для себя даже самое простое суждение - мы не можем ничего утверждать или отрицать в отношении того, что мы воспринимаем в этот момент. Без слов мы не можем поместить единственное понятие в наши умы.

Только с помощью языка люди общаются друг с другом, с помощью языка усваивают результаты мышления и достижения прошлых предков в области знаний и в то же время передают свои мысли и знания своим потомкам.

Человеческое мышление также развивалось в процессе исторического развития, в логическом общении с помощью языка - развивались логические формы мышления.

Мышление каждого развивается на протяжении всей его или ее жизни в процессе речевого общения, которое происходит с помощью языка. [4.240b]

Следует отметить, что для увеличения словарного запаса учащихся необходимо правильно организовать общение с ними во время урока. Коммуникация должна также создавать национальную образовательную среду, основанную на психолого-педагогических принципах, и повышать национальный характер общения среди студентов.

Общение - это процесс, уникальный для людей. Люди должны общаться друг с другом в процессе деятельности. Взаимодействие, конечно же, является важнейшим элементом формирования человеческого общества.

Словарь психологии определяет концепцию общения двумя способами:

1. Процесс установления и развития коммуникации, требуемый потребностями коммуникации и сотрудничества;

2. Взаимодействие субъектов через систему коммуникационных знаков.

Коммуникация - это многогранный процесс развития связей между людьми, возникающих из-за потребностей в бицепсах. Коммуникация предполагает обмен информацией между коллегами. Это учитывает коммуникативный аспект отношений.

Именно в процессе общения и взаимодействия с другими людьми человеческий ребенок становится личностью, приобретая социальный опыт и культуру.

Основная цель психологии общения - это, прежде всего, формирование культуры речи у молодежи. Также важно улучшить

культуру общения, этикета, общения в группах и сообществах путем формирования общения в процессе обучения с будущими специалистами.

Основными задачами психологии общения являются:

1) изучить закономерности межличностного взаимодействия и общения в процессе совместной деятельности;

2) Анализ взглядов восточных ученых на общение;

3) подчеркнуть наличие коммуникативных возможностей, которые мотивируют студента быть активным;

4) формирование диалога, направленного на активизацию профессиональной компетентности студентов;

5) повысить роль общения в координации межличностных отношений;

6) учесть некоторые последствия взаимодействия. [3. 8б]

«Как языки обогащены идеями, так они обогащены необходимыми словами» (Дж. Бернарден)

Язык растет вместе с культурой. (Н.Карамзин) [2.148б]

Из анализа этих определений необходимо спланировать и внедрить систему инструментов, необходимых для обогащения речи в общении с национальными словами.

Опрос является важным инструментом в поведенческой культуре всех народов, и он имеет уникальный внешний вид, основанный на национальных особенностях каждой нации.

Когда мы смотрим на нашу историю, мы видим, насколько богат узбекский язык в прошлом, насколько разнообразны были методы опроса и как много внимания ему уделялось. Например, наши предки называли гостя «Добро пожаловать, удачи на ваших шагах!» он ждет если гость был дорогим, почтительным и с нетерпением ждал, когда его просили, его пытались использовать чрезвычайно нежное и ностальгическое слово. Мы хотели бы обратить ваше внимание на культуру разговора в процессе приветствия Сахибкирана Амира Темура и Темуридов, которые посетили дом Кутлуг Туркон ага в историческом романе народного писателя Узбекистана Мухаммеда Али «Улуг султанат». "Моя хозяйка все еще входит через ворота:

"Ассаламу алейкум, мой печальный, добрый хозяин!" Он поклонился и бросился в объятия благословенного турконского ага.



Слава богу Слава богу - Хозяин долго не отпускал любимую невесту ...

Мать Умаршаиха Мирзы Толун ага, Мироншах Мирза его мать Менгли Бика и дядя Туркон наблюдали, как уважаемый владделец встретил великую даму с полуулыбкой.

"Добро пожаловать в нашу квартиру!" - пригласил хозяин в дом, радость была безграничной, после встречи с гостями ... Принцессы опустили на колени вокруг королевского стола. Дуэй был благословлен.

«Поздравляю всех вас, мои дорогие невесты!» - сказал брат Туркон, положив руки ему на грудь.

В общении слово является основным инструментом. Это особенно заметно в разговорной культуре. Приветствие также является продуктом этикета человека как проявления культуры речи. Приветствие - это знак уважения к человеку, начало взаимодействия между людьми и прелюдия к общению. Вот несколько правил по этим вопросам:

«Ассаламу - алейкум», «Добро пожаловать», «Хорошо провести время», «Все ли ваши жены, родственники и друзья в безопасности», «Безопасны ли ваши дома», «В безопасности ли ваши соседи», «Здоровы ли вы».

«Добро пожаловать», «Ваши шаги хороши», «Да пребудет Бог», «Вы сделали наши бедные сердца счастливыми», «Мое сердце было радо видеть вас», «Мой дорогой, моя печень, как ты», «Здоровы ли все знакомые», «Мы навещаем незнакомцев») Пусть Аллах увеличит вас ». « Пусть ваше звание будет великим, а ваша пропитание увеличится ».

Однако в то время, когда все народы Востока и мира завидуют нашему узбекскому этикету, даже наши преподаватели входят в аудиторию со словами «Привет», «Привет, дети», а взрослые, возвращающиеся с работы, на улицу, в гостях, говорят: «Как дела?» если они придут, то мы убеждены, что продукт опыта, накопленного нами на ранних этапах процесса воспитания, а не молодежи, искажается. [2.79bet]

Таким же образом, хотя прощение и извинения являются частью нашей повседневной жизни, если мы можем примирить чувства вины, прощения, вины с нашими лицами, действиями, телом и телом, мы можем выразить их с волнением. в противном случае это будет иметь свое собственное образовательное воздействие.

Сегодня мы можем быть уверены в том, что развитие нашего национального образования, культуры общения в процессе национального и духовного воспитания подрастающего поколения будет значительно развиваться, если мы правильно и последовательно будем использовать в сознании наших молодых людей слова, которые смягчают сердца людей, выражают чувства доброты, сострадания и следствия.

Используя анализ, мы натолкнулись на следующую систему предложений и требований для возрождения культуры национального общения в современную эпоху и повышения коммуникационной активности:

- совершенствование культуры общения через формирование национального образования среди молодежи на основе концепции образования;

- Широкое продвижение слов, которые отражают нашу национальность, заменяя «сленг» и «сленг», используемые в разговоре среди молодежи;

- Наряду с развитием культуры свободного общения среди молодежи, расширять общение, которое включает в себя взгляды и традиционные ценности, которые отражают национализм в их мыслях;

- использование слов народного образования в обучении молодежи и увеличение ее словарного запаса;

- объединить семью, общину и школьное сообщество, чтобы организовать уровень значимости нашей национальной культуры в их практической жизни как пример для молодежи;

Эпоха требует развития речи, мышления, мировоззрения и общения на основе правильного воспитания нашей молодежи. Это означает, что работа учителей, то есть педагогов в образовательном процессе на основе эффективного методологического подхода, наряду с развитием национальной осведомленности среди молодежи, позволяет обеспечить национальное образование на основе систематизации на каждом уровне образования и повысить культуру общения.

## Литература

1. Постановление № PQ-4307 от 31 декабря 2019 года «Концепция непрерывного духовного образования».
2. **Б. Хусанов В. Гуломов** "Культура общения" Образовательное издательство. Ташкент-2009
3. **М. Махсудова** «Психология общения» Турон-икбол. Ташкент 2006.



4. **П. И. Иванов М. Е. Зуфарова**, Издательство Национального общества философов Узбекистана "Общая психология". 2008
5. **Бозорова. М. Q.** Использование народных традиций в воспитании чувства товарищества у детей младшего школьного возраста: пед. наука. номз .... дисс. Ташкент, 1998.-С.170
6. **Курунов. М.** Научно-педагогические основы народного образования в общеобразовательных школах Узбекистана: пед. наука. Диссер. Док.. псих.наук, Ташкент, 1994.-С.316
7. Газета.uz



## IS BACTRIA THE KINGDOM OR THE KAVIAN?

**Nozim Muzropovich Ikromov**

Senior lecturer of the Department of History and  
Source Studies of Uzbekistan Termiz State University,  
Termiz, Uzbekistan

### ABSTRACT

*It is illuminated the history of the ancient statehood of Central Asia on the example of the Bactria Kavian in this article. The ancient Bactria Kavian was adopted up to the conquest of Central Asia by the Achaemenids, and the restoration of its history was based on the Avesta and Zoroastrian texts. Through the study of written and archaeological sources, the author emphasizes that it is historically correct to call this state the Ancient Bactria Kavian, not the Ancient Bactrian Kingdom.*

**KEY WORDS:** Bactria, Avesta, kavi, kavian, Zardusht, Vishtaspa (Goshtasp)

### INTRODUCTION

Bactrian kingdom is one of the oldest major states in the history of the peoples of Central Asia. It was formed in the region of the upper stream of the Amu Darya River in the VIII century B.C, and consists of the modern territories of Southern Tajikistan, Northern Afghanistan, and Southern Uzbekistan [4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 14, 15, 16, 19,22,].

Bactria has introduced to the history of our country as a "kingdom". But it was ruled not by kings, apparently by kavis, and by satraps in the period of the Achaemenid Empire. The main case of the utilization of Bactria as a kingdom in the history of the peoples of Central Asia is that is come in as the result of a translation from Russian literature, in other words the phrase of "Drevnibaktriyskoe tsarstvo" is translated as "Ancient Bactrian kingdom"[12]. We have translated and used the word "tsar", which is typical of the history of European peoples, as "king" (tsarstvo-kingdom). This term belongs not only to Bactria, but also to Khorezm, that is "Drevnkhorezmskoe tsarstvo" is being used as "Ancient Khorezm kingdom". Even so our history was written in russian language, it is incorrect to use the word "tsar", because there had not been the rule of "tsar" in the history of Uzbekistan statehood

### RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

In the matter of illuminating the history of the Bactrian kavian is based on an analysis of archaeological and written sources. The history of the Bactrian kavi is given in the Avesta, and we can shed light on it as a result of a critical study of Zoroastrian

texts and a comparative comparison of archaeological sources.

### ANALYSIS AND RESULTS

In order to clarify this confusion in our history, we cite references about the ancient kavis and the rulers of Bactria. There is information about Kavi Usan and Kavi Haosravah who had been the first Kavis, " striving for dominance over the whole Aryan countries" in the parts of Yasht of Avesta[1]. As well as that The singing of the samson Khausrav as " A hero who united the Aryan countries into a unique kingdom " shows that the first Kavis had built a strong state.

The matter of the country of the Kavis, or the state of the Kavis, has been included into scientific literatures by A.Christensen and I.M. Dyakonov[8]. Nowadays this idea is being developed and enriched with new scientific considerations by I.V. Pyankov[18]. According to his researches which belongs to "Avesta" and "Shahnameh", the development of the Kavis state is chronologically divided into two periods - the first and the last Kavis. The founder of the first Kavis was Kavi Kavata and his successor is Kavi Apivahu. On top of that Kavi Apivahu's four sons had been also kavi titles. Among his sons, Kavi Usan (Usadan) and his grandson Kavi Haosravah had played an important role in the political life of the Kavis. Haosravah governed the kavian into small states. Kavi Vishtaspa was one of the rulers of this type of state, and he was the ruler of Bactria. I.V. Pyankov considers Usan and Haosravah who mentioned in the Avesta as the rulers of the first Kavis. According to the scholar, the second stage of the development of the Kavi state



began with the fact that the prophet Zarathustra " unable to find refuge in their homeland " and found a place from Bactria, in the house of Kavi Vishtaspa. The first Kavis in "Avesta", that is, while the Kavis before the Prophet Zarathustra were denounced as "oppressor", "The Avesta" had a good attitude towards the Kavis who had been accepted Zoroastrianism.

According to I.V. Pyankov, the period when the First Kavis lived was corresponds to the years 900-775 BC, He bases this on the fact that the reign of Kavi Vishtaspa and the period in which Zarathustra lived in his palace are considered to be the second half of the seventh century[18].

I.M. Dyakonov believes that the monuments of Surkh-Dog which belongs to the VIII century BC, found near the village of Nadi-Ali by Girshman was the capital of The First Kavis[8,23]. Thus, according to the informations "Avesta" which is mentioned above, the existence of rulers with the title of Kavi is being confirmed. The chronological periods and regions which they lived are becoming clear.

In the Yasht part of the "Avesta", Frangrasyan (Afrosiab) who the king of the nomadic tur tribe, is mentioned as the ruler of the whole Aryan countries[2,18]. According to the "Avesta", Siyavarshan who son of Kavi Usan to Frangrasyan, that is, "run away to Tur's country" and established the stronghold of Xshatrosauka in top of "high divine Kangxe"[3]. These evidences which especially about their king Frangrasyan ruled over all the Aryans in the history of the statehood of the nomadic world can be taken as new information in the filed of the first statehood of the nomadic world. Kavi Vishtaspa (Gushtasp) is the ruler who had been accepted the Prophet Zarathustra and helped him to create the teachings of Zoroastrianism. Vishtaspa is his name, kavi is his title, namely a sign of dominance. Consequently, It is known that Bactria was ruled by Kavis, not kings. Based on this, we consider that it appropriate to use the phrase "Bactria Kavian" instead of " Bactrian Kingdom".

Let's also observe how the title of Kavi was forgotten. It is known that King of Kings Darius I (Darius the Great) carried out new reforms in the Achaemenid state. He established new reforms in the sector of the governance and finance, particularly reorganized the empire by dividing it into **satrapies**, or provinces. For each satrapy, Darius appointed a satrap-a political governor-and a military commander. The satrapic territories were divided on the basis of the former local states and the boundaries which the ethnic groups of the population were being inhabited. While the territories where were occupied in the period of the reign of Cyrus or Cambyses II were ruled by local rulers, according to the new reform, satraps were appointed from the Persians[20]. The satraps and military commander in there were under the constant control of the King of Kings and the

central government. The administration of **satrapies** and inspections were carried out by Khazarapad. As well as that He had commanded the personal guard of the King of Kings.

The method of managing the local satrapies and the composition of the divanhana exactly replicated the structure of the main divanhana in Susa, that is, the head of divanhana, treasurer, initiative suppressors, accountants, court representatives, scribes and others.

It is clear that after the Achaemenids conquered Bactria, as many other region of Central Asia, the Kavis had lost their independence. During the invasion of Cyrus, the ruler of Bactria was Tanioksark (Oxiart). Reliable written information about it has been preserved. In his work, Diodorus wrote the details of the battle of the Nin who was Assyrian King against to Bactria. In the beginning of this work, It is described informations about details of Nin's marriage to Semiramids. According to Diodorus' works, Nin had known that It was very difficult to defeat Bactria, because Bactria had the large population and they had a perfect skill in battle, as well as that there were a lot of stronghold in there. Despite that Nin gathered a large army and in the first battle he defeated from Oxiart who Kavi of the Bactria in the place where between the road of mountain and the plain area. After then, He will be prepared for a new battle with Bactria [10].

Diodorus described Bactr which the capital of Bactria that "Bactria is one of the great town, it is a beautiful and impregnable citadel". Nin had besieged the town of Bactr for a long time. The town was occupied as a result of the craftiness of Semiramids. The Bactrians were defeated. The Kavi of Bactria was killed. Nin plundered the richesses of Bactria.

These events were also illuminated by Pompey Trog, Arrian, and Xenophon in their works. However, there is some confusion in the description of the rulers and in the details of the events. In his works, Xenophon had written that the war which between Bactria and Assyria took place in the period of the reign of Kiaksar who the ruler of Assyria.

There is also a debate among researchers that, the taking into account with of the long distance between Assyria and Central Asia, especially Bactria, some informations which is mentioned above should be removed from the pages of history. It is known that this issue was clarified by I.M. Dyakonov. The informations of ancient historians remained their valid after the following indication in a letter of Assyrian spies which was written to their king which was found as a result of his researchs: "...but, after I took away the lazurite, an insurrection began against it in the country, after then I asked to send a large military force"[9]. It is clear that, Bactrian lazurites were highly valued in the Near East. Thus, information which is about Ancient Bactria Kavian was introduced to the history.



Now we are going to cite informations about the rulers of Ancient Bactria in the period of the Achaemenids. In this regard, E. A. Monchadskaya's research is noteworthy[17].

Administration period the years B.C.	The name of satrap	Appointed King	Historical sources
529-522	Tanioksark (Tanaoksar-Smerdis- Bardiya)	Cyrus, Cambyses	Herodotus,III, 30 <i>Behistun</i> Inscription III, 3
522-486	Dodarshish	Cambyses, Darius	<i>Behistun</i> Inscription III, 15
486-480	Ariamen	Xerxes	Plutarch, 173
480-465	Masista	Xerxes	Herodotus,VII, 82
465-423	Artapan, Gistasp	Artaxerxes I	Diodorus, XI, 69
423-335	No information		
335-329	Bess	Darius III	Diodorus, XVII, 74

It is clear from the table given that the title of Kavi was not used in Bactria in the period of Achaemenids, the satrapy was introduced here too as in the whole territory of the empire and it was lasted two hundred years. The phrase of Kavi was forgotten along with the administration of Kavian during the Achaemenid Empire. The title of kavi was not used in coins which were embossed in the post-Achaemenids period, especially in the period of the reigns of Alexander Makedonsky, Seleucids, Greco-Bactrian Kingdom, Kushans [21].

In his research which was dedicated to the history of state titles, E.V. Rtveldadze expressed his views on the administration of Kavi system that the Kavi title was a local method of governance which was emerged in Central Asia and it had been used for almost one and a half thousand years[21]. He based his opinion on the occurring of the word of k'w' in the Bukhor-Khudad coins that was found in the territory of Bukhara which belongs to the VI-VII centuries. He believes that the word of k'w', namely the ward of "king," was written in front of the names of the rulers of Bukhara. Bukhor-Khudad coins are well studied by experts[24]. the word of k'w' was pronounced not as "kavi" but as "kava" because the punctuation marks which was placed after the two letters (kw) have the same expression and the same sound. The taking into account of the same or very similarity of the letters W and N in the inscriptions of Bukhor-Khudad that the researchers also read this inscription as "kana" and also wrote that it was not the title but the name of the Bukhor-Khudad ruler.

### CONCLUSION/RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the above information and feedback, we would like to suggest that our history would be more accurately illuminated if we used the term of Ancient Bactria Kavian instead of the term Ancient Bactria Kingdom in our histories which is being written.

### REFERENCES

1. *Avesta. Yashts*, V, 45, 46,49,50.
2. *Avecmo. Yashts*,XIX.P. 93.
3. *Avesta. Aredvi Sura. Aban Yasht* ("Hymn to the waters")V,54,57. (The word "Khshatrosauka" is interpreted by some researchers as "shortage", "gorge" (Steblin-Kamensky), others as "fortress", "stronghold" (I.V. Pyankov)
4. *Arrian. Campaigns of Alexander (Anabasis)*. VI, 24. Trans. Sergeenko M. E. M.,L., 1962.
5. *Botta. Monuments de Ninive. Paris, 1850. Vol. 5.*
6. *Dyakonov I. M. History of Midia. M.; L.,1956. P. 169.*
7. *Dyakonov M. M. Essay on the History of Ancient Iran. M., 1961.*
8. *Dyakonov I.M. Eastern Iran to Cyrus (On the Possibility of New Formulations of the Question) History of the Iranian State and Culture. M., 1971. P. 138-141.*
9. *Dyakonov I.M. Assyro-Babylonian sources on the history of Urartu // VDI. M., 1951. No. 2. P.335-336.*
10. *Diodorus. Historical library. Prince 17.II, 2-7 / Trans. Sergeenko M. E. M.,L.,1962.*
11. *Grantovsky E.A. Iran and the Iranians before the Achaemenids. The main problems // Chronology issues. M., 1998. P. 106-107.*
12. *Grantovsky E.A. Bactria-Assyria (in connection with the problem of the ancient Bactrian "kingdom") // Bactria-Tokhariston in the ancient and medieval East. Abstracts of the conference dedicated to the tenth anniversary of the South Tajik archaeological expedition. M., 1983. P. 27-30.*
13. *Quintus Curtius Rufus. History of Alexander Makedonsky / Trans. Sokolova V. S. M. MGU, 1963.*
14. *Xenophon. Anabasis. I, 5, 2.*
15. *Layard. Monuments of Nineveh. London, 1851.*
16. *Masson V. M. The Problem of Ancient Bactria and New Archaeological Material // SA. M., 1958. No. 2. P.49-65.*
17. *Monchadskaya E. A. About the rulers of Bactria and Sogdiana of the VI-IV centuries. BC e. //*



- Proceedings of the State Hermitage. L., 1961.V. 5.P. 110-116.*
18. Pyankov I.V. *The formations of the oldest state of Central Asia // Ancient civilizations of Eurasia. History and culture. Materials of the International Scientific Conference which was dedicated to the 75th anniversary of the full member of the Academy of Sciences of Tajikistan, academician of the Russian Academy of Natural Sciences, Doctor of Historical Sciences, Professor B. A. Litvinsky (M, October 14-16, 1998) M., 2001.P. 334-348.*
  19. Помнеū Троз. *Epitome of the Philippic History I, 1,2.*
  20. Richard Fry. *Heritage of Iran M., 1972. P. 271.*
  21. Rtveldze E.V. *Title of rulers // History of the statehood of Uzbekistan. Tashkent, 2010. P.334.*
  22. Sagdullaev A.S. *Ancient Uzbekistan in the first written sources. Tashkent: Teacher, 1996;*
  23. Chirshman I. *FouillesdeNad-i Ali dans le Seistan Afghan // Revue des arts asiatiques/ 1939. Vol. XIII.№1. P.20.*
  24. Smirnova O.I. *Essays on the history of Sogda. M., 1970. P. 24.*



# ISSUES OF APPLICATION OF LEXIC WORK AT THE MODERN STAGE OF TEACHING THE RUSSIAN LANGUAGE AS FOREIGN IN HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

**Li Tatyana Gennadiyevna**

Lecturer at the Department of Russian Language and Literature  
Chirchik State Pedagogical Institute.  
Uzbekistan

---

## ANNOTATION

*In this article, the author discusses the role of lexical exercises in ensuring the effectiveness of teaching the Russian language in higher education.*

**KEYWORDS:** *concept, communication, interpretation, field of study, vocabulary*

---

## ВОПРОСЫ ПРИМЕНИЕНИЯ ЛЕКСИЧЕСКОЙ РАБОТЫ НА СОВРЕМЕННОМ ЭТАПЕ ПРЕПОДАВАНИЯ РУССКОГО ЯЗЫКА КАК ИНОСТРАННОГО В ВЫСШИХ УЧЕБНЫХ ЗАВЕДЕНИЯХ

*Ли Татьяна Геннадьевна-*

*Преподаватель кафедры русского языка и литературы  
Чирчикского государственного педагогического  
института. Узбекистан.*

## Аннотация

*В данной статье автор обсуждает роль лексических упражнений в обеспечении эффективности преподавания русского языка в высшей школе.*

**Ключевые слова:** *концепт, коммуникация, интерпретация, сфера обучения, лексика*

## DISCUSSION

In modern linguistics, the subject of linguoculturology occupies a special place. Linguoculturology shows that language is not only a means of communication, but also the cultural code of a nation. Knowledge of this code is necessary for both native speakers and those learning this language. The study of the final picture of the world is devoted to the work of Z. Kh. Bizhev, T.V. Buligina, D. S. Likhachev, Yu.S. Stepanova, A.D. Shmeleva, R.R. Zamaletdinova.

According to the definition of R. Redfield, the picture of the world is a vision of the universe, characteristic of this or that people. A. Vezhbtskaya in the article "Sorrow" and "anger" in the Russian language notes that "... the way people interpret their own emotions depends, at least to some extent, on the lexical coordinate system that gives their native language is to them"[2, 18].

Thus, according to A. Vezhbtskaya, each language has its own definite picture of the world and



language speakers follow this system. So, the preservation of knowledge about the world is realized, firstly, in the language itself in the semantic systems of vocabulary and grammar, and secondly, with the help of language in speech, in written and oral messages communications created in the language. According to R.R.Zamaletdinov, the representative of tartar linguoculturology, the necessary element of familiarizing the people of the carrier language with the cultural values are the words of ethnocultural vocabulary. By the way, you can name the book R.R. Zamaletdinova "Ethnocultural vocabulary of the Tatar language" (2003). In such a word, the concept is chosen as the base unit. And the immediate units of ethno-cultural description become phraseological units, phraseological units, reflecting the nature of linguistic thinking of the ethnos. According to R.R.Zamaletdinova, "the most important part of the dictionary of ethnocultural vocabulary is composed of key words that express the value dominants and the special features of men literacy"[5, 26].

For the Russian consciousness, such words are significant: truth, justice, goodness, will, dare [8]. The basis of any language is vocabulary, which has the ability to enter into certain relations for the purpose of transmitting and receiving information. It is well known that every person in his life accumulates his supply of vocabulary, distinguishing it from others. Native speakers use common words, an expressive mental vocabulary that distinguishes speakers of a particular language. At all times, classes in foreign languages had a practical purpose. Nowadays, you can formulate this:

firstly, language skills are needed to get a job;

secondly, language is needed to acquire a specialty;

thirdly, knowledge of the language will help in a tourist trip and business trip.

Teaching the Russian language to modern teachers, you need to remember about those basic processes that take place in Russian vocabulary at the end of the 20th century and at the beginning of the 21st century. Speakers of Russian speakers firmly entered stylistically reduced vocabulary and new borrowings. A number of scholars of modern Russian language lexicons believe that the greatest changes have occurred in the following areas: in politics, in the social structure, ideology, economics and finance, in state security, defense, law enforcement organs, technology, automation, medicine, religion, faiths, sports, games, entertainment, leisure, music and mass culture [3, 26].

When teaching students the Russian language in national groups, the teacher must take into account the latest achievements in teaching Russian as a foreign language, which are published in the journals Russian Language Abroad and Rusist of the 21st Century.

R.B.Samedov in the article "Methods of conducting lexical work in the Russian language classes at universities of Uzbekistan" identifies issues that pose the greatest difficulty for students and are important in the process of mastering Russian speech. In his opinion,

"to learn a word of a foreign language means: 1) to understand its meaning and the rules for the use of this word, 2) to remember the word and the rules for its use, 3) to learn how to use the word correctly (quickly and accurately) – to own speech and understand it in the speech of other people"[7, 37].

The assimilation of lexical units is a lengthy process conducted daily in each lesson, taking into account the specifics of vocabulary as one of the important aspects of speech activity. The difficulty in learning the Russian language arises from the study of the multivalued words that make up the basis of the dictionary of the Russian language. R.B.Samedov shows how to group words by thematic groups. On the subject of "Health" he took the words for active training: a doctor, a doctor, a hospital, a patient, getting sick, getting sick, going to hospital [7, 38].

You can add words and word combinations to these words: patient, take tests, get an x-ray, fluorography, get a blood test, listen to the patient, prescribe a medicine, write a prescription, buy a medicine, make a gargle, measure temperature, high temperature, recover, recover, recover, modern medical equipment. The lexical work consists of two stages: introduction of vocabulary, acquaintance with new words and consolidation of the passed lexical material, assimilation of semantic connections and meanings of words.

In the lessons of the Russian language in the first year of study, you can also use tales and not only Russian folk, but also tales of different peoples in Russian. Firstly, they are quickly remembered, the active words include new words with which students further make sentences, mini-texts that are easier to retell. Then you can complicate the tales by adding new words, offering new options composed by students. In the work of the teacher of the Russian language as a foreign informational and communicative competence, this is not the last place. A teacher of Russian as a foreign language should be familiar with electronic aids in teaching Russian. For several decades, computer technology has been used. The teacher of the Chirchik State Pedagogical Institute Barno Badalova also notes, among the opportunities for studying and teaching the Russian language, such as access to a huge amount of electronic authentic resources and national corps of texts, which forms the sociocultural and linguistic and territorial competence of students, which in our time has an important role [6, 46].

For everyday communication, it is also important for students to study the phraseological logic of the Russian language. As you know, in phraseology contains the most valuable information on the culture and mentality of any people. In them, as in a mirror, the soul of the people is reflected, the people's ideas about customs, rituals, the moral of the people. Finding appropriate equivalents for phraseological units of the Russian language in their native language is of great interest to students, for example, trembling like an



aspen leaf has the correspondence in the Uzbek language: yar-paq (leaf) - titramoq (1, 545).

In the classroom, students turn to phraseological dictionaries, use various dictionaries, for example, to proverbs and sayings from the Azerbaijani language find correspondences in the Russian language, all this allows a deeper study of the Russian language vocabulary:

“Qizil kalit hamma eshikni ochar” “The Golden Key unlocks all doors” (4, 385).

The Uzbek language: Russian is particularly specific. to close (door, meeting) - Uzbek. eshikni yopmoq, yig'ilishni tugatmoq; Russian ability - uzb. qobiliyat, layoqat, Russian addition - Uzbek. qo'shimcha, ilova, to'ldiruvchi, Russian monument -Uzbek haykal, qabr toshi, yodgorlik.[10]

Thus, the lexical work carried out in each lesson activates the cognitive activity of students, accustoms them to the assimilation of new and new words of the Russian language, which contributes to the replenishment of the active vocabulary.

## LITERATURE

1. *O'zbek tiling izohli lug'ati. - Toshkent .: - Fan, 2010*
2. *Vezhbitskaya A. The juxtaposition of cultures through vocabulary and grammar. M .: Languages of Slavic culture. 2001, 272 p.*
3. *Vekilova L.G. Vocabulary in the practical course of the Russian language // Teaching of language and literature, - Tashkent: 2008, No. 3-4, p. 25-27.*
4. *Kamidov T.K. O'zbekcha - ruscha lug'at. - Tashkent 1994.*
5. *Zamaletdinov R.R. Theoretical and applied aspects of Tatar linguoculturology. Kazan. Magarif Publishing House, 2009, 351 pp.*
6. *Tursunov I.N. Electronic textbooks in teaching the Russian language. Tashkent State Agrarian University 2001.*
7. *Samedov R.B. The methodology of conducting lexical work in the Russian language classes at universities of Uzbekistan // Teaching of language and literature - 2008, No. 3-4, p. 35-40.*
8. *Stepanov Yu.S. Constants Dictionary of Russian culture. M.: Akade-mi-chesky project, 2004, 992 p.*
9. *Tagiev. M.T. Russian-Uzbek phraseological dictionary. Tashkent: Fan, 2006, p. 352*
10. *Tursunov I.N. Contrastive linguistics. problems of theory and methods of research/ Socio-cultural environment of the university and the linguistic development of the personality of a foreign student. International Scientific and Practical Conference. Moskow, November 7-9, 2019.*



# FAMILY SIZE AND DOMESTIC WORKLOAD AS CORRELATES OF DEPRESSION AMONG MARRIED WOMEN IN PORT HARCOURT METROPOLIS, RIVERS STATE, NIGERIA

**Njoku, Joyce Ugochi (Ph.D.)**  
Department of Educational Psychology,  
Guidance and Counseling,  
Faculty of Education,  
University of Port Harcourt,  
River State,  
Nigeria

**Vilawa, Mercy Omoyeme Barine**  
Department of Educational Psychology,  
Guidance and Counselling,  
Faculty of Education,  
University of Port Harcourt,  
River State,  
Nigeria

## ABSTRACT

*The study family size and domestic workload as correlates of depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital, Port Harcourt. The aim of the study is to investigate the correlation between family size and domestic workload with depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital. The design for the study is the correlational research design with a sample size was 280 women who were purposively selected from the population of women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital. Two research questions and two hypothesis were formulated to guide the study. Two valid instruments were used for the collection of data for the study. The findings of the study revealed that family size and domestic workload of women significantly correlates with depression Recommendations proffered included organizing health talks on the dangers of depression from time to time for proper family planning to avoid having too large family size and encouragement of division of labour in the family to avoid too much workload on the women etc.*

## INTRODUCTION

Depression has been aptly described as the common cold of mental health due to the prevalent nature of the disease. It is therefore on this basis that the World Health Organization (2017) made the theme of the 2017 World Health Day as “Depression, Let’s Talk.” From the report of the global health monitor in March 2017, there is an estimated 300 million individuals currently living with depression. This estimate shows an increase of more than 18% in the number of people living with depression from 2005-2015.

Although depression has been an age-long problem among humans, the high rate of the condition among women has recently generated global and international concern. Worse still, most women who suffer from depression are sometimes not aware of the

nature or magnitude of the problem. Sometimes depression strikes quickly after a particular draining emotionally or physical event. Other times, the individual may not notice the onset and progression of the problem for weeks, months or even years. It becomes evident when its effects on the victims has become obvious and debilitating. This variation in individuals’ experiences regarding the onset and spread of the virus has made the definition of the problem relatively difficult, as such different authors define it variously. However, the generic description of depression is that it is a feeling of sadness, hopelessness, and loss of interest in life, combined with a sense of reduced emotional well-being (British Medical Association, BMA, 2002).

In more formal terms, Depression may also be defined as a state of psychomotor retardation



characterized by pessimism, sad feeling of gloom, feelings of inadequacy and a loss of interest in previously pleasurable activities. More than mere sadness, depression can make someone feel as though work, school, relationships, and other aspects of life have been derailed or indefinitely put on hold. It can sap the joy out of once-pleasurable activities and leave someone feeling continuously burdened (Sadock, Sadock, & Ruiz, 2015). Depending on the time of onset, duration of the condition, and the causative factors, depression has been classified into various categories such as atypical depression, post-natal depression, Seasonal affective disorder and premenstrual dysphoric disorder.

As stated previously, depression is more common in women than in men. According to Albert (2015), its global annual prevalence was 5.5% for women while for males it was 3.2% which represents a 1.7% fold greater incidence in females than for males. Furthermore, for those between the ages of 14-25 years, there is twice the prevalence rate in women than for men, with the ratio decreasing with age according to Pearson, Janz, and Ali (2013). This trend remains the same through the period of middle adulthood.

Although the aetiology of depression remains unclear, it is known and established that some sociological and demographic factors continue to increase women's prevalence for depression including physical illness, hormonal changes due to pregnancy and child birth as well as family dynamics. The extent to which family dynamics factors contribute towards depression among women is the focus of the present study. Two of such factors were considered in this study which includes family size and domestic workload of married females attending the University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital Rivers State.

A family refers to a group or structure of individuals functioning in ways which determines their interactions and relationships among themselves. The defining hallmark of a family is that each member has a specific role important to the system. The relationships within the system are adjusted and shaped to adapt for each member and provide individual responses toward each other (Nelson, 2003). The nature and composition of the family determines the dynamics operational in a family. Specifically, family dynamics is the way in which members of a family interact with each other in relation to their individual goals and preferences. Although the family is a unit, people are individuals and have their preferred ways of interacting as well as their roles and responsibilities. Therefore, family members often develop a unique system of interacting and engaging in trade-offs between personal and collective interest, thus the whole substance of family dynamics.

As previously opined, family dynamics are impacted by many different variables including family size and domestic workload which are considered in the current study. Family size as used in this study, refers to the number of children in a family. According to Ramesh, Dorosty, and Abdollahi (2010), the size of the family may be associated with food insecurity, difficulty in securing employment, and inadequate distribution of family resources which leads to adverse effects on women, including depressive disorders.

Similarly, the domestic workload of women as a result of their numerous roles in the family is increasing. Women are often expected to occupy a number of roles at the same time: wife, mother, homemaker, employee, or caregiver to an elderly parent or even as the head of the family. Meeting the demands of so many roles simultaneously leads to stressful situations in which choices must be prioritized. Women are exposed to conflicting expectations that arise from the fact that they occupy many positions simultaneously (Mordi & Ojo, 2011). The fact that these challenges exist mostly among women might result in a state of sadness which in turn might contribute to the problem of depression among women. Furthermore, as this problem continues, there is the tendency that unless they are given empirical attention, most women might have difficulty identifying the extent to which they contribute experienced state of depression. It was therefore against this background that the present study was conducted to ascertain the extent to which family size and domestic workload are correlates of depression among women attending the University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital Rivers State.

### **Aim and Objectives of the Study**

The aim of the study was to investigate the extent to which family size and domestic workload correlates with depression among women attending the University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital, Rivers State. In specific terms, the objectives of this were to:

1. Examine if family size have any relationship with depression in women attending the General Out-Patient Clinic of the University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.
2. Determine whether domestic workload of women in the family could lead to depression in women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.

On the basis of the objectives developed to guide the study, the following research questions were further proposed:

1. How does family size relate to depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital?



2. What is the relationship between depression and domestic workload of women in the family attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital?

In addition, the under listed hypotheses were formulated for testing at 0.05 level of significance to also guide the study:

1. Family size does not correlate significantly with depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.
2. Domestic workload of women in the family does not correlate significantly with depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

### Depression

Defining the concept of depression has not been an easy endeavor in the scholarly literature due to social and cultural factors. However, ample effort has been made towards a proper understanding of the concept, especially as related to depression among women. For example, Saul et al. (2005) defined depression as a mood disorder characterized by feelings of sadness, low self-esteem, pessimism, apathy and slowed thought processes, while Taylor (2006) defined depression as a mood state of sadness, gloom and pessimistic ideation with loss of interest or pleasure in normally enjoyable activities accompanied in severe cases by anorexia and consequent weight loss, feelings of worthlessness or guilt diminished ability to think or concentrate or recurrent thoughts of death or suicide which claims hundreds of thousands of lives each year.

The extent to which family variables influence depression among individuals has been a subject of concern. According to Martire, Lustig, Schulz, Miller and Helgeson (2004), families can either make or mar a person's disposition towards depression. When the family is there for the person, they can help to reduce the person's stress and anxiety by showing their love. A family can help their relative by getting one the help one needs so that one does not fall into a deeper depression. However, as Gregory (2017) argued, families were there is a lack of social support systems and repeated incidences of abuse and conflict can substantially contribute to the problem of depression among women. The pathways through which this can occur is very complex, thus this study focused on two family dynamics that are related to the problem of depression among women. These are family size and the domestic workload among the women.

### Family Size and Depression in Women

Small families have possibly less ability to cope with multiple or increased demands upon their members. In other words, members of small families are likely to be under greater pressure to meet their family duties in situations of unemployment, illness or death, than members of larger families. Since a small family has fewer people to rely on, the load has to be distributed among fewer available kin.

In this direction, Dastgiri, Mahboob, Tutunchi and Ostadrahimi (2006) reported that there was a significant positive relationship between the prevalence of food insecurity and family size. The woman who knows more about this food condition is likely to be depressed as a result of food insecurity resulting from increased family size of low socioeconomic status. Similarly, as Blundell et al (2013) reported Women with children experience worse labor market outcomes than childless women. Their chances to participate are lower and once in employment their chances to take a part time job are lesser and their earnings lower. Therefore, Waldfogel (1998) reported that depression is likely to occur in women of lower socio economic status with large family size while large family size with higher socio economic status may be least affected.

### Domestic Workload and Depression in Women

Women are often expected to occupy a number of roles at the same time: wife, mother, homemaker, employee, or caregiver to an elderly parent. Meeting the demands of so many roles simultaneously leads to stressful situations in which choices must be prioritized. Women are exposed to conflicting expectations that arise from the fact that they occupy various positions simultaneously (Mordi & Ojo, 2011). Along with changes in family structure and responsibilities within the family, the status and the role of women has changed. New economic, social, demographic and educational conditions are beginning to affect the family. These conditions have a great influence on the relations existing between family members. Changes in family structure determine and influence women's activities and status within the family and society. This is the case, for example, with changes due to decreasing fertility and changes in mother/child relations. Other factors also determine family dynamics, with resulting changes in the responsibilities of women within the family.

Another important aspect of the role played by women in the family is that of their economic activity. Although a lot of women's work is within the household, bringing up and educating the children and caring for and helping other people (especially elderly



people), they also are becoming increasingly active in the economy. They therefore have activities outside the family. As a general rule, the workload of women is increasing both within the family and in society.

Research indicates that children create more burdens for women who are exclusively housewives than for employed women. Young children separate mothers from other adults and make them feel they are stuck in the house, at the same time decreasing their privacy and time alone (Gove, 1984). House-wives who are not employed are much more likely to feel that others are making demands on them than are employed mothers or fathers. House-wives feel more burdened by their children-feel their children are making too many demands, get in their way, are too noisy, and interfere with their privacy; and wish they could get away from their children-than do employed mothers (Goldsteen & Ross, 2009). In turn, mothers who feel burdened by their children have low levels of psychological well-being compared to mothers who feel fewer demands. Kotler and Wingard (2000) found an increased risk of mortality among mothers who are exclusively housewives, but no increased risk among working mothers. Employed mothers report better health than non-employed mothers on a number of measures, including self-rated health, chronic conditions, and days of restricted activity (Verbrugge, 1983). Cleary and Mechanic (2003) make the opposite argument, that children distress employed women more than housewives because of role strain. Many employed wives are largely responsible for child care. Role overload results from the sheer amount of effort it takes to perform in both arenas, and role conflict results from trying to meet the expectations of people who do not take each other into account, which might lead to depression.

Considering the mixed reports on the influence of family size and domestic workload on the depression among women, it is revealed that previous studies were not conducted in Rivers State. It was further to fill this gap in the literature that informed the conduct of the present study.

## METHODOLOGY

**Design:** The research design adopted for this study is the correlational research design to determine the extent to which family size and domestic workload correlates with depression amongst women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.

**Population and Sample of the Study:** The population for this study comprised of 1000 women

attending the Outpatient department of the University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital. Systematic random sampling technique was used to draw a sample of 280 women with depressive symptoms attending the outpatient clinic of the University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital. The selected sample was screened with the Beck's Depression Inventory to determine those with depressive symptoms.

**Instrument for Data Collection:** Two instruments were used for data collection which were the Family Size and Domestic Workload Inventory (FSDWI) and the Beck's Depression Inventory (BDI). The FSDWI was divided into two sections A and B. Section A was used to gather information on respondents' educational qualification, family type, income level and number of children. Section B of the instrument was constructed in two broad sections to gather information on family size and domestic workload. This section was composed of 10 items constructed using the four-point Likert scale of Strongly Agree (SA), Agree (A), Disagree (D), and Strongly Disagree (SD) scored 4, 3, 2, and 1 point(s) respectively. The Beck's Depression Inventory (BDI) is a questionnaire comprising 21 items with four (4) statements in each item. Each subject is expected to choose one of 4 statements; the one that best explains his/ her feelings and each option carry a score of 0-3. The score of the respondents were used to identify those with depressive symptoms.

**Validity and Reliability of the Instruments:** Copies of the instruments and were given to three experts for face and content validity. They vetted the items in terms of relevance, appropriateness and language level. Their recommendations and corrections were incorporated in the final version of the instruments. Using test-retest technique, the BDI had a score of 0.91, while the FSDWI had a value of 0.83, which showed that both instrument possessed suitable level of reliability.

**Data Collection and Analysis:** The researchers administered copies of the instruments directly to the respondents and instructions guiding the responses of the instruments was explained to the respondents. The researcher supervised the administration of the instruments and completed instruments were collected on the spot from the respondents. The research questions were answered with linear regressions while the hypotheses were tested with Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) associated with linear regression.



**RESULTS**

**Table 1: Regression analysis showing the influence of family size on depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.**

Model	R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	Std. Error of the Estimate
1	.400 <sup>a</sup>	.160	.157	4.23250

a. Predictors: (Constant), Family Size

As shown in Table 1, the multiple regression coefficient R= 0.400, R square = 0.160, adjusted R square = 0.157 and standard error of the estimate = 4.23250. It can be seen that the regression coefficient R gave a value of R = .400 which implies that the influence of family size on depression is about 40.0%.

The coefficient of determination R Square and adjusted R square are 16.0% and 15.7% respectively. This implies that only about 15.7% of the variation in proportion of depression can be explained by the influence of family size while the remaining 84.3% may be explained or accounted for by other variables.

**Table 2: ANOVA associated with simple regressions showing the influence of family size on depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.**

Model		Sum of Squares	df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
1	Regression	947.452	1	947.452	52.889	.000 <sup>b</sup>
	Residual	4980.115	278	17.914		
	Total	5927.568	279			

a. Dependent Variable: BDI

b. Predictors: (Constant), Family Size

In order to test hypothesis 1: ANOVA associated with simple regression was employed as shown in Table 2. The computed F-value = 52.889, Df = (1, 278), P = 0.00, P < 0.05. This therefore means that the null hypothesis 1 which says that family size does not correlate significantly with depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching

Hospital was rejected. This is because the p-value of 0.00 was less than the critical value of 0.05 and was found to be significant at 95% confidence interval. The conclusion reached was that family size influence depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.

**Table 3: Regression analysis showing the influence of domestic workload on depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.**

Model	R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	Std. Error of the Estimate
1	.603 <sup>a</sup>	.363	.361	3.68538

a. Predictors: (Constant), Domestic Workload

As shown in Table 3, the multiple regression coefficient R= 0.603, R square = 0.363, adjusted R square = 0.361 and standard error of the estimate = 3.68538. It can be seen that the regression coefficient R gave a value of R

= .6038 which implies that the influence of domestic workload on depression is about 60.3%. The coefficient of determination R Square and adjusted R square are 36.3% and 36.1% respectively. This implies that only



about 36.1% of the variation in proportion of depression can be explained by the influence of children’s negative

attitude while the remaining 63.9% may be explained or accounted for by other variables.

**Table 4: ANOVA associated with multiple regressions showing the influence of domestic workload on depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.**

Model		Sum of Squares	Df	Mean Square	F	Sig.
1	Regression	2151.767	1	2151.767	158.428	.000 <sup>b</sup>
	Residual	3775.801	278	13.582		
	Total	5927.568	279			

a. Dependent Variable: BDI

b. Predictors: (Constant), Domestic Workload

In order to test hypothesis 2: ANOVA associated with simple regression was employed as shown in table 4. The computed F-value = 158.428, df = (1, 278), P = 0.00, P < 0.05. This therefore means that the null hypothesis 2 which says that domestic workload of women in the family does not correlate significantly with depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital was rejected. This is because the p-value of 0.00 was less than the critical value of 0.05 and was found to be significant at 95% confidence interval. The conclusion reached was that domestic workload influence depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital.

**DISCUSSION**

The present study revealed that family size correlates significantly with depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital. Table 1 indicated the multiple regression coefficient R .400, Coefficient of determination R square .160, while the adjusted R square .157. This implies that 15.7% of the variation in depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital was accounted for or explained by the influence of family size. More so, table 2 indicated an F-value of 52.889, Df = (1, 278), P = 000, P < 0.05 which implies that family size have a significant influence on depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital. The findings of this study are similar to those of Payab et al., (2014) who found a significant positive correlation between family size and depression in mother with primary school children. The findings of this study is to an extent not in agreement with the findings of Onya and Stanley who found that lack of family is one of the

factors that leads to depression (Onya & Stanley, 2013), and this findings are not also in agreement with those of Okeafor and colleagues who found that depression is more common among unmarried than on married women (Okeafor et al., 2017).

In the present study, it was found that domestic workload significantly contributes to depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital. Table 3 indicated the multiple regression coefficient R = .603, Coefficient of determination R square .363, while the adjusted R square .361. This implies that 36.1% of the variation in depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital was accounted for or explained by domestic workload of women. More so, Table 4 indicated an F-value of 157.428, Df = (1, 278), P = 000, P < 0.05 which implies that domestic workload of women have a significant influence on depression among women attending University of Port Harcourt Teaching Hospital. The findings of this study are similar to a study conducted Batool and colleague in district Faisalabad who found that the factors that cause depression married women are workload due to large family size, long term of stress at home and other factors (Batool et al., 2008).

**RECOMMENDATIONS**

Based on the findings of the study, the researcher has suggested the following recommendations:

1. Health talk on the dangers of depression should be organized from time to time for women for proper family planning to avoid too large family.
2. Division of labour is encouraged in the family to avoid too much workload on the women.



3. Enlightenment programmes should be organized for family members on management and care of depressed women in the family.

## REFERENCES

1. Albert, P. R. (2015). *Why is depression more prevalent in women: Journal of Psychiatry and Neuroscience*, 40(4). Retrieved from <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4478054/>
2. Batool, Z., Abbasi, S. R. S., Zafar, M. I. & Hameed, S. (2008). *Evaluation of risk factors and prevalence of depressive disorders among rural females in district Faisalabad. Journal of Anim. Pl. Science*, 18(2-3). Pp. 1-5.
3. Blundell, R., A. Bozio, and G. Laroque (2013). *Extensive and Intensive Margins of Labour Supply: Work and Working Hours in the US, the UK and France". Fiscal Studies* 34(1), 1{29.
4. Cleary, P. D., & Mechanic, D. (1983). "Sex differences in psychological distress among married people." *Journal of Health and Social Behavior* 24, 111-121.
5. Dastgiri S, Mahboob S, Tutunchi H, Ostadrahimi A (2006): *Determinants of food insecurity: a cross – sectional study in Tabriz. J Ardabil Univ Med Sci Health Serv* 2006, 6(3):233–239.
6. Goldsteen, K, & Ross, C. E (1989). "The perceived burden of children." *Journal of Family Issues* 10: 504-526
7. Gove, W. R., & Peterson, P. (1980). *An up-date of the literature on personal and marital adjustment: The effect of children and the employment of wives." Marriage and Family Review* 3(3/4): 63-96.
8. Gregory, S. B. (2017). *Social Courses of Depression*, American Psychological Association, Washington, DC.
9. Kotler, Pamela, and Deborah Lee Wingard. 1989. "The effect of occupational, marital, and parental roles on mortality: The Alameda County Study." *American Journal of Public Health* 79: 607-612.
10. Martire, L. M., Lustig, A. P., Schulz, R., Miller, G. E., & Helgeson, V. S. (2004). *Is It Beneficial to Involve a Family Member? A Meta-Analysis of Psychosocial Interventions for Chronic Illness. Health Psychology*, 23(6), 599–611.
11. Mordi, C. & Ojo, S. (2011) *Work-Life Balance Practices in The Banking Sector: Insights from Nigeria. Ife Psychologia*, 19(2): 285-295.
12. Payab, M., Motlagh, A. D., Eshraghian, M., Rostami, R. & Siassi, F.(2014). *The association of family food security and depression in mothers having primary school children in Iran. Journal of Diabetes & Metabolic Disorders*, 13:65. . 1
13. Pearson, C. Janz, T. & Ali, J. (2013). *Mental and substance use disorders in Canada. Health at a glance. Retrieved from www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/82-624-x/2013001/article/11855-eng.htm.*
14. Ramesh T, DorostyMotlagh A, Abdollahi M: *Prevalence of household food insecurity in the City of Shiraz and its association with socio-economic and demographic factors*, 2008. *Iran J NutrSci Food Technol* 2010, 4(4):53–64
15. Sadock, B. J., Sadock, V. A. & Ruiz, P. (2015) *.Kaplan & Sadock's Synopsis of Psychiatry (11<sup>th</sup> Edition). Wolters Kluwer, New York. P. 752.*
16. Saul, K., Sharon, S B. & Steven, F. (2005). *Social Psychology*, New York. Houghton Mifflin Inc.
17. Verbrugge, L M. (1983). "Multiple roles and physical health of women and men." *Journal of Health and Social Behavior* 24, 16-30.
18. Waldfogel, J. (1998). "Understanding the "Family Gap" in Pay for Women with Children". *The Journal of Economic Perspectives* 12(1), 137-156.
19. World Health Organization (2017). *Let's talk depression.* Retrieved from <https://www.who.int/campaigns/world-health-day/2017/toolkit.pdf?ua=1>